# HEAT AND THERMODYNAMICS

BLACKIE & SON LIMITED
66 Chandos Place, LONDON
17 Stanhope Street, GLASGOW

BLACKIE & SON (INDIA) LIMITED
103/5 Fort Street, BOMBAY

BLACKIE & SON (CANADA) LIMITED
TORONTO

# HEAT AND THERMODYNAMICS

BY

J. K. ROBERTS, Sc.D. (Cantab.), F.R.S.

Assistant Director of Research in Colloid Science, University of Cambridge

*THIRD EDITION*

BLACKIE & SON LIMITED
LONDON AND GLASGOW

*First edition 1928*
*Second edition 1933*
*Third edition 1940*
*Reprinted 1942, 1943, 1944, 1945, 1947, 1949*

*Printed in Great Britain by Blackie & Son, Ltd., Glasgow*

# PREFACE TO THE FIRST EDITION

This book has been written at the request of the publishers for the use of students taking a University Honours Course in Physics.

The book in general has been written from the experimental point of view, and the thermodynamical theory (Chapters XII to XIX) has been developed from the strictly thermodynamical point of view; that is to say, considerations belonging to statistical mechanics have not been introduced into these chapters. Where in other places the elucidation or application of the experimental work required some results from statistical mechanics, such results have been quoted with the briefest explanation, as any attempt to deduce them would have been out of place and would have lengthened the book to an impossible extent. The reader who wishes to study these matters in detail should refer to R. H. Fowler, *Statistical Mechanics, The Theory of the Properties of Matter in Equilibrium* (Cambridge University Press), and to the work by Jeans mentioned in the text.

In a book of this size it has not been possible to describe every slight modification of a particular class of experiment. Typical experiments have therefore been selected and described so that all the important methods of dealing with any particular problem can be studied, and footnotes referring directly or indirectly to the other experiments of the same class have been given. It is hoped that the usefulness of the book for purposes of reference may be increased by the fact that all such footnotes have been fully indexed.

It is a great pleasure to acknowledge my indebtedness to Dr. D. R. Hartree of Christ's College, Cambridge, who has kindly read through the proofs and has pointed out a number of errors, obscurities, and omissions, and made many valuable suggestions.

J. K. ROBERTS.

CAVENDISH LABORATORY, CAMBRIDGE,
*September, 1928.*

# PREFACE TO THE THIRD EDITION

The preparation of this new edition was begun at the end of 1938 and the whole book has been brought up to date to that time, while in some places it has been possible to include an account of work appearing later.

J. K. ROBERTS.

DEPARTMENT OF COLLOID SCIENCE, CAMBRIDGE.

---

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

I take this opportunity of expressing my indebtedness to various authors, societies, and publishers for allowing me to use plates which have appeared in the following books and periodicals:

Ewing, *The Mechanical Production of Cold.*
Henning, *Temperaturmessung.*
Jeans, *Report on Radiation and the Quantum Theory.*
Nernst, *Grundlagen des neuen Wärmesatzes; Theoretical Chemistry* (English translation).
Partington and Shilling, *The Specific Heats of Gases.*
Preston, *Theory of Heat.*
*A Dictionary of Applied Physics.*
*Handbuch der Experimentalphysik.*
*Müller-Pouillets Lehrbuch der Physik.*
*Proceedings of the Royal Society.*
*Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society.*
*Proceedings of the Physical Society of London.*
*Philosophical Magazine.*
*Physical Review.*
*Berichte der deutschen physikalischen Gesellschaft.*
*Verhandlungen der deutschen physikalischen Gesellschaft.*
*Annalen der Physik.*
*Zeitschrift für Physik.*
*Physikalische Zeitschrift.*
*Zeitschrift für physikalische Chemie.*
*Leiden Communications.*

J. K. R.

# CONTENTS

## CHAPTER I

## TEMPERATURE


| SECT. | | PAGE |
|---|---|---|
| 2. | The Standard Temperature Interval | 2 |
| | GAS THERMOMETERS | 2 |
| 4. | The Constant-pressure Thermometer | 2 |
| 5. | The Constant-volume Thermometer | 3 |
| 6. | Some Properties of Gas Thermometers | 4 |
| | *The Properties of Gases and their Use in Thermometers* | 5 |
| 7. | Boyle's Law | 5 |
| 8. | The Actual Behaviour of Gases | 6 |
| 9. | The Theory of Gas Thermometer Corrections | 8 |
| 10. | Comparison of Scales using Different Gases | 10 |
| | THE AVOGADRO SCALE OF TEMPERATURE | 12 |
| 12. | Numerical Values of the Corrections | 12 |
| | *Fixed Points* | 14 |
| 14. | The Ice Point | 14 |
| 15. | The Steam Point | 15 |
| 16. | The Sulphur Boiling-point | 16 |
| 17. | Boiling-points of Naphthalene and Benzophenone | 17 |
| 18. | Melting-points | 17 |
| 19. | Melting-points at High Temperatures | 18 |
| 20. | Results | 18 |
| | PLATINUM THERMOMETRY | 19 |
| 22. | Platinum Thermometry at High Temperatures | 21 |
| | *Practical Arrangements* | 21 |
| 23. | The Thermometer | 21 |
| 24. | Resistance of Leads | 22 |
| 25. | Heating Effect of Measuring Current | 23 |
| 26. | Thermo-electric Effects | 23 |
| 27. | Bridges for Thermometric Work | 24 |
| | THERMO-ELECTRIC THERMOMETRY | 24 |
| 29. | The Potentiometer Circuit | 25 |
| 30. | Thermocouples at High Temperatures | 26 |
| | MERCURY-IN-GLASS THERMOMETRY | 26 |
| | THE ABSOLUTE SCALE OF TEMPERATURE | 27 |
| 33. | The Numerical Value of the Constant $a$ | 28 |
| 34. | The Absolute Scale of Temperature | 29 |
| 35. | The Gas Constant | 29 |

## CHAPTER II

## QUANTITY OF HEAT


| SECT. | | PAGE |
|---|---|---|
| 2. | Thermal Capacity and Specific Heat | 32 |
| 3. | The Method of Mixtures | 32 |
| | The Nature of Heat | 33 |
| 5. | Davy's Experiment | 34 |
| 6. | Joule's Experiments | 35 |
| 7. | The Exact Definition of the Calorie | 36 |
| 8. | Heat Losses in Calorimetry | 37 |
| | The Mechanical Equivalent of Heat | 38 |
| | *Direct Methods* | 38 |
| 9. | Rowland | 38 |
| 10. | Reynolds and Moorby | 41 |
| 11. | Laby and Hercus | 41 |
| | *Electrical Methods* | 43 |
| 12. | Griffiths | 44 |
| 13. | Schuster and Gannon | 46 |
| 14. | Callendar and Barnes | 46 |
| 15. | Bousfield and Bousfield | 48 |
| 16. | Jaeger and Steinwehr | 48 |
| | *Results* | 50 |
| 18. | The Specific Heat of Water: Example | 52 |
| 19. | The First Law of Thermodynamics | 54 |


## CHAPTER III

## THE KINETIC THEORY OF GASES


| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | The Structure of the Perfect Gas | 56 |
| 3. | Calculation of the Pressure | 57 |
| 4. | Avogadro's Law | 58 |
| 5. | Boyle's Law and Dalton's Law | 59 |
| 6. | Introduction of the Temperature | 59 |
| 7. | The Determination of Avogadro's Number: Example | 61 |
| | The Steady State: Maxwell's Law of the Distribution of Velocities | 63 |
| 9. | The Mean Velocity | 65 |
| 10. | The Most Probable Velocity | 66 |
| 11. | Expressions for Maxwell's Law | 66 |
| 12. | Graphical Representation | 67 |
| 13. | Experimental Test of Maxwell's Law | 68 |
| | The Mean Free Path | 69 |
| 15. | Mean Free Path and Number of Collisions | 70 |
| 16. | Probability of Path of Given Length | 70 |
| | Collisions with a Solid Boundary: Knudsen's Cosine Law | 71 |
| | Maxwell's Law and the Properties of Gases at Very Low Pressures | 72 |
| | *Stationary Streaming through Narrow Tubes* | 73 |
| 19. | Theory of Streaming | 73 |
| 20. | Streaming Experiments | 77 |

SECT. PAGE
21. The Flow of a Gas through a Small Opening - - - - - - 77
*The Knudsen Absolute Manometer* - - - - - - - - 78
23. Thermo-molecular Pressure - - - - - - - - - 81
*Thermal Diffusion* - - - - - - - - - - - 83

## CHAPTER IV

## EQUATIONS OF STATE FOR GASES

*The Work of Andrews and Van der Waals* - - - - - - 86
3. Andrews' Experiments - - - - - - - - - - 87
4. The Equation of Van der Waals - - - - - - - - 88
5. Properties of Van der Waals' Equation - - - - - - - 90
6. Comparison with Experiment - - - - - - - - - 92
7. The Law of Corresponding States - - - - - - - - 93
*Other Equations of State* - - - - - - - - - - 94
9. Equations of State and the Second Virial Coefficient: the Boyle Temperature 97
EXPERIMENTAL METHODS - - - - - - - - - - 99
11. Compressibility of Liquids - - - - - - - - - 100
*Critical Phenomena* - - - - - - - - - - 100
13. The Properties of a Substance near the Critical Point - - - - 101

## CHAPTER V

## THE PRODUCTION AND MEASUREMENT OF LOW TEMPERATURES

2. The Pictet or Cascade Process - - - - - - - - 105
3. The Linde Method—the Joule-Kelvin Effect - - - - - - 106
4. The Claude Method - - - - - - - - - - 108
5. The Liquefaction of Helium: Example - - - - - - - 108
*The Measurement of Low Temperatures* - - - - - - - 110
6. The International Scale and the Gas Scale from 0° to −190° C. - - - 110
7. The Measurement of Temperatures down to −190° C. - - - - 111
8. Temperatures between 14° and 80° K. - - - - - - - 111
9. Temperatures between 5° and 14° K. - - - - - - - 112
10. Temperatures below 5° K. - - - - - - - - - 113
11. Constant-temperature Baths - - - - - - - - - 114
*The Equilibrium between Different States of Helium and Hydrogen at Low Temperatures* - - - - - - - - - - - 114
12. The Solidification of Helium - - - - - - - - - 114
13. Two States of Liquid Helium - - - - - - - - - 115
14. The Extension of the Melting Curve of Helium and Hydrogen to High Pressures - - - - - - - - - - - 116
*Cooling by Adiabatic Demagnetization* - - - - - - - 117
15. Theory of the Method - - - - - - - - - - 117
16. Relation between $T^*$ and the Thermodynamic Temperature - - - 120

## CHAPTER VI

## THE SPECIFIC HEATS OF GASES


| SECT. | | PAGE |
|---|---|---|
| | *Difference between the Specific Heats at Constant Pressure and at Constant Volume* | 123 |
| 2. | Perfect Gases | 123 |
| 3. | Actual Gases | 124 |
| | *The Measurement of the Specific Heat at Constant Volume* | 126 |
| 4. | The Joly Steam Calorimeter | 126 |
| 5. | Eucken's Experiments on Hydrogen at Low Temperatures | 127 |
| 6. | The Explosion Method | 128 |
| | *The Measurement of the Specific Heat at Constant Pressure* | 129 |
| 8. | Regnault's Experiments | 129 |
| 9. | Holborn and Henning's Experiments | 131 |
| 10. | The Continuous-flow Method | 132 |
| 11. | Experiments of Blackett, Henry, and Rideal | 133 |
| | The Ratio of the Specific Heats of a Gas | 135 |
| | *Adiabatic Changes* | 135 |
| 13. | Perfect Gases | 136 |
| 14. | Actual Gases | 137 |
| 15. | Experimental Methods | 138 |
| | *The Velocity of Sound* | 141 |
| 17. | The Velocity of Sound in Free Air | 142 |
| 18. | The Velocity in a Tube | 142 |
| 19. | Experimental Methods | 143 |
| 20. | Dust Figure Methods | 143 |
| 21. | The Method of Partington and Shilling | 144 |
| 22. | The Method of Dixon | 146 |
| | Results | 146 |
| 24. | Degrees of Freedom | 147 |
| 25. | The Equipartition of Energy | 148 |
| 26. | Experimental Values | 149 |
| 27. | Hydrogen at Low Temperatures | 150 |
| | *The Quantum Theory* | 151 |
| 28. | Rotation | 151 |
| 29. | Internal Vibrations | 154 |


## CHAPTER VII

## THE SPECIFIC HEATS OF SOLIDS AND LIQUIDS


| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 2. | The Nernst Calorimeter | 157 |
| 3. | The " Adiabatic Vacuum Calorimeter " of Simon and Lange | 160 |
| 4. | Other Methods | 160 |
| 5. | Specific Heats at Constant Pressure and at Constant Volume | 161 |
| | *Experimental Results* | 162 |
| 6. | Dulong and Petit's Law | 162 |
| 7. | General Results | 163 |
| | *Experiments at High Temperatures* | 166 |
| | The Specific Heats of Liquids | 168 |

## CHAPTER VIII

## VAPORIZATION


| SECT. | | PAGE |
|---|---|---|
| | THE MEASUREMENT OF VAPOUR PRESSURE | 170 |
| | *Non-metals* | 170 |
| 2. | Direct or Static Methods | 170 |
| 3. | Boiling-point Method | 172 |
| | *Metals* | 173 |
| 5. | Knudsen's Method | 173 |
| 6. | Methods depending on the Rate of Vaporization: Langmuir's Work | 175 |
| 7. | The Coefficient of Condensation | 178 |
| | *Results of Vapour-pressure Measurements* | 178 |
| 9. | The Kirchhoff Formula | 180 |
| 10. | Other Formulæ | 181 |
| 11. | The General Equation | 181 |
| 12. | The Chemical Constant | 181 |
| 13. | The Latent Heat of Vaporization at the Absolute Zero | 182 |
| | THE MEASUREMENT OF LATENT HEAT OF VAPORIZATION | 182 |
| | *Evaporation Methods* | 183 |
| 16. | Henning's Experiments | 183 |
| 17. | Experiments at Low Temperatures | 184 |
| 18. | Dieterici's Experiments | 185 |
| | *Condensation Methods* | 185 |
| 19. | Berthelot's Apparatus | 185 |
| 20. | Awbery and Griffiths | 187 |
| 21. | The Joly Steam Calorimeter | 188 |
| | *Results* | 188 |
| 22. | Trouton's Rule | 188 |
| | THE DETERMINATION OF VAPOUR DENSITY | 190 |
| | NUMERICAL VALUES FOR THE CHEMICAL CONSTANT | 191 |
| 24. | Agreement between Theoretical and Experimental Values | 191 |
| | NOTE ON THE APPLICABILITY OF THE GAS LAWS TO VAPOURS | 192 |
| | THE SEPARATION OF ISOTOPES | 195 |
| | ADSORPTION | 197 |
| 28. | Elementary Kinetic Theory | 198 |


## CHAPTER IX

## FUSION


| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | *The Measurement of the Latent Heat of Fusion of Ice* | 200 |
| 2. | The Method of Mixtures | 200 |
| 3. | The Bunsen Ice Calorimeter | 201 |
| 4. | Electrical Method | 202 |
| | *The Measurement of the Latent Heat of Fusion of Metals* | 202 |
| | *The Measurement of Latent Heats of Fusion at Low Temperatures* | 205 |
| | *The Relation between the Latent Heat of Fusion and the Melting-point* | 205 |

## CHAPTER X

## THERMAL EXPANSION


| SECT. | | PAGE |
|---|---|---|
| | EXAMPLE | 207 |
| | THE MEASUREMENT OF THE LINEAR EXPANSION OF SOLIDS | 208 |
| | *Optical Methods* | 208 |
| 3. | Fizeau's Method | 208 |
| 4. | The Optical Lever Method | 209 |
| | *Results* | 211 |
| 5. | The Grüneisen Law | 211 |
| 6. | Anisotropic Bodies: Examples | 212 |
| | THE EXPANSION OF LIQUIDS AND GASES | 213 |
| 8. | The Weight Thermometer | 213 |
| 9. | The Absolute Expansion of Liquids | 214 |
| 10. | The Expansion of Water | 217 |


## CHAPTER XI

## THE TRANSFER OF HEAT BY CONDUCTION AND CONVECTION


| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | A. CONDUCTION | 218 |
| 3. | Thermal Resistivity and Resistance | 219 |
| 4. | Practical Methods | 219 |
| | GASES | 219 |
| 5. | Hercus and Laby | 219 |
| 6. | Hot-wire Method | 220 |
| | *Theoretical* | 222 |
| 7. | Elementary Theory of Thermal Conductivity in Gases | 222 |
| 8. | Viscosity of Gases | 223 |
| 9. | The Ratio of the Thermal Conductivity and the Coefficient of Viscosity | 224 |
| 10. | The Molecular Diameter and the Mean Free Path | 225 |
| 11. | The Thermal Conductivity of Gases at Very Low Pressures | 225 |
| | LIQUIDS | 229 |
| | METALS | 229 |
| | *Direct Methods* | 229 |
| | *Electrical Methods* | 231 |
| 15. | Experiments of Jaeger and Diesselhorst | 233 |
| 16. | Meissner's Experiments | 235 |
| 17. | High Temperatures | 236 |
| | *Theoretical* | 236 |
| 19. | Experimental Results | 237 |
| 20. | Difficulties of the Theory | 239 |
| | *Solid Non-metals* | 240 |
| 22. | Thermal Conductivity of Crystals at Low Temperatures | 242 |
| | *Theoretical* | 243 |
| | B. CONVECTION | 244 |
| | *Natural Convection* | 244 |
| 26. | Practical Applications of the Formula: Example | 248 |
| | *Forced Convection* | 250 |
| | EXAMPLE: THE PROPAGATION OF HEAT IN A CONDUCTING MEDIUM | 251 |

## CHAPTER XII

## THE SECOND LAW OF THERMODYNAMICS

SECT. PAGE
2. Reversible Processes - - - - - - - - - - - 252
3. The Carnot Cycle - - - - - - - - - - - - 253
4. The Second Law of Thermodynamics - - - - - - - 255
5. The Efficiency of a Reversible Heat Engine - - - - - - 255
6. The Thermodynamic Scale of Temperature - - - - - - 256
7. Comparison of Thermodynamic and Gas Scales of Temperature - - - 257
*Entropy* - - - - - - - - - - - - - 260
9. Change of Entropy in a Carnot Cycle - - - - - - - 261
10. Change of Entropy in any Reversible Cycle - - - - - - 261
11. Analytical Statement - - - - - - - - - - - 262

## CHAPTER XIII

## THERMODYNAMIC RELATIONS AND THEIR USE

2. Maxwell's Four Thermodynamic Relations - - - - - - 264
3. Specific Heats - - - - - - - - - - - - 265
THE JOULE-KELVIN EFFECT - - - - - - - - - - 267
5. Theory of the Joule-Kelvin Effect - - - - - - - - 268
6. The Total Heat - - - - - - - - - - - - 270
7. Equation of State based on Measurement of the Joule-Kelvin Effect - - 271
8. The Correction of the Gas Thermometer to the Absolute Scale - - - 271
EXAMPLES - - - - - - - - - - - - - 272

## CHAPTER XIV

## POWER CYCLES

2. The Working Substance - - - - - - - - - - - 275
STEAM-ENGINES - - - - - - - - - - - - 276
*The Reciprocating Steam-engine* - - - - - - - - 276
4. The Rankine Cycle - - - - - - - - - - - 277
5. The Entropy-temperature Diagram - - - - - - - 278
6. Rankine Cycle with Superheated Steam - - - - - - - 278
7. The Calculation of the Efficiency of the Rankine Cycle - - - - 279
8. The Use of Steam Tables - - - - - - - - - - 281
9. Numerical Calculations - - - - - - - - - - 282
10. Mollier's Total Heat-Entropy Diagram - - - - - - - 284
11. The Measurement of the Performance of a Steam-engine - - - - 286
12. Multiple-expansion Engines - - - - - - - - - 287
*The Steam-turbine* - - - - - - - - - - - 288
14. The Reaction Turbine - - - - - - - - - - 289
15. The Work Obtainable from a Turbine - - - - - - - 290
16. The Theory of Jets - - - - - - - - - - - 292
INTERNAL-COMBUSTION ENGINES - - - - - - - - - 294
*Actual Cycles* - - - - - - - - - - - - 296

SECT. PAGE

18. The Otto Cycle - - - - - - - - - - - - 296
19. The Diesel Cycle - - - - - - - - - - - - 297
20. Heat Losses - - - - - - - - - - - - - 300
REFRIGERATION - - - - - - - - - - - - 300
22. The Working Substance - - - - - - - - - - 301
23. The Cycle of an Actual Refrigerating Machine - - - - - - 301
24. The Use of the Mollier Diagram - - - - - - - - 302
25. Numerical Calculations - - - - - - - - - - 304
26. The Electrolux Refrigerator - - - - - - - - - - 304

## CHAPTER XV

## THE PRINCIPLE OF THE INCREASE OF ENTROPY

2. The Entropy of a Perfect Gas - - - - - - - - - - 306
3. Entropy of a Mixture of Two Perfect Gases - - - - - - - 307
4. The Change of Entropy when Two Gases diffuse into One Another - - 308
5. The Principle of the Increase of Entropy - - - - - - - - 309

## CHAPTER XVI

## THE EQUILIBRIUM OF A PHYSICAL OR CHEMICAL SYSTEM

*General Laws governing Changes in a Physical or Chemical System* - - 313
2. First Case. Change in a Thermally Isolated System - - - - - 314
3. Second Case. Isothermal Changes. The Free Energy - - - - 314
4. Third Case. Isothermal Changes at Constant Pressure. The Thermodynamic Potential - - - - - - - - - - - - - 315
*Conditions of Equilibrium* - - - - - - - - - - 316
6. First Case. Equilibrium in a Thermally Isolated System - - - - 317
7. Second Case. Isothermal Equilibrium - - - - - - - - 317
8. Third Case. Isothermal Equilibrium at Constant Pressure - - - - 317
*Relations between the Various Thermodynamic Functions* - - - - 317
THE EQUILIBRIUM BETWEEN TWO STATES OF THE SAME SUBSTANCE - - 319
11. The Specific Heat of a Saturated Vapour - - - - - - - 323
THE PHASE RULE - - - - - - - - - - - - 324
TRANSFORMATIONS OF HIGHER ORDER - - - - - - - - 328
EXAMPLES - - - - - - - - - - - - - 331

## CHAPTER XVII

## CHEMICAL EQUILIBRIUM IN A GASEOUS SYSTEM

*Equilibrium in a Gaseous System at Constant Pressure and Temperature* - 335
3. The Heat of Reaction - - - - - - - - - - - 337
4. The Effect of Change of Temperature on the Reaction Constant - - - 338
5. The Effect of Change of Pressure on the Reaction Constant - - - 338
6. The Principle of Le Chatelier - - - - - - - - - - 339
7. Equilibrium in Terms of Partial Pressures - - - - - - - 339
*Reactions at Constant T and p in which Solids or Liquids take part* - - 340

SECT. PAGE
9. Equilibrium Condition - - - - - - - - - - - 340
10. Heat of Reaction - - - - - - - - - - - 341
11. Effect of Temperature on the Heat of Reaction - - - - - 342
*Numerical Calculations* - - - - - - - - - - - 343
*The Activity* - - - - - - - - - - - - 345
14. Change of Activity with Pressure - - - - - - - - 346
15. Application to Equilibrium Problems - - - - - - - 346
THE MEASUREMENT OF EQUILIBRIUM CONSTANTS - - - - - 347
17. Comparison of Values obtained using the Various Methods - - - 351
*Electromotive Force and Equilibrium Measurements* - - - - - 353
19. Reversible and Irreversible Cells - - - - - - - - 354
20. The Reversible Electromotive Force - - - - - - - 355
21. Quantity of Electricity - - - - - - - - - - 356
22. Sign Convention - - - - - - - - - - - - 356
23. Concentration Gas Cells - - - - - - - - - - 358
24. Applications of the Method - - - - - - - - - - 359
THE MEASUREMENT OF HEATS OF REACTION - - - - - - 362
26. Heats of Reaction at Constant Pressure and Constant Volume - - - 363

## CHAPTER XVIII

## THE NERNST HEAT THEOREM

2. The Proof of the Nernst Heat Theorem - - - - - - - - 367
3. The Chemical Constants - - - - - - - - - - 370
4. The Nernst Heat Theorem and Liquids - - - - - - - - 376
5. Heterogeneous Reactions - - - - - - - - - - 376

## CHAPTER XIX

## RADIATION

*Instruments for the Detection and Measurement of Radiant Heat* - - - 378
3. Bolometers - - - - - - - - - - - - - 378
4. Thermopiles - - - - - - - - - - - - - 379
5. Radiometers - - - - - - - - - - - - - 380
*General Theory of Emission and Absorption* - - - - - - - 380
6. Prévost's Theory of Exchanges - - - - - - - - - 380
7. Emission and Absorption - - - - - - - - - - 381
8. Kirchhoff's Law - - - - - - - - - - - - 381
9. The Black Body and Black-body Radiation - - - - - - 384
10. The Principle of Detailed Balancing - - - - - - - - 385
*Stefan's Law* - - - - - - - - - - - - 386
11. Thermodynamical Deduction - - - - - - - - - - 386
12. The Total Emissive Power of a Perfectly Black Body - - - - - 387
13. The Experimental Proof of Stefan's Law and the Determination of Stefan's Constant - - - - - - - - - - - - - 390
*Wien's Displacement Law* - - - - - - - - - - - 394
15. Planck's Formula - - - - - - - - - - - - - 402
16. The Experimental Verification of Wien's Law and the Determination of the Constant $C_2$ in Planck's Radiation Formula - - - - - - - 405

SECT. PAGE

RADIATION PYROMETRY - - - - - - - - - - 405
17. The Temperature Scale at High Temperatures - - - - - - 405
18. Optical Pyrometers - - - - - - - - - - - 406
19. The Total-radiation Pyrometer - - - - - - - - - 408
20. Comparison of Total Radiation and Optical Pyrometers - - - - 410
21. Emissivity and the Temperature of Bodies other than Black Bodies - - 410
22. Optical Pyrometers and the Determination of High Temperature Melting-points - - - - - - - - - - - - - 411
23. The Temperature of the Sun - - - - - - - - - - 413

## CHAPTER XX

## PLANCK'S RADIATION FORMULA

2. Number of Independent Vibrations of a Continuous Medium - - - 416
3. Rayleigh's Radiation Formula - - - - - - - - - 419
4. The Quantum Theory - - - - - - - - - - - 420

## CHAPTER XXI

## DEBYE'S THEORY OF THE SPECIFIC HEATS OF SOLIDS

2. Comparison with Experiment - - - - - - - - - - 424
3. The Debye $T^3$ Law - - - - - - - - - - - 426
4. Extension of the Theory - - - - - - - - - - 427
5. The Debye Maximum Frequency and Other Frequencies - - - - 430
6. The Debye Function and the Entropy of Solids - - - - - 430
7. Specific Heats at High Temperatures - - - - - - - 431
8. The Energy of an Oscillator at the Absolute Zero - - - - - 431
9. Anomalies in the Specific Heats of Solids - - - - - - - 432
10. Blackman's Theory of Specific Heats - - - - - - - 435

## CHAPTER XXII

## THE EQUATION OF STATE FOR SOLIDS

2. The Virial Law of Clausius - - - - - - - - - - 438
*The Theory of the Solid State* - - - - - - - - - - 440
4. The Total Potential Energy of the Atoms in a Gram-atom - - - 441
5. Atomic Oscillations - - - - - - - - - - - 443
6. Change of Frequency with Volume - - - - - - - - - 445
7. The Equation of State for Solids - - - - - - - - - 446
8. The Direct Measurement of the Value of $\gamma$ - - - - - - - 447
9. Thermal Expansion: Grüneisen's Law - - - - - - - - 447
10. Debye's Deduction of the Equation of State - - - - - - - 449
11. The Thermal Expansion of Anisotropic Bodies - - - - - - - 452
12. The Latent Heat of Vaporization at the Absolute Zero - - - - 453
13. The Energy of Crystalline Salts - - - - - - - - 455
THE THEORY OF FUSION - - - - - - - - - - 457
15. Recent Theories of Melting and of Liquids - - - - - - - 459

APPENDIX: THERMODYNAMIC RELATIONS AND THE THERMODYNAMIC PROPERTIES OF STEAM - - - - - - - - - - - 467

INDEX - - - - - - - - - - - - - - 475

# HEAT AND THERMODYNAMICS

## CHAPTER I

## Temperature

**1.** All thermal experiments involve measurements of temperature. We shall, therefore, commence our study of the science of heat by considering how such measurements are carried out.

The temperature of a body is a measure of its hotness or coldness, and qualitatively the idea of temperature is a familiar one. In fact the idea of temperature (or of hotness and coldness) is, like length for example, one of the primary ideas in terms of which we describe natural phenomena, but any attempt to define what we mean when we say that two bodies are at the same temperature or that one body is hotter than another begs the question.

If a thermometer * placed in contact with various bodies gives the same reading, we say that the bodies are all at the same temperature. It is found by experiment that if any two of these bodies are placed in contact their temperature is unaltered (provided no chemical change takes place)—that is, the bodies are in temperature equilibrium. We thus have the experimental result that, if two bodies are in temperature equilibrium with a third body (in this case the thermometer at a definite temperature), they are in temperature equilibrium with one another.†

* For example, an ordinary mercury-in-glass thermometer. It is found that the apparent volume of mercury in a glass vessel increases as it gets hotter. Other things being equal, we assume that a given apparent volume of the mercury in a given thermometer—as indicated by the mercury rising to a given point on the stem—corresponds to a definite temperature of the mercury.

† A common but fallacious definition of difference of temperature is the following. Two bodies are said to be at a different temperature if, when they are placed in contact, heat flows from one to the other. The criticism of this "definition" is that we do not *observe* the flow of heat. All we can observe is that the hot body gets cooler and that the cold body gets hotter.

To determine the temperature of a body, then, we place a thermometer in contact with it until the two are in thermal equilibrium. The reading of the thermometer is an indication of the temperature of the body. The question then arises how we are going to standardize the readings of various thermometers—in other words, what is to be the standard scale of temperature.

### 2. The Standard Temperature Interval.

In setting up a temperature scale, the first thing necessary is to choose two temperatures which are easily and accurately reproducible and to define the temperature *interval* between them as the standard temperature interval. The points that have been so chosen are: (1) the melting-point of pure ice; (2) the boiling-point of pure water under standard atmospheric pressure (760 mm. of mercury at sea-level in latitude 45°).

The interval between these two temperatures is called one hundred degrees.

On the *centigrade scale** the melting-point of pure ice is called zero (0° C.). The boiling-point of water is then one hundred degrees (100° C.).

## GAS THERMOMETERS

3. The standard temperature interval having been defined, the next questions to be considered are the subdivision of the interval and the measurement of temperatures outside it. To solve these problems we use the fact that, when the temperature of a body changes, many of its physical properties change. We choose one of these properties of a given body whose changes can be accurately measured, and use the changes in this property to indicate or measure the changes in the temperature of the body or of any other body with which it is in temperature equilibrium.

For the sake of definiteness we shall consider a particular case—the changes that take place in a gas. Actually we shall see that a gas has proved the most satisfactory body to use for a thermometer.

We shall consider two cases: (1) when the pressure of the gas is kept constant and we measure its changes of volume when its temperature changes, (2) when the volume is kept constant and we measure the changes of pressure.

### 4. The Constant-pressure Thermometer.

The gas is contained in a glass bulb A (see fig. 1) to which a capillary tube is attached. By opening the stopcock and raising or lowering the reservoir of mercury, the pressure in the bulb can be

* On the *Fahrenheit scale*, which is sometimes used, the melting-point of ice is defined as 32°, and the boiling-point of water as 212°.

kept constant. The change in the volume occupied by the gas can be measured from the movement of the mercury in the capillary. The bulb is placed in contact with the body whose temperature is required. A small correction is necessary for the fact that the small amount of gas in the capillary (called the "dead space") is not at the temperature of the bulb, but it is unnecessary to deal with this correction here.

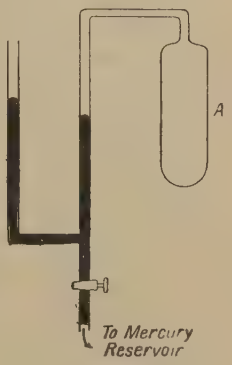


Fig. 1

We first place the bulb in melting ice and leave it until it is in thermal equilibrium, i.e. until the volume of the gas has become constant. Let the volume be $v_0$.

We then place the bulb in steam and again wait until it is in thermal equilibrium. Let the volume of the gas be $v_{100}$.

We now allow the bulb to come into thermal equilibrium with a body whose temperature we require to know. Let the volume of the gas now be $v$.

We *define* the centigrade temperature, $t_p$, of the body, measured on the constant-pressure scale with this particular thermometer, by the relation

$$t_p = \frac{v - v_0}{v_{100} - v_0} \times 100. \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (1)$$

We thus have a means of dividing the standard interval and also of measuring temperatures that lie outside the interval.

### 5. The Constant-volume Thermometer.

In this case the volume of the gas in the bulb is kept constant by adjusting the mercury so that the top of the column is always at the same point of the capillary. The pressure is measured by observing the difference between the height of the two mercury surfaces in the capillary tube.

Let the pressure when the bulb is in temperature equilibrium with melting ice be $p_0$.

When it is in equilibrium with steam let it be $p_{100}$.

When it is in equilibrium with the body whose temperature we require, let the pressure be $p$.

We *define* the centigrade temperature, $t_v$, of the body, measured on the constant-volume scale with this particular thermometer, as

$$t_v = \frac{p - p_0}{p_{100} - p_0} \times 100. \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (2)$$

Equation (2) gives us another method of measuring temperatures.

## 6. Some Properties of Gas Thermometers.

We shall now consider three general properties of gas thermometers which indicate their potential suitability for providing the standard temperature scale.

(1) When a gas thermometer is heated, not only does the gas itself expand but also the glass bulb which contains it. We measure the difference between these two expansions. Fortunately the expansion of the glass is small compared with that of the gas. If we know the law according to which the glass expands, we can make the necessary correction. This can be done with great accuracy because the correction is a small one. Thus the final scale that we obtain depends only on the properties of the gas itself. We see the importance of this when we consider the problem of making temperature measurements at different times and places. A pure gas can be expected to have the same properties, wherever or whenever it is prepared. On the other hand it is impossible to prepare two lots of glass which shall have exactly the same properties. If the expansion of the glass is relatively so small that it can be effectively eliminated,* the measurements will depend only on the gas; this is all that is required to satisfy the condition of reproducibility.

(2) After heating, a glass bulb does not necessarily on returning to its original temperature recover exactly its original volume. Provided that the bulb has been well annealed and aged, and that it is not heated to such temperatures that changes in the structure of its material take place, such changes are negligible compared with the volume changes of the gas; if they do occur they can easily be detected.

(3) It is found that different gas thermometers give practically the same scales, and that it makes little difference whether we use a constant-pressure or a constant-volume thermometer. Table I illustrates this.† The table shows the measures of three different temperatures which are indicated by various gas thermometers. The initial pressure, i.e. the pressure at 0° C., is in all cases 1000 mm. of mercury; a variation of the initial pressure slightly affects the reading.

Although the differences in Table I are small they are appreciable in accurate work. We are, therefore, forced to make a choice as to the ultimate standard. We could, of course, choose a thermometer filled with one particular gas at a definite initial pressure to define the standard scale. But such a choice would be entirely arbitrary.

Fortunately we are not compelled to make this arbitrary choice. Although different gases give slightly different temperature scales

* This is not true, for example, of liquid in glass thermometers, such as the mercury thermometer.

† These figures are based on the measurements of Holborn and Otto (see sections 8, 10, and 12).

TABLE I

| Thermometer. | Temperature Indicated. | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Constant-volume hydrogen.. | 50·003 | 199·976 | — |
| „ helium .. | 50·001 | 199·994 | 449·949 |
| „ neon .. | 50·001 | 199·997 | 449·92 |
| „ nitrogen .. | 50·010 | 199·978 | 449·84 |
| „ air .. | 50·013 | 199·976 | — |
| „ argon .. | 50·014 | 199·971 | 449·89 |
| „ oxygen .. | 50·016 | 199·929 | — |
| Constant-pressure hydrogen.. | 50·004 | 199·976 | — |
| „ helium .. | 50·000 | 199·999 | 449·992 |
| „ neon .. | 50·002 | 199·990 | 449·92 |
| „ nitrogen .. | 50·032 | 199·877 | 449·36 |
| „ air .. | 50·033 | 199·874 | — |
| „ argon .. | 50·034 | 199·863 | 449·33 |
| „ oxygen .. | 50·035 | 199·839 | — |

when the initial pressure of the gas is finite, it has long been evident that, as the initial pressure is decreased, the difference between the scales given by different gases diminishes; as the initial pressure approaches zero, the difference between the scales given by different gases (and by constant-volume and constant-pressure thermometers) vanishes altogether. It is this *extrapolated* gas scale that we choose as the standard temperature scale. The choice has as little arbitrariness as the choice of a physical standard can have—it depends on the properties of gases in general, but not on the properties of any *particular* gas.

We must now consider the experimental proof of the statements in the last paragraph. This involves a general consideration of the properties of gases. We shall be able to give a formal definition of the standard temperature scale in the course of our investigation.

## *The Properties of Gases and their Use in Thermometers*

### 7. Boyle's Law.

Early experiments by Boyle indicated that, if a given mass of gas is compressed at constant temperature, it obeys the law

$$pv = \text{constant}, \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (3)$$

where $p$ is the pressure and $v$ the corresponding volume. This is called Boyle's law.

It is now known that Boyle's law is only approximately true. It is a convenient starting-point, however, to consider some further deductions that we can make concerning a gas that obeys Boyle's law.

Let us take a given mass of gas at 0° C. occupying a volume $v_0$ under a pressure $p_0$. We may write Boyle's law as

$$p_0 v_0 = (pv)_0, \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots \quad (4)$$

where $(pv)_0$ is a constant for the given mass of gas at 0° C.

Let us now keep the pressure constant and heat the gas up to a temperature $t$. The actual value of $t$ need not be known. Let the volume occupied by the gas be $v_t$.

Let us write

$$\frac{v_t - v_0}{v_0} = c_t. \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots \quad (5)$$

Now keeping the volume constant and equal to $v_0$, again heat the gas to temperature $t$, and let the pressure be $p_t$.

Let us write

$$\frac{p_t - p_0}{p_0} = b_t. \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots \quad (6)$$

Boyle's law at temperature $t$ may be written

$$p_0 v_t = p_t v_0 = (pv)_t, \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots \quad (7)$$

where $(pv)_t$ is a constant for the given mass of gas depending only on the temperature.

Multiplying the left side of equation (5) above and below by $p_0$, and the left side of equation (6) above and below by $v_0$, and using equation (7), we obtain

$$c_t = b_t = \frac{(pv)_t - (pv)_0}{(pv)_0},$$

or

$$\frac{v_t - v_0}{v_0} = \frac{p_t - p_0}{p_0} = \frac{(pv)_t - (pv)_0}{(pv)_0}. \quad \ldots\ldots \quad (8)$$

Comparing this with equations (1) and (2), which define the constant-pressure and constant-volume scales of a given gas thermometer, we see that

*For a gas which obeys Boyle's law the constant-pressure and constant-volume scales are identical, and each agrees with the scale defined by the relation*

$$t = \frac{(pv)_t - (pv)_0}{(pv)_{100} - (pv)_0} \times 100. \quad \ldots\ldots \quad (9)$$

**8. The Actual Behaviour of Gases.**

More accurate experiments have shown that in order to represent the behaviour of a gas at constant temperature it is necessary to use an expression of the form

$$pv = A + Bp + Cp^2 + Dp^3 + \&c. \quad \ldots \quad (10)$$

$A$, $B$, $C$, $D$, &c., are constants at constant temperature. They of course

vary with the temperature. It is important to note that an expression of this kind does not contain the temperature. It can, therefore, be used to represent experimental results *before* we have any knowledge of the final temperature scale that we are going to use. Such results can conveniently be set out in tabular form as below. The thermometer

| Reading of Thermometer. | *A.* | *B.* | *C.* | *D.* | *E.* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| $t_1$ | $A_1$ | $B_1$ | $C_1$ | $D_1$ | $E_1$ |
| $t_2$ | $A_2$ | $B_2$ | $C_2$ | $D_2$ | $E_2$ |
| $t_3$ | $A_3$ | $B_3$ | $C_3$ | $D_3$ | $E_3$ |

readings are quite arbitrary. Such a table means that, when the gas is at a temperature corresponding to a reading say $t_2$ of the given arbitrary thermometer, its behaviour is accurately represented by a formula of the form (10), in which the coefficients have the numerical values given in the table.

Another important experimental result is that at a given pressure the volume of a gas is proportional to its mass. It follows that all the coefficients $A$, $B$, &c., are proportional to the mass of gas.

Holborn and Otto * have carried out a very careful and accurate series of experiments on nitrogen, air, helium, hydrogen, argon, neon, and oxygen at pressures from about 1 m. of mercury up to 80 m. of mercury, and at temperatures from $-258°$ up to about 400° C. (as measured on any gas thermometer), and have shown that within these limits the behaviour of all these gases can be accurately represented by a formula containing four constants; i.e.

$$pv = A + Bp + Cp^2 + Dp^3. \quad \ldots\ldots (11)$$

$\frac{B}{A}$ is of the order $10^{-3}$, and $\frac{C}{A}$ is of the order $10^{-5}$ or $10^{-6}$, if $p$ is measured in metres of mercury; the $D$ term is generally negligible.

At very low pressures the second, third, and fourth terms on the right side of equation (11) become negligibly small compared with the first term, so that provided we work only in the region of very low pressures the gas may be assumed to obey Boyle's law. In this region equation (8) will apply with a degree of accuracy which we may make as high as we please by making the pressure small enough.

At very low pressures, then, the constant-pressure and constant-volume scales of a thermometer employing a *given* gas agree with one

* Holborn and Otto, *Zeits. f. Physik*, Vol. 38, p. 366 (1926), and earlier papers.

another, and each agrees with the scale obtained by using the variation of the quantity $pv$ for the given gas.

From the experimental results we have to show that the scale obtained is independent of the gas employed, provided that we work at sufficiently low pressures. In other words, we have to show that the measure of a given temperature

$$t_{(\text{lim})} = \frac{\underset{p\to 0}{\text{Lim}}\,(pv)_t - \underset{p\to 0}{\text{Lim}}\,(pv)_0}{\underset{p\to 0}{\text{Lim}}\,(pv)_{100} - \underset{p\to 0}{\text{Lim}}\,(pv)_0} \times 100 \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (12)$$

is independent of the gas in the thermometer.

Let us first consider thermometers employing a particular gas, say helium. For the sake of definiteness we shall suppose that we use a constant-pressure helium thermometer, the pressure being $p_0$. We use this thermometer to measure the temperatures when we are carrying out our compression experiments on helium gas. We thus obtain a series of values of the constants $A$, $B$, $C$, corresponding to various temperatures $t_p$ (as measured on the particular helium thermometer). The question is: how can we use these experimental results to determine the measures of the same temperatures that would have been obtained if we had used a helium thermometer at very low pressures?

While we are considering this question we shall not confine ourselves to constant-pressure thermometers, but shall deal also with constant-volume thermometers.

## 9. The Theory of Gas Thermometer Corrections.

(*a*) *The Constant-pressure Thermometer.* Consider a gas thermometer in which the pressure remains constant and equal to $p_0$. Applying equation (11) at temperatures 0, 100, and $t$, we have

$$\begin{aligned} p_0 v_0 &= A_0 + B_0 p_0 + C_0 p_0^2 + D_0 p_0^3, \\ p_0 v_{100} &= A_{100} + B_{100} p_0 + C_{100} p_0^2 + D_{100} p_0^3, \\ p_0 v_t &= A_t + B_t p_0 + C_t p_0^2 + D_t p_0^3. \end{aligned}$$

At the pressures used in gas thermometry the $C$ and $D$ terms can be omitted.

The temperature $t_p$ is *defined* by the relation

$$t_p = 100\,\frac{v_t - v_0}{v_{100} - v_0}.$$

We have, therefore,

$$\begin{aligned} t_p &= 100\,\frac{A_t - A_0 + p_0(B_t - B_0)}{A_{100} - A_0 + p_0(B_{100} - B_0)} \\ &= 100\,\frac{(A_t - A_0)}{(A_{100} - A_0)} \left\{ \frac{1 + \dfrac{p_0(B_t - B_0)}{(A_t - A_0)}}{1 + \dfrac{p_0(B_{100} - B_0)}{(A_{100} - A_0)}} \right\}. \end{aligned}$$

Using the binomial theorem and neglecting quantities of the order $\left(\frac{Bp_0}{A}\right)^2$, this may be written

$$t_p = t_{(\text{lim})}\left\{1 + \frac{p_0(B_t - B_0)}{(A_t - A_0)} - \frac{p_0(B_{100} - B_0)}{(A_{100} - A_0)}\right\}. \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (13)$$

since from equations (11) and (12)

$$t_{(\text{lim})} = 100\,\frac{(A_t - A_0)}{(A_{100} - A_0)}. \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (14)$$

From equation (14) we have

$$A_t - A_0 = \frac{A_{100} - A_0}{100}\,t_{(\text{lim})},$$

or

$$A_t = A_0\left(1 + \frac{A_{100} - A_0}{100A_0}\,t_{(\text{lim})}\right).$$

Writing $a$ for the constant $\frac{A_{100} - A_0}{100A_0}$, we have

$$A_t = A_0(1 + at_{(\text{lim})}),$$

and

$$A_t - A_0 = A_0 a t_{(\text{lim})}.$$

$a$ can obviously be measured by experiments at 0° and 100° only, and its determination is therefore independent of any temperature scale.

Substituting this value for $(A_t - A_0)$ in equation (13), and remembering that at 100° by definition $t_{(\text{lim})} = t_p$, we obtain

$$(t_{(\text{lim})} - t_p) = p_0\left\{\frac{B_{100} - B_0}{100A_0 a}\,t_{(\text{lim})} - \frac{B_t - B_0}{A_0 a}\right\}. \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (15)$$

This gives us the correction that must be applied to the readings of a constant-pressure thermometer working at pressure $p_0$ in order to obtain the temperatures that would be given by a thermometer employing the same gas at infinitely low pressure.

It will be noticed that $t_{(\text{lim})}$ occurs in the correction term. But we do not know the value of $t_{(\text{lim})}$ until *after* we have applied the correction. This difficulty can be overcome by a method which is often employed and which is called the *method of successive approximations*. We first use the measured value of $t_p$ instead of $t_{(\text{lim})}$ in the correction term on the right of equation (15). This gives us an approximate value for the correction, and, therefore, an approximate value for $t_{(\text{lim})}$. We now use this approximate value of $t_{(\text{lim})}$ in the correction term and thus obtain a more accurate value for the correction, and, therefore, a more accurate value for $t_{(\text{lim})}$. The method can be applied indefinitely, but in this case the first approximation is sufficient because the correction always turns out to be a small one.

Having determined in this way the corrections that must be applied to our gas thermometer readings at the particular temperatures at which the compression experiments are carried out, we can by graphical interpolation determine the corrections at other temperatures. We are thus able to deduce from the measurements made with an ordinary helium thermometer the temperature scale that would be given by a helium thermometer working at infinitely low pressure.

(*b*) *The Constant-volume Thermometer.* It is convenient to consider here also the correction of the readings of a constant-volume thermometer to infinitely

low pressure. Let the volume be $v_0$. We have from equation (11) at temperatures 0, 100, and $t$,

$$p_0v_0 = A_0 + B_0p_0 + C_0p_0^2,$$
$$p_{100}v_0 = A_{100} + B_{100}p_{100} + C_{100}p_{100}^2,$$
$$p_tv_0 = A_t + B_tp_t + C_tp_t^2.$$

$t_v$ is defined by the relation

$$t_v = 100\,\frac{p_t - p_0}{p_{100} - p_0}.$$

We have, therefore, neglecting the $C$ terms,

$$t_v = 100\,\frac{A_t - A_0 + B_tp_t - B_0p_0}{A_{100} - A_0 + B_{100}p_{100} - B_0p_0}.$$

Proceeding in exactly the same way as we did in dealing with the constant-pressure thermometer we obtain instead of equation (13)

$$t_v = t_{(\text{lim})}\left\{1 + \frac{B_tp_t - B_0p_0}{A_t - A_0} - \frac{B_{100}p_{100} - B_0p_0}{A_{100} - A_0}\right\},$$

or
$$(t_{(\text{lim})} - t_v) = t_{(\text{lim})}\left\{\frac{B_{100}p_{100} - B_0p_0}{A_{100} - A_0} - \frac{B_tp_t - B_0p_0}{A_t - A_0}\right\}.$$

This gives us the correction.

In order to simplify it we substitute from

$$A_t = A_0(1 + at_{(\text{lim})}),$$

and from the approximate relation

$$p_t = p_0(1 + at_{(\text{lim})}),$$

which is very nearly true and sufficiently accurate for determining the correction. Further, we shall write $t_v$ for $t_{(\text{lim})}$ in the expression for the correction. We thus obtain

$$(t_{(\text{lim})} - t_v) = \frac{p_0}{A_0}\left\{B_{100}\left(1 + \frac{1}{100a}\right)t_v + B_0\left(\frac{1}{a} - \frac{t_v}{100a}\right) - B_t\frac{(1 + at_v)}{a}\right\}. \quad (16)$$

## 10. Comparison of Scales using Different Gases.

Having thus established the scale given by one particular gas at infinitely low pressure, we have to show that exactly the same scale would be given by any other gas at infinitely low pressure. The simplest way of doing this is to show by experiment that for any other gas the quantity

$$\frac{A_t - A_0}{A_0}\,\frac{1}{t_{(\text{lim})}}$$

does not depend on the temperature. $A_t$ and $A_0$ refer to the gas in question, while $t_{(\text{lim})}$ is the scale obtained by extrapolation from the results of one particular gas which we have taken to be helium.

For this purpose the accurate experiments of Holborn and Otto *

* Holborn and Otto, *Zeits. f. Physik*, Vol. 33, p. 5 (1925); Vol. 38, p. 364 (1926).

are available. Holborn and Otto did not actually use a gas thermometer to measure their temperatures, but they used a platinum thermometer which effectively had been directly compared with a helium thermometer.* They carried out experiments as described in section 8 with helium from −258° to 400° C., with neon from −208° to 400° C., with hydrogen from −208° to 250° C., and with argon and nitrogen from −100° to 400° C. The experiments were not, in fact, carried out or reduced with the object of establishing the point that we are interested in. Their object was to obtain for any given temperature in the range the most accurate empirical formula possible of the type of equation (10) to represent the variation of the quantity $pv$ with pressure. With this object in view, the experimental results were reduced on the assumption that the quantity

$$\frac{A_t - A_0}{A_0 t_{(\text{lim})}}$$

had the same value for all gases and for all values of the temperature $t_{(\text{lim})}$. The results were all consistent with this assumption and, as the experiments were carried out with a high degree of precision, any departure from constancy of this quantity amounting to one part in three thousand would have been detected. The constancy thus established indicates in the case of helium that the calibrated platinum thermometer reproduces accurately the extrapolated helium scale, and for any of the other gases considered that the quantity $\operatorname{Lim}_{p \to 0} (pv)_t$ is a linear function of the temperature as measured on a helium thermometer with the helium at an infinitely low pressure. We may prove from this, together with the fact that all the scales agree by definition at 100°, that the scale obtained with a gas thermometer is independent of the gas, provided the pressure is sufficiently low. The proof is as follows.

We have as the result of experiment the linear relation

$$(pv)_t = (pv)_0(1 + at_{(\text{hel.})}),$$

in which for convenience we have left out the sign to indicate that this is only true in the limiting case $p \to 0$; $t_{(\text{hel.})}$ is the temperature measured on a helium thermometer with the helium at infinitely low pressure, and $(pv)$ refers to any other gas, say nitrogen. The measure of the same temperature using a nitrogen thermometer with the nitrogen at infinitely low pressure is by definition

$$t_{(\text{nit.})} = \frac{(pv)_t - (pv)_0}{(pv)_{100} - (pv)_0} \times 100.$$

Substituting from the last equation in this, we obtain immediately

$$t_{(\text{hel.})} = t_{(\text{nit.})}.$$

* The platinum thermometer was standardized at the boiling-point of sulphur (444·55° C.). This value is obtained by correcting the reading of a helium thermometer to infinitely low pressure. For low temperatures see Chap. V, sections 6 and 7.

## THE AVOGADRO SCALE OF TEMPERATURE

11. Summarizing these results, we define the Avogadro scale of temperature as that given by a gas thermometer filled with a gas at infinitely low pressure. The melting-point of ice is defined as 0° and the boiling-point of water under standard atmospheric pressure as 100°. For the reasons given in Chap. XII, section 7, we shall call this scale the *centigrade thermodynamic scale*, or simply the *gas scale*. Henceforward we shall use simply the sign $t$ to indicate such temperatures.

We have shown that it can be proved by direct experiment that the scale obtained is independent of the gas employed in the thermometer, and also of whether we use a constant-volume or a constant-pressure thermometer.

Further, we have shown how the readings of an ordinary gas thermometer can be corrected so as to give the temperatures that would be obtained using a thermometer at infinitely low pressure (see equations (15) and (16)).

### 12. Numerical Values of the Corrections.

We give in Table II the corrections that must be applied to the readings of various thermometers to reduce them to the thermodynamic scale. The corrections all refer to thermometers in which the initial pressure at 0° C. is 1 m. of mercury; as will be seen from equations (15) and (16), the correction is proportional to the initial pressure at the pressures used in practice.

Any attempt to correct gas-thermometer readings outside the range of temperatures for which compressibility measurements have been made ultimately depends on success in finding a formula to represent the temperature variation of $B$ (see equation (11)) for the gas in question. This formula is then used to extrapolate. This method was used by Berthelot (for his equation see Chap. IV, section 8) with considerable success before accurate compressibility experiments over a wide range of temperatures were available. He thus calculated, for example, that the correction to the constant-volume nitrogen thermometer at 1000° C. is + 0·77 deg. Apart from its value in giving the actual corrections, this method is particularly useful in that it indicates that above 450° C. the corrections to the Avogadro or thermodynamic scale are less than the experimental errors of gas thermometry.

An entirely independent method of correcting gas-thermometer readings is to use the measurements of the Joule-Kelvin effect (see Chap. XIII). This method has been developed by Callendar and others. The independent check which it affords is of great value. Unfortunately measurements have been made only over a limited temperature range, and wide extrapolation is necessary. Further

measurements are needed in order that the method may be applied with greater certainty.

Tables of corrections based on earlier experimental results will be found in any book of physical constants. One of the most important

TABLE II

| $t$ (° C.) | Constant Pressure. | | | Constant Volume. | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | He. | $H_2$. | $N_2$. | He. | $H_2$. | $N_2$. |
| + 450 | + 0·012 | — | + 0·670 | + 0·061 | — | + 0·190 |
| + 400 | + 0·010 | — | + 0·550 | + 0·046 | — | + 0·150 |
| + 350 | + 0·008 | — | + 0·430 | + 0·034 | — | + 0·110 |
| + 300 | + 0·006 | — | + 0·320 | + 0·023 | — | + 0·080 |
| + 250 | + 0·004 | + 0·035 | + 0·225 | + 0·015 | + 0·032 | + 0·050 |
| + 200 | + 0·002 | + 0·020 | + 0·132 | + 0·008 | + 0·017 | + 0·027 |
| + 150 | + 0·001 | + 0·008 | + 0·056 | + 0·003 | + 0·007 | + 0·011 |
| + 100 | 0·000 | 0·000 | 0·000 | 0·000 | 0·000 | 0·000 |
| + 50 | 0·000 | − 0·003 | − 0·025 | − 0·001 | − 0·002 | − 0·004 |
| 0 | 0·000 | 0·000 | 0·000 | 0·000 | 0·000 | 0·000 |
| − 25 | + 0·001 | + 0·007 | + 0·039 | + 0·002 | + 0·003 | + 0·006 |
| − 50 | + 0·002 | + 0·018 | + 0·112 | + 0·004 | + 0·006 | + 0·015 |
| − 75 | + 0·004 | + 0·032 | + 0·228 | + 0·006 | + 0·010 | + 0·029 |
| − 100 | + 0·006 | + 0·052 | + 0·399 | + 0·009 | + 0·015 | + 0·052 |
| − 125 | + 0·011 | + 0·084 | + 0·686 | + 0·013 | + 0·021 | + 0·084 |
| − 150 | + 0·018 | + 0·139 | — | + 0·018 | + 0·028 | — |
| − 175 | + 0·028 | + 0·230 | — | + 0·023 | + 0·037 | — |
| − 200 | + 0·046 | + 0·368 | — | + 0·028 | + 0·047 | — |
| − 225 | + 0·077 | — | — | + 0·034 | + 0·060 | — |
| − 250 | + 0·195 | — | — | + 0·043 | — | — |
| − 260 | + 0·500 | — | — | + 0·048 | — | — |

Corrections to gas-thermometer readings to reduce them to the thermodynamic scale. The corrections are deduced from the direct measurements of the departure of the gases from Boyle's law by Holborn and Otto (*Zeits. f. Physik*, Vol. 33, p. 10 (1925), and Vol. 38, p. 366 (1926). The values for constant volume thermometers below −180° agree with those determined by Onnes and co-workers (see Holborn and Otto, *loc. cit.*).

The initial pressure of the gas at 0° C. is 1000 mm. of mercury.

differences between the figures given in Table II and the earlier ones is that the present figures indicate greater departures from the thermodynamic scale of the constant-volume hydrogen and helium thermometers. The differences, however, are only of about the same order as the experimental errors in thermometry. As far as corrections based on the departure of the gas from Boyle's law are concerned, the method of making the correction considered in this chapter is preferable to one

employing an extrapolation formula (e.g. Berthelot's), provided that the experimental data are available.

A check of the accuracy of the corrections to gas-thermometer readings can be obtained by comparing the readings of two gas thermometers containing different gases, when they are placed side by side in the same constant-temperature bath.*

Another important check of the accuracy of the corrections is to carry out measurements using the same gas at different initial pressures, and by a process of graphical extrapolation to find the reading that would have been obtained if the initial pressure had been zero. This gives the thermodynamic temperature.†

### *Fixed Points*

13. Gas thermometers are not convenient for ordinary use in experiments involving temperature measurements, and we shall not, therefore, consider the purely technical difficulties of using them and of correcting their readings for various small errors. Details of such corrections will be found in the papers just cited.‡

In practice we use resistance thermometers, thermocouples, or some other convenient type of thermometer.

In order to reduce the readings given by any thermometer we may be using to the gas scale we use certain fixed points. These are the melting- or boiling-points of certain pure substances. For practical purposes we take the temperatures of these points on the gas scale as fixed by standard determinations. We determine the readings of whatever thermometer we are using at suitable fixed points, and by comparison with the temperatures of the fixed points on the gas scale obtain a calibration of the thermometer. We shall consider here the fixed points above 0° C. Those at low temperature are dealt with in Chap. V.

The most important fixed points are the ice point and the steam point, the values of which are fixed by definition.

#### 14. The Ice Point.

The most convenient method of measuring the ice point of a thermometer is to fill a Dewar flask with finely-powdered ice and a small quantity of distilled water. The thermometer must be well immersed in the ice, which must be pressed round it. Great care must be taken that the thermometer has remained long enough in the ice to have reached a steady condition. After a measurement has been

* See Chappuis, *Trav. et Mem. du Bur. Int.*, Vol. 13 (1907); Travers, Senter, and Jaquerod, *Zeits. f. phys. Chem.*, Vol. 45, p. 416 (1923); Holborn and Henning, *Ann. d. Physik*, Vol. 35, p. 761 (1911); Heuse and Otto, *Ann. d. Physik*, Vol. 9, p. 491 (1931).

† See Eumorfopolous, *Proc. Roy. Soc.*, A, Vol. 90, p. 189 (1914).

‡ See also Chappuis and Harker, *Phil. Trans.*, Vol. 194, p. 37 (1900).

made, it is as well to withdraw the thermometer slightly so as to decrease the depth of immersion. If the reading of the thermometer is unchanged, we can be sure that the original immersion was sufficient.

A Dewar flask is a double-walled glass vessel. The space between the walls is evacuated so that there is no air to conduct heat across this space, and the walls are silvered to prevent the passage of heat by radiation (see Chap. XIX) into or out of the vessel. Such a vessel has very high heat-insulating properties.

### 15. The Steam Point.

For measuring the steam point we use an apparatus of the type shown in fig. 2. This apparatus is called a hypsometer. The steam from the boiling water passes in the direction shown by the arrows. The thermometer is placed in the position shown. It will be noticed that the steam surrounding the thermometer is jacketed by another layer of steam. This ensures that the walls surrounding the thermometer shall be at the temperature of the steam, and that there shall be no loss of heat from the thermometer by radiation.

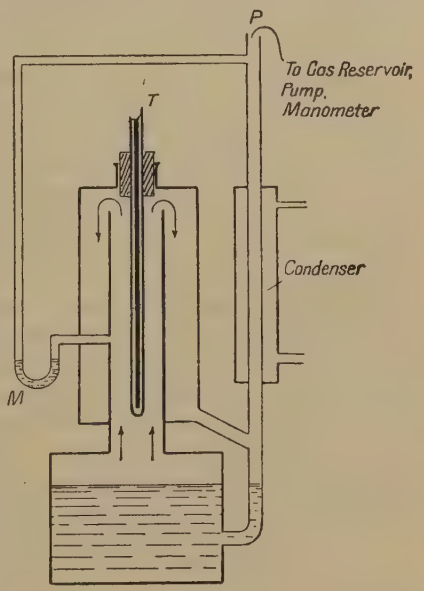


Fig. 2

The thermometer is placed in steam and not in the boiling water, because it is found that small quantities of impurity appreciably affect the temperature of boiling water, but have no effect on the temperature of the steam. It must be placed sufficiently above the surface of the water not to be splashed by the boiling.

The rate of boiling should be varied, and it should be ascertained that this does not affect the temperature. The immersion should be varied as in the case of the ice point.

The tube at P can be connected to a gas reservoir in which the pressure can be adjusted to any desired value, but in general it is left open to the air, since the effect on the boiling-point of small variations in the external (atmospheric) pressure is accurately known. In this case it is necessary to measure the barometric pressure with considerable accuracy, because a change of 1 mm. of mercury in pressure produces a change of about $\frac{1}{27}$ deg. in the boiling-point. The reading

of the barometer must be corrected for: (1) the effect of temperature on the density of the mercury and on the length of the scale used to measure the length of the column, (2) the effects of latitude and of height above sea-level on the value of the acceleration of gravity. All these corrections are given in any book of physical constants. Having reduced the length of the mercury column to what it would be if the pressure had been measured under the standard conditions (0° C. at sea-level in latitude 45°), the effect on the boiling-point of its departure from the standard pressure of 760 mm. of mercury can be obtained from tables.* The water manometer M gives the difference between the pressure near the bulb of the thermometer and that at the point P.

### 16. The Sulphur Boiling-point.

An arrangement which will give satisfactory and consistent sulphur points is described in the report of the international committee on the temperature scale.* The sulphur is contained in a tube of porcelain or of fused silica. The thermometer is provided with a cylindrical shield provided with a conical portion at the top which closely fits the tube of the thermometer. This shield prevents losses by radiation, and also prevents liquid sulphur which has condensed near the top of the thermometer from running down and cooling the lower part. It is necessary to test that vertical displacement of the thermometer does not affect the reading, as in the case of the ice and steam points. For full details reference should be made to the report of the recommendations of the international committee.

The boiling-point of sulphur under standard atmospheric pressure is on the thermodynamic scale 444·60° C. The probable error is not greater than $\pm$ 0·1 degrees.

The effect of change of pressure on the boiling-point, if $p$ is the pressure in millimetres of mercury, is given by the relation

$$t = 444{\cdot}60 + 0{\cdot}0909\,(p - 760) - 0{\cdot}000048\,(p - 760)^2.$$

The following are the actual observations of the boiling-point †:

TABLE III

| Observer. | Thermometer. | | | $t$ (Observed). | $t$ Thermo-dynamic (Berthelot) | $t$ Thermo-dynamic (Holborn and Otto). |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Gas. | Const. | $p_0$. | | | |
| Holborn and Henning (1911) | He | $v$ | 620 | 444·51 | 444·51 | 444·54 |
| " " " " | $N_2$ | $v$ | 620 | 444·43 | 444·59 | 444·53 |
| Day and Sosman (1912) .. | $N_2$ | $v$ | 502 | 444·45 | 444·58 | 444·53 |
| Chappuis (1914) .. .. | $N_2$ | $v$ | 560 | 444·49 | 444·63 | 444·58 |

* See, for example, Burgess, *B. of Stand. J. of Research*, Vol. 1, p. 635 (1928).
† See Henning, *Temperaturmessung* (1915), p. 258.

The earlier work (not included in the table) all gave higher values. This is probably due to errors in correcting for the expansion of the thermometer bulb. It will be noticed that the corrections to the thermodynamic scale using the results of Holborn and Otto give more consistent results for the boiling-point on the thermodynamic scale than do those using the formula of Berthelot.

### 17. Boiling-points of Naphthalene and of Benzophenone.

The boiling-points of naphthalene and of benzophenone are also used as fixed points. They may be determined in apparatus similar to that used for the sulphur point. Their values are:

Boiling-point of naphthalene$=217{\cdot}96°+0{\cdot}208\ (t+273{\cdot}2)\ \log_{10}(p/760)$.

Boiling-point of benzophenone$=305{\cdot}9°+0{\cdot}194\ (t+273{\cdot}2)\ \log_{10}(p/760)$.

### 18. Melting-points.

The melting-points of various pure metals are convenient fixed points. They are determined by taking a cooling curve of the molten metal when it is slowly cooling. At the melting-point the temperature remains stationary until all the metal has solidified. For practical reasons it is not convenient to put a gas thermometer direct into a molten metal. The value of a melting-point on the gas scale is, therefore, determined by using a thermocouple or a platinum thermometer (see sections 21 *et seq.*) as a transfer instrument. The reading of the thermocouple is taken when it is in contact with the freezing metal, and the thermocouple is then transferred to a suitable constant-temperature bath in which it is placed side by side with the gas thermometer. The temperature of the bath is adjusted until the thermocouple gives the same reading as it did at the freezing-point of the metal. This temperature is read off on the gas thermometer.

Suitable constant-temperature baths are as follows:

At temperatures below the boiling-point of water, a water bath.

At temperatures between this and 200° to 250°, an oil bath containing cotton-seed oil.

At temperatures between 220° and about 600° or 630°, a bath of fused sodium nitrate and potassium nitrate in the proportions 45 per cent sodium nitrate and 55 per cent potassium nitrate.

Above 600° C. an air bath must be used. This must be carefully designed to give a uniform temperature.*

In a liquid bath careful attention must be given to the question of stirring. Heat should not be applied directly to the part of the bath containing the thermometer.†

* See Day and Clement, *Sill. Journ.*, Vol. 26, p. 405 (1908).

† For technical details, see Ezer Griffiths, *Methods of Measuring Temperature* (Griffin).

### 19. Melting-points at High Temperatures.

The extension of the gas scale to temperatures above 500° C. is a problem which presents the following very considerable difficulties. These have been overcome in the ways indicated.

(*a*) The bulb, if made of porcelain or fused silica, has an uncertain and variable expansion and at the highest temperatures (i.e. above 1000° C.) either softens or devitrifies. A bulb of platinum can be used, but this also becomes soft. An alloy of platinum and iridium has been used, but the iridium volatilizes and contaminates the thermocouples. Such bulbs also tend to develop leaks.

Day and Sosman* finally solved the problem by using an alloy of platinum, 80 per cent, and rhodium, 20 per cent.

(*b*) Bulbs of platinum and of platinum alloys are permeable to hydrogen at high temperatures.

Nitrogen is therefore used in the thermometer. The furnaces must be heated electrically, otherwise there is danger that one of the furnace gases may penetrate the bulb. Electric heating has the further advantage of being steadier and more easily controlled.

(*c*) At high temperatures the pressure inside the bulb of a constant-volume thermometer becomes high and this produces a change in the volume of the bulb.

This difficulty is overcome by surrounding the bulb with a gas whose pressure is always adjusted to be equal to that of the gas inside the bulb.

Using these methods, Day, Sosman, and Allen have determined the values of various melting-points up to 1550° C. The reading of a thermocouple of platinum and platinum-rhodium was determined when it was at the temperature of the melting metal. The same thermocouple was then placed side by side with the bulb of the gas thermometer in an electrically heated air bath which was carefully designed to produce a uniform temperature over the whole length of the bulb. The temperature of the bath was raised until the thermocouple had the same reading as when it was in contact with the melting metal, and the gas thermometer was read at this temperature. The initial pressure of the nitrogen in the thermometer was 350 mm. of mercury.

### 20. Results.

In Tables IV and V we give a summary respectively of the values of the basic fixed points in terms of which the scale is defined by international agreement† as described in the following sections, and of secondary fixed points whose values are accurately known. The points above 500° C. except the freezing-points of palladium and tungsten are those determined by Day, Sosman and Allen. At such temperatures

* See Day and Sosman, "The Realization of the Absolute Scale of Temperature", *A Dict. of Applied Physics* (Glazebrook), Vol. I.

† See, for example, Burgess, *B. of Stand. J. of Research*, Vol. 1, p. 635 (1928). This paper gives details of the precautions to be observed in using all types of thermometer. See also Roeser and Dahl, *B. of Stand. J. of Research*, Vol. 10, p. 661 (1933).

the correction to the thermodynamic scale is less than the experimental error.

TABLE IV

| | |
|---|---|
| Ice Point | 0° C. |
| Steam Point | 100 |
| Sulphur Point | 444·60 |
| Silver Point | 960·5 |
| Gold Point | 1063 |

TABLE V

| | |
|---|---|
| Transition Point of Sodium Sulphate | 32·38° C. |
| Condensing Point of Naphthalene Vapour | 217·96 |
| Freezing-Point of Tin | 231·85 |
| Condensing Point of Benzophenone Vapour | 305·9 |
| Freezing-Point of Cadmium | 320·9 |
| Freezing-Point of Lead | 327·3 |
| Freezing-Point of Zinc | 419·45 |
| Freezing-Point of Antimony | 630·5 |
| Freezing-Point of Copper (Reducing Atmosphere) | 1083 |
| Freezing-Point of Palladium | 1555 |
| Melting-Point of Tungsten | 3400 |

The use of these fixed points to reproduce the gas scale is dealt with in the following sections. Temperatures above 1063° C. are considered in Chap. XIX.

## PLATINUM THERMOMETRY

21. We have already mentioned that the gas thermometer is not convenient for use in ordinary work involving temperature measurements. For these measurements we use thermometers of other types whose readings can be reduced to agree with the gas scale. Of such thermometers those depending on changes in certain electrical properties are the most satisfactory and convenient.

The electrical resistance of metals changes with temperature, and, developing the work of Siemens, Callendar has shown that this property in the case of platinum can be used to give a very accurate and convenient scale of temperature. It is necessary to use a noble metal so that there shall be no oxidation.

We define temperatures measured on the platinum scale as follows.

Let $R_0$ be the resistance of a given sample of platinum wire when it is at the temperature of melting ice.

Let $R_{100}$ be its resistance when it is at the temperature of steam.
Let $R$ be its resistance at any other temperature.
We *define* the value of this last temperature on the platinum scale as

$$t_{pt} = \frac{R - R_0}{R_{100} - R_0} \times 100. \quad \ldots\ldots \quad (17)$$

The quantity $(R_{100} - R_0)$ is called the fundamental interval of a thermometer.

We now consider the relation between the measures of temperatures on the gas and platinum scales.

Callendar has shown by many experiments on different samples of platinum that the resistance $R_t$ of a platinum wire at a temperature $t$ on the gas scale is given by the relation

$$R_t = R_0(1 + at + bt^2); \quad \ldots\ldots \quad (18)$$

$R_0$ is the resistance at the melting-point of ice, and $a$ and $b$ are constants for the given wire. If $t$ lies between 0° and 660° C. the quadratic formula is applicable.

We obtain the platinum temperature $t_{pt}$ corresponding to $t$ by substituting for $R$ in equation (17) the value of $R_t$ given by equation (18), and for $R_{100}$ the value obtained by putting $t = 100$ in equation (18). We thus obtain

$$t_{pt} = \frac{at + bt^2}{100a + 100^2 b} \times 100.$$

The difference $(t - t_{pt})$ between the measure of the given temperature on the gas scale and on the platinum scale is, therefore, given by

$$(t - t_{pt}) = \frac{10^4 b}{a + 100b}\left\{\left(\frac{t}{100}\right) - \left(\frac{t}{100}\right)^2\right\},$$

or * $$(t - t_{pt}) = \delta\left\{\left(\frac{t}{100}\right)^2 - \left(\frac{t}{100}\right)\right\}, \quad \ldots \quad (19)$$

where $$\delta = -\frac{10^4 b}{a + 100b}. \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots \quad (20)$$

The platinum used for making thermometers should be of such purity that $\frac{R_{100}}{R_0}$ is not less than 1·390, and $\frac{R_{444·6}}{R_0}$ not less than 2·645. The diameter of the wire should be not smaller than 0·05 mm. and not larger than 0·2 mm., and it should be annealed at a temperature of at least 660° C. Once we have determined the value of $\delta$ for a given sample of platinum, we can reduce the platinum scale temperatures obtained

* For calculating from this equation, see Hoare, *Phil. Mag.* (7), Vol. 42, p. 384 (1929).

with this sample to gas scale temperatures. The practical procedure is as follows. We first determine the ice and steam points of the thermometer. This enables us to determine platinum scale temperatures. We must next measure the difference between the gas scale temperature $t$ and the platinum scale temperature $t_{pt}$ at the boiling-point of sulphur, for which $t$ is known; that is, all we have to do is to measure $t_{pt}$ at this point. Using equation (19) we can then determine $\delta$. A platinum thermometer calibrated in this way can be relied on to reproduce the gas scale between 0° and 660° C. with an error not greater than two or three hundredths of a degree, and for practical and legal purposes it has been decided that a platinum thermometer so used shall provide the standard international temperature scale between these temperature limits.*

## 22. Platinum Thermometry at High Temperatures.

Before the melting-point of gold (1063°) had been directly determined on the gas scale by Day, Sosman, and Allen, a determination had been made by Heycock and Neville using a platinum thermometer calibrated at the ice, steam, and sulphur points. Such a determination involves an extrapolation of about 600 deg. and is of no real value in fixing the gold point; but the fact that the value they obtained agrees closely with that determined later directly on the gas scale shows that the platinum thermometer will give accurate results up to this temperature.

Moser † has shown that for high temperatures it is best to use thermometers of wire 0·5 or 0·6 mm. in diameter, the resistance at the ice point being 0·13 to 0·25 ohms. One of the chief difficulties in using platinum thermometers at high temperatures is alteration in the ice point reading. This is probably due in part to slight changes in the impurities in the wire. Moser uses a procedure based on Matthiesen's Rule, which states that a small amount of impurity in a given metal produces a resistance change $\Delta$ which is almost independent of the temperature. He shows that by working in a specified manner with resistance differences the effect of such ice point changes can be very considerably reduced.

### *Practical Arrangements*

## 23. The Thermometer.

The thermometer itself consists of a spiral of wire wound on a mica or porcelain cross (see fig. 3). The resistance of the spiral is made equal to 2·56 or 25·6 ohms; in the former case the fundamental interval is 1 ohm, and in the latter 10 ohms. The leads are kept apart by passing them through holes in a

* See, for example, Burgess, *B. of Stand. J. of Research*, Vol. 1, p. 635 (1928).

† Moser, *Ann. d. Physik*, Vol. 6, p. 852 (1930).

number of pieces of mica. These pieces of mica also serve the purpose of preventing convection currents in the tube of porcelain or fused silica which contains the thermometer. If some other method of insulating the leads is used, trouble from convection currents may arise and should be watched for.

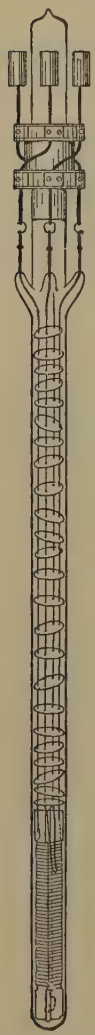


Fig. 3

The leads, which are of heavy platinum wire, are soldered to small metal cups containing fusible metal, and into these the external leads are fused. For work up to 500° C. the leads can be of silver, provided that a short length of stout platinum is introduced between the fine wire of the spiral and the silver to prevent contamination of the fine wire in welding the leads. Above 500° C. silver volatilizes and contaminates the thermometer.

After inserting the thermometer in the tube the gas in it should be either removed or dried and the tube sealed in order to prevent insulation leaks.

## 24. Resistance of Leads.

In the resistance measurements involved in platinum thermometry, troubles due to lead resistances are more serious than in ordinary resistance measurements. The leads are necessarily long, and they cannot be heavy, so their resistance is appreciable. Moreover, when the temperature of the thermometer changes the temperature of the leads also changes, and the effect of such changes must be eliminated. On the other hand, reference to equation (17) shows that we are concerned only with *changes* of resistance, and that, if a lead or contact resistance remains constant, it need not trouble us. In this respect these resistance measurements are simpler than ordinary resistance measurements.

Lead resistances may be eliminated in various ways which we now consider.

Callendar used the method of "compensating leads". The bridge arrangement is shown in fig. 4. The thermometer is connected at P, and the compensating leads in the opposite arm of the bridge at C. $R_1$ and $R_2$ are the equal ratio arms of the bridge. W is a variable resistance. Each thermometer which is to be used with a bridge of this type must be provided with compensating leads. These leads are of the same wire as those connected with the thermometer itself, and of the same length; they run as near as possible to them in the thermometer tube, so that they are at as nearly as possible the same temperature. They are short-circuited inside the thermometer tube at the end near the platinum spiral by a short piece of the wire of which the spiral is made. The copper leads which connect them to the bridge should be of the same wire and the same length as those from the thermometer, and should run side by side with them. Since the compensating leads are in the opposite arm of the bridge from the thermometer leads, and since they are

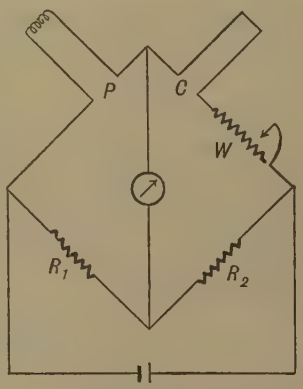



Fig. 4

similar and are so arranged that temperature changes affect both equally, any effect of such changes of temperature on the lead resistance will be eliminated, and we shall measure only the change in the resistance of the platinum spiral itself.

Another method that can be used is illustrated in fig. 5. The thermometer has three leads, AB, CD, and CE. CD and CE are one continuous wire and the spiral is soldered on to a point C on it. The thermometer is connected to the bridge as shown, so that CD is in the galvanometer arm of the bridge. If AB and CE are equal in length and run everywhere side by side the effect of variations in their temperature will be eliminated.

We should mention here that the copper leads used with a platinum thermometer should never be made of stranded wire, in which strands tend to break and so cause variations in the resistance.

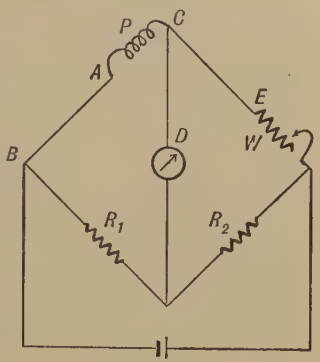



Fig. 5

## 25. Heating Effect of Measuring Current.

The sensitiveness of a bridge is increased by increasing the measuring current, but so also is the heating effect of the current in the thermometer. The thermometer must be made of fine wire in order that for a reasonably large resistance the thermometer may be small. This is absolutely necessary if the thermometer is to be of any practical use. In such a fine wire (usually about 0·15 mm. in diameter) the heating effect of the bridge current is very appreciable. Callendar showed that, with a current of 0·01 amp. flowing through a thermometer of the usual construction made of wire 0·15 mm. in diameter, the heating produces a rise of temperature of 0·16 deg. at 0° C., and a rise of 0·17 deg. at 100° C.*

The effect does not reach its maximum immediately the current begins to flow. The result is that, if we leave the battery circuit open and close it only for making measurements, the readings will not be steady and the galvanometer will show a gradual drift. For this reason it is necessary to leave the current flowing through the bridge all the time (see next section).

## 26. Thermo-electric Effects.

Owing to the difference of temperature between different parts of the bridge circuit and to the variety of metals employed, thermo-electric effects can become quite large. A simple but satisfactory method of eliminating these, and also of keeping the current through the thermometer flowing all the time (see preceding section), is to insert an ordinary reversing switch of the rocking type in the battery circuit. Once the preliminary adjustments have been made, the galvanometer circuit remains closed, and the resistances are adjusted until there is no movement of the galvanometer when the current is reversed. Usually effects due to induction are negligible and the above method can be used. If this is not the case, a key of the type designed by Griffiths must replace the ordinary rocking key, so that during the reversal of the current the galvanometer circuit is momentarily opened.

* For further details see Callendar and Barnes, *Phil. Trans.*, A, Vol. 180.

### 27. Bridges for Thermometric Work.

A bridge suitable for work with platinum thermometers has been designed by Callendar and Griffiths.* Each coil is double the coil below it, and the fine adjustment is made by using a bridge wire. In the latest forms of the bridge mercury contacts are used, so as to make the effects of contact resistance as small as possible. The calibration of such a bridge is simple. The ratio arms are equal.

A most accurate and convenient bridge has been designed by Müller.† Although this bridge is capable of giving results of the highest accuracy it is extremely simple to use and calibrate. Effects due to variable contact resistances are eliminated in an ingenious manner by arranging the positions of all such contacts so that they are in series with large enough resistances for the variations to be relatively negligible. The use of a bridge wire, which is always a disadvantage, is avoided by using the method of varying a large shunt on a small resistance to give the fine adjustments. A decade system of arrangement of coils is used. The ratio arms, as in the Callendar-Griffiths bridge, are equal, which is a great advantage. For full details the original paper should be consulted.

Other types of bridge have been designed by Smith.‡

## THERMO-ELECTRIC THERMOMETRY

28. If two wires of different metals are joined together at both ends and the junctions of the metals are at different temperatures, an electromotive force acts round the circuit so formed. It can be measured by cutting one of the wires and joining the ends to a potentiometer. The electromotive force depends on the difference between the temperatures of the junctions and can therefore be used to measure temperature.

In practice one of the junctions is usually kept at a constant temperature (the melting-point of ice). This junction is called the cold junction. The other junction—the hot junction—is at the temperature which we wish to measure.

Various combinations of metals can be used for thermocouples. For temperatures up to 300° C. couples of copper and constantan or of iron and constantan can be used. Constantan is an alloy of copper and nickel. Such couples give a comparatively large electromotive force (for copper-constantan about 40 microvolts per degree difference between the junctions) and are, therefore, convenient; but they must not be used above 300° C., because here they deteriorate rapidly.

For copper-constantan couples from 0° C. to 350° C., Adams found $E = At - B(1 - e^{-Ct})$, where $E$ is the electromotive force, $t$ is the temperature of the hot junction, and $A$, $B$, $C$ are constants. In practice for such couples the most satisfactory procedure is to use tables giving the electromotive force of typical thermocouples such as those that

* Callendar and Griffiths, *Phil. Trans.*, A, Vol. 182, pp. 43, 119 (1891); see also Callendar and Barnes, *loc. cit.*

† Müller, *Bull. Bur. Stand.*, Vol. 13, p. 547 (1916).

‡ Smith, *Phil. Mag.*, p. 541 (1912).

have been drawn up by Adams.* These tables were prepared by inserting in the formula average values of the constants obtained experimentally for various samples of wire. A given couple is calibrated by measuring its electromotive force at a number of fixed points (see sections 13 *et seq.*) and by plotting a curve of corrections giving, as a function of the reading of the thermocouple, the difference between the tabulated value of the electromotive force at the given temperature and the electromotive force given by the couple. This curve can be used in conjunction with the tables to convert the couple readings into temperatures.

For higher temperatures couples of platinum and an alloy, platinum-rhodium, should be used. For standard couples the platinum should be of such purity that $R_{100}/R_0$ is initially not less than 1·390 (see section 21). With one junction at 0° and the other at the freezing-point of gold the couple must develop an electromotive force of not less than 10,200 and not more than 10,400 microvolts. The diameter of the wires used should lie between 0·35 and 0·65 mm. With the cold junction in ice the electromotive force $E$ is given by $E = A + Bt + Ct^2$, where $t$ is the temperature of the hot junction. If the values of the constants $A$, $B$, $C$ are determined by measuring the electromotive force at the freezing-point of antimony (the value for the antimony used being obtained by measurement with a standard platinum thermometer), the silver point and the gold point, the couple gives the standard international temperature scale between 660° and 1063° C. The effect of calibrating standard couples at other temperatures has been considered by Roeser.†

### 29. The Potentiometer Circuit.

The accuracy with which the temperatures are required determines the quality of the potentiometer that must be used for the measurements. It is difficult to make measurements closer than 1 microvolt, and a potentiometer reading to microvolts is all that is required for most purposes. Using a copper-constantan thermocouple 1 microvolt corresponds approximately to $\frac{1}{40}$ deg. The sensitiveness can be increased by using a number of thermocouples in series.

The chief sources of error in making thermo-electric measurements are:‡

(*a*) *Insulation Leaks.*—Great care must be taken to insulate the thermocouple circuit, particularly if there is another circuit in the apparatus. Very slight insulation faults may easily give entirely fallacious results. The difficulties of satisfactory insulation become great at high temperatures. At such temperatures furnaces should be heated by alternating current.

(*b*) *Stray Thermo-electromotive Forces arising from the various metallic contacts*

* Adams, *Amer. Inst. of Mining and Metall. Engineers*, p. 165 (September, 1919).

† Roeser, *B. of Stand. J. of Research*, Vol. 3, p. 343 (1929). Valuable practical details concerning the use of thermocouples are given in this paper.

‡ See also Walger and F. R. Lorenz, *Zeits. f. techn. Physik*, Vol. 11, p. 242 (1930).

*in the circuits involved in the measurements.*—Such effects can usually be eliminated by a careful arrangement of the contacts so that they cancel each other in pairs. We give in Table VI the approximate values of thermo-electric forces, so that

TABLE VI

Thermo-electromotive Forces against Platinum in Microvolts per Degree

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Antimony .. | 47 | Nickel .. | −16·4 |
| Bismuth .. | −65 | Silver .. | 7·1 |
| Copper .. | 7·4 | Brass .. | 4 |
| Iron .. .. | 16 | Constantan | −34·4 |
| Mercury .. | 0 | Manganin .. | 5·7 |

the magnitude of effects likely to arise can be estimated. If any pair of metals form a circuit the current flows across the hot junction towards the metal with the algebraically higher value. The E.M.F. of any pair of metals can be obtained by taking the algebraic difference of the numbers for those metals. Thus brass and copper give 3·4 microvolts per degree difference between two opposing brass-copper junctions. The E.M.F. between copper connecting wires and brass terminals on the apparatus is, therefore, important. To take an example of how these effects can be minimized, consider the connexion of the galvanometer to the potentiometer illustrated in fig. 6. If the brass-copper junctions A and B are at the same temperature their net effect will be zero, and the same applies to C and D. A satisfactory way of ensuring that this shall be the case is to make the actual contacts with the terminals A and B with two stout brass wires, and to solder the copper leads on to these brass wires. The two soldered joints can then be immersed in a vessel of highly insulating oil so as to keep them at very nearly the same temperature. For the most accurate work copper terminals, copper switches, and an all-copper galvanometer should be used.

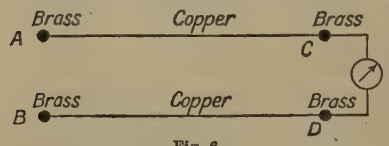


Fig. 6

(c) *It is found that the E.M.F. of a thermocouple is altered if the wire is in any way strained.*—This makes it desirable to calibrate the couple in the position in which it is to be used, whenever this is possible.

### 30. Thermocouples at High Temperatures.

Platinum thermocouples can be used outside the range specified in section 28 and up to 1600° C., provided they are carefully calibrated at a sufficient number of suitable fixed points. Tables similar to those for use with copper-constantan couples have been drawn up by Adams. Used in conjunction with such tables, platinum thermocouples will give nitrogen scale temperatures—which for practical purposes are identical with thermodynamic temperatures—with an accuracy of about 3 degrees at 1500° C.

## MERCURY-IN-GLASS THERMOMETRY

31. The mercury-in-glass thermometer, like all "pointer" instruments, has the great advantage of being easy to read and of giving a direct reading. For accurate work, however, the corrections that must be applied to its readings make it inconvenient, and in physical measurements it has been almost entirely

replaced by the platinum thermometer or by thermocouples. We shall only consider it very briefly.*

A mercury thermometer is calibrated by putting it in ice, and noting the point on the stem to which the mercury rises. It is then put into steam and the point to which the mercury rises is again noted. The distance between the two marks is then divided into one hundred equal parts, each part corresponding to a degree. Owing to the fact that there is some obscurity in connexion with the coefficient of expansion of mercury (see Chap. X, section 9), and also to the fact that the coefficient of expansion of glass is not small compared with that of mercury, the correction to the gas scale can be made satisfactorily only by comparing a mercury thermometer directly with a gas thermometer—or with another thermometer that itself has been directly compared with a gas thermometer—at a large number of points. This is a great disadvantage. Another serious disadvantage is that some of the corrections can be made satisfactorily only when working under ideal conditions which can seldom be completely realized in actual experiments—as distinct from calibration tests. The following are the errors for which corrections must be made.

(1) Lack of uniformity in the bore of the capillary.

(2) Error in marking correctly the ice and steam points.

(3) Effect due to weight of mercury column—the thermometer gives a different reading in the horizontal and vertical positions.

(4) Effect due to external pressure on the bulb.

(5) Change in the ice point. This is a serious difficulty. Glass shows marked thermal hysteresis. If a thermometer is heated to the steam point and then placed in ice it will give a certain reading. If it is left in the ice its reading will gradually creep up (increase) and it may take a day or more before it becomes stationary. With even the best glass thermometers this effect is not by any means small and amounts to 0·03 deg.—a serious error. It can actually in some thermometers amount to 0·5 deg. We may mention that ageing a thermometer does not remove this effect.

(6) Emergent stem correction. A correction is necessary for the fact that the mercury which is in the capillary is not always at the same temperature as that in the bulb of the thermometer.

## THE ABSOLUTE SCALE OF TEMPERATURE

32. We must now return to the gas scale, and to a further consideration of the experiments mentioned in section 10.

As we have pointed out, these experiments indicate that for any gas we may write

$$\lim_{p \to 0} (pv)_t = \lim_{p \to 0} (pv)_0(1 + at), \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (21)$$

where $a$ is a constant for the given gas, and $t$ is the temperature measured on the centigrade thermodynamic gas scale.

Not only is this true, but the experiments show also that *the constant, a, is the same for all gases.* This is called *Charles's law.*

* For full details of the use of mercury thermometers, see Ezer Griffiths, *Methods of Measuring Temperature* (Griffin).

### 33. The Numerical Value of the Constant $a$.

The most usual method of determining the value of $a$ is to extrapolate to zero pressure the values of the coefficients of expansion,* $\alpha$, and of pressure change,* $\beta$, measured on various gases at various initial pressures $p_0$. This can be done either graphically or algebraically using the formula $pv = A + Bp$. The results of a number of measurements by Heuse and Otto †, which were made between 0° and 100° C., and are therefore independent of any temperature measurement, are given in Table VII.

TABLE VII

| $p_0$. | Helium. | | Hydrogen. | | Nitrogen. | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | $\alpha$. | $\beta$. | $\alpha$. | $\beta$. | $\alpha$. | $\beta$. |
| Cms. of Hg. | | | | | | |
| 39·024 | ·0036595 | 36611 | 36604 | 36617 | 36664 | 36673 |
| 53·310 | 36594 | 36602 | 36604 | 36613 | 36668 | 36671 |
| 72·717 | 36587 | 36611 | 36593 | 36620 | 36699 | 36709 |
| 99·450 | 36579 | 36604 | 36589 | 36621 | 36734 | 36740 |

Using the algebraic method of extrapolation they obtain the following limiting values:

| | From $\alpha$. | From $\beta$. |
|---|---|---|
| He | 0·0036607 | 36609 |
| $H_2$ | 36611 | 36610 |
| $N_2$ | 36609 | 36606 |

The mean value from $\alpha$ is 0·0036609, and from $\beta$ 0·0036608, the mean being taken as 0·0036609. Using the graphical method they obtain 0·0036610. It will be seen that in spite of the difference between the measured values at finite pressures the extrapolated values agree closely, which is a further confirmation of the correctness of the idea that at infinitesimal pressures all gases approximate to a similar behaviour. Taking into account earlier determinations Heuse and Otto finally adopt the value ‡

**0·0036608**

* The coefficient of expansion $\alpha$ between temperatures 0° and $t$° is defined by

$$\alpha = \frac{v_t - v_0}{v_0 t},$$

the pressure remaining constant. Similarly the coefficient of pressure change $\beta$ is defined by

$$\beta = \frac{p_t - p_0}{p_0 t},$$

the volume remaining constant.

† Heuse and Otto, *Ann. d. Physik*, Vol. 2, p. 1022 (1929).

‡ See also Heuse and Otto, *Ann. d. Physik*, Vol. 4, p. 778 (1930).

**34. The Absolute Scale of Temperature.**

For the reasons given in Chap. XII, section 7, temperatures obtained by adding $\frac{1}{a}$ or 273·16 to centigrade temperatures are called *absolute temperatures*; we shall denote absolute temperatures by the letter $T$. We have, therefore, by definition,

$$T = t + \frac{1}{a}. \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots \quad (22)$$

At the temperature $$t = -\frac{1}{a} \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots \quad (23)$$

we have $$T = 0, \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots \quad (24)$$

and this temperature is called the *absolute zero.*

**35. The Gas Constant.**

Using the relation $$t = T - \frac{1}{a} \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots \quad (25)$$

in equation (21), we obtain

$$\lim_{p \to 0} (pv)_T = \lim_{p \to 0} (pv)_0 . aT, \quad \ldots\ldots \quad (26)$$

where $(pv)_0$ is the value of $pv$ for the given mass of gas at the melting-point of ice.

Now *Avogadro's law* states that: *At the same temperature and pressure equal volumes of all gases contain the same number of molecules.* This law is as far as we know *exactly true* when the pressure under consideration approaches zero. The law cannot in a sense be called the direct result of experiment, but we do know that relative molecular weights deduced from the measurement of gaseous densities by assuming the law agree as closely as possible with those determined by purely chemical methods. It follows immediately from Avogadro's law that, if we consider a gram-molecule of *any* gas, the quantity

$$\lim_{p \to 0} (pV)_0$$

is a constant independent of the particular gas that we choose. We have written $V$ to indicate that we are dealing with a gram-molecule, a convention that we shall use throughout this book. We have already seen that $a$ is a constant independent of the particular gas. It follows then that equation (26) becomes, for a gram-molecule of any gas,

$$\lim_{p \to 0} (pV) = RT, \quad \ldots\ldots \quad (27)$$

where $T$ is the absolute temperature, and $R$ is a universal constant for all gases, called the *Gas Constant*. $R$ is actually given by

$$R = \lim_{p \to 0} (pV)_0 \cdot a, \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots \quad (28)$$

and can thus be determined experimentally from the value of $a$, which is given in section 33, and from measurements of gaseous densities at the melting-point of ice.

It is important to realize that for the range of temperatures for which we have direct experimental data (roughly shown for various gases in section 12, Table II), equation (27) may be regarded as experimentally exactly true. We have every reason to suppose that, apart from effects of dissociation, gases continue to obey the law to the highest temperatures, but very little is known about their behaviour in the neighbourhood of the absolute zero. It is not possible at this stage to discuss the meaning of the term absolute zero, but the validity of equation (27), with $T$ as defined in section 34, for temperatures excluding only a small range in the neighbourhood of the absolute zero, does not depend on such a discussion.

For the determination of $\lim_{p \to 0}(pV)_0$ the only gas that can be considered is oxygen, whose molecular weight is fixed by definition; the molecular weights of other gases must be determined by chemical methods and are therefore subject to inaccuracy. Henning * has collected the most accurate experimental data for oxygen, and arrives at the result

$$\lim_{p \to 0} (pV)_0 = 22{\cdot}414 \text{ litre atmospheres.}$$

Using the value $\frac{1}{273{\cdot}16}$ for $a$ given in section 34, we obtain

$$R = 0{\cdot}08205 \text{ litre atmospheres per degree.}$$

If we measure volumes and pressures in absolute units, i.e. in cubic centimetres and dynes per square centimetre, we obtain

$$R = 8{\cdot}314 \,.\, 10^7 \text{ ergs per degree,}$$

since 1 erg = 1 dyne centimetre.

Since $4{\cdot}185 \,.\, 10^7$ ergs = 1 calorie (see Chapter II), we have

$$R = 1{\cdot}987 \text{ calories per degree.}$$

* Henning, *Zeits. f. Physik*, Vol. 6, p. 69 (1921).

# CHAPTER II

## Quantity of Heat

**1.** It is natural to ask what happens when the temperature of a body changes. From the earliest times this question has been answered by saying that, when the temperature of a body rises or falls, the amount of *heat* in the body increases or diminishes. In other words, we postulate an agent which we call heat, the addition of which to a body causes its temperature to rise.

The next question is—what is the nature of heat? The answer to this can only be obtained by a quantitative study, which we shall commence by defining unit quantity of heat as the amount of heat required to raise the temperature of 1 gm. of water through one degree. We cannot assume *a priori* that an equal quantity of heat is given out by 1 gm. of water when its temperature falls one degree, although actually the assumption has many experimental proofs. The most direct of these proofs is the agreement between the results of Callendar's experiments on the "specific heat" of water using (*a*) the electrical method, and (*b*) the thermal interchanger (see sections 14 and 18).

Neither is it *a priori* evident that the amount of heat required to raise the temperature of 1 gm. of water through one degree is the same at all temperatures, or that the amount of heat required to raise the temperature of 1 gm. of water through a given temperature interval is proportional to the temperature interval. We can, however, easily test by experiment whether this is true or not. If it is true, and if we take two equal masses of water at temperatures $t_1$ and $t_2$ and mix them, the temperature of the mixture should be $\frac{1}{2}(t_1 + t_2)$. Accurate experiments show that this is very nearly what happens in practice, and that the departures are so small that we can for the moment neglect them completely. We may express this result by saying that the amount of heat required to raise the temperature of $m$ gm. of water from $t_1$ to $t_2$ is

$$m(t_2 - t_1) \text{ calories},$$

where the calorie is the name we give to the unit quantity of heat.

### 2. Thermal Capacity and Specific Heat.

The next point to be considered is whether equal quantities of heat are required to raise equal masses of different substances through the same interval of temperature. To test this, let us take 100 gm. of copper heated to 100° C. and mix it with 100 gm. of water at 0° C. If equal quantities of heat are required to heat equal masses of the two substances through equal intervals of temperature, the resulting temperature should be 50°; actually it is about 9°. This shows that the amount of heat required to raise the temperature of a given mass of water nine degrees is equal to the amount of heat given out by an equal mass of copper in cooling through ninety-one degrees. Or, what is the same thing, that it requires about ten times as much heat to raise the temperature of a given mass of water by a given amount as it does to raise the temperature of an equal mass of copper by an equal amount. For this reason we say that the thermal capacity of a given mass of copper is only about a tenth that of an equal mass of water.

The *specific heat* of a substance is defined as the amount of heat required to raise the temperature of 1 gm. of the substance by $dt$, divided by $dt$, where $dt$ is infinitesimal.

The *thermal capacity* of a body is defined as the amount of heat required to raise the temperature of the body by $dt$, divided by $dt$.

If $s$ is the specific heat of a substance, the amount of heat required to raise the temperature of $m$ gm. of the substance from temperature $t_1$ to temperature $t_2$ is

$$ms(t_2 - t_1),$$

if we neglect the variation of $s$ with temperature. The specific heat of water is approximately unity. The thermal capacity of a body of mass $m$, which is made of a substance of specific heat $s$, is $ms$.

### 3. The Method of Mixtures.

The specific heat of a substance can be determined by the method of mixtures which we have briefly described above in the copper-water experiment. Supposing we take $m$ gm. of the substance heated to a temperature $t_1$, and drop it into $M$ gm. of water at temperature $t_2$, and supposing that the final temperature reached by both water and substance in contact is $t$, we have, assuming constant specific heats,

$$\text{Heat gained by water} = M(t - t_2).$$
$$\text{Heat given up by substance} = ms(t_1 - t).$$

These two quantities of heat must be equal, and therefore we have

$$ms(t_1 - t) = M(t - t_2).$$

Thus by measuring the temperatures and the masses we may determine the value of $s$, the specific heat of the substance.

## THE NATURE OF HEAT

4. Such experiments as we have described above give us no idea as to the nature of heat, and from the earliest times there have been two rival theories on this question, neither of which originally had a satisfactory experimental basis. The more popular theory always appears to have been the *caloric* theory, according to which heat is an elastic fluid which fills up the interstices between the molecules of matter. According to the other doctrine, heat is due to a rapid vibration of the molecules. This theory found few supporters until the middle of the nineteenth century; it has now entirely superseded the other.

Bacon appears to have been the first to attempt to base his theory on experimental results. Considering the way in which heat could be produced by friction or percussion he concluded that " heat is motion ".

Bacon's conclusion was not generally accepted, and the calorists maintained that in hammering or rubbing some of the caloric is squeezed out of the matter and makes its presence known by rise of temperature.

We need not go into the details of the caloric theory, but may pass on to the first definite experimental investigation of the subject by Count Rumford.* He rotated by horse-power a hollow gun-metal cylinder which had a blunt borer pressed against it. After it had made 960 revolutions, he noticed that the temperature had risen from 16° C. to 55° C., while the amount of powder produced by the boring was only 54·2 grams.

Rumford pointed out that the essential fact was that the supply of heat was inexhaustible. If the heat were rubbed out of the material, a stage would finally be reached at which no further heat would be available. No such stage was observed. The quantity of heat obtained did not depend in any way on the amount that had previously been produced from the metal or on the amount of hammering it had received. The continuance of the supply depended only on the continued working.

Rumford carried out further experiments in which the metal was placed under water which was made to boil by the heat generated by the working. The following is Rumford's summary of the results of his experiments, and of their bearing on the question of the nature of heat.

" In meditating over the results of all these experiments, we are naturally brought to the great question which has so often been the subject of speculation by philosophers, namely:

" 'What is heat? Is there any such thing as an *igneous fluid*? Is there anything that can with propriety be called *caloric*?'

" We have seen that a very considerable quantity of heat may be excited by the friction of two metallic surfaces, and given off in a constant stream or flux *in all directions*, without interruption or intermission, and without any signs of diminution or exhaustion. . . .

* Rumford, *Phil. Trans.* (1798).

"In reasoning on this subject we must not forget that most remarkable circumstance, that the source of the heat generated by friction in these experiments appeared evidently to be *inexhaustible*.

"It is hardly necessary to add that anything which any *insulated* body or system of bodies can continue to furnish without *limitation* cannot possibly be a *material substance*; and it appears to me to be extremely difficult, if not quite impossible, to form any distinct idea of anything capable of being excited and communicated in the manner the heat was excited and communicated in these experiments except it be *motion*."

### 5. Davy's Experiment.

Humphrey Davy (1799) first showed that two pieces of ice, or of wax, tallow, resin, or any substance fusible at a low temperature, can be melted merely by rubbing them together. This result, as we shall see, made the caloric theory entirely untenable.

Black had earlier carried out experiments in which he exposed a mass of ice-cold water by suspending it in a vessel in a large hall. He noticed that its temperature rose to 4° C. in half an hour. He noticed further that, if he exposed an equal mass of ice in the same room under the same conditions, it took about ten hours to melt, without changing its temperature.

Before the time of Black it was thought that when a solid changed into a liquid no supply of heat was necessary to effect the transformation, and that any heat supplied always caused a rise of temperature which could be detected by a thermometer. Black wrote of his experiments: "The opinion I formed from attentive observation of the facts and phenomena is as follows. When ice, for example, or any other solid substance, is changing into a fluid by heat, I am of opinion that it receives a much greater quantity of heat than what is perceptible in it immediately after by the thermometer. A great quantity of heat enters into it on this occasion without making it apparently warmer when tried by this instrument. This heat, however, must be thrown into it, in order to give it the form of a fluid; and I affirm that this great addition of heat is the principal and most immediate cause of the fluidity induced."

The explanation from the point of view of the caloric theory is that caloric can not only exist in the free state, in which it is sensible and affects a thermometer, but that it can also exist in combination with matter, when it becomes latent or inactive and cannot be detected by a thermometer. Thus water on the caloric theory consists of ice combined with a certain quantity of caloric, i.e. water contains a greater quantity of caloric than ice.

We can now see the impossible position in which Davy's experiment leaves the calorists. The experiment shows that ice by friction is converted into water. According to the calorists' explanation of Rumford's experiment the effect of friction is to squeeze caloric out of matter

and to diminish the quantity of caloric which it contains. Applying this argument to Davy's experiment we are forced to the conclusion that water contains *less* caloric than ice. The experiments of Black, however, show that ice must have an absolute quantity of heat added to it before it can be converted into water, and that therefore, according to the caloric theory, water contains *more* caloric than ice. This contradiction is fatal to the theory.

The difficulty disappears completely if we suppose that heat is actually produced by friction. We know that (as Davy says) "a motion or vibration of the corpuscles of bodies must be necessarily generated by friction or percussion. Therefore we may reasonably conclude that this motion or vibration is heat."

Later (in 1812) Davy wrote: "The immediate cause of the phenomena of heat is motion, and the laws of its communication are precisely the same as the laws of the communication of motion."

### 6. Joule's Experiments.

The principles enunciated by Rumford and Davy were not, however, generally accepted even in 1840 when Joule commenced his investigations.

It had probably occurred to Rumford that there was some definite relation between the amount of the work spent in producing heat and the amount of heat produced. Joule carried out experiments to determine exactly how much heat is generated by the expenditure of a definite amount of work, all the work being expended in the production of heat by friction. He showed that the amount of heat produced is strictly proportional to the amount of work spent.

In Joule's experiments the heat was produced by stirring the water in a copper vessel by a rotating paddle; the motion of the water was destroyed by vanes fixed to the sides of the containing vessel. The paddle was turned by falling weights, so that the work spent in the turning could be estimated from the loss in potential energy of the weights in their fall (a small correction was necessary for the kinetic energy which the weights possessed at the end of their fall). The heat produced was determined by measuring the rise of temperature of the water and its mass (a correction being added for the heat absorbed by the containing vessel and paddle; a body of mass $m$ and specific heat $s$ is equivalent to $ms$ gm. of water). As a result of a large number of experiments with this apparatus Joule proved the proportionality of heat produced and work spent, and showed that the work done in raising the weight of 1 lb. through 772 ft. at Manchester * will, if spent in producing heat by friction in water, raise the temperature of 1 lb. of water one degree Fahrenheit.

* The work done in raising 1 lb. weight through 1 ft. varies from place to place on account of variations in the acceleration due to gravity.

Joule realized that, if all the work is spent in producing heat, we should obtain the same amount of heat for a given expenditure of work whatever method of production is used. He therefore carried out experiments, similar to those described above, in which he produced the heat by stirring mercury contained in an iron vessel by an iron paddle. In another series of experiments the heat was produced by the friction of two iron rings rubbing together under mercury. The constant of proportionality between work spent and heat produced differed by less than 1 per cent in each case from that determined by the friction of water.

Later Joule measured the heat produced when electrical energy was spent in heating a wire of known resistance, and again obtained a result differing by only about 1 per cent from that given above.

In earlier experiments he had determined the heat produced by the friction of water in tubes, by the compression of air, and by the expansion of air. The constant of proportionality between heat and work did not in any case differ by more than about 5 per cent from that determined by the later methods.

The work of Joule is of very great importance, firstly because of the great variety of the methods used by him to produce heat from work, but above all because he put the whole matter on a quantitative basis and showed the exact equivalence of heat and work. His work is of quite extraordinary accuracy when we consider the resources at his disposal in those days.

We may sum up the results of Joule's experiments by writing the equation

$$W = JH,$$

where $W$ is the amount of work converted into heat, and $H$ is the amount of heat produced. $J$ is a constant called the Mechanical Equivalent of Heat. In what follows we shall always measure heat in calories; $J$ is therefore the amount of work which must be spent to produce one calorie.

Summing up we may say that heat is energy—the energy of motion of the molecules of which matter is made up. We shall study this motion in more detail in later chapters.

Before considering subsequent more accurate experiments which have been made to determine the exact value of the constant $J$, we shall deal with two questions of general importance in calorimetry.

### 7. The Exact Definition of the Calorie.

We have already mentioned that the specific heat of water is not constant—in other words the amount of heat required to raise the temperature of 1 gm. of water from say 10° to 11° is not exactly the

same as the amount required to raise it from 25° to 26°, and so on. Careful experiments by the method of mixtures show this.

The experiments we are going to consider are sufficiently accurate to show these differences, i.e. they show that the amount of work which must be expended to produce the heat required to raise the temperature of 1 gm. of water through one degree varies when the temperature of the water varies. This shows us that we must be more precise in our definition of the calorie or unit of heat; it is necessary to specify the temperature at which it is measured. There are two calories in common use.

*The* 15° *calorie is defined as the amount of heat required to raise the temperature of* 1 *gm. of water from* 14·5° *to* 15·5° *C.*

*The mean calorie is one-hundredth of the amount of heat required to raise the temperature of* 1 *gm. of water from* 0° *to* 100° *C.*

The experiments we are about to describe give the most accurate method of determining the variation of the specific heat of water, i.e. the determination of the ratio of the amount of heat (or, what is the same thing, of work) required to raise the temperature of 1 gm. of water through one degree at any given temperature to that required to raise it from 14·5° to 15·5° C.

They also give a method of determining the ratio of the mean calorie to the standard or 15° calorie.

### 8. Heat Losses in Calorimetry.

A difficulty that is common to all the experiments that we are to consider, in fact to all experiments in which we attempt to measure quantity of heat, is due to heat losses. We may therefore briefly consider here the methods that are used to deal with them.

No first-class thermal insulator is known which can compare with electrical insulators in common use. The result is that it is impossible to isolate from its surroundings a system on which thermal experiments are being made, and in consequence heat is flowing all the time from the system to the surroundings or vice versa.

We have to determine the amount of heat that is so lost and correct for it. The law governing such losses was discovered by Newton and is called *Newton's Law of Cooling*. It states that the rate at which a body loses heat to its surroundings is proportional to the temperature difference between the body and its surroundings. Actually the law is only true for small differences of temperature, but in accurate calorimetric experiments we always arrange that the difference of temperature between the body and its surroundings is small, and that the rate of loss of heat is small compared with the rate at which heat is supplied. With this assumption let us suppose that we have a body originally at the same temperature as its surroundings and that we supply heat to it at a uniform rate for a certain time. During this time its temperature rises at a definite rate; let it be $t_2$ at the end of the heating, $t_1$ being the initial value. The rate of loss of heat to the surroundings is proportional to the temperature difference between the body and the surroundings. At the beginning of the experiment this temperature difference is zero and at the end it is $(t_2 - t_1)$; the rate of rise of temperature is uniform. The total loss is therefore the same as if the body were to remain

at the mean temperature $\frac{1}{2}(t_1 + t_2)$, i.e. as if the excess above the surroundings were $\frac{1}{2}(t_2 - t_1)$, for the whole time of the heating. The total loss of heat may therefore be written

$$k \times \tfrac{1}{2}(t_2 - t_1) \times (\text{time of experiment}).$$

$k$ is a constant which is determined by measuring the rate of fall of the temperature of the body, when no heat is supplied to it and when its temperature is in excess of its surroundings by various known amounts. The proportionality between rate of loss of heat and temperature excess can be verified in this way.

## THE MECHANICAL EQUIVALENT OF HEAT

The experiments that have been made to determine the value of the mechanical equivalent of heat may be divided into two main groups, (1) those in which mechanical energy is turned directly into heat, (2) those in which electrical energy is so converted. We shall first consider the direct or mechanical methods.

### *Direct Methods*

### 9. Rowland.

After Joule had carried out the work we have already described he devised a more accurate method for determining the mechanical equivalent of heat. As an almost identical method was later used by Rowland with improvements which enabled him to obtain a more reliable result, and as Joule's result can hardly be taken into account in arriving at an estimate of the most probable value of $J$, owing, among other things, to defects in his methods of thermometry, we shall describe Rowland's work and not Joule's. It must be realized, however, that the method is Joule's, and further, that he carried out his experiments with such extraordinary skill that he obtained a result very close to that obtained by later workers, who had many advantages over him; his result differs by only about one part in four hundred from the accepted value.

Rowland's * apparatus is shown in figs. 1 and 2. In fig. 1 is shown the calorimeter with vanes fixed to its sides, and the paddle which rotated in it. The vanes at the bottom of the paddle were turned slightly so as to throw the water upwards and to cause it to circulate through the calorimeter.

In fig. 2 is shown the general arrangement of the apparatus. The calorimeter was attached to a vertical shaft $ab$, and the whole was suspended by a torsion wire. The axis of the paddle left the calorimeter through the bottom and was attached to the shaft $ef$, which was kept in uniform motion by the wheel $g$ driven by a steam-engine. To the axis $ab$ an accurately turned wheel $kl$ was attached, and the couple tending to turn the calorimeter was measured by weights $o$ and $p$, attached to silk tapes passing around the circumference of this wheel, in combination with the torsion of the suspending wire. The two sliding weights $q$ and $r$ on a long arm enabled the moment of inertia of the system and the torsion constant

* Rowland, *Proc. Amer. Acad. Arts and Sciences*, Vol. 7 (1880).

of the wire to be determined. The number of revolutions of the paddle was determined by means of a chronograph set in motion by a screw on the shaft *ef*.

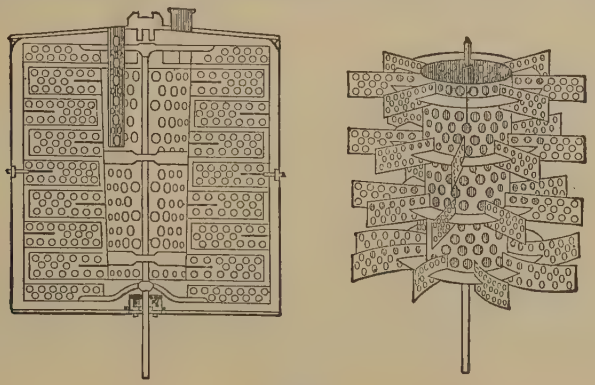


Fig. 1

On this chronograph was recorded the transit of the mercury over the divisions of the thermometer. A water-jacket *tu*, made in halves, was placed round the calorimeter so that the radiation could be estimated, and a wooden box surrounded the whole and screened the calorimeter from the observer.

When the paddles were in motion the couple tending to turn the calorimeter was balanced by the weights *o*, *p*, and the equilibrium was rendered stable by the torsion of the suspending wire. The amount of torsion was read off on a scale on the edge of the wheel *kl*, and this gave the correction to be applied to the weights *o*, *p*. One observer constantly read the circle *kl*, and another recorded the transit of the mercury over the scale divisions of the thermometer. In this way a series of observations, lasting half an hour to an hour, and embracing a rise of temperature of from fifteen to twenty-five degrees, with a record for perhaps each tenth of a degree was made. This contained several hundred observations from any two of which the dynamical equivalent of heat could be obtained.

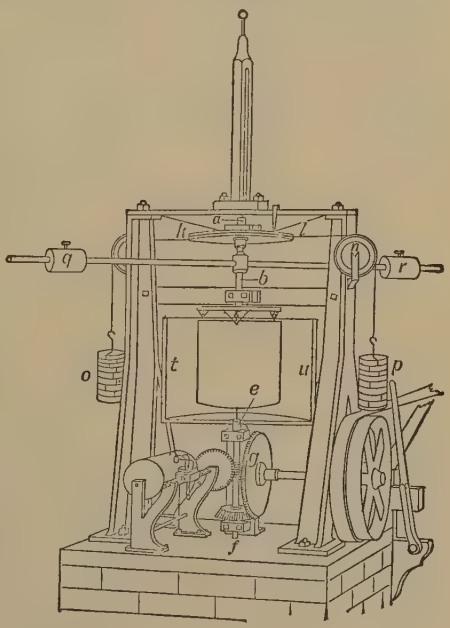



Fig. 2

The thermometer was inserted through a hole in the lid and was surrounded by a copper sheath perforated with holes so that the water circulated freely past it.

If $D$ is the diameter of the torsion wheel $kl$, and if $m$ is the sum of the masses of the weights $o$, $p$ (corrected for the torsion in the suspending wire), the couple acting on the calorimeter, and therefore the couple against which the paddle does work in turning, is

$$\tfrac{1}{2}mgD,$$

where $g$ is the acceleration of gravity.

The work done in each revolution is therefore

$$\pi mgD \text{ ergs},$$

and that done in $n$ revolutions is

$$\pi nmgD \text{ ergs}.$$

The correction for loss of heat was determined by allowing the calorimeter to cool with the paddle rotating slowly so as to keep the water stirred, and a correction was applied for the small amount of work done by this slow stirring.

Rowland used a mercury thermometer, which he compared with an air thermometer. This comparison was not entirely satisfactory, and on this account Rowland's thermometers were later compared at John Hopkins University with three thermometers standardized at the Bureau International and with a Callendar-Griffiths platinum thermometer. In this way it has been possible to reduce Rowland's temperatures to the hydrogen scale; the results have been recalculated on this basis by Day.*

Rowland was the first to determine the variation of the specific heat of water by a method of this sort (as distinguished from the method of mixtures); we give his results in the following table, which shows the number of ergs required to produce a rise of one degree in the temperature of 1 gm. of water at various temperatures.

| Temperature. | Ergs to produce Rise of 1 deg. in 1 gm. of Water. |
|---|---|
| 10 .... | $4{\cdot}196 \cdot 10^7$ |
| 15 .... | 4·188 |
| 20 .... | 4·181 |
| 25 .... | 4·176 |
| 30 .... | 4·174 |
| 35 .... | 4·175 |

Taking the specific heat at 15° as unity, the specific heats at other temperatures can be obtained by finding the ratio of the numbers in the above table to 4·188, the value at 15°.

Later work has shown that a slight modification is necessary in Rowland's figures for the variation of the specific heat. The minimum specific heat occurs not at 30° but at about 37°. Rowland suspected that this might be the case, as he was not certain about his radiation correction at the higher temperatures.

* Day, *Phil. Mag.*, Vol. 46, p. 1 (1898).

## 10. Reynolds and Moorby.

Reynolds and Moorby * used a 70-h.p. Froude hydraulic brake in their determination. In this case the water did not, as in Rowland's experiments, remain in the brake, but flowed through it continuously, entering at just above 0° C. and being heated to about 100° C., at which temperature it left the brake. In such a case the heat developed in unit time is equal to the product of the mass of water flowing in unit time multiplied by the rise of temperature multiplied by the mean specific heat of water for the temperature range. We shall consider in detail this method of calorimetry (called the method of continuous flow) when dealing with the work of Callendar and Barnes. We shall see that the essential for obtaining accurate results by this method is steadiness. The conditions in the experiments of Reynolds and Moorby were not very steady and their individual determinations of the mechanical equivalent varied considerably. Bubbles of air and steam were liberated, which would introduce errors. The experiments of Reynolds and Moorby give the mechanical equivalent of the mean calorie, and so, unless the ratio of the mean calorie to the 15° calorie is known, they are not directly comparable with those of other workers.

## 11. Laby and Hercus.

Laby and Hercus † have carried out a determination by a direct method and in spite of the many difficulties involved have attained the same order of accuracy as other workers who have used the electrical method.

An electromagnetic brake or induction dynamometer was used. The electromagnet with poles N, S and winding W (see fig. 3) was similar in construction to the field magnet of a direct current dynamo, but with magnetizing windings taken to slip rings R. It was rotated about a vertical axis by a driving belt on the pulley P.

The cylindrical stator, around which the magnet rotated, was similar in construction to the armature of an induction motor, and was made of stalloy stampings with fourteen copper tubes T (fig. 4), replacing the ordinary rods, let into longitudinal slots around the circumference. When the stator was held stationary, the rotating magnetic field induced currents in the copper tubes, so that heat was generated in it and a couple acted on it. The tubes were cooled by a stream of water, which came into a brass end ring at the top with an annular channel communicating with each of the tubes, and which flowed out through a similar end ring at the bottom.

The stator was connected by a glass tube G to the inner sleeve of a carefully constructed ball-bearing of large diameter. This sleeve was connected to a horizontal torsion wheel, and the whole was suspended by a torsion wire which was carried on a frame supported by the plate Q (fig. 3). This plate carried the fixed

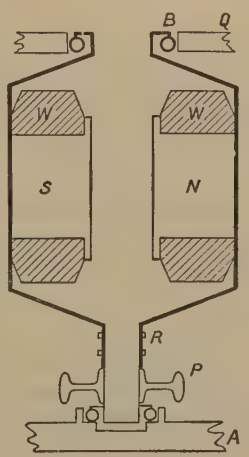


Fig. 3

* Reynolds and Moorby, *Phil. Trans.*, A (1897).
† Laby and Hercus, *Phil. Trans.*, A, Vol. 227, p. 63 (1927).

part of the upper ball-bearing B of the rotor, and was rigidly fixed to the base plate A by three uprights. The glass tube served to insulate the stator thermally, and the glass-metal joints were made with sealing-wax. The frame carrying the stator was provided with levelling screws and its position on the plate Q was adjustable. The stator could thus be accurately centred between the pole pieces N and S.

The couple was measured as in Rowland's experiments (see section 9, fig. 2) by weights hanging on tungsten wires which were attached to the torsion wheel. Preliminary experiments with cone, ball, and other types of bearings showed that, if the couple were to be measured to 1 in 10,000, none of these bearings was

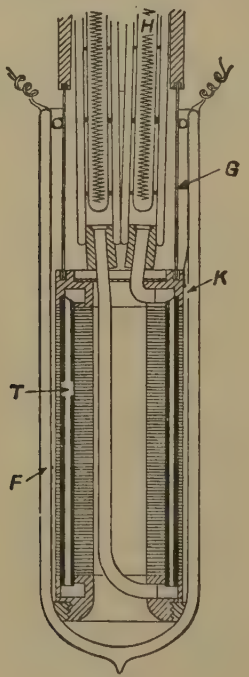



Fig. 4

suitable for the pulleys over which the wires passed from the hanging weights to the torsion wheel. Pulleys supported by agate knife-edges were used, and correction was made for the slight displacement of the knife-edges from the centres of the pulleys. In order that the couple acting on the stator should correspond fully to the heat produced, the axis of rotation of the stator was made parallel to that of the rotating magnet by means of suitable levelling screws and sliding plates, and the rotating magnet was so mounted on S.K.F. ball-bearings as to avoid any motion parallel to the axis of rotation, which would produce heat but no couple. Measurement of the couple and of the number of rotations of the magnet gave the work performed.

The heat produced was obtained by measuring the rise of temperature of the stream of water by means of two platinum thermometers connected differentially and placed in the stream of water, one (H in fig. 4) before and

one after it entered the stator. The thermometers were about an inch from the stator itself, and were contained in tubes which passed inside the inner sleeve of the stator ball-bearing and the glass tube supporting the stator. The mass of water flowing through the stator in a time corresponding to a given number of revolutions of the magnet was measured. High accuracy in the thermal measurements was attained by making the heat losses small—the total loss was less than 0·04 per cent of the heat developed. The losses took place from (1) the tubes surrounding the thermometers, (2) the top of the stator, (3) the sides and bottom of the stator. Subsidiary experiments showed that (1) was made negligibly small by surrounding the thermometer tubes with vacuum jackets. To make (2) negligible, the temperature of the room was adjusted to be equal to that of the top of the stator; the equality was tested by a thermocouple K. (3) was made small by surrounding the stator with a vacuum flask, which was screwed on to the bottom by means of a threaded iron ring sealing-waxed into the bottom of the flask. The top of the flask was closed by a ring of round rubber pressed into the small space between the flask and the glass tube carrying the stator. The temperature difference between the inside and outside walls of the flask was determined by a thermocouple F, and the correction for loss through the flask walls was determined from this temperature difference and from the results of subsidiary experiments on the flask filled with water.

Great care was taken to obtain steadiness in all conditions, i.e. magnetic field, rate of rotation, and water flow. The rate of generation of heat was thus constant, and with a constant water flow there was no appreciable change in the temperature of any part of the calorimeter during an experiment. This condition must always be fulfilled in continuous flow calorimetry (see section 14).

### *Electrical Methods*

Among other methods, Joule used the measurement of the heat developed in a wire through which an electric current flowed to determine the value of $J$. When one electromagnetic unit of current flows through a conductor the ends of which are at a difference of potential of one electromagnetic unit, the work done is one erg. This work appears as heat. Since the values of the practical electrical units, the ohm, the ampere, and the volt are accurately known in terms of the electromagnetic units,* it is possible to get an accurate value of the mechanical equivalent of the calorie from the measurement of the electrical energy required to produce a measured amount of heat.

To measure the input of electrical energy we may measure either

(1) $E$, $C$, and $t$;
(2) $C$, $R$, and $t$;
(3) $E$, $R$, and $t$;

where $E$ is the electromotive force, $C$ is the current, $R$ is the resistance, and $t$ is the time of duration of the experiment.

* See Smith, *Dict. of Applied Physics*, Vol. II, p. 271.

### 12. Griffiths.*

Griffiths used the third method, although for many reasons it is the most difficult. The obvious difficulty lies in the measurement of $R$; for, unless this is measured actually during the progress of the heating experiment, it is necessary to know the temperature of the wire and the temperature coefficient of its resistance; and its temperature is *not* that of the surrounding water. Griffiths thought to obviate this difficulty by making a series of subsidiary experiments which were designed to give the difference in temperature between the water and the wire when the former was at a known temperature and an E.M.F. of known strength was applied to the latter. The resistance of the wire was then measured at a known temperature and

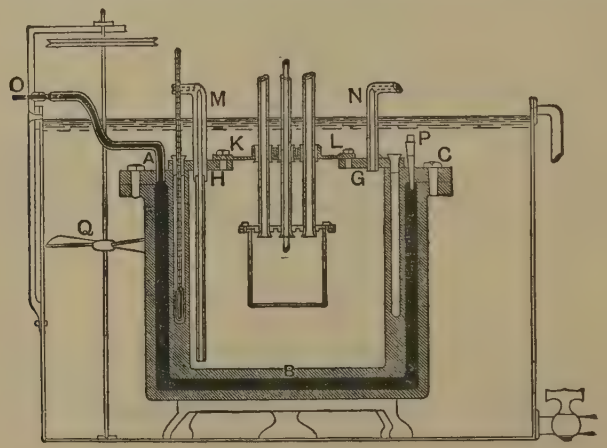



Fig. 5

its temperature coefficient was also measured; therefore, when in the course of a heating experiment the temperature of the water was read, the resistance of the wire could be calculated. Griffiths found also that most rapid and thorough stirring of the water was necessary in order to secure consistent or satisfactory results. He designed a very efficient stirrer which made about 2000 revolutions per minute, the rise of temperature produced by the stirrer alone being in some cases equivalent to 10 per cent of the whole work spent in raising the temperature. The correction owing to this was ascertained by preliminary experiments.

Griffiths' apparatus is shown in fig. 5. ABC is a large steel vessel with double walls, the annular space (printed black in the figure) being filled with mercury

* Griffiths, *Phil. Trans.*, A (1893); *Proc. Roy. Soc.*, Vol. 55 (1894).

which is connected with a gas regulator * by the tube O. The steel vessel stood in a large vessel filled with water which was rapidly stirred by the paddle Q. A small stream of water flowed continuously through the tank. The temperature of the incoming stream was governed by the regulator; owing to the large mass of mercury the control was sensitive and a very constant temperature of the walls of the steel vessel was maintained.

The space between the calorimeter at the centre of the steel vessel and the walls was thoroughly dried and the pressure reduced to less than 1 mm. in order to reduce heat loss.

The essential part of Griffiths' apparatus consisted of a platinum wire (33 cm. long, about 9 ohms resistance) coiled inside a cylindrical calorimeter 8 cm. in height, 8 cm. in diameter, whose water equivalent was 85. The wire was heated by means of a current from storage cells. The terminals of the wire were maintained at a constant difference of potential by balancing against sets of Clark cells; and, while the temperature of the water contained in the calorimeter was raised from 14° to 25° C., the time varying from 40 to 80 min., observations of the temperature and time were made every degree. The E.M.F. used varied from that of three to that of six Clark cells. Experiments were made using different quantities of water; and, by taking *differences* in the energy and the heat produced in two experiments, many errors were eliminated, and the water equivalent of the calorimeter disappeared from the equation. In the end, therefore, the method depended on the introduction of 120 gm. of water into the calorimeter, this being the difference between the quantities used in two trials.

Griffiths used the following standards: E.M.F., Clark cell; resistance, international ohm as defined in 1893; temperature, mercury thermometer compared with a Callendar-Griffiths platinum thermometer and with a Tonnelot thermometer standardized at the Bureau International.

In criticism of the method it may be said that using as small quantities of water as Griffiths did, always under practically the same external conditions, there is more opportunity than there should be for systematic errors and errors due to radiation corrections. In this connexion reference must be made to criticisms by Schuster † and to the reply by Griffiths.‡

Griffiths' experiments are of great importance, as they were the first to show that an entirely independent check of the accuracy of the electrical standards could be obtained by a comparison of the value of the mechanical equivalent of heat by an electrical method with that given by a direct method. He pointed out also that to determine the variation in the specific heat of water a knowledge of the absolute values of the electrical standards is quite unnecessary. The curve obtained by Griffiths showing this variation was of a different shape from that originally given by Rowland. This indicated an error in the thermometry of one of them. It was partly this that led to the recalibration of Rowland's thermometer, and with the new values the results for the variation of the specific heat of water obtained by the two workers agreed closely.

* The regulator controls the supply of gas to the burner which heats the water entering the tank containing the steel vessel. When the mercury expands beyond a certain point it cuts off the gas supply. Thus the temperature of the mercury is kept constant.

† Schuster, *Phil. Trans.*, A (1895).

‡ Griffiths, *Phil. Mag.*, p. 431 (1895).

### 13. Schuster and Gannon.*

In the electrical experiments of Schuster and Gannon $E$ and $C$ were measured.

The calorimeter had a water equivalent of 27 and the mass of water used was about 1514 gm. The heated wire was of platinoid, 760 cm. long and of about 31 ohms resistance. The E.M.F. was produced by storage cells and was constantly balanced against twenty Clark cells. An experiment lasted 10 min., during which time the temperature of the water was raised about 2·2 degrees.

Schuster and Gannon used the following standards: E.M.F., Clark cell; current, the "integrated" current was determined by measuring the deposit in a silver voltameter with the plate protected by filter paper; temperature, Baudin mercury thermometer, which was compared with a Tonnelot thermometer standardized at the Bureau International.

The most important criticisms that have been raised against the work of Schuster and Gannon (see Griffiths, *A Dictionary of Applied Physics*, Vol. I, p. 487) are that there was only one voltameter used to measure the silver, and that none of the conditions were varied; that the radiation corrections were very carefully studied, but that sufficient attention does not appear to have been paid to stirring; the use of filter paper in the voltameter leads to results which are too large; all the observations were carried out at one temperature.

### 14. Callendar and Barnes.†

Callendar and Barnes made a very accurate determination, and also measured the variation of the specific heat of water over a wide range of temperatures. In their work they developed the important method of Continuous Flow Calorimetry. The following description is from a report by Callendar to the British Association in 1899.

The general principle of the method and the construction of the apparatus will be readily understood by reference to the diagram of the steady-flow electric calorimeter given in fig. 6. A steady current of water flowing through a fine

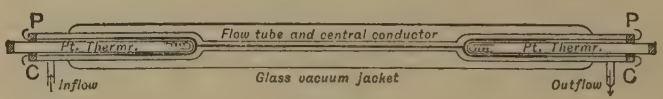



Fig. 6

tube was heated by a steady electric current through a central conductor of platinum. The steady difference of temperature between the inflowing and outflowing water was observed by means of a differential pair of platinum thermometers at either end. The bulbs of these thermometers were surrounded by thick copper tubes which, by their conductivity, served at once to equalize the temperature and to prevent the generation of heat by the current in the immediate neighbourhood of the bulbs of the thermometers. The leads CC served for the introduction of the current, and the leads PP, which were carefully insulated, for the measurement of the difference of potential on the central conductor. The flow tube was constructed of glass, and was sealed at either end, at some distance beyond the bulbs of the thermometers, into a glass vacuum jacket, the function of which was to diminish as much as possible the external loss of heat. The whole

* Schuster and Gannon, *Phil. Trans.*, A (1895).
† Callendar and Barnes, *Phil. Trans.*, A, Vol. 199.

was enclosed in an external copper jacket (not shown in the figure) containing water in rapid circulation at a constant temperature maintained by means of a very delicate electric regulator.

Neglecting small corrections, the general equation of the method may be stated in the following form:

$$ECt = JMdT + H.$$

The difference of potential $E$ on the central conductor was measured in terms of the Clark cell by means of a very accurately calibrated potentiometer, which served also to measure the current $C$ by the observation of the difference of potential on a standard resistance included in the circuit. $M$ is the mass of water flowing in the time $t$; $dT$ is the rise of temperature, and $H$ is the loss of heat in the same time measured in Joules. $J$ in this case is the number of Joules in 1 calorie at a temperature which is a mean of the range $dT$.

The Clark cells chiefly employed in this work were of the hermetically sealed type described by the authors in the *Proc. Roy. Soc.*, Oct. (1897). They were kept immersed in a regulated water bath at 15° C., and maintained their relative differences constant to one or two parts in 100,000 for two years.

The time of flow $t$ of the mass of water $M$ was generally about 15 to 20 min., and was recorded automatically on an electric chronograph reading to 0·01 sec., on which the seconds were marked by a standard clock.

The mass of water $M$ was generally a quantity of the order 500 gm. After passing through a cooler it was collected and weighed in a flask in such a manner as to obviate all possible loss by evaporation.

The range of temperature $dT$ was generally from 8 to 10 degrees in the experiments on the variation of $J$, but other ranges were tried for the purpose of testing the theory of the method and the application of small corrections. The thermometers were read to the ten-thousandth part of a degree, and the difference was probably in all cases accurate to one thousandth part of a degree. This order of accuracy could not possibly have been attained with mercury thermometers under the conditions of the experiment.

The external loss of heat $H$ was very small and regular, owing to the perfection and constancy of the vacuum in the glass jacket. It was determined and eliminated by adjusting the electric current to secure the same rise of temperature $dT$ for widely differing values of the water flow (cf. Chap. VIII, section 16).

The great advantage of the steady-flow method as compared with the more common method in which a constant mass of water at a uniform temperature is heated in a calorimeter, the temperature of which is changing continuously, is that in the steady-flow method there is practically no change of temperature in any part of the apparatus during the experiment. There is no correction required for the thermal capacity of the calorimeter; the external loss of heat is more regular and certain, and there is no question of lag of the thermometers. Another incidental advantage of great importance is that the steadiness of the conditions permits the attainment of the highest degree of accuracy in the instrumental readings.

In work of this nature it is recognized as being of the utmost importance to be able to detect and eliminate constant errors by varying the conditions of the experiment through as wide a range as possible. In addition to varying the electric current, the water flow, and the range of temperature, it was possible, with comparatively little trouble, to alter the form and resistance of the central conductor, and to change the glass calorimeter for one with a different degree of vacuum, or a different bore for the flow tube. In all, six different calorimeters were employed, and the agreement of the results on reduction afforded a very satisfactory test of the accuracy of the method.

Callendar and Barnes pointed out the necessity for absolute steadiness of all the conditions in continuous-flow calorimetry. Any unsteadiness causes temperature changes which introduce corrections for the thermal capacity of the various parts; such corrections are practically indeterminable. They further showed that it is very important that the water on its way along the heating tube should be well mixed, i.e. that stream-line flow should be broken up. If this precaution is neglected the water at the centre of the tube, which is nearer to the heater, is hotter than that at the outside, and the inlet and outlet temperatures do not necessarily determine that of the wall of the flow tube, that is, do not fix the heat loss. Mixing was ensured in their experiment by using a stranded conductor for heating.

As we have seen, their standards were: E.M.F., Clark cells; resistance, international ohm (they measured their current by measuring the potential drop over a standard resistance); temperature, platinum thermometers.

### 15. Bousfield and Bousfield.*

Bousfield and Bousfield used electric heating with both the continuous-flow and rise-of-temperature methods. They had trouble with wire resistances, and adopted a liquid mercury resistance, which they appeared to find satisfactory. They used Weston cells as standards of E.M.F., which is an improvement, but unfortunately reverted to the use of mercury thermometers to measure the rise of temperature. Their determination of the variation of the specific heat of water did not agree with that of Callendar and Barnes; this led Callendar to determine the variation by an independent and extremely ingenious method (see section 18). He was able to show that the results of the Bousfields were in error.

### 16. Jaeger and Steinwehr.†

These workers carried out a very careful determination by the rise-of-temperature method. They aimed at an accuracy of one part in ten thousand in all their measurements. They consider the following the essential points in work of this kind.

(1) *The use of a large mass of water* (50 *Kgm.*). This makes the correction for the thermal capacity of the containing vessel proportionately small, since for a given thickness of wall the mass of the vessel itself depends on its superficial area, or on the square of the linear dimensions, while the mass of the contained water depends on their cube. For the same reason, the larger the mass of water, the smaller is the heat loss as compared with the heat supplied, for a given rise of temperature produced in a given time. An upper limit is fixed by the fact that it is desirable to weigh the vessel and the contained water on an equal-armed balance.

(2) *The use of a small temperature rise* (1·4 deg.). This ensures that Newton's law of cooling shall be strictly applicable to determine the cooling correction. It is also necessary to use a reasonably small temperature rise on account of the fact that the relation between the

* Bousfield and Bousfield, *Phil. Trans.*, A, Vol. 211, p. 236 (1911).
† Jaeger and Steinwehr, *Ann. d. Physik*, Vol. 64, p. 305 (1921).

specific heat of water and the temperature is not linear, but ten degrees is small enough (see Example, section 18). A great disadvantage of using such a small rise is that it is necessary to measure it correct to one ten-thousandth of a degree, which means carrying out resistance measurements to one part in two million.

(3) *Efficient stirring of the water.*

(4) *Well-defined temperature of the surroundings.* This makes the heat loss definite. It was ensured by placing the calorimeter inside a double-walled metal box with the space between the walls and the lid filled with water. The temperature of this water was kept constant by running through a long copper coil submerged in it a constant stream of water the temperature of which was controlled.

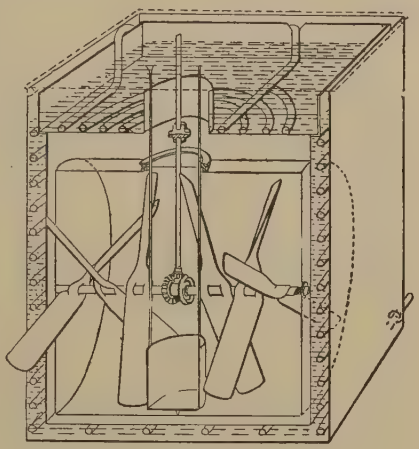


Fig. 7

A section of the calorimeter and the surrounding metal box is shown in fig. 7, and a drawing of the stirring arrangement and the heater in fig. 8.

The calorimeter consisted of a cylindrical copper vessel (fig. 7) lying on its side on four porcelain insulators inside the constant-temperature box. The height of the cylinder and the diameter of the ends were both 40 cm. The thickness of the walls was 0·7 mm., so that the mass of the vessel was about 4·5 Kgm. In the centre of the side of the vessel was a circular hole which served for the introduction of the heating coil H (fig. 8), the shaft which drove the stirrer, and the thermometer. This hole was closed by the lid D (fig. 8) as shown in fig. 7. The leads to the heating coil, the stirring shaft, and the thermometer passed through brass tubes from 2·5 to 1·7 cm. long and 6 or 8 mm. in diameter soldered in holes in the lid. Thus there was very little communication with the

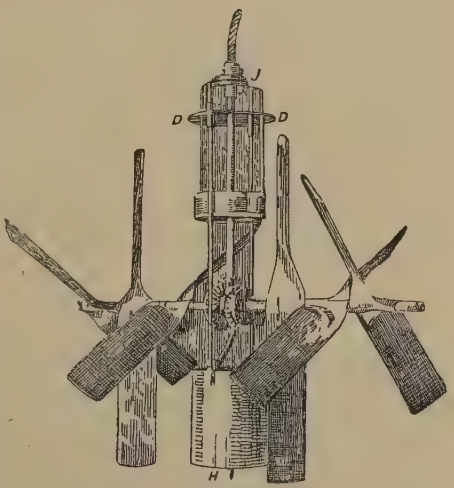



Fig. 8

outer air, and the amount of evaporation that took place was negligible (in any case the method adopted for determining the loss of heat would include any loss due to evaporation).

The stirrer and its mounting are shown in the figure. In order to prevent large loss of heat by conduction along the shaft, a piece of vulcanite J was introduced. The stirrer rotated at the rate of about 1 revolution in 2 sec., and generated about $\frac{1}{4}$ calorie in 1 sec., i.e. about 1 watt. The energy supplied by the heater was about 800 watts.

The heating coil was of constantan wire 1 mm. in diameter and 14 m. long, resistance about 8 ohms. It was heated by a current of 10 amp. It was wound on a brass cylinder 10 cm. long and 8 cm. in diameter. This brass was originally 3 mm. thick, but it was turned down except for a band about 3 mm. wide at each end, and the wire was wound in the space so formed. The wire was silk covered and was shellacked. After winding it a brass cover was slipped over it and soldered into place. The leads passed out through two brass tubes. They were of copper and were hard soldered to the constantan. Thin potential leads were soldered on to the current leads above the junctions with the constantan so that any disturbance due to thermo-electric effects was avoided.

The current was measured by passing it through a standard 0·1 ohm in series with the heater, and measuring the potential drop on this with a potentiometer. The potential drop on the heater (80 volts) was measured by putting a standard 10,000 ohms plus 127 ohms in parallel with it and measuring the drop on the 127 ohms on the potentiometer. A Weston cell was used as the standard of E.M.F. The time of switching the current on and off was automatically recorded on a chronograph on which seconds were marked by a standard clock. An experiment usually lasted 6 min.

The temperature rise was measured by a standard platinum thermometer. Observations of the temperature change before the beginning and after the end of the heating were made to determine the heat loss. This method of experimenting (putting a definite quantity of energy in and shutting off) obviated the necessity of relying entirely on measurements of a rapidly rising temperature.

The water equivalent of the calorimeter and other metal parts was only about 0·7 Kgm., or only a little over 1 per cent of the mass of water (50 Kgm.). It needed only to be known to 1 per cent and its temperature variation could be neglected (see Jaeger and Steinwehr, *loc. cit.*, p. 318).

There were about seventy experiments over the range from 5° to 50° C.

The temperature rise of 1·4 deg. required temperature measurements to be made to 1/10,000 deg. if an accuracy of one part in ten thousand were to be attained. This was hardly possible, and, as would be expected, individual experiments showed departures of a few parts in ten thousand.

### *Results*

17. The most reliable value for the mechanical equivalent of the 15° calorie is to be obtained from the experiments of Callendar and Barnes, of Jaeger and Steinwehr, and of Laby and Hercus.

The following uncertainties exist in the other experiments.

*Rowland.*—Rowland did not claim an accuracy much better than two parts in a thousand for his work. The later work on his thermometers may increase this to one part in a thousand, but as Callendar says (see *Proc. Phys. Soc. Lond.*, Vol. 38, p. 174 (1926)): "The most unsatisfactory point in the reduction of Rowland's observations to the hydrogen scale is that the thermometers could not be compared with the gas thermometer under the actual conditions of the

experiment on a rapidly rising temperature. This is one of the reasons why it is necessary to employ platinum thermometers directly in experiments of this nature. The zero lag of a mercury thermometer on a changing temperature tends to give results which are too small for the temperature interval or too large for $J$."

*Reynolds and Moorby.*—These workers determined the value for the mean calorie.

*Griffiths.*—These experiments are of very great importance for the reasons already given, and also, as Laby* has pointed out, because they are notable for the exact limitation of the boundary of the calorimeter, the determination of the heat loss, and the elimination of the thermal capacity of the calorimeter. However, as Laby has further pointed out, the E.M.F. of the Clark cell used is uncertain.

*Schuster and Gannon.*—The same criticism applies to the Clark cell used by these workers.

*Bousfield and Bousfield.*—As we have already said, these workers relied on mercury thermometers. An uncertain amount of heat was lost by evaporation of water from the calorimeter and the observers had difficulties with their resistances (see Laby, *loc. cit.*).

The E.M.F. of the Clark cells used by Callendar and Barnes is not subject to uncertainty. It was shown that they remained constant to the highest degree of precision. Laby (*loc. cit.*) discusses their E.M.F. and shows that two independent estimates give the results 1·4336 and $1{\cdot}4335 \cdot 10^8$ e.m.u. at 15° C. Using $1{\cdot}4335 \cdot 10^8$ as the E.M.F. of the Clark cells used by Callendar and Barnes, and correcting for the fact that the international ohm is equal to $1{\cdot}0005 \cdot 10^9$ e.m.u., we obtain (see Callendar's discussion of Laby's paper)

$$1 \textit{ calorie at } 15° = 4{\cdot}182 \cdot 10^7 \textit{ ergs } (\textit{Callendar and Barnes}).$$

The value obtained by Jaeger and Steinwehr reduced from international watts to absolute units (see Laby, *loc. cit.*) is

$$1 \textit{ calorie at } 15° = 4{\cdot}186 \cdot 10^7 \textit{ ergs } (\textit{Jaeger and Steinwehr}).$$

Taking the mean of these two values we obtain

$$J = 4{\cdot}184 \cdot 10^7.$$

The error here is certainly less than one part in a thousand.

Laby and Hercus † obtained by the mechanical method

$$J = 4{\cdot}186 \cdot 10^7.$$

This is in excellent agreement with the value obtained from the electrical experiments and we may take the mean of the two as the final value

$$J = 4{\cdot}185 \cdot 10^7.$$

The close agreement between the values obtained by the electrical and the mechanical methods is of importance in that it provides an entirely independent check of the accuracy of the electrical standards.

* Laby, *Proc. Phys. Soc. Lond.*, Vol. 38, p. 169 (1926). † Laby and Hercus, *Phil. Trans.*, A, Vol. 227, p. 63 (1927); Hercus, *Proc. Phys. Soc.*, Vol. 48, p. 282 (1936).

### 18. The Specific Heat of Water.

Apart from giving the value of the mechanical equivalent of heat, these experiments determine the variation of the specific heat of water with temperature. We have already referred to the work of Rowland and of Griffiths in this connexion. In passing, mention must be made of the very careful work of Bartoli and Stracciati and of Ludin *, both of whom used the method of mixtures. This method is probably subject to errors, particularly at the higher temperatures.

The most extensive investigations are those of Callendar and Barnes and of Jaeger and Steinwehr. It is important to realize that the absolute values of the electrical standards are immaterial, because we are only concerned with relative amounts of energy at different temperatures. The values obtained in these two experiments are given in the following table.

The differences are greater than the experimental error of either of the experiments; it will be seen that at 45° the difference amounts to more than one part in a thousand. Further, Callendar and Barnes find the minimum at about 37·5°, and Jaeger and Steinwehr find it at about 33·5°.

TABLE I

| Temperature (°C.). | Callendar and Barnes.† | Jaeger and Steinwehr.‡ |
|---|---|---|
| 5 | 1·0047 | 1·0029 |
| 10 | 1·0019 | 1·0013 |
| 15 | *1·0000* | *1·0000* |
| 20 | 0·9988 | 0·9990 |
| 25 | 0·9980 | 0·9983 |
| 30 | 0·9976 | 0·9979 |
| 35 | 0·9973 | 0·9978 |
| 40 | 0·9973 | 0·9981 |
| 45 | 0·9975 | 0·9987 |
| 50 | 0·9978 | 0·9996 |
| 60 | 0·9987 | — |
| 70 | 1·0000 | — |
| 80 | 1·0017 | — |
| 90 | 1·0036 | — |
| 100 | 1·0057 | — |

Great weight must be given to the results of Callendar and Barnes, because they were later confirmed by an entirely independent and very

* Bartoli and Stracciati, *Beiblätter*, Vol. 15, p. 761 (1891); Ludin, *ibid.* (1897); (see *A Dictionary of Applied Physics*, Vol. I, p. 490).

† From the table given by Callendar (*Phil. Trans.*, A, Vol. 212, p. 30 (1912), reduced to the 15° calorie.

‡ From the table given by Jaeger and Steinwehr, *loc. cit.*

ingenious method devised by Callendar * called the continuous mixture method. In this method a steady stream of water passes through the apparatus as follows:

(1) Through a copper spiral immersed in a bath maintained at a constant temperature.

(2) Through a copper spiral in a part, called the "*interchanger*", made of copper.

(3) After leaving the interchanger, it passes through another spiral immersed in a bath at a different temperature from the first bath, also maintained at a constant temperature.

(4) It then enters the interchanger a second time, and flows through a spiral adjacent to the first one, so that there is an interchange of heat between the hotter and colder streams in the interchanger. The temperature of the colder stream rises, and that of the hotter one falls. Both changes of temperature are accurately measured by platinum thermometers. The masses of water flowing in the two streams must necessarily be the same, and the heat lost by the hot stream is equal to that gained by the cold one. It will be seen that from a measure of the two changes of temperature the ratio of the specific heats at the two temperatures can be obtained.

This independent confirmation by Callendar makes a systematic error in the values of Callendar and Barnes unlikely. There must, however, be a systematic error in either the values of Callendar and Barnes or in those of Jaeger and Steinwehr. Callendar and Barnes took great care to use water free from dissolved air. Jaeger and Steinwehr do not mention any such precaution. Dissolved air is liberated freely at temperatures above 30° or 35°, and it may be possible that some thermal effect accompanying this liberation would account for the difference. Further experiments are needed on the subject by as many different methods as possible.

### Example

Assuming that the specific heat of water in ergs per degree at temperature $t$ is given by

$$s = 4{\cdot}2048 - 0{\cdot}001768t + 0{\cdot}00002645t^2 \text{ (Jaeger and Steinwehr)},$$

show that the difference between the *actual* specific heat at temperature $\frac{1}{2}(t_1 + t_2)$ and the *mean* specific heat over the range $t_1$ to $t_2$ is

$$-\ 0{\cdot}00002645\frac{(t_2 - t_1)^2}{12};$$

thus that the error in assuming that the actual specific heat at the mean temperature is the same as the mean over the range does not amount to one part in ten thousand for a range of ten degrees, as used by Callendar and Barnes.

* Callendar, *Phil. Trans.*, A, Vol. 212, p. 1 (1912).

**19. The First Law of Thermodynamics.**

In mechanics the principle of the conservation of energy is familiar. The experiments described in this chapter suggest that we should extend the principle to include thermal changes. In order to do this, i.e. for example to avoid the conclusion that energy disappears when a body is heated by friction, it is necessary to suppose that a body possesses what we may call *internal energy*. We *define* the increase in ergs in the internal energy of a body when it passes from condition (1) to condition (2) as the external work of all kinds (including work done by hammering, work done by a uniform external pressure due to volume changes, electrical work, &c.) done *on* the body *plus* the mechanical equivalent of any heat that flows into the body from the surroundings. Generalizing the experimental result mentioned in section 1 that the amount of heat required to raise the temperature of 1 gm. of water through 1 degree is equal to the amount of heat given out by 1 gm. of water in cooling through 1 degree at the same temperature, and the general result of the experiments described in this chapter (especially those of Joule on various substances heated in various different ways) that the disappearance of a given amount of mechanical or electrical energy always produces the same amount of heat, we may take it as experimentally proved that the change (as above defined) in the internal energy of a body in passing from one condition to another depends only on the two conditions and not on the intermediate conditions through which the change takes place. This may be algebraically stated as follows: If $u_1$ is the internal energy of unit mass of a substance in a given condition (1), and $u_2$ the internal energy of unit mass of the same substance in a second given condition (2), then

$$u_2 - u_1 = q + w,$$

where $q$ is the heat (measured in ergs) that flows into the substance in passing from condition (1) to condition (2), and $w$ is the total external work done *on* the body at the same time. $u_2 - u_1$ depends only on the two conditions and not on the intermediate conditions through which the body passes from one to the other. It should be noticed that we can measure only changes in $u$ and not its absolute value. This extension of the principle of the conservation of energy is often called the first law of thermodynamics.

# CHAPTER III

# The Kinetic Theory of Gases

1. We have seen in Chapter I that at very low pressures (or densities) all gases obey the following simple laws:

(1) *Boyle's Law.*—If a given mass of gas is compressed at constant temperature, the product of the pressure and the volume remains constant.

(2) *Charles's Law.*—If a given mass of gas is heated through a given range of temperature, say from 0° C. to $t$° C., the volume remaining constant, the coefficient of pressure change is independent of the nature of the gas. Similarly if it is heated at constant pressure, the same applies to the coefficient of expansion. Further, the coefficients of expansion and of pressure change are equal (Chap. I, section 33).

To these we may add:

(3) *Dalton's Law of Partial Pressures.*—The pressure exerted on the walls of the containing vessel by a mixture of gases is equal to the sum of the pressures that would be exerted by the gases if they were present separately.

(4) *Joule's Law.*—The energy content of a gas is independent of its volume. That is, if a gas is allowed to expand into a vacuum, there is no loss or gain of energy involved in the process; also, if two gases diffuse into one another so that the volume occupied by each is altered, there is no change in the internal energy. Both processes must, of course, be isothermal. (For Joule's experiment see Chap. V, section 3.)

(5) *Gay Lussac's Law.*—The volumes in which gases combine chemically bear a simple relation to one another and to that of the resulting product if this is also gaseous. The volumes must, of course, all be measured under the same conditions of temperature and pressure.

Further, we may add a law which, though not a direct expression of an experimental result, explains the result expressed in Gay Lussac's law in a very simple way, and is now regarded as one of the fundamental laws of chemistry, in the study of which it is found that molecular weights determined from gaseous densities (at very low pressures) agree closely with those obtained by purely chemical methods.

(6) *Avogadro's Law.*—Equal volumes of all gases measured at the

same temperature and pressure contain the same number of molecules; in other words the volume occupied at a given temperature and pressure by a gram-molecule (i.e. by a mass in grams equal to the molecular weight) of a gas is the same for all gases.

The fact that at very low pressures the behaviour of all gases is represented by these simple laws indicates that all have a common and simple structure. Our object now is to attempt to construct a model which shall obey these laws. It is convenient to call a gas in such a condition that it obeys the above laws exactly a *perfect gas*.

## THE STRUCTURE OF THE PERFECT GAS

2. In constructing our model of a gas we shall be guided by (1) the molecular theory of chemistry, and (2) the results of experiments on the nature of heat described in Chapter II, which indicate that heat is a form of energy, namely the energy involved in the motion of the molecules of which the body under consideration is made up, and that increasing the heat content of a body merely increases this energy. The basis of our theory, then, must be that the molecules of matter are in constant motion.

We shall suppose that a gas consists of molecules which are all the same, and which are like minute hard spheres moving about in all directions. The actual volume occupied by the spheres is entirely negligible compared with the total volume of the gas. This last assumption is justified by the fact that we are only attempting to find a theory which shall apply to a very highly expanded gas, and that we know that when the gas is liquefied the molecules can be packed into a space which is very small compared with that which is occupied by the gas.

The molecules exert no forces on each other except when they actually collide; that is, they move in rectilinear paths the directions of which are changed only by collisions with other molecules or with the walls of the containing vessel.

The collisions between molecules and with the walls must be perfectly elastic; in other words, there is no loss of kinetic energy when they take place. If this were not the case the kinetic energy of the molecules would gradually be dissipated.*

Such a collection of molecules will exert pressure on the walls of the containing vessel, just as a blast of sand particles exerts pressure when it falls on a hard surface. We shall now calculate the magnitude

* It is perhaps more accurate to say that *on the average* collisions must be perfectly elastic. In the case of diatomic molecules, for example, at an individual collision some of the translational energy may apparently disappear, being converted into rotational energy, but at other collisions the total translational energy of the two molecules concerned will be increased. These two effects must balance each other so that on the whole there is no loss or gain of translational energy due to collisions. In our simple model we are neglecting all such effects. It is really a model of a monatomic gas, but the results can be applied to the *translational energy* of a diatomic or polyatomic gas.

of the pressure, and shall show that it varies with the volume of the gas in accordance with Boyle's law.

### 3. Calculation of the Pressure.

Consider an element $dS$ of the surface of the wall of the vessel containing the gas; for convenience we shall take $dS$ perpendicular to the axis of $x$. We divide the molecules into groups such that the molecules in group 1 ($\nu_1$ per unit volume in number) all have velocity components parallel respectively to the axes of $x$, $y$, $z$, of $u_1$, $v_1$, $w_1$. The number of such molecules which will strike the element $dS$ in time $dt$ is the number contained in a cylinder of height $u_1 dt$, the area of whose base is $dS$, and whose axis is drawn parallel to the direction of the resultant velocity whose components are $u_1$, $v_1$, $w_1$ (fig. 1). The volume of the cylinder is $u_1\, dS\, dt$, so that the number of molecules of group 1 contained in this cylinder is

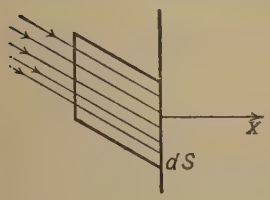


Fig. 1

$$\nu_1 u_1\, dS\, dt,$$

and this is therefore the number of molecules of group 1 which strike the element of area in time $dt$.

Since each of these molecules of mass $m$ has momentum $mu_1$ perpendicular to the surface, the amount of momentum in a direction perpendicular to the surface brought up by this group of molecules is

$$m\nu_1 u_1^2\, dS\, dt.$$

To obtain the total amount of momentum in a direction perpendicular to the element of the surface which is brought up to the element, we sum this expression for all values of $u_1$ which are *positive*, and obtain

$$m\Sigma\nu_1 u_1^2\, dS\, dt. \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots \quad (1)$$

In this case

$$\Sigma\nu_1 u_1^2 = \tfrac{1}{2}\nu\overline{u^2},$$

where $\nu$ is the total number of molecules per unit volume and $\overline{u^2}$ is the *mean square* of the velocity components parallel to the $x$ axis of all the molecules; that is

$$\overline{u^2} = \frac{\nu_1 u_1^2 + \nu_2 u_2^2 + \ldots}{\nu_1 + \nu_2 + \ldots}.$$

The factor $\frac{1}{2}$ occurs because we are summing only for positive values of $u$.

Substituting this result in expression (1), the total amount of momentum perpendicular to the element which is brought up to it in time $dt$ becomes

$$\tfrac{1}{2}m\nu\overline{u^2}\, dS\, dt.$$

We assume that there is no net flow of the gas in any direction. In this case the *aggregate* momentum must be exactly reversed by collision with $dS$. The total change of momentum perpendicular to $dS$ in time $dt$ is, therefore, given by

$$m\nu\overline{u^2}\,dS\,dt,$$

and this is equal and opposite to the impulse of the force exerted by the molecules on the element of area in time $dt$.

If $p$ is the pressure (i.e. force per unit area), the impulse on an area $dS$ in time $dt$ is

$$p\,dS\,dt.$$

We have, therefore,

$$p\,dS\,dt = m\nu\overline{u^2}\,dS\,dt,$$

or

$$p = m\nu\overline{u^2}. \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots \quad (1a)$$

Further, if $C$ is the *root mean square velocity*, i.e. $C$ is defined by the relation

$$C = \left(\frac{\nu_1 c_1^2 + \nu_2 c_2^2 + \ldots}{\nu_1 + \nu_2 + \ldots}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}}, \quad \ldots\ldots \quad (2)$$

where $c_1$ is the resultant velocity of molecules of group 1 and so on, we have

$$C^2 = \overline{u^2} + \overline{v^2} + \overline{w^2}. \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots \quad (2a)$$

We may assume further that

$$\overline{u^2} = \overline{v^2} = \overline{w^2},$$

so that

$$\overline{u^2} = \tfrac{1}{3}C^2,$$

and the expression for the pressure becomes

$$p = \tfrac{1}{3}m\nu C^2,$$

or

$$p = \tfrac{2}{3}\cdot\tfrac{1}{2}m\nu C^2. \quad \ldots\ldots \quad (3)$$

The pressure is, therefore, *two-thirds of the total kinetic energy of the molecules in unit volume.*

### 4. Avogadro's Law.

In order to prove that the gas obeys Avogadro's law it is necessary to use a result of the dynamical theory of gases which we shall not prove.* This result states that when two gases are brought into contact, the condition for no net transfer of energy from one to the other is that the mean translational energies of their individual molecules are equal. This result is deduced from dynamical considerations

* For a proof see Jeans, *Dynamical Theory of Gases*, 3rd edition, Chap. V.

only. According to our view of the nature of heat, no net transfer of energy means that the two gases are at the same temperature. We may, therefore, write for two gases at the same temperature

$$\tfrac{1}{2}mC^2 = \tfrac{1}{2}m'C'^2, \quad \ldots\ldots \quad (4)$$

where the plain letters refer to the first gas and the dashed letters refer to the second gas.

If the pressures of the two gases are also equal, and if $\nu$ and $\nu'$ respectively are the numbers of molecules in unit volume of the two gases, we have from equation (3)

$$m\nu C^2 = m'\nu' C'^2.$$

Using equation (4), this gives

$$\nu = \nu', \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots \quad (5)$$

which is Avogadro's law.

**5. Boyle's Law and Dalton's Law.**

Boyle's law follows immediately from equations (3) and (4). In this case the latter equation means that for a gas at constant temperature the mean kinetic energy of a molecule is independent of the volume.

To obtain Dalton's Law of Partial Pressures we must consider a mixture of gases, in which case the sum in equation (1) must be taken over the different types of molecule present. Equation (1*a*) then becomes

$$p = (m'\nu'\overline{u'^2} + m''\nu''\overline{u''^2} + \ldots).$$

Equation (4) applied to this case states that

$$m'\overline{u'^2} = m''\overline{u''^2} = \ldots = \tfrac{1}{3}m'C'^2 = \tfrac{1}{3}m''C''^2 = \ldots,$$

and this leads immediately to Dalton's Law of Partial Pressures given in section **1.** The rest of the proof is left to the reader.

**6. Introduction of the Temperature.**

Let us consider a gram-molecule of a gas. We shall call $N_0$ the number of molecules in a gram-molecule. $N_0$ is by *definition* the same for all substances.

If $V$ is the volume occupied by a gram-molecule of a gas, we have from equation (3)

$$pV = \tfrac{2}{3} \cdot \tfrac{1}{2}mN_0C^2. \quad \ldots\ldots \quad (6)$$

According to the theory and to experiment, $V$ at a given temperature and pressure is independent of the nature of the gas.

In order to introduce the temperature we use the empirically determined law that

$$pV = RT, \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots \quad (7)$$

where $R$ is the gas constant, which is proved empirically to have the

same value for all gases (Chap. I, section 35), and $T$ is the absolute temperature as defined in Chap. I, section 34.

Comparing equations (6) and (7) we see that

$$\tfrac{1}{2}mN_0C^2 = \tfrac{2}{3}RT. \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (8)$$

This equation is of great importance for the following reasons:

(1) *It gives a physical meaning to the gas constant R and shows that it is equal to two-thirds of the total translational energy of the molecules in one gram-molecule of a gas at a temperature of one degree absolute.*

(2) Since $mN_0$ is simply the molecular weight of the gas in grams (i.e. for oxygen it is 32 gm., for hydrogen 2·016 gm., and so on), *it enables us to calculate the root mean square velocity of the molecules of any gas at a given temperature merely from a knowledge of the value of the gas constant and of the absolute temperature*; i.e. merely from measurements of pressure and volume and knowledge of the molecular weight. *It should be specially noted that we do not need to know the value of* $N_0$.

We give in Table I the root mean square velocities of the molecules in various gases at 0° C. calculated from this equation. The mean velocities, which can only be obtained after we know the law of distribution, are also for convenience given in the table. The velocities at other temperatures can easily be obtained, since they are proportional to the square root of the absolute temperature. It will be seen that the velocities are very high—in hydrogen they are of the order 1 mile per second.

TABLE I

| Gas. | Molecular Weight (O = 16). | Root Mean Square Velocity at 0° C. (cm. per sec.) ($C$). | Mean Velocity ($\bar{c}$). |
|---|---|---|---|
| Hydrogen .. | 2·016 | 183,900 | 169,400 |
| Helium .. | 4·0 | 131,000 | 120,700 |
| Nitrogen .. | 28·0 | 58,400 | 53,800 |
| Oxygen .. | 32·0 | 46,100 | 42,500 |
| Krypton .. | 83·0 | 28,600 | 26,300 |
| Xenon .. | 130·0 | 22,800 | 21,000 |

If we consider not a gram-molecule of gas, but a mass containing $N$ molecules, equation (7) becomes

$$p\mathbf{V} = \frac{N}{N_0}RT = NkT, \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (9)$$

where we have used the symbol $\mathbf{V}$ to indicate that we are dealing with an arbitrary mass, a notation which we shall use in the rest of the book. $k = \dfrac{R}{N_0}$ is called Boltzmann's Constant.

## 7. The Determination of Avogadro's Number.

We have considered the numerical evaluation of all the constants occurring in the theory of a perfect gas except $N_0$, the number of molecules in a gram-molecule, which is usually called *Avogadro's Number*. The most accurate value of this quantity is obtained by an indirect method depending on the determination of the absolute charge of the electron and of the charge carried by one gram-molecule of monovalent ions in a solution: the latter quantity is known with great accuracy. Assuming that each ion in a solution carries a charge equal to that carried by one electron, the ratio of the two charges gives the value of $N_0$.

Millikan* measured the charge carried by oil drops suspended in air between charged plates. The air was ionized by passing a beam of X-rays through it; the oil drop picked up the charge from the ionized air. The weight of the oil drop was balanced by the force on it due to the electric field of the charged plates. The mass of the drop was determined from a knowledge of the density of the oil and from a determination of the radius of the drop by the application of a slightly modified form of Stokes's law to suit this case. It was found that the charge was always an exact multiple of the smallest charge found, which was assumed to be $e$, the charge of one electron. Millikan found $e = 4{\cdot}774 \times 10^{-10}$ e.s.u. Using the accepted value for the charge carried by one gram-atom of a monovalent ion in solution, we obtain for the number of molecules in a gram-molecule $N_0 = 6{\cdot}064 \times 10^{23}$.

Later workers have determined $N_0$ and $e$ from a comparison of the wave-lengths of X-rays obtained using diffraction from crystals and from ruled gratings. Using these results the most accurate values of $e$ and $N_0$ are† $e = 4{\cdot}796 \times 10^{-10}$ e.s.u. and $N_0 = 6{\cdot}031 \times 10^{23}$.

Rutherford much earlier‡ determined the charge carried by an alpha particle (twice the charge carried by an electron) by direct counting of the number of alpha particles given off by a known quantity of radium, and a measurement of the total charge carried by the particles given off in the same time. This method gave the charge of the electron as $4{\cdot}65 \times 10^{-10}$ e.s.u., with which Millikan's value agrees well. The value of $N_0$ given above agrees satisfactorily with values obtained by the application of the radiation laws (see Chap. XIX, section 15).

Other extremely interesting methods have been used by Perrin,§ one of which we may consider briefly. It is shown in the example at the end of this section

* Millikan, *Phil. Mag.*, Vol. 34, p. 2 (1917); *The Electron* (Chicago Univ. Press).
† Millikan, *Ann. d. Physik*, Vol. 32, pp. 34, 520 (1938).
‡ See Rutherford and Geiger, *Proc. Roy. Soc.*, Vol. 81, p. 162 (1908).
§ See Perrin, *Atoms* (Constable, 1923).

that $p$, the pressure at a given point in a vertical column of gas, is given by

$$p = p_0 e^{-\frac{Mg}{RT}h},$$

where $h$ is the height of the given point above the level where the pressure is $p_0$, the molecular weight (referred to O = 16) is $M$, and $g$ is the acceleration of gravity. Since for low pressures $p$ is proportional to $\nu$, the number of molecules per unit volume, we may write

$$\nu = \nu_0 e^{-\frac{Mg}{RT}h}.$$

It will be noticed that the rate at which the density falls off depends on the molecular weight of the gas. For example, since the molecular weight of hydrogen is one-sixteenth of that of oxygen, the height to which we must rise to produce the same rarefaction in the two gases is sixteen times as great in hydrogen as in oxygen.

Perrin measured the vertical distribution, not in a gas, but in a suspension of colloidal particles in a liquid. In this case it is necessary to multiply $g$ in the above equation by the factor $\left(1 - \frac{d}{D}\right)$, where $d$ is the density of the liquid and $D$ that of the grains. It is necessary to use particles all of the same size. He obtained a small number of such by a long-continued process of fractional centrifuging. One way of determining the vertical distribution was the following. A drop of the emulsion was placed in a hollow microscope slide and covered with a cover glass. The objective used had a very small depth of field. After equilibrium had been established in the emulsion, an instantaneous photograph was taken with the objective in a given position. The number of grains in the field was counted on the photograph. The objective was then moved a vertical distance $x$, which was directly measured on the micrometer screw of the microscope, and another photograph was taken. The distance $h$ between the two sections thus examined is equal to $x$ multiplied by the refractive index of the liquid.

In this way, using the known value of the gas constant, the value of $M$, the molecular weight of the particles referred to O = 16, was determined from the above equation. If $m$ is the mass of a particle in grammes, $\frac{M}{m}$ is equal to $N_0$. The mass of a particle was determined by determining the density and the volume. The density was determined by adding potassium bromide to the emulsion until on centrifuging the grains neither rose nor sank, and determining the density of the solution. The volume was determined by the application of Stokes's law to the falling grains, thus obtaining the radius. Both determinations were carefully confirmed by independent methods.

Perrin obtained the following results: (*a*) the law of distribution of particles with height is that given by the above equation; (*b*) as the temperature is raised the particles spread out in accordance with the equation; (*c*) the value of $N_0$ is independent of the density of the particles, the size of the particles, the viscosity and density of the liquid, and the temperature.

We may mention that a gram-molecule of the particles used by Perrin would weigh many tons. Thus the density falls off very rapidly with height.

### EXAMPLE

Show that $p$, the pressure at a given point in a vertical column of gas at uniform temperature $T$, is given by

$$p = p_0 e^{-\frac{Mg}{RT}h}$$

where $h$ is the height of the given point above the level where the pressure is $p_0$, $M$ is the molecular weight, $g$ is the acceleration of gravity, and $R$ is the gas constant.

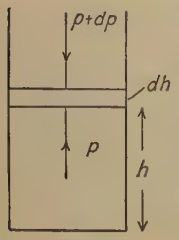


Fig. 2

[Consider a cylindrical column of the gas of unit cross-section (see fig. 2). The downward force on the gas contained in an element of this cylinder of thickness $dh$ is equal to $m'g$, where $m'$ is the mass of gas in the element. This downward force is balanced by the difference between the pressures at the upper and lower sides of the element. We have, therefore,

$$p - (p + dp) = m'g.$$

If $V$ is the volume occupied by a gram-molecule of the gas at pressure $p$, we have $m' = \frac{M dh}{V}$, since the volume of the element is $dh$. Remembering that $V = \frac{RT}{p}$, the above equation becomes

$$\frac{dp}{p} = -\frac{Mg}{RT} dh.$$

Solving this equation, and remembering that $p = p_0$ when $h = 0$, we obtain the required result.]

## THE STEADY STATE: MAXWELL'S LAW OF THE DISTRIBUTION OF VELOCITIES

8. So far it has only been necessary to consider the average velocity of the molecules—the particular method of averaging giving us what we called the root mean square velocity. We now consider the actual distribution of velocity among the molecules.

It is extremely unlikely that at any moment all the molecules will possess the same kinetic energy, and there is a very large number of ways in which the total amount of energy can be divided among them. The question is whether there is any particular distribution of the energy which tends to persist once it is established, and whether a system starting from any arbitrary condition will tend to reach this steady state.

When we say that a gas is in the steady state, we do not imply that the velocity of any one molecule remains constant; but that, if we examine the whole of the molecules at any instant, the number having velocities between certain prescribed limits does not depend on the time at which the examination is made.

Having found from theoretical considerations the distribution in the steady state, we can by integration determine certain measurable properties of a gas. Experimental verification of these deductions furnishes evidence for the correctness of the assumptions underlying the theoretical treatment. This experimental evidence is considered in sections 18–22: see also section 13.

If $u$, $v$, $w$ are the components, parallel to three mutually perpendicular axes, of the velocity of a molecule, of which there are $N$ altogether, and if when the gas is in the steady state the number of molecules whose component velocities lie between the limits $u$ and $u + du$, $v$ and $v + dv$, $w$ and $w + dw$, is

$$Nf(u, v, w)\, du\, dv\, dw,$$

our problem is to find the form of the function $f$.*

For convenience we shall call a molecule whose component velocities lie

* For a full treatment of this problem see Jeans, *The Dynamical Theory of Gases*, 3rd edition, pp. 14 to 65, whose notation we follow.

between the above limits a molecule of class $A$. We shall call a molecule of class $B$ one whose component velocities lie between the limits $u'$ and $u' + du'$, $v'$ and $v' + dv'$, $w'$ and $w' + dw'$.

We shall consider collisions between molecules of class $A$ and those of class $B$, which occur in such a way that at the moment of impact the direction cosines of the lines joining the centres of the colliding molecules lie between definite limits. The number of such collisions which occur in a time $dt$ can be calculated in terms of the function $f$ (the form of which is of course not known). If we integrate this number for all values of $u'$, $v'$, $w'$, and for all values of the direction cosines mentioned above, we obtain the total number of molecules which *leave* class $A$ in time $dt$.

Let us now consider another type of collision in which *after* the collision one of the molecules belongs to class $A$, the other to class $B$, and for which the direction cosines of the lines joining the centres of the colliding molecules at the moment of collision lie between certain definite limits. Given these conditions we can calculate the velocities of the two molecules before the collision, and can again calculate the number of such collisions which occur in a time $dt$ in terms of the function $f$. If we integrate over all values of $u'$, $v'$, $w'$, and of the direction cosines mentioned above, we obtain the total number of molecules which *enter* class $A$ in the time $dt$.

If we equate the total number of molecules which leave class $A$ in time $dt$ to the total number of molecules which enter class $A$ in the same time, we obtain the condition for the steady state. This equation enables us to determine the form of the function $f$.

The full details of the calculation and also another and more satisfactory method of arriving at the result are given in the work of Jeans already referred to. It is shown that the function $f$ has the form

$$Ae^{-hm(u^2+v^2+w^2)},$$

where $A$ and $h$ are constants to be determined later, and $m$ is the mass in grams of a single molecule. This means that out of a total number of molecules $N$ the number whose component velocities lie between the limits $u$ and $u + du$, $v$ and $v + dv$, $w$ and $w + dw$ is given by the expression

$$NAe^{-hm(u^2+v^2+w^2)}\,du\,dv\,dw, \qquad \ldots\ldots \quad (10)$$

or what is the same thing,

$$NAe^{-hmu^2}\,du\,e^{-hmv^2}\,dv\,e^{-hmw^2}\,dw. \qquad \ldots\ldots \quad (11)$$

For many purposes it is more convenient to consider $c$, the resultant velocity of the molecule. If the direction of $c$ makes an angle $\theta$ with the $z$ axis, and a plane through this direction and the axis of $z$ makes an angle $\varphi$ with the $x$ axis, we have

$$\left.\begin{aligned} u &= c\sin\theta\cos\varphi, \\ v &= c\sin\theta\sin\varphi, \\ w &= c\cos\theta. \end{aligned}\right\} \qquad \ldots\ldots\ldots \quad (12)$$

Transforming to these co-ordinates, the law of distribution becomes

$$NAe^{-hmc^2}c^2\sin\theta\,d\theta\,d\varphi\,dc. \qquad \ldots\ldots \quad (13)$$

This equation gives us the number of molecules, out of a total number $N$, whose resultant velocities lie between $c$ and $c + dc$, the direction of $c$ lying between the limits $\theta$ and $\theta + d\theta$, and $\varphi$ and $\varphi + d\varphi$.

In order to obtain the total number of molecules whose velocities lie between the limits $c$ and $c + dc$ irrespective of direction, we integrate the above expression

with respect to $\theta$ and $\varphi$. The limits of $\theta$ are from 0 to $\pi$, and of $\varphi$ from 0 to $2\pi$. We thus obtain for the number of molecules whose resultant velocities lie between the limits $c$ and $c + dc$

$$4\pi NAe^{-hmc^2}c^2\,dc. \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots \quad (14)$$

The law of distribution given by equation (10), (11), or (14) is called *Maxwell's Law of the Distribution of Velocities.*

We must now evaluate the constants $A$ and $h$ in terms of the quantities which determine the physical condition of the gas.

If $\nu$ is the number of molecules in unit volume of the gas, and if $\chi$ is *any property* of a molecule, which may or may not be a function of the velocity of the molecule, the value of $\Sigma\chi$ per unit volume of the gas is by equation (14) with $N = \nu$ given by

$$\Sigma\chi = 4\pi\nu A\int_0^\infty \chi e^{-hmc^2}c^2\,dc. \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots \quad (15)$$

Let us put $\chi = 1$. $\Sigma\chi$ is then equal to $\nu$, the number of molecules in unit volume. We have then from equation (15)

$$1 = 4\pi A\int_0^\infty e^{-hmc^2}c^2\,dc.$$

The value of the integral is $\frac{1}{4}\sqrt{\frac{\pi}{h^3m^3}}$ (see table of integrals at end of this chapter). Using this value we obtain

$$A = \left(\frac{hm}{\pi}\right)^{\frac{3}{2}}, \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots \quad (16)$$

and the law of distribution becomes

$$4\pi N\left(\frac{hm}{\pi}\right)^{\frac{3}{2}}e^{-hmc^2}c^2\,dc. \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots \quad (17)$$

Again, let us put $\chi = c^2$ in equation (15). $\Sigma\chi$ is now equal to $\nu C^2$, where $C$ is the *root mean square velocity* as defined in equation (2). We obtain

$$C^2 = 4\pi A\int_0^\infty e^{-hmc^2}c^4\,dc.$$

The value of the integral is $\frac{3}{8}\sqrt{\frac{\pi}{h^5m^5}}$. Using this and the value of $A$ given by equation (16) we obtain

$$\tfrac{1}{2}mC^2 = \frac{3}{4h}, \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots \quad (18)$$

which gives $h$ in terms of the mean kinetic energy of a molecule. Using equation (8) we obtain

$$h = \frac{1}{2}\frac{N_0}{RT} = \frac{1}{2}\frac{1}{kT}, \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots \quad (19)$$

a relation which we shall use later.

## 9. The Mean Velocity.

The mean velocity of all the molecules $\bar{c}$ is obtained by multiplying equation (17) by $c$, integrating, and dividing by $N$. Thus

$$\bar{c} = 4\pi\left(\frac{hm}{\pi}\right)^{\frac{3}{2}}\int_0^\infty e^{-hmc^2}c^3\,dc$$

$$= \frac{2}{\sqrt{\pi hm}}. \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots \quad (20)$$

From equations (18) and (20) we may obtain the relation between the mean or average velocity $\bar{c}$ and the root mean square velocity $C$. Thus

$$\bar{c} = \sqrt{\frac{8}{3\pi}}\, C = 0{\cdot}921\, C. \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots \quad (21)$$

We have already seen in section 6 how $C$ can be determined. This equation enables us to determine the value of $\bar{c}$ when $C$ is known (see Table I).

## 10. The Most Probable Velocity.

Equation (17) shows us that if we plot values of the function

$$4\pi N\left(\frac{hm}{\pi}\right)^{\frac{3}{2}} e^{-hmc^2} c^2 \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots \quad (22)$$

as ordinates, and values of $c$ as abscissæ, we obtain a curve (see fig. 3) such that, if lines are drawn parallel to the axis of ordinates through the points $c$ and $c + dc$, the number of molecules having velocities between $c$ and $c + dc$ is equal to the area enclosed by the two lines, the axis of abscissæ, and the curve.

This curve has a maximum, and the velocity corresponding to the maximum is the *most probable velocity*, which we shall call $\alpha$.

To obtain maxima and minima we differentiate expression (22) with respect to $c$ and equate to zero. We thus obtain

$$c\, e^{-hmc^2}(1 - hmc^2) = 0.$$

The solutions $c = 0$ and $c = \infty$, given by the first two factors, have obvious meanings (see fig. 3). The maximum is obtained by putting the third factor equal to zero, i.e.

$$\alpha = \sqrt{\frac{1}{hm}}. \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots \quad (23)$$

Further we have

$$\bar{c} = \frac{2\alpha}{\sqrt{\pi}}. \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots \quad (24)$$

## 11. Expressions for Maxwell's Law.

Maxwell's law can be expressed in the following equivalent ways. If $N$ is the total number of molecules, the number lying in a range $du\,dv\,dw$ at $u$, $v$, $w$ is

$$N\left(\frac{hm}{\pi}\right)^{\frac{3}{2}} e^{-hm(u^2+v^2+w^2)}\, du\, dv\, dw \quad \text{(equations (10) and (16))};$$

$$N\left(\frac{hm}{\pi}\right)^{\frac{3}{2}} e^{-hmu^2} du\, e^{-hmv^2} dv\, e^{-hmw^2} dw \quad \text{(equations (11) and (16))}.$$

These two equations refer to component velocities. The number lying in a range $dc$ of the resultant velocity $c$ is

$$4\pi N\left(\frac{hm}{\pi}\right)^{\frac{3}{2}} e^{-hmc^2} c^2\, dc \quad \text{(equation (17))};$$

or

$$\frac{4N}{\sqrt{\pi}}\,\frac{1}{\alpha^3}\, c^2 e^{-\frac{c^2}{\alpha^2}} dc. \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots \quad (25)$$

This last equation is deduced from the previous one by using equation (23); $\alpha$ is the most probable velocity.

The temperature may be introduced by using equation (19). We obtain

$$\frac{4N}{\sqrt{\pi}}\left(\frac{M}{2RT}\right)^{\frac{3}{2}} e^{-\frac{Mc^2}{2RT}} c^2\,dc, \qquad \ldots\ldots\ldots \quad (26)$$

in which we have put $mN_0 = M$; $M$ is the molecular weight referred to O = 16.

## 12. Graphical Representation.

The Maxwell distribution is represented graphically in fig. 3. Expression (26) is plotted for four values of $T$, namely 273°, 373°, 773°, and 1273°, corre-

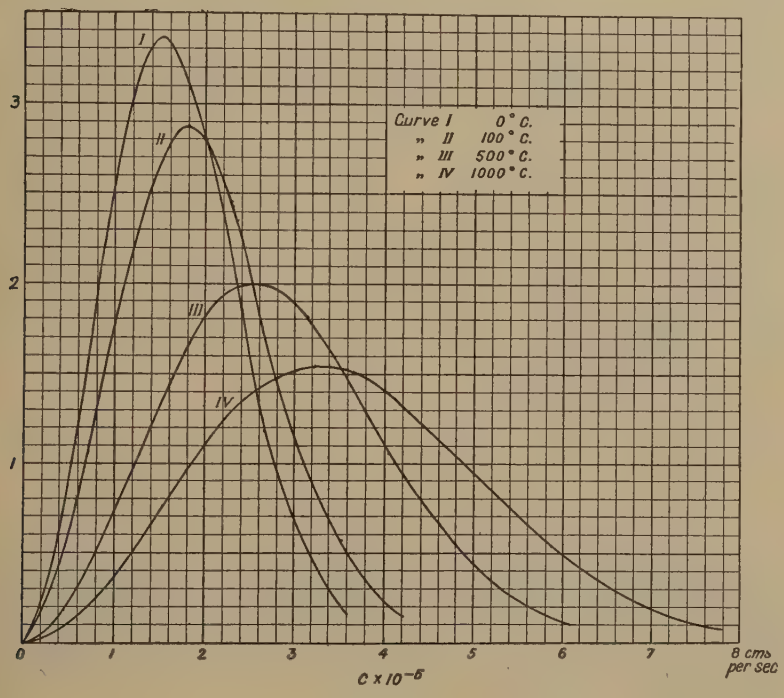



Fig. 3

sponding to centigrade temperatures of 0° C., 100° C., 500° C., and 1000° C. respectively. The curves are plotted for hydrogen, i.e. $M$ is put equal to 2·016. The velocities are in the units shown on the axis of abscissæ; the units for the axis of ordinates must be chosen to make the area of the curve equal to $N$, the total number of molecules. All the curves have the same area, i.e. they all refer to the same total number of molecules.

The maxima of the four curves occur at the points $c$ = 1·50, 1·76, 2·53, and $3{\cdot}24 \cdot 10^5$ cm. per second respectively.

It will be noticed that the higher the temperature the more scattered the distribution becomes. Illustrating the scattered nature of the distribution, it will be seen that even at 500° C. quite an appreciable proportion of the mole-

cules have velocities greater than the most probable velocity at 1000° C. A rough idea of the numbers can be obtained by counting squares.

## 13. Experimental Test of Maxwell's Law.

Eldridge * has carried out an experiment which gives a direct test of Maxwell's law. The apparatus is shown in fig. 4. The system of discs shown was mounted in a large glass tube. The lowest disc acted as the rotor of an induction motor, and the system could be rotated up to 7200 revolutions per minute, the rate of rotation being measured stroboscopically. The other discs each had a hundred radial slots cut in them and when rotating acted as a velocity filter. Cadmium was contained in a side tube, which was heated by a furnace. This tube was closed except for a slit immediately under the lowest slotted disc.

The theory of the filter can be best understood by at first considering the two extreme discs only and supposing that they have only one slot each. If the discs rotate very slowly a deposit marking the undisplaced line is obtained on the glass

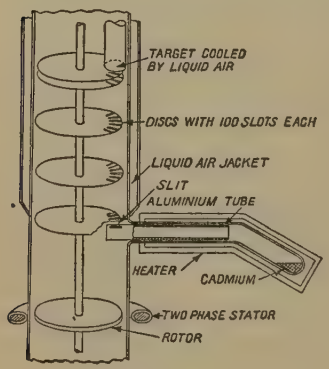



Fig. 4

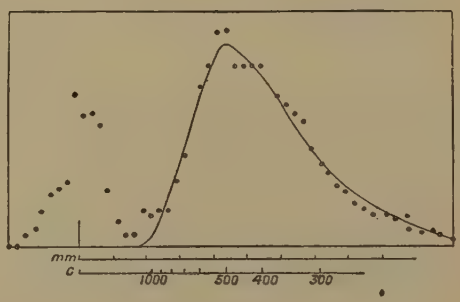



Fig. 5

target (which is cooled with liquid air). When the discs are rotating rapidly the upper disc travels a certain distance while a molecule is traversing the distance between the two discs. In this case a spread-out deposit is obtained, with the fastest molecules nearest to the undisplaced line, and by examining the deposit with a photometer the distribution of the velocities among the molecules leaving the furnace can be obtained.

To reduce the time of exposure many slots were used in each disc. In this case with only two discs confusion would arise, and with the discs rotating slowly not one undisplaced line, but several, would be obtained. Such effects were eliminated by using several slotted discs all exactly similar and mounted on the same shaft with the slots all carefully aligned.

The results obtained are shown in fig. 5. The points are the observed densities of the deposit and the line was calculated on the assumption that the velocities of the vapour molecules were distributed according to Maxwell's law. For the details of the calculation reference should be made to the original paper. The observed points corresponding to the undisplaced line are also shown. The agreement between the theoretical curve and the observed points is to some extent

* Eldridge, *Phys. Rev.*, Vol. 30, p. 931 (1927); Coster, Smyth, and Compton, *Phys. Rev.*, Vol. 30, p. 349 (1927); Estermann, Frisch and Stern, *Z. f. Phys.*, Vol. 73, p. 348 (1931).

fortuitous and is better than would be expected from the accuracy of the experiment. The results show that an accurate test of Maxwell's law is possible by this method.

## THE MEAN FREE PATH

14. An important quantity in the study of the molecular theory of gases is the Mean Free Path, or the mean distance that a molecule travels between collisions. The meaning of this quantity is illustrated by the following considerations.

Between collisions a molecule $A$ moves in a rectilinear path. If $\sigma$ is the *diameter* of a molecule and if the centre of another molecule lies within a distance $\sigma$ of the line drawn through the centre of $A$ in the direction of its motion, a collision takes place. In a time $t$ the molecule $A$ traverses a distance $\bar{c}t$, where $\bar{c}$ is the average velocity appropriate to the temperature, and, assuming that the linear dimensions of a molecule are negligible compared with the distance between molecules, the number of collisions that $A$ makes in the time $t$ is equal to the number of molecules whose centres lie in a volume $\pi\sigma^2\bar{c}t$. If $\nu$ is the number of molecules per unit volume, the number of collisions made in time $t$ by the molecule $A$ is therefore $\nu\pi\sigma^2\bar{c}t$.

Since the molecule travels a total distance $\bar{c}t$ in time $t$, the mean distance $\lambda$ that it travels between two collisions is given by

$$\lambda = \frac{1}{\nu\pi\sigma^2}. \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (27)$$

$\lambda$ is called the *Mean Free Path.*

This simple calculation shows the significance of the mean free path, but it is not exact, because we have made the assumption that the molecules through which the one we are considering moves are at rest. If we take their motion into account and assume velocities distributed according to Maxwell's law, we obtain for the mean free path *

$$\lambda = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}.\nu\pi\sigma^2} = \frac{0{\cdot}7071}{\nu\pi\sigma^2}. \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (28)$$

The accurate determination of the actual value of the mean free path under given conditions is extremely difficult. The difficulty is concerned among other things with the fact that the term diameter, as applied to a molecule, cannot have any very precise significance. It is, therefore, very important to realize that the theory given in the following sections does not necessitate a knowledge of the actual value of the mean free path. We merely assume that such a quantity exists.

* See Jeans, *Dynamical Theory of Gases.*

## 15. Mean Free Path and Number of Collisions.

If $\bar{c}$ is the mean velocity of a molecule, the total distance described in unit time by the $\nu$ molecules in unit volume is $\nu\bar{c}$.

Let $\gamma$ be the total number of collisions occurring in unit volume in unit time. Each collision terminates *two* free paths. Hence the $\nu$ molecules describe $2\gamma$ free paths in unit time. Since the total distance described in unit time by the $\nu$ molecules in unit volume is $\nu\bar{c}$, the average length $\lambda$ of a free path is given by

$$\frac{\nu\bar{c}}{2\gamma},$$

or the total number of collisions occurring in unit volume in unit time is given by

$$\gamma = \frac{\nu\bar{c}}{2\lambda}. \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots \quad (29)$$

## 16. Probability of Path of Given Length.

The chance of a molecule making a collision in length $dL$ is proportional to $dL$ (if $dL$ is sufficiently small), say $\beta dL$, and is independent of the path $L$ already traversed.

We shall denote the probability that after a collision a molecule will describe a path at least equal to $L$ by $f(L)$. After describing the distance $L$, the chance that it will make a collision in describing a further distance $dL$ is given by $\beta dL$. The chance that it will describe the distance $dL$ *without* making a collision is therefore $(1 - \beta dL)$. The chance that a molecule will describe a distance $L$ and then a further distance $dL$ without making a collision is, since the two probabilities are independent, given by the product $(1 - \beta dL)f(L)$. This is equal to $f(L + dL)$, or to

$$f(L) + \frac{df(L)}{dL}dL.$$

We have therefore

$$\frac{df(L)}{dL} = -\beta f(L).$$

The solution of this equation is $f(L) = Ae^{-\beta L}$,

where $A$ is an arbitrary constant of integration. If $L = 0$, $f(L)$ is obviously equal to unity, which shows that $A = 1$. We have therefore

$$f(L) = e^{-\beta L}.$$

Now the probability of a free path of length between $L$ and $L + dL$ is the product of the probabilities of a free path at least $L$ and of a collision in $dL$, since these are independent. That is, it is equal to $\beta f(L)dL$, and the mean free path $\lambda$, which is the average value of $L$ weighted according to the number of free paths of different lengths, is

$$\int_0^\infty L\beta f(L)dL \Big/ \int_0^\infty \beta f(L)dL = \frac{1}{\beta},$$

so that $\beta = \frac{1}{\lambda}$, and therefore

$$f(L) = e^{-\frac{L}{\lambda}}. \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots \quad (30)$$

## COLLISIONS WITH A SOLID BOUNDARY: KNUDSEN'S COSINE LAW

17. In the kinetic theory we assume that equal numbers of molecules are moving in all directions in space, and that the number of molecules per unit volume is the same throughout the whole volume of a gas at rest and at uniform temperature. If we assume that these conditions also apply in the immediate neighbourhood of a solid in the gas, we can calculate the number of collisions made by molecules coming from a given direction with unit area of the wall in unit time.

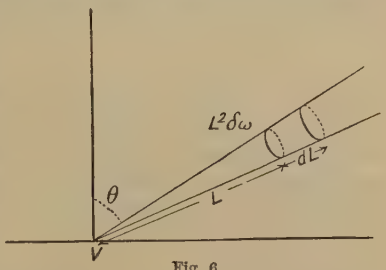


Fig. 6

If there are $\nu$ molecules per unit volume and the mean velocity is $\bar{c}$, we have by equation (29) that the total number of collisions occurring in unit volume in unit time is $\frac{\nu\bar{c}}{2\lambda}$; therefore, from the element of volume $L^2dL\,\delta\omega$ (fig. 6), $\frac{\nu\bar{c}}{\lambda}L^2dL\,\delta\omega$ molecules per second come straight from making a collision, since two molecules are involved in each collision. Of these, if velocity directions are distributed at random in space, a fraction $\frac{dS\cos\theta}{4\pi L^2}$ travel in the direction of an element of area $dS$ at $V$; that is, a number

$$\frac{dS\cos\theta}{4\pi}\,\frac{\nu\bar{c}}{\lambda}\,dL\,\delta\omega$$

start off from the element of volume in this direction. Of these only a fraction $e^{-\frac{L}{\lambda}}$ (see equation (30)) travel the distance $L$ without making a further collision, so that the total number which reach the element $dS$ is

$$\frac{dS}{4\pi}\,\frac{\nu\bar{c}}{\lambda}\cos\theta\,.\,e^{-\frac{L}{\lambda}}dL\,\delta\omega.$$

From the whole solid angle $d\omega$, which makes an angle $\theta$ with the normal to the surface, the element of area $dS$ receives

$$\int_{L=0}^{L=\infty}\frac{dS}{4\pi}\cdot\frac{\nu\bar{c}}{\lambda}\cos\theta\,.\,e^{-\frac{L}{\lambda}}d\omega\,dL$$

collisions per second; integrating, we obtain

$$\frac{dS}{4\pi}\nu\bar{c}\cos\theta\, d\omega. \qquad \ldots\ldots \quad (31)$$

If we integrate this expression over the whole solid angle $2\pi$, we obtain the total number of collisions from all sides which unit area of the surface receives in unit time, namely

$$\tfrac{1}{4}\nu\bar{c}. \qquad \ldots\ldots\ldots \quad (31a)$$

If the condition that near the surface velocities in all directions are equally probable is to be fulfilled, it is necessary that the same number of molecules should leave the element $dS$ in the direction $\theta$ as strike it coming from that direction; that is to say (see equation (31)) that in unit time

$$\frac{dS}{4\pi}\nu\bar{c}\cos\theta\, d\omega \qquad \ldots\ldots\ldots \quad (32)$$

molecules should leave the element of area $dS$ of the surface in the solid angle $d\omega$ making an angle $\theta$ with the normal to the surface. If this were not the case, positive and negative velocities in the direction $\theta$ would not be equally favoured in an element of volume in the immediate neighbourhood of the surface. The cosine law holds, therefore, both for the number of molecules reaching and for the number of molecules leaving a given area of the surface in a given direction.

For the case discussed above of a gas and solid in equilibrium the cosine law must hold.* Knudsen makes the assumption that it holds for each individual molecule and that:

(1) *The direction in which a molecule leaves a solid surface is entirely independent of the direction from which it comes when it strikes it.*

(2) *The probability of a molecule leaving a surface in a given direction is given by the cosine law* (*equation* (32).)

The experiments of Stern † and others on the diffraction of molecules by crystal lattices have shown that for surfaces in which the atoms are regularly arranged the laws are not true. In the case of glass surfaces the experiments discussed below confirm them. They are probably true of all surfaces whose structure is irregular owing to the presence of adsorbed films.

## MAXWELL'S LAW AND THE PROPERTIES OF GASES AT VERY LOW PRESSURES

18. An independent test of Maxwell's law could be obtained by calculating the value of some physical property of a gas, say the

* See, e.g. Clausing, *Ann. d. Physik*, Vol. 4, p. 533 (1930).

† Estermann, Frisch, and Stern, *Zeits. f. Physik*, Vol. 73, p. 348 (1932), and earlier papers.

viscosity, from the theory. To obtain an *accurate* result, however, it is necessary to know much more than we do about the detailed laws of collisions between molecules. Knudsen has shown that we may get over this difficulty by using apparatus, the dimensions of which are small compared with the mean free paths of the gas molecules at the pressures used. We may mention that it is not necessary to know the free paths accurately. Approximate values are sufficient in order that we may be sure that the above condition is fulfilled (see Chap. XI, Table II).

### *Stationary Streaming through Narrow Tubes*

The experiments we shall consider here are concerned with the flow of gases through tubes, the diameters of which are small compared with the mean free path of the gas molecules at the pressures used. We shall call such tubes "narrow". We calculate the flow assuming Maxwell's law and the two laws given at the end of section 17. The experimental and calculated results agree closely. This may be taken as a confirmation of Maxwell's law and Knudsen's assumptions together. Smoluchowski gives a more exact calculation. For a tube of circular cross section his formula agrees with Knudsen's (equation 38 below).*

### 19. Theory of Streaming.

It follows from law (1) at the end of section 17 that, after a gas molecule has struck a solid surface, it is equally likely to leave the surface on either side of the plane drawn perpendicular to the plane of incidence through the normal at the point at which it strikes the surface. If, then, $n$ molecules, each having velocity $c$ and each coming from the same direction, strike the wall, and if $w$ is the component of the velocity parallel to the wall and $m$ the mass of each molecule, the wall receives momentum

$$nmw,$$

because on the average the molecules leave the wall in random directions and carry away no momentum in any direction parallel to the wall.

For a gas at rest the net effect of all the different streams of molecules is zero, but for a gas which is streaming the net effect is not zero.

We shall now calculate the momentum given to the wall of a tube through which a gas is streaming. We shall suppose the dimensions of the cross-section of the tube to be so small compared with the mean free path of the molecules that the effect of collisions of gas molecules with one another in the tube can be neglected. In this case the streaming of the gas down the tube cannot be due to the superposition of a streaming motion on the random motion; *but it is due to the random motion itself, and to the fact that as we pass down the tube the density*

* For a general discussion see Clausing, *Ann. d. Physik*, Vol. 12, p. 961 (1932).

Clausing (*Ann. d. Physik*, Vol. 7, p. 569 (1930)) has carried out an investigation of non-stationary streaming. A vessel A with a long narrow tube connected to it was evacuated. At zero time the end of the tube remote from A was connected to a gas reservoir at pressure $p$ such that the free path was large compared with the diameter of the tube. The pressure in A was measured as a function of the time and from the result the mean time that a gas molecule took to traverse the tube zig-zag was calculated. From the diameter and length of the tube, and assuming Maxwell's law and Knudsen's assumptions, the mean velocity of the gas molecules was deduced. The results obtained were $5{\cdot}36 \cdot 10^4$ cm. sec.$^{-1}$ for neon and $3{\cdot}99 \cdot 10^4$ cm. sec.$^{-1}$ for argon at 294° abs. The kinetic theory values (see sections 6 and 9) were $5{\cdot}50$ and $3{\cdot}96 \cdot 10^4$ cm. sec.$^{-1}$ respectively. The agreement with the kinetic theory values indicates the validity of the assumptions. A similar method at low temperatures was used to measure the mean time of life of an argon atom on a glass or tungsten surface. This mean time of life obviously affects the time taken by an atom in traversing the tube.

*changes and that on this account the numbers of molecules crossing a given cross-section in opposite directions are not exactly the same.* The detailed application of this idea is as follows.

If there are $\nu$ molecules per unit volume, the number $d\nu$ in unit volume having velocities between $c$ and $c + dc$ is according to Maxwell's distribution law (equation (25)) given by

$$d\nu = \frac{4\nu}{\sqrt{\pi}} \frac{1}{\alpha^3} c^2 e^{-\frac{c^2}{\alpha^2}} dc, \qquad \ldots\ldots (25)$$

where $\alpha$ is the most probable velocity.

The total number of molecules with velocity $c$ which in unit time strike unit area of the wall, is

$$\tfrac{1}{4} c \, d\nu.$$

This result is obtained by applying equation (31$a$) to this particular case.

If the mean velocity of translation of the $d\nu$ molecules parallel to the wall is $w$, the momentum given up to unit area of the wall by the molecules of velocity $c$ is

$$\tfrac{1}{4} cmw \, d\nu \text{ per second.} \qquad \ldots\ldots (33)$$

As we have said, $w$ is not due to the superposition of a streaming motion on the ordinary molecular motion, but is due to the molecular motion and to the non-symmetrical distribution of the molecules. In fact, $w$ depends on $c$ and is proportional to it. We write therefore

$$w = kc, \qquad \ldots\ldots (34)$$

where $k$ is a constant independent of $c$. Actually $k$ is an averaging factor. It depends on the distribution in space of the *directions* in which molecules with velocity $c$ are moving. The law of distribution of these directions is independent of $c$ itself and also of $d\nu$, the total number of molecules in unit volume whose velocity is $c$.

We substitute from equation (34) in (33); the amount of momentum given to unit area of the wall in unit time by molecules of velocity $c$ becomes

$$\tfrac{1}{4} kc^2 m \, d\nu.$$

Substituting from equation (25) and integrating, we obtain the total amount of momentum, $B$, given up to unit area of the wall in unit time by molecules of all velocities. That is,

$$B = \frac{\nu km}{\sqrt{\pi}} \int_0^\infty \frac{c^4}{\alpha^3} e^{-\frac{c^2}{\alpha^2}} dc = \tfrac{3}{8} \nu km \alpha^2.$$

The last result is obtained using the table of integrals given at the end of this chapter.

If $\bar{c}$ is the arithmetic mean velocity of the molecules, we have (see equation (24))

$$\bar{c} = \frac{2\alpha}{\sqrt{\pi}},$$

so that

$$B = \frac{3\pi}{32} \nu mk\bar{c}^2. \qquad \ldots\ldots (35)$$

$\bar{c}$ is by definition equal to $\frac{\Sigma c}{\nu}$, so that

$$k\bar{c} = \frac{\Sigma kc}{\nu} = \frac{\Sigma w}{\nu}.$$

This quantity is the mean velocity, parallel to he wall, of all the molecules; that is, it is the velocity of the mass of gas, which we call $v$. We have then

$$B = \frac{3\pi}{32} \nu m \bar{c} v. \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots \quad (36)$$

We suppose that the gas is streaming through a cylindrical tube of any-shaped cross-section. Let us consider an element of the tube of length $dl$, and let us suppose that the circumference of a normal cross-section is $O$, and that the area of the cross-section is $A$. The momentum communicated to such an element in the direction of its length in time $dt$ is from equation (36)

$$\frac{3\pi}{32} \nu m \bar{c} v O \, dl \, dt.$$

We may put $\nu m = \rho$, the density of the gas. The mean velocity $\bar{c}$ of the gas molecules is connected with the pressure of the gas by Maxwell's law (equations (3) and (21)) by the relation $p = \frac{\pi}{8} \nu m \bar{c}^2$. Substituting in the above expression, we obtain for the momentum given up to the element

$$\tfrac{8}{3} \sqrt{\frac{\pi}{2}} \cdot \rho \sqrt{\frac{p}{\rho}} \cdot v O \, dl \, dt.$$

Assuming that the element of the tube $O dl$ receives all the momentum which the pressure fall $-\frac{dp}{dl} dl$ in the same length $dl$ produces, i.e. an amount $-A \frac{dp}{dl} dl \, dt$ in time $dt$, we have

$$\tfrac{8}{3} \sqrt{\frac{\pi}{2}} \cdot \rho \sqrt{\frac{p}{\rho}} \cdot v O = -A \frac{dp}{dl}. \quad \ldots\ldots \quad (37)$$

The mass $G$ which passes through the tube in unit time is given by $G = A \rho v$; that is, from equation (37)

$$G = -\tfrac{8}{3} \sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi}} \sqrt{\frac{\rho}{p}} \frac{A^2}{O} \frac{dp}{dl}.$$

Applying Boyle's law, we have $\frac{\rho}{p} = \rho_1$, where $\rho_1$ is the density at the temperature of the experiment and at a pressure of 1 dyne per square centimetre, so that

$$G = -\tfrac{8}{3} \sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi}} \sqrt{\rho_1} \frac{A^2}{O} \frac{dp}{dl}.$$

For stationary streaming $G$ is constant along the length of the tube, and we have for a tube of length $L$ and of constant cross-section

$$G = \frac{\sqrt{\rho_1} \, (p' - p'')}{\tfrac{8}{3} \frac{\sqrt{\pi}}{\sqrt{2}} \frac{O}{A^2} L}.^* \quad \ldots\ldots \quad (38)$$

* Actually we cannot assume that the element of the tube $O dl$ receives all the momentum that the pressure fall in the length $dl$ produces in the gas, but we must take into account the change in the momentum of the gas itself: equation (37) must on this account be written

$$\tfrac{8}{3} \sqrt{\frac{\pi}{2}} \rho \sqrt{\frac{p}{\rho}} v O = -A \frac{dp}{dl} - A \rho v \frac{dv}{dl},$$

We may call the quantity in the denominator which depends only on the dimensions of the tube its Resistance, and we denote it by $W$, so that $G = \sqrt{\rho_1}\frac{p' - p''}{W}$. For a circular tube $O = 2\pi R$ and $A = \pi R^2$, where $R$ is the radius.

In this case

$$W = \tfrac{3}{8}\sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi}}\,\frac{L}{R^3}. \qquad \ldots\ldots\ldots \quad (39)$$

In deducing the formula $\frac{1}{4}v\bar{c}$ for the number of collisions with a solid wall (equation (31$a$)), we assume that the mean free path is small compared with the extent of the gas. The application of this formula to the present case, in which the mean free path is large compared with the extent of the gas, is based on the cosine law, according to which the presence of a solid wall does not in any way alter the directions of the velocities of the molecules. It follows that the number of collisions with a wall is the same for the same pressure however small the space containing the gas may be. The theory depends on the use of this formula and of the Maxwell distribution law. The verification of equation (38) by the experiments of Knudsen which we are about to consider must therefore be taken as a direct experimental verification of the Knudsen cosine law and of the Maxwell distribution law together.

$A\rho v$ being the mass of gas flowing across any section of the tube in 1 sec.; calling this $G$ as above we have

$$\tfrac{8}{3}\sqrt{\frac{\pi}{2}}\,\frac{1}{\sqrt{\rho_1}}\,\frac{O}{A^2}G = -\frac{dp}{dl} - \frac{G^2}{A^2\rho_1}\,\frac{d}{dl}\left(\frac{1}{p}\right);$$

the last term is obtained by writing $\frac{G}{A\rho}$ for $v$, remembering that $\rho = p\rho_1$.

Integrating over the whole length of the tube we have

$$\tfrac{8}{3}\sqrt{\frac{\pi}{2}}\,\frac{1}{\sqrt{\rho_1}}\,G\int_0^L \frac{O}{A^2}\,dl = p' - p'' - \frac{G^2}{A^2\rho_1}\,\frac{p'-p''}{p'p''},$$

from which, if we put

$$W = \tfrac{8}{3}\sqrt{\frac{\pi}{2}}\int_0^L \frac{O}{A^2}\,dl,$$

we have

$$G = \frac{\sqrt{\rho_1}}{W}(p' - p'')\,\frac{1}{1 + \dfrac{G}{A^2\sqrt{\rho_1}W}\,\dfrac{p'-p''}{p'p''}};$$

that is, $G$ is less than $\frac{\sqrt{\rho_1}}{W}(p' - p'')$. If then we write $U$ for the quantity $\left\{\frac{G}{A^2\sqrt{\rho_1}W}\,\frac{p'-p''}{p'p''}\right\}$ which occurs in the denominator of the above expression, and if we substitute in $U$ for $G$ the value $\frac{\sqrt{\rho_1}}{W}(p' - p'')$, we obtain an upper limit for $U$; i.e. we have

$$U < \frac{1}{A^2W^2}\,\frac{(p'-p'')^2}{p'p''}.$$

For a circular tube of radius $R$ we have

$$U < \frac{32}{9\pi}\,\frac{R^2}{L^2}\,\frac{(p'-p'')^2}{p'p''}.$$

In the experiments considered in section 20 the largest value of $R/L$ was 1/600, so that even if $p'$ is many hundred times $p''$ the value of $U$ is vanishingly small compared with unity. We may therefore write without sensible error

$$G = \frac{\sqrt{\rho_1}}{W}(p' - p''),$$

as in equation (38).

## 20. Streaming Experiments.

The apparatus used by Knudsen to verify equation (38) is shown in fig. 7. The narrow tube to be investigated is blown on to the apparatus at $a_1$ and $a_2$. The tubes $g_1$, $g_2$, $g_3$, $g_4$ are connected by rubber tubing to mercury reservoirs so that the height of the mercury in each of the tubes can be adjusted at will. By raising the mercury in the tube $g_4$ the whole apparatus can be cut off from the pump. By raising it to $a_1$ and $a_2$ in $g_3$ communication between the gas reservoirs $V_1$ and $V_2$ can be stopped. If it is allowed to sink a little, communication is established through the tube to be investigated; and if it is lowered still further, so that the sides of the U-tube are not closed, the two sides of the apparatus are brought into direct communication. $G_1$ and $G_2$ are gauges.

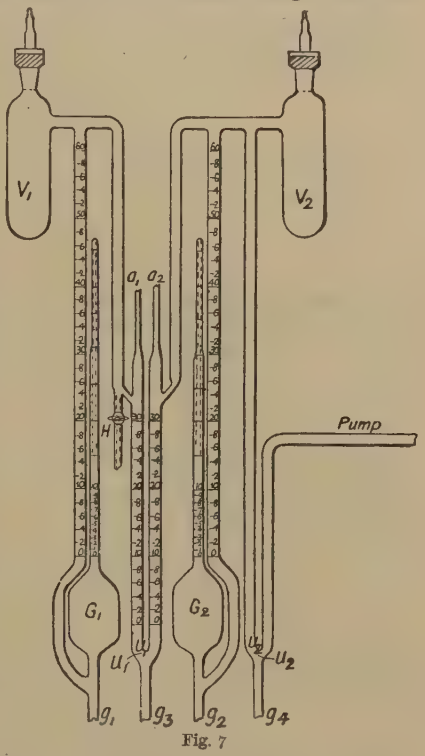


Fig. 7

A difference of pressure is established between the reservoirs $V_1$ and $V_2$, and, after the gas has flowed through the tube under investigation for a measured time, the change of pressure in each is measured. From the volumes of the reservoirs and their connecting tubes the mass of gas which has passed from one reservoir to the other can be calculated.

Various tubes were used. No. 1 was 6 cm. long and 0·01 cm. in radius; No. 2 had the same radius but was twice as long; No. 3 was 6 cm. long and 0·014 cm. in radius; No. 4 consisted of twenty-four tubes in parallel, each 2 cm. long and 0·003 cm. radius. The tubes were all carefully calibrated.

The confirmation of equation (38) by Knudsen's experiments on various gases was entirely satisfactory.

If the pressure is so high that the mean free path is no longer large compared with the dimensions of the cross-section of the tube the flow becomes complicated. For details of this type of flow the original paper must be consulted.

## 21. The Flow of a Gas through a Small Opening.

Using the apparatus just described, Knudsen* has investigated the rate of flow of a gas through an opening the dimensions of which are small compared with the mean free path of the gas molecules. Knudsen used a small hole in a platinum sheet which was sealed on the end of a glass tube which was in turn sealed inside the tube connecting $a_1$ and $a_2$. In one case the platinum was 0·0025 mm. thick and the hole $5 \cdot 10^{-6}$ sq. cm. in area, and in another 0·005 mm. thick

* Knudsen, *Ann. d. Physik*, Vol. 28, p. 999 (1909); see also Bichowsky and Wilson, *Phys. Rev.*, Vol. 33, p. 851 (1929) for a preliminary study at high temperatures.

and the hole $66.10^{-6}$ sq. cm. in area. The measurements agreed with the following theory.

An area $A$ of a solid wall receives $\frac{1}{4}\nu'\bar{c}A$ collisions per second, where $\nu'$ is the number of molecules per cubic centimetre of the gas and $\bar{c}$ is their mean velocity (see equation (31$a$) ). If there is a hole in the wall of area $A$, $\frac{1}{4}\nu'\bar{c}A$ molecules will pass out in each second through the hole to the other side. If on this side there are $\nu''$ molecules per cubic centimetre, $\frac{1}{4}\nu''\bar{c}A$ molecules will pass back per second, so that the net number, $n$, passing out in 1 sec. is

$$n = \tfrac{1}{4}\bar{c}A(\nu' - \nu'').$$

Multiplying both sides of this equation by the mass of a molecule $m$ we obtain for $G$, the mass of gas passing through the hole in 1 sec.,

$$G = \tfrac{1}{4}\bar{c}A(\rho' - \rho''),$$

where $\rho'$ and $\rho''$ are the densities on the two sides of the hole.

According to Maxwell's distribution law we have (equations (3) and (21) )

$$\bar{c} = \sqrt{\frac{8}{\pi\rho_1}},$$

where $\rho_1$ is the density of the gas under a pressure of 1 dyne per square centimetre; further, according to Boyle's law, $\rho'' = p''\rho_1$ and $\rho' = p'\rho_1$, where $p'$ and $p''$ are the pressures on the two sides of the hole. Using these values we obtain

$$G = \frac{A}{\sqrt{2\pi}}\sqrt{\rho_1}(p' - p''). \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots \quad (40)$$

Interpreting this equation in the same way as we did equation (38), we may call the quantity $\frac{\sqrt{2\pi}}{A}$ the resistance of the opening and denote it by $W$. We have then

$$G = \frac{\sqrt{\rho_1}(p' - p'')}{W}. \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots \quad (41)$$

Knudsen's experiments confirmed equation (40). This equation has an important application in the measurement of vapour pressures (see Chapter VIII, section 5).

### *The Knudsen Absolute Manometer*

22. We can conveniently consider here the manometer devised by Knudsen * for the absolute measurement of very low pressures. The manometer is available for pressures up to about 4 or 5 dynes per square centimetre; for pressures above this it ceases to be an absolute instrument and its readings require correction by a factor which can only be determined by comparison with an instrument of some other type (see Chap. XIX, section 5).

There are various possible forms of the apparatus. Essentially they can all be represented diagrammatically as in fig. 8. $A_1$ is a fixed plate, which can be heated. Opposite it is another larger plate $A_2$ suspended

* Knudsen, *Ann. d. Physik*, Vol. 32, p. 809 (1910); see also Smoluchowski, *Ann. d. Physik*, Vol. 34, p. 182 (1911).

so that it can turn about an axis $O$. When there is a difference of temperature between the plates, $A_2$ tends to turn about $O$, and the couple acting on it depends on the difference of temperature and on the pressure of the gas.

In working out the theory, we shall assume that the distance between the plates is so small compared with their dimensions that all edge effects can be neglected; this means that we shall assume that the various effects are the same as they would be if the plates were infinite in area and we were considering a small area forming part of the infinite area. Further, we shall assume that the distance between the plates is small compared with the mean free path of the molecules, so that the molecules arrive at one plate in exactly the same condition as that in which they leave the other.

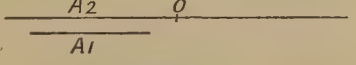


Fig. 8

Let $\nu_1$ be the number of molecules per unit volume moving towards $A_2$; let $\overline{c_1}'$ be their mean velocity and $C_1'$ their root mean square velocity. Let $\nu_2$ be the number of molecules per unit volume moving away from $A_2$ and let $\overline{c_2}'$ be their mean velocity and $C_2'$ their root mean square velocity. If $m$ is the mass of a molecule, the momentum brought up to unit area in unit time by the first stream of molecules is $\frac{1}{3}m\nu_1 C_1'^2$, and that carried away by the second stream is $\frac{1}{3}m\nu_2 C_2'^2$. The sum of these two quantities gives the pressure on the surface, and this multiplied by the area of $A_1$ gives the force acting on the particular part of $A_2$ opposite to $A_1$. The force acting on the other parts of $A_2$ will be the same as if $A_1$ were not present, and will not give rise to any couple since forces on back and front are equal. The force on the back of the part of $A_2$ opposite to $A_1$ will be $pA_1$. The difference between this and the force on the front, multiplied by the distance from the axis of the centre of the area under consideration, gives the couple acting on $A_2$. This couple is therefore equal to

$$\{\tfrac{1}{3}m(\nu_1 C_1'^2 + \nu_2 C_2'^2)A_1 - pA_1\}l, \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (42)$$

where $l$ is the distance between the centre of the area and the axis.

Now by equation (31$a$) the number of molecules which come up to unit area of the part of $A_2$ opposite to $A_1$ in unit time is

$$\tfrac{1}{2}\nu_1\overline{c_1}'$$

(the factor $\frac{1}{2}$ occurs instead of the factor $\frac{1}{4}$ because $\nu_1$ is the number of molecules in unit volume moving in one direction only), and the number of molecules which leave unit area of this part of $A_2$ in unit time is

$$\tfrac{1}{2}\nu_2\overline{c_2}'.$$

These two numbers must be equal, otherwise there would be an accumulation—positive or negative—of molecules at the surface of $A_2$. We have therefore

$$\nu_1\overline{c_1}' = \nu_2\overline{c_2}'.$$

Further, if for the gas *not* between the plates $\bar{c}$ is the mean velocity of the molecules and $\nu$ the *total* number of molecules per unit volume, we have

$$\nu_1\overline{c_1}' + \nu_2\overline{c_2}' = \nu\bar{c};$$

for, if we suppose the boundary between the two regions to be definite, the number of molecules crossing unit area of this boundary from inside to outside in unit time is proportional to the term on the left-hand side of this equation, and the number crossing unit area in unit time in the opposite direction is proportional to the right-hand side. The two numbers must be equal or there would be an accumulation of gas between the plates. Combining the last two equations we obtain

$$\nu_1\overline{c_1'} = \nu_2\overline{c_2'} = \tfrac{1}{2}\nu\bar{c}. \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots \quad (43)$$

We shall suppose further that the apparatus is so arranged that $A_2$, the moving plate, is at the same temperature as the mass of the gas and as the walls containing the apparatus. In this case we have

$$p = \tfrac{1}{3}m\nu C^2, \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots \quad (44)$$

where $C$ is the root mean square velocity of the molecules in the mass of the gas.

Substituting from equations (43) and (44) in equation (42) we obtain for the couple $K$ acting on the plate $A_2$

$$K = pA_1l\left\{\frac{\overline{C_1'^2} + \overline{C_2'^2}}{\tfrac{1}{2}\dfrac{\overline{c_1'} + \overline{c_2'}}{\bar{c}}} - 1\right\}.$$

And since

$$\frac{\overline{C_1'}}{\overline{c_1'}} = \frac{\overline{C_2'}}{\overline{c_2'}} = \frac{C}{\bar{c}},$$

this becomes

$$K = pA_1l\left\{\tfrac{1}{2}\frac{C_1' + C_2'}{C} - 1\right\}. \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots \quad (45)$$

We now have to introduce the temperatures $T_1$ and $T_2$ of the plates $A_1$ and $A_2$. Considering the gas between the plates, we cannot assume that the mean temperature of the molecules leaving a surface is the same as that of the surface, but we must suppose that it will to some extent depend on the temperature of the molecules before they reach the surface. We shall suppose that the gas molecules between the plates which are moving towards the plate $A_1$ have the mean temperature $T_2'$, and that those moving towards the plate $A_2$ have the mean temperature $T_1'$. Further, we shall suppose that

$$T_1' + T_2' = T_1 + T_2.$$

This equation can be deduced from the result given in Chapter XI, section 11, equation (21). It is equivalent to

$$C_1'^2 + C_2'^2 = C_1^2 + C_2^2,$$

where $C_1$ and $C_2$ are the root mean square velocities corresponding to temperatures $T_1$ and $T_2$ respectively. If the difference between $C_1$ and $C_2$ is small compared with $C_1$ and $C_2$ themselves, we have to the first order of small quantities

$$C_1' + C_2' = C_1 + C_2.$$

Substituting this in equation (45) and remembering that

$$C = C_2,$$

we obtain

$$K = \tfrac{1}{2}pA_1l\left(\frac{C_1 - C_2}{C_2}\right),$$

or

$$K = \tfrac{1}{2}pA_1l\left\{\sqrt{\frac{T_1}{T_2}} - 1\right\}. \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots \quad (46)$$

This equation enables us to determine $p$ from the measured couple and from the temperatures of the plates, provided the difference between these temperatures is small.

The restoring couple on the suspended system is measured in the usual way by determining the moment of inertia and the period of oscillation; the couple $K$ is deduced from the deflection of the moving system which is measured with the usual mirror and scale arrangement.

It is important to note that $p$ is the *total pressure* of all gases and vapours present. In particular it includes the pressure of mercury vapour, which is not measured by a MacLeod gauge. This fact is illustrated by the following measurements.* $(T_1 - T_2)$ is the difference between the temperatures of the plates, and $p$ is the pressure in the instrument deduced from the measurement of the couple. It will be noticed that the measured value of $p$ is independent of $(T_1 - T_2)$.

| $(T_1 - T_2)$ .. | 17·4 | 21·8 | 26·3 | 31·1 | 35·9 | 40·9 | etc., to 70·9 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| $p$ dynes per sq. cm. .. | 2·72 | 2·72 | 2·82 | 2·76 | 2·81 | 2·75 | etc. |

The mean value of $p$ measured by the absolute manometer is 2·77 dynes per square centimetre. The value of $p$ measured on a MacLeod gauge was 0·91 dynes per square centimetre. The difference, 1·86 dynes per square centimetre, gives the vapour pressure of mercury at the temperature, 23° or 24° C., of the apparatus. Measurements by other methods show that the vapour pressure of mercury is 1·86 dynes per square centimetre at 22° C. This is in excellent agreement with the result obtained using the absolute manometer.

### 23. Thermo-molecular Pressure.

Consider two vessels separated by a partition which is a perfect heat insulator and which has a hole in it (see fig. 9). Let the absolute temperatures on the two sides be $T_1$ and $T_2$, and the corresponding gas pressures $p_1$ and $p_2$. The ordinary condition for equilibrium is $p_1 = p_2$. If, however, the linear dimensions of the hole are small compared with the free path of the gas molecules (so that if a molecule passes through the hole from side 1 to side 2 the probability is negligible that it returns through the hole to side 1 before it has made a large number of collisions and thus attained the temperature $T_2$) quite a different condition of equilibrium is obtained. In this case the number of molecules passing through the hole of area A per second from side

* See Knudsen, *loc. cit.*

1 to side 2 is, by equation (31*a*), p. 72, equal to $\frac{1}{4}A\nu_1\bar{c}_1$, where $\nu_1$ is the number of molecules per cc. and $\bar{c}_1$ the mean velocity on side 1; similarly the number passing through the hole in the opposite direction is

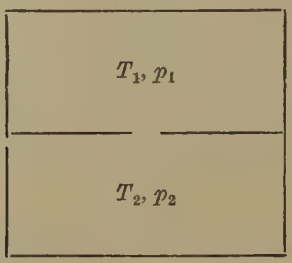



Fig. 9

$\frac{1}{4}A\nu_2\bar{c}_2$. In the equilibrium condition these two numbers are equal, i.e. we have $\nu_1\bar{c}_1 = \nu_2\bar{c}_2$, from which we obtain as the condition of equilibrium

$$\frac{p_1}{p_2} = \sqrt{\frac{T_1}{T_2}}. \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots \quad (47)$$

This result was first obtained by Osborne Reynolds.* He demonstrated the phenomenon by experiments with porous plates and called it *thermal transpiration.*

The same effect occurs when there is a temperature gradient in a tube containing a gas at such a pressure that the free path of the gas molecules is not negligibly small compared with the diameter of the tube. In this case it is not possible to obtain an absolutely rigorous expression for the pressure difference between the ends of the tube, but the phenomenon has been studied in considerable detail by Knudsen.† He has obtained semi-empirical formulæ which are valid over limited ranges of the ratio of tube diameter to free path, and has shown that the differential equation between $p$ and $T$ along the tube must be of the form

$$\frac{dp}{dT} = \frac{p}{T}\phi\left(\frac{r}{\lambda}\right),$$

where $r$ is the radius and $\phi$ is some function. Finally he has shown that experimental observations with hydrogen over a wide range of values of $r/\lambda$ and of temperature differences can be accounted for by a single formula.‡

* Osborne Reynolds, *Phil. Trans.*, Vol. 170, p. 727 (1879).

† Knudsen, *Ann. d. Physik*, Vol. 83, p. 797 (1927) and earlier papers.

‡ Knudsen, *loc. cit.*, pp. 816–818. See also Sophus Weber, *Leiden Commun.*, No. 71(*b*).

These effects may be of considerable importance in measuring pressures. For example, the ordinary type of liquid-air trap can establish a pressure difference between the two tubes leading from it. The effect is very important in measuring temperatures in the neighbourhood of the absolute zero with helium gas and vapour pressure thermometers (see Chap. V, section 10).

## *Thermal Diffusion**

24. Enskog and Chapman showed theoretically that if a temperature gradient is applied to a mixture of gases, the heavier and larger molecules move to the cold side and the lighter and smaller ones to the warm side. The effect, which is called thermal diffusion, depends on the law of force between the molecules. It is a maximum for elastic spheres and vanishes for an inverse fifth power law of repulsion. Equilibrium is established when the effect due to thermal diffusion is balanced by the opposite effect due to ordinary diffusion in a mixture of gases when the concentration is not uniform.

The effect has been demonstrated experimentally by a number of workers and the law of force between the molecules can be deduced from a comparison of the experimentally observed separation with that calculated from the kinetic theory assuming elastic spheres. We shall not discuss the details here, but the effect is likely to prove of very great importance because Clusius and Dickel † have shown that it can be made the basis of a very efficient method of separating isotopes. The gas mixture is contained in a long vertical cylinder with an electrically heated wire down the middle. The lighter component is enriched at the wire owing to the effect of thermal diffusion and the heavier component at the outer wall. At the same time the upward convection current near the wire carries the light gas to the top, where it collects, and the downward convection current at the wall carries the heavy gas down. Using a tube 36 metres long they have succeeded in separating HCl so that the heavier component contains over 99 per cent of the $^{37}Cl$ isotope.

### Table of Integrals

From Jeans, *Dynamical Theory of Gases*, third edition, p. 435.

$$\int_0^\infty e^{-hmu^2}\,du = \tfrac{1}{2}\sqrt{\frac{\pi}{hm}}, \qquad \int_0^\infty e^{-hmu^2}\,u\,du = \frac{1}{2hm},$$

$$\int_0^\infty e^{-hmu^2}\,u^2\,du = \tfrac{1}{4}\sqrt{\frac{\pi}{h^3m^3}}, \qquad \int_0^\infty e^{-hmu^2}\,u^3\,du = \frac{1}{2h^2m^2},$$

$$\int_0^\infty e^{-hmu^2}\,u^4\,du = \tfrac{3}{8}\sqrt{\frac{\pi}{h^5m^5}}, \qquad \int_0^\infty e^{-hmu^2}\,u^5\,du = \frac{1}{h^3m^3},$$

$$\int_0^\infty e^{-hmu^2}\,u^6\,du = \tfrac{15}{16}\sqrt{\frac{\pi}{h^7m^7}}, \qquad \int_0^\infty e^{-hmu^2}\,u^7\,du = \frac{3}{h^4m^4}.$$

* For a review and bibliography see Ibbs, *Physica*, Vol. 4, p. 1133 (1937).

† Clusius and Dickel, *Naturwiss.*, Vol. 26, p. 546 (1938); Vol. 27, p. 148 (1939). See also Korsching and Wirtz, *Naturwiss.*, Vol. 27, p. 367 (1939).

# CHAPTER IV

## Equations of State for Gases

1. Gases at ordinary and high pressures depart to a measurable extent from the simple laws given at the beginning of Chapter III.

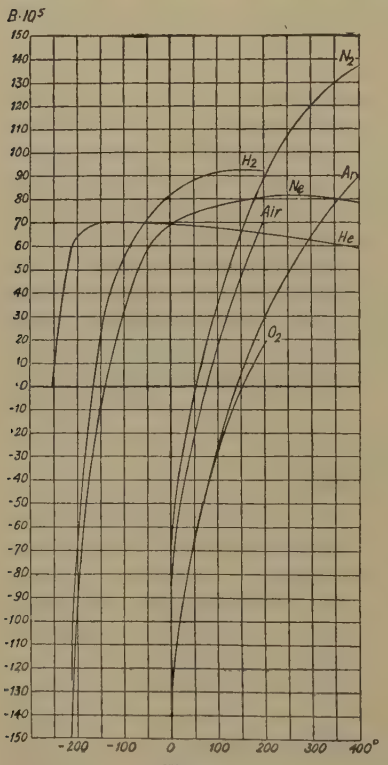



Fig. 1

Values of **B** for various gases: $p$ in metres of mercury, **V** in litres, mass of gas such that $p = 1$ when $\mathbf{V} = 1$.

As we have already seen in Chapter I, they do not obey Boyle's law, i.e. at constant temperature $pV$ is not exactly constant. In order to represent their behaviour it is necessary to use an expression of the form

$$pV = A + Bp + Cp^2 + Dp^3 + Ep^4 + \ldots,$$

where $A$, $B$, $C$, &c., are functions of the temperature. $V$ is the volume of a gram-molecule. Experimental results are represented by tabulating values of $A$, $B$, &c., for various temperatures.

The coefficients $A$, $B$, &c., are called *virial coefficients*.* Of these the *second virial coefficient*, $B$, is the most important. $A$ is simply equal to $RT$ at absolute temperature $T$, and, if $B$ is known, the behaviour of the gas at moderate pressures is completely determined, as the effect of the later terms only becomes important at high pressures.

Values of **B** for various gases are shown in fig. 1 as a function of the centigrade temperature.† It

* A. and C. Michels (*Proc. Roy. Soc.*, A, Vol. 160, p. 348 (1937)) have shown that this type of formula breaks down at very high pressures.

† For empirical equations which fit these curves see Holborn and Otto, *Zeits. f. Physik* Vol 33, p. 9 (1925); 38, p. 365 (1926). *N.B.*—The mass of gas is not 1 gram-molecule.

will be seen that for all gases $B$ varies with the temperature in a similar way. At low temperatures $B$ has large negative values. As the temperature is increased, the value (algebraic) of $B$ increases through zero to positive values.

The point at which $B$ is equal to zero is of importance. It is called the *Boyle Temperature*. The reason for this is that, since the coefficients $C$, $D$, &c., are all small compared with $B$, the terms involving them only become important at high pressures. If, then, $B$ is equal to zero, the gas obeys Boyle's law with considerable accuracy up to comparatively high pressures.

For example, in the case of nitrogen at 50° C. we have

$$\mathbf{A} = 1{\cdot}184, \quad \mathbf{B} = -0{\cdot}015 \,.\, 10^{-3}, \quad \mathbf{C} = 3{\cdot}8 \,.\, 10^{-6}.$$

The units in which the measurements are made are those specified in fig. 1 opposite. This may be taken as the Boyle temperature for nitrogen. Up to a pressure of 14 m. of mercury, or about 19 atmospheres, the departures from Boyle's law are *less* than one part in one thousand.

On the other hand, at 0° C. the values of the coefficients are

$$\mathbf{A} = 1{\cdot}0, \quad \mathbf{B} = -0{\cdot}61 \,.\, 10^{-3}, \quad \mathbf{C} = 5{\cdot}4 \,.\, 10^{-6},$$

and the departures from Boyle's law become equal to one part in one thousand at pressures of about 2 atmospheres; and at 100° C., where the coefficients have the values

$$\mathbf{A} = 1{\cdot}37, \quad \mathbf{B} = 0{\cdot}36 \,.\, 10^{-3}, \quad \mathbf{C} = 3{\cdot}15 \,.\, 10^{-6},$$

the departures from Boyle's law become equal to one part in one thousand at about 4 atmospheres.

The behaviour of a gas can also be shown by a diagram in which the value of $p\mathbf{V}$ for a given mass of gas at constant temperature is plotted as a function of $p$. Such curves are shown in fig. 2; each curve corresponds to a given temperature. The temperatures are proportional to the numbers marked on the curves.

Since

$$\left(\frac{\partial(pV)}{\partial p}\right)_{p=0} = B,$$

the value of $B$ for a given temperature gives the slope of the $pV$ curve for $p = 0$.

In accordance with the results shown in fig. 1, the curves for the lower temperatures all begin with negative gradients. They all reach a minimum point, after which the slope is positive; this is because the value of $C$, the third virial coefficient, is positive. The locus of the minima is marked by the curve B.

The curve for the Boyle temperature is marked 2·540. For this curve the minimum lies on the axis $p = 0$.

Curves for temperatures higher than the Boyle temperature show no minimum, but the value of $pV$ increases steadily with $p$.

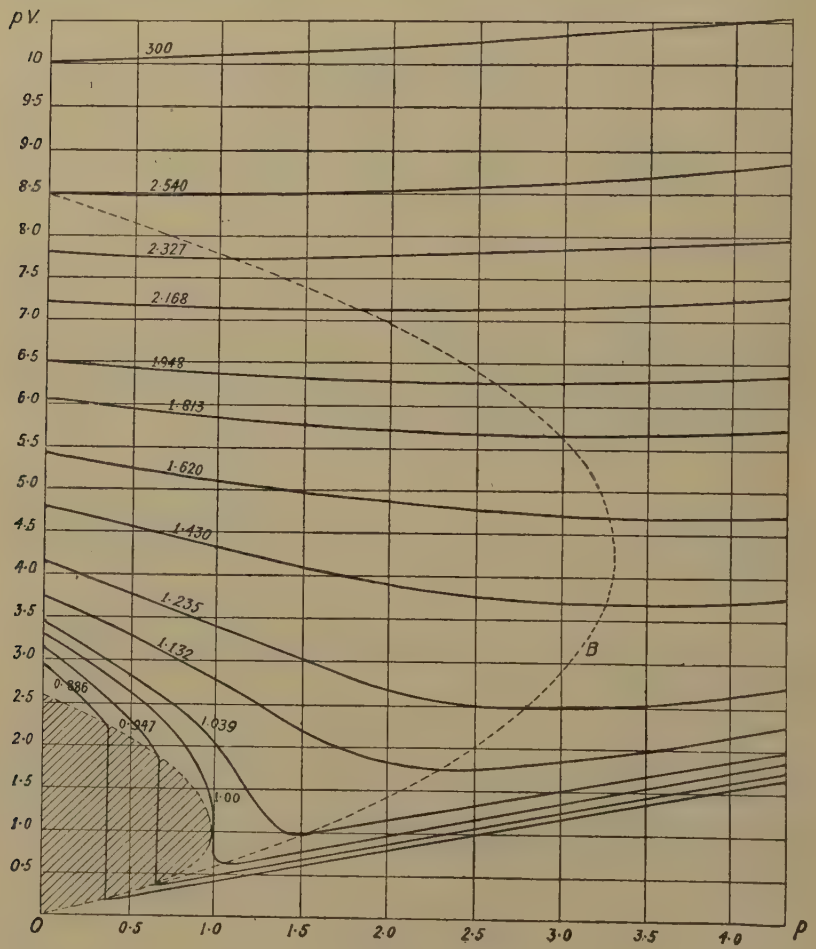



Fig. 2

These curves are typical of the behaviour of all gases. The units used in plotting are arbitrary.

### *The Work of Andrews and Van der Waals*

2. We must now attempt to account theoretically for these departures from the perfect gas laws. First we shall consider some further experiments which have a direct bearing on the matter. We

shall then try to account for these experiments, not by finding an empirical formula which fits them, but by examining our assumptions concerning the dynamical model of a perfect gas and modifying them in a way that we should expect would make them represent more closely the behaviour of an actual gas.

### 3. Andrews' * Experiments.

Andrews compressed carbon dioxide in a tube at constant temperature. He measured the pressure and the volume of the gas, and observed its behaviour. His apparatus is described in Chap. VIII, section 2. The results obtained are illustrated in fig. 3, in which pressures in atmospheres are shown as ordinates and volumes as abscissæ; each curve corresponds to a definite temperature which is marked on the curve. Such curves (and also those of fig. 2) are called *isothermals*.

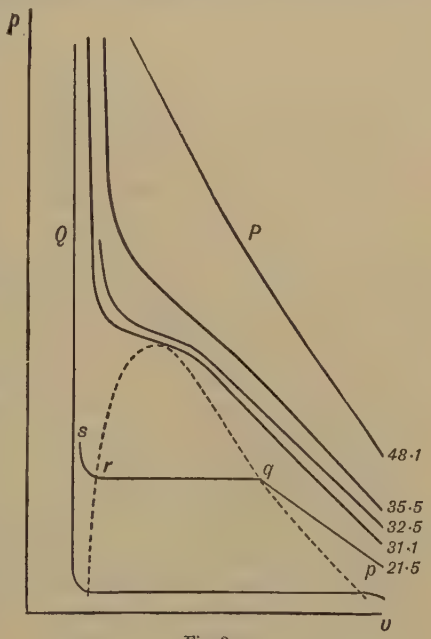


Fig. 3

Taking the curve for 21·5° and starting from the point $p$ corresponding to the lowest pressure, we see that, as the pressure is increased, the volume steadily decreases until the point $q$ is reached. If, after reaching this point, we attempt to compress the gas further, some of the gas is liquefied and the pressure remains constant. We thus follow the straight line $qr$ which is parallel to the axis of volume, more and more liquid being formed as we pass along it. At the point $r$ the carbon dioxide is again homogeneous, being all in the liquid state. Beyond this point the gradient is very steep, a large change in pressure producing only a small change of volume.

Andrews found that at a temperature of 30·9° liquefaction took place, but that at temperatures of 31° and higher no liquefaction occurred, however much the pressure was increased. On this account 30·9° C. is called the *critical temperature* for carbon dioxide, and the isothermal for this temperature is called the critical isothermal.

At the point $q$ the whole mass is in the gaseous state, while at the

* Andrews, *Phil. Trans.*, Vol. 159, p. 575 (1869); Vol. 167, p. 421 (1876).

point $r$ it is all in the liquid state. Two dotted curves are drawn in the figure, one through the points representing the volume of the liquid when in equilibrium with the gas, and the other through the points representing the volume of the gas. These two curves meet at the critical isothermal, and at this point the specific volumes of the liquid and vapour are equal (see, however, section 13).

At the point $P$ the substance would undoubtedly be regarded as in the gaseous state, while at the point $Q$ it would be regarded as in the liquid state. It is possible to pass from the point $P$ to the point $Q$ without any discontinuity occurring, provided that we do not pass through the region bounded by the dotted curve, inside which alone heterogeneity is found. This fact is usually spoken of as the *Continuity of the liquid and gaseous states.*

All gases show the same behaviour, but the critical temperatures, pressures, and volumes differ widely.

### 4. The Equation of Van der Waals.

Since the liquid and gaseous states are continuous, it should be possible to obtain a general equation of state connecting the pressure, volume, and temperature, which will apply to a substance whether it be in the gaseous or the liquid state.

The simple equation $pV = RT$, which we have obtained for a perfect gas, obviously will not apply to the general case. The first to attempt to modify this equation by removing some of the simplifying assumptions on which it is based was Van der Waals, whose work we now consider.

In the theory of the ideal gas we have assumed that the volume occupied by the molecules themselves is negligible compared with the total volume of the gas, and that the molecules exert no appreciable forces on one another. It is evident that the former assumption cannot be exactly true for actual gases; and with regard to the second assumption, if we consider the magnitude of forces of cohesion between the molecules of matter in the solid and liquid states, we see that, even when the matter is in the gaseous state, we may expect that these forces will not be entirely negligible. We shall now consider the effect of taking these two factors into account.

We make the fundamental assumption that, if an ideal and an actual gas are in thermal equilibrium, the mean translational energies of their molecules are equal; in other words, the mean translational energy of a molecule of an actual gas is proportional to its absolute temperature.

The effect of the fact that the volume occupied by the molecules is finite and not negligible is that the number of collisions of any molecule with other molecules or with the surface of the containing vessel in a given time is greater than the number calculated in Chapter III

on the assumption that the volume occupied by the molecules is negligible. The effect as regards collisions with the wall is the same as if the molecules themselves were negligibly small, but were confined in a smaller space. Taking this factor into account we must correct equation (9), Chap. III, by writing

$$p(\mathrm{V}-b)=NkT, \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots \quad (1)$$

where $b$ is the correction for the volume of the molecules themselves, and $N$ is the total number of molecules present.

The effect of forces of cohesion can be seen by considering fig. 4. AB is a portion of the wall of the containing vessel. The effect of molecules farther away than a certain distance $r$ will be inappreciable; we therefore draw round each of the molecules $m_1$, $m_2$, $m_3$, a sphere of radius $r$; the effects of molecules lying outside these spheres, and of the walls of the vessel, need not be considered.* For a molecule $m_1$ which is farther away from the walls than $r$ the net effect of the forces of cohesion will on the average be zero, because the molecules on either side will exert equal and opposite forces. On the other hand for a molecule $m_3$, whose distance from the wall is less than $r$, only the tangential forces will be balanced; with regard to the forces normal to the surface, the effect of the molecules on the side of $m_3$ remote from the wall will preponderate, as can be clearly seen from the figure. Since the force between molecules is an attractive one, the net result will be a field of force acting inwards on the molecules near the surface. Molecules coming up to the surface will on the average possess the mean translational energy $\frac{3}{2}kT$ (see equation (8), Chap. III) before they enter this field of force. On entering the field of force the kinetic energy of the molecules will be reduced, and the pressure $p$ that they exert will be less than would be exerted if the cohesive forces were absent. If we represent the effect per unit area of the cohesive forces by $p_1$, it is $(p+p_1)$ and not $p$ that is proportional to the mean kinetic energy of the molecules of the gas, i.e. to the absolute temperature $T$. Using this result in equation (1) we obtain

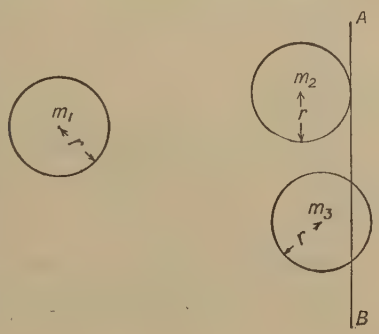


Fig. 4

$$(p+p_1)(\mathrm{V}-b)=NkT.$$

* Newton's Third Law of Motion shows that we do not have to take into account the attractive forces between the gas molecules and the wall.

The value of $p_1$ is proportional to the number of molecules striking unit area of the surface in unit time, and to the intensity of the field of force. Both of these factors are proportional to the density, $\rho$, of the gas, and we may therefore write

$$p_1 = c\rho^2,$$

where $c$ is a constant. Substituting this value in the above equation, we obtain

$$(p + c\rho^2)(\mathbf{V} - b) = NkT;$$

and since $\rho^2 = N^2m^2/\mathbf{V}^2$, $m$ being the mass of a molecule, we may write this last equation in the form

$$\left(p + \frac{a}{\mathbf{V}^2}\right)(\mathbf{V} - b) = NkT, \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (2)$$

which is Van der Waals' equation of state.*

It will be seen that $a$ is constant for a given mass of gas, but is proportional to the square of the total mass of gas present. $b$ is proportional to the first power of the mass of the gas.

**5. Properties of Van der Waals' Equation.**

If we are considering a gram-molecule of gas, equation (2) becomes

$$\left(p + \frac{a}{V^2}\right)(V - b) = RT,$$

where $a$ and $b$ are the values of the constants appropriate to a gram-molecule. This equation may be written in the form

$$p = \frac{RT}{V - b} - \frac{a}{V^2}. \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (3)$$

The general form of the curves representing this equation is shown in fig. 5; for each curve $T$ remains constant, and the higher curves correspond to larger values of $T$.

We commence by searching for maxima and minima. Differentiating equation (3) to obtain $\frac{\partial p}{\partial V}$, and equating to zero to find the turning-points of the curve, we obtain

$$\frac{RT}{(V - b)^2} = \frac{2a}{V^3}. \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (4)$$

Eliminating $T$ between this equation and equation (3), we obtain

$$p = \frac{a(V - 2b)}{V^3}. \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (5)$$

* See also Eucken, *Zeits. f. phys. Chem.*, Bodenstein Festband, p. 432 (1931).

This is the equation of the locus of the maxima and minima of the family of curves obtained by giving various values to $T$, and is represented in the figure by the curve ARBQC.

To find the position of the maximum B of this curve, we differentiate equation (5) with respect to $V$ and equate to zero, thus obtaining

$$\left.\begin{aligned} V &= 3b, \\ p &= \frac{a}{27b^2}. \end{aligned}\right\} \quad (6)$$

If we substitute these values in equation (3), we obtain the value of $T$ for the curve passing through the point B,

$$T = \frac{8a}{27Rb}. \quad (7)$$

Actually the curve corresponding to this temperature has a point of inflexion with a horizontal tangent at the point B. For such a point we must have $\frac{\partial p}{\partial V} = 0$, and $\frac{\partial^2 p}{\partial V^2} = 0$, i.e. differentiating the original equation (3), we obtain

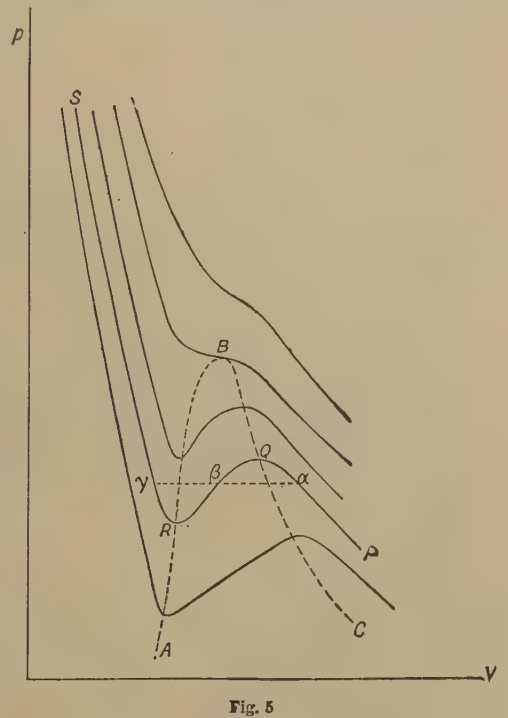



Fig. 5

$$\frac{RT}{(V-b)^2} = \frac{2a}{V^3}, \text{ and } \frac{2RT}{(V-b)^3} = \frac{6a}{V^4}.$$

Solving these equations and equation (3) we obtain the same values for $p$, $V$, and $T$ as are given by equations (6) and (7). Further, we see that there is only one such point for the whole family of curves.

The curve or isothermal through this point, i.e. the one corresponding to the temperature $\frac{8a}{27Rb}$, therefore has the following properties.

(1) *It is the only isothermal which has a point of inflexion with a horizontal tangent.*

(2) *Since it touches the curve given by equation* (5) *at the maximum point of that curve, no isothermal for a higher value of T has a horizontal*

*tangent (i.e. a maximum or minimum) at any point; and all isothermals for smaller values of T cut the curve given by equation* (5) *in two points, that is, they have both a maximum and a minimum.*

### 6. Comparison with Experiment.

A consideration of these two properties of this curve, and a general comparison of the curves in fig. 5 with those representing the results of Andrews' experiments (fig. 3), make it natural to identify this curve with the critical isothermal.

Thus, according to the theory of Van der Waals, the critical point is determined by equations (6) and (7).

Carrying the comparison farther and considering the curves for temperatures below the critical temperature, we see that Van der Waals' equation predicts an S-shaped curve like PQRS, whereas experiment gives a curve P$\alpha\beta\gamma$S, with discontinuities in slope at $\alpha$ and $\gamma$, the portion $\alpha\beta\gamma$ corresponding to the heterogeneous region.

Actually, however, it is possible to realize experimentally the portions $\alpha$Q and $\gamma$R, which correspond to a supercooled vapour and to a superheated liquid. We could not expect to be able to realize the portion QR, which represents an essentially unstable condition where increase of pressure causes an increase of volume.*

The general agreement between the theory of Van der Waals and experiment is remarkable, when we consider the simplicity of the Van der Waals equation.

The quantitative agreement can be tested by a comparison of the values of the constants $a$ and $b$ deduced, using equations (6) and (7), from the values of the critical constants (the methods of measuring which we consider later in this chapter) with those values that are required to account for the measured departures of the gas from one of the simple gas laws (see for example Jeans, *Dynamical Theory of Gases*, 3rd edition, pp. 135–7 and p. 148). The differences amount to 20 or 30 per cent.

Another way of showing that considerable numerical discrepancy exists is to calculate the expression $RT_c/p_cV_c$ (from equations (6) and (7)) and compare with the experimental values. This quantity is called the *Critical Coefficient*. We obtain from equations (6) and (7)

$$\frac{RT_c}{p_cV_c} = \frac{8}{3} = 2{\cdot}667$$

for all substances. Experimental values are shown in Table I.

* The theory of Van der Waals gives no indication of the position of the point $\alpha$ at which the formation of liquid begins. The following thermodynamic reasoning indicates that the line $\alpha\beta\gamma$ should be drawn in such a position as to make the areas $\alpha$Q$\beta$ and $\beta$R$\gamma$ equal. Imagine the gas taken through the cycle $\alpha\beta\gamma$R$\beta$Q$\alpha$. During the whole of this cyclical process the temperature remains constant. By the second law of thermodynamics (Chap. XII) no net work is done in carrying out the cyclical process. It follows that the areas $\alpha$Q$\beta$ and $\beta$R$\gamma$ are equal.

TABLE I

| Substance. | Value of $\frac{RT_c}{p_c V_c}$. |
|---|---|
| Helium .. .. .. | 3·13 |
| Hydrogen .. .. .. | 3·03 |
| Nitrogen .. .. .. | 3·42 |
| Argon .. .. .. | 3·43 |
| Oxygen .. .. .. | 3·42 |
| Carbon dioxide .. .. | 3·48 |
| Xenon .. .. .. | 3·60 |
| Water .. .. .. | 4·46 |
| Benzene .. .. .. | 3·75 |
| Acetic acid .. .. .. | 4·99 |
| Methyl alcohol .. .. | 4·56 |

On the whole the larger values are for the more complicated molecules, but there does not appear to be any very definite relationship with the atomicity.

**7. The Law of Corresponding States.**

Before leaving Van der Waals' equation, we must consider an important property which it possesses.

Let the ratio of the temperature of a fluid to its critical temperature be $\theta$, the ratio of its pressure to its critical pressure be $\pi$, and the ratio of its volume to its critical volume be $\phi$; i.e. let

$$\left.\begin{aligned} \theta &= \frac{T}{T_c}, \\ \pi &= \frac{p}{p_c}, \\ \phi &= \frac{V}{V_c}. \end{aligned}\right\} \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots \quad (8)$$

Substituting the values of $p$, $V$, and $T$ given by equation (8) and those of $p_c$, $V_c$, and $T_c$ given by equations (6) and (7) in Van der Waals' equation, it becomes

$$\left(\pi + \frac{3}{\phi^2}\right)(3\phi - 1) = 8\theta. \quad \ldots\ldots \quad (9)$$

This is called the *Reduced Equation of State* of Van der Waals, and $\theta$, $\pi$, and $\phi$ are called the reduced temperature, pressure, and volume.

It will be noticed that in equation (9) there are no constants depending on the nature of the particular substance with which we are dealing; that is, if two of the quantities $\theta$, $\pi$, and $\phi$ are the same for two substances, the third will also be the same. This is called the *Law of Corresponding States.*

Even if the equation of state is more complicated than that of Van der Waals, the Law of Corresponding States may still hold, provided that in addition to $R$ only two constants are present; the three constants can then be eliminated by using the three critical data. The constancy of the ratio tabulated in Table I is an indication of the extent to which the law is true.

### *Other Equations of State*

8. There have been many attempts to improve on the equation of Van der Waals. This equation fails seriously in three important respects:

(1) It predicts that the ratio $\frac{RT_c}{p_cV_c}$ at the critical point will be 2·67, whereas experiment (Table I) shows that it is actually more nearly 3·75.

(2) It predicts that the relation between the critical volume $V_c$ and $V_0$, the smallest volume which the molecules can be made to occupy by the application of infinite pressure at finite temperature, will be $V_c = 3V_0$, whereas a large number of results collected by Berthelot show that the relation is more nearly $V_c = 4V_0$. We may note that $V_0$ is also the volume occupied by the molecules at zero temperature under finite pressure.

(3) As mentioned in section 6 the values of the constants $a$ and $b$ required to fit the experimental results on compressibility or thermal expansion at moderate pressures differ from those deduced from the critical constants using equations (6) and (7) by about 20 or 30 per cent.

Of the other equations proposed * we may mention the following and compare them as regards (1), (2), and (3) with Van der Waals.

(*a*) *Dieterici.* $$p = \frac{RT}{(V-b)}e^{-\frac{a}{RTV}}.$$

This predicts a value for the ratio $\frac{RT_c}{p_cV_c}$ of 3·69, which is better than Van der Waals. As regards (2), it predicts $V_c = 2V_0$, which is worse than Van der Waals. As regards (3) it is considerably better than Van der Waals, notably as regards the value of $b$. Generally for moderate pressures it is much better than Van der Waals, but it is useless for high pressures. It has just as sound a theoretical basis as Van der Waals, and it gives better agreement with experiment for the inversion curve in the porous plug experiment described in Chap. V, section 3.†

(*b*) *Clausius.* $$\left(p + \frac{a'}{T(V+c)^2}\right)(V-b) = RT.$$

It will be noted that this differs from Van der Waals in that the forces of cohesion are taken as inversely proportional to the absolute temperature. It also contains an additional constant $c$, which enables it to represent departures from the Law of Corresponding States. These changes are purely empirical.

The following two equations are of great practical importance; they do not attempt to represent the whole range of phenomena, but for the limited range to which they apply they are convenient and accurate.

* For a list of a very large number of the equations that have been proposed see Partington and Shilling, *The Specific Heats of Gases*, pp. 29–33 (Benn, 1924).

† See Lewis, *System of Physical Chemistry*, Vol. 2, p. 71.

(*c*) *Berthelot.*—Neglecting the constant $c$ in the equation of Clausius, it becomes

$$\left(p + \frac{a'}{TV^2}\right)(V - b) = RT. \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (10)$$

This equation fails just as badly as does that of Van der Waals at the critical point, but at moderate pressures it agrees better with experiment than Van der Waals. Treating it exactly as we did Van der Waals' equation we obtain for the critical constants

$$V_c = 3b,$$

$$p_c = \left(\frac{RT_c}{2b} - \frac{a'}{9T_c b^2}\right),$$

$$T_c^2 = \frac{8a'}{27Rb}.$$

These equations can be used to determine the values of $a'$ and $b$ in terms of the critical constants of the gas, giving

$$\left.\begin{aligned} a' &= 3p_c V_c^2 T_c, \\ b &= \frac{V_c}{3}. \end{aligned}\right\} \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (11)$$

Using these values equation (10) can be written

$$\left(p + \frac{3p_c}{\theta\varphi^2}\right)\left(V - \frac{V_c}{3}\right) = RT, \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (12)$$

where $\theta$ and $\varphi$ are the reduced temperature and volume respectively. It is this last equation that Berthelot discusses.

He aims at an equation that shall be valid over a wide range of temperatures for gases or vapours, but only for comparatively small pressures. Further, he aims at an equation in which the *measured* critical constants shall be the only constants depending on the particular substance under consideration; equation (12) obviously satisfies this last condition. When $T$ is equal to zero, however, it makes the volume equal to $\frac{V_c}{3}$. We have already mentioned that $\frac{V_c}{4}$ is nearer to the truth. We therefore substitute $\frac{V_c}{4}$ for $\frac{V_c}{3}$ in equation (12). Berthelot finds further that the equation represents experimental results on compressibilities better if in the first bracket the factor 16/3 is substituted for 3. We thus obtain

$$\left(p + \tfrac{16}{3}\frac{p_c}{\theta\varphi^2}\right)\left(V - \frac{V_c}{4}\right) = RT,$$

which can be written

$$pV\left(1 + \tfrac{16}{3}\frac{1}{\pi\theta\varphi^2}\right)\left(1 - \frac{1}{4\varphi}\right) = RT. \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (13)$$

It should be noticed that the quantities $\pi$, $\theta$, $\varphi$ occurring in this equation are the ratios of the pressure, temperature, and volume to the *measured* critical constants of the gas; this makes the equation particularly convenient for practical use. It is immediately obvious that the equation fails to predict the correct values of the critical constants, but this is not important as it is not meant to be used at such high pressures.

The correction terms are both small compared with unity and we may

neglect squares and products of such terms. We may therefore write

$$pV = RT\left(1 - \tfrac{1}{8}\frac{1}{\pi\theta\varphi^2} + \frac{1}{4\varphi}\right). \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots \quad (14)$$

This equation may be made to assume a more convenient form in the following way. It may be seen from Table I, section 6, that the measured ratio of $RT_c$ to $p_cV_c$ is approximately the same for a large number of gases. Berthelot takes the value of the ratio in round numbers as 32/9 and writes

$$p_cV_c = \tfrac{9}{32}RT_c \text{ (approx.)}.$$

Remembering that, for the pressures for which we are going to use the equation, Boyle's law is approximately true, we have

$$pV = RT \text{ (approx.)}.$$

Combining these equations we obtain

$$\pi\varphi = \tfrac{32}{9}\theta \text{ (approx.)} \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots \quad (15)$$

as an approximate expression of the result of experiment. We now substitute the value of $\varphi$ given by equation (15) in the small *correction terms* of equation (14), obtaining

$$pV = RT\left\{1 + \tfrac{9}{128}\frac{\pi}{\theta}\left(1 - \frac{6}{\theta^2}\right)\right\},$$

or

$$pV = RT\left\{1 + \tfrac{9}{128}\frac{T_c}{p_c}\frac{p}{T}\left(1 - \frac{6T_c^2}{T^2}\right)\right\}. \quad \ldots \quad (16)$$

This is a convenient form of Berthelot's equation. It may be applied to gases and vapours at all temperatures. It is the equation that should be used when direct experimental measurements of compressibilities are not available. It is extremely useful in connexion with the reduction of the results of measurements on the specific heats of gases (see Chapter VI), and in connexion with the integration of the Clausius-Clapeyron equation (see Chapter VIII). When direct compressibility measurements are available it is better to use Berthelot's equation in the form given in equation (10).

(*d*) *Callendar.*

$$V - b = \frac{RT}{p} - c, \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots \quad (17)$$

where $c$ varies as the inverse $n$th power of the absolute temperature; i.e.

$$c = c_0\left(\frac{T_0}{T}\right)^n,$$

where $c_0$ is the value of $c$ when $T = T_0$. The term $c$ represents the effect of attractive forces between molecules or of the coaggregation of single molecules to form double or treble molecules.

The equation may be applied to gases and vapours at moderate pressures. It makes no attempt to apply at the critical point, and does not apply to liquids. Its most important application is to the case of steam, and it is the equation that is always used in dealing with this substance (see Appendix).

## 9. Equations of State and the Second Virial Co-efficient: the Boyle Temperature.

Van der Waals' equation may be written

$$pV = \frac{RT}{\left(1+\frac{a}{pV^2}\right)\left(1-\frac{b}{V}\right)}.$$

The correction terms $\frac{a}{pV^2}$ and $\frac{b}{V}$ are both small compared with unity provided the gas is not too much compressed. Using the binomial theorem and neglecting squares and products of the correction terms, the equation becomes

$$pV = RT\left(1+\frac{b}{V}-\frac{a}{pV^2}\right)$$

$$= RT+\frac{RT}{V}b-\frac{RT}{pV^2}a.$$

The second and third terms on the right-hand side are small correction terms. In them we substitute from the approximate relation

$$pV = RT \text{ (approx.)},$$

thus obtaining

$$pV = RT+\left(b-\frac{a}{RT}\right)p. \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots \quad (18)$$

Thus according to Van der Waals' equation the second virial coefficient $B$ is given by

$$B = b-\frac{a}{RT}. \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots \quad (19)$$

The Boyle temperature $T_B$ is given by

$$B = 0,$$

i.e.

$$T_B = \frac{a}{Rb}. \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots \quad (20)$$

We have for the critical temperature from equation (7)

$$T_c = \frac{8a}{27Rb}.$$

Thus, according to Van der Waals' equation

$$\frac{T_B}{T_c} = \frac{27}{8} = 3{\cdot}375.$$

Experimental values are given in Table II. The agreement is not very satisfactory. It may be mentioned that the constancy of the figures for different gases is a further indication of the extent to which the Law of Corresponding States is true.

Let us now consider Berthelot's equation, which may be written (see equation (16))

$$pV = RT+\tfrac{9}{128}\frac{RT_c}{p_c}\left(1-\frac{6T_c^2}{T^2}\right)p.$$

TABLE II

| | He. | $H_2$. | Ne. | $N_2$. | Air. | A. | $O_2$. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Boyle temperature* | 19° abs. | 106° | 134° | 323° | 357° | 410° | 423° |
| Critical temperature | 5·2° | 33·1° | 44·75° | 126° | 132·5° | 149·7° | 155° |
| $\frac{T_B}{T_c}$. | 3·65 | 3·21 | 3·00 | 2·56 | 2·67 | 2·73 | 2·72 |

According to this equation the second virial coefficient $B$ is given by

$$B = \tfrac{9}{128}\frac{RT_c}{p_c}\left(1 - \frac{6T_c^2}{T^2}\right), \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots \quad (21)$$

and the Boyle temperature is given by

$$\frac{T_B}{T_c} = \sqrt{6} = 2{\cdot}45,$$

which is on the whole in better agreement with the experimental values than is the value of the ratio predicted by Van der Waals' equation.

Berthelot's equation in its other form (see equation (10) ) may be written

$$pV = RT + \left(b - \frac{a'}{RT^2}\right)p.$$

Thus according to this equation the second virial coefficient is given by

$$B = \left(b - \frac{a'}{RT^2}\right). \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots \quad (22)$$

In practical applications this more general form of Berthelot's equation, or preferably an empirical expression giving $B$ as a function of the temperature (see fig. 1 and the footnote on section 1), is to be used in all cases where direct compressibility measurements are available. Examples will be found in Chap. VI, section 3, and in Chap. VIII, section 25. If compressibility measurements are not available, the expression for $B$ in terms of the critical constants given in equation (21) is of great practical value.

Equations (19) (Van der Waals) and (21) (Berthelot) both indicate that, as $T$ increases, $B$ approaches a constant value. On the other hand, experiment (see fig. 1) shows that as $T$ increases $B$ reaches a maximum and then diminishes. This may be accounted for by assuming that the force between two molecules is of the form

$$\frac{a}{r^m} - \frac{b}{r^n},$$

where $r$ is the distance between their centres and $a$ and $b$ are constants. The first term represents an attraction and the second a repulsion. It must be supposed that when $r$ is small the repulsive force predominates, and that

* From the measurements of Holborn and Otto (*loc. cit.*).

when $r$ is large the attractive force predominates. On this account we have $n > m$. The details have been worked out in various cases by Lennard-Jones.*

Slater, Kirkwood, and Keyes† have considered the forces between neutral molecules from the point of view of quantum mechanics and have found theoretically the second virial coefficient for helium and its temperature variation.

## EXPERIMENTAL METHODS

10. We may now consider briefly the experimental methods employed in determining the compressibility of gases. The methods may be divided into two distinct groups: (1) Those in which the mass of gas remains constant and the volume is varied, (2) those in which variable masses of gas are compressed so as always to occupy the same volume.

The experiments of Andrews described in Chap. VIII, section 2, may be taken as typical of the first group of methods, provided that some form of absolute manometer is attached to the apparatus. Two forms of manometer are available: (1) an ordinary column of mercury which is open to the air at one end,‡ (2) a pressure balance, in which the force exerted by the pressure on a movable piston, the area of whose cross-section is accurately known, is balanced by weights.§ For work at high pressures the tube containing the gas under investigation should be arranged so that an equal pressure is applied outside and inside. For this purpose it must be contained in a steel vessel as shown in fig. 6, and suitable arrangements must be made for viewing the level to which the mercury rises, so that the volume of the gas may be measured.‖

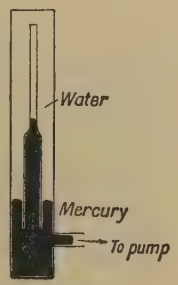


Fig. 6

Of the second group of methods the work of Onnes¶ and of Holborn and others** may be taken as typical. A known mass of gas (determined by measuring its volume at atmospheric pressure and temperature) is compressed into a given volume and the pressure is measured. This method is available over a wide range of temperatures, since the mercury which is used to force the gas into the known volume can be separated from the bulk of the gas by a narrow capillary, and so,

* Lennard-Jones, *Proc. Roy. Soc.*, A, Vol. 112, p. 214 (1926).

† See papers by Slater, Kirkwood, and Keyes, *Phys. Rev.*, Vol. 37, pp. 682, 832 (1931); Vol. 38, p. 237 (1931); see also Wohl, *Zeits. f. phys. Chem.*, Bodenstein Festband, p. 807 (1931); Kirkwood, *Phys. Zeits.*, Vol. 33, p. 57 (1932); Müller, *Proc. Roy. Soc.*, A, Vol. 154, p. 624 (1936); Buckingham, *Proc. Roy. Soc.*, A, Vol. 160, p. 94 (1937); Herzfeld, *Phys. Rev.*, Vol. 52, p. 374 (1937).

‡ See Amagat, *Ann. de Chimie et de Physique*, Vol. 29, p. 90 (1893); see also Onnes and others, *Leiden Commun.*, Nos. 44, 94*b*, 67, 70.

§ See, for example, Holborn and Schultze, *Ann. d. Physik*, Vol. 47, p. 1089 (1915).

‖ See Amagat, *loc. cit.* ¶ Onnes, *Leiden Commun.*, Nos. 69, 78, 97.

** Holborn and Otto, *Zeits. f. Physik*, Vol. 38, p. 359 (1926), and earlier papers; see also Scott, *Proc. Roy. Soc.*, A, Vol. 125, p. 330 (1929).

whatever the temperature in the bulb containing the mass of the gas, the mercury can be at room temperature. A correction is necessary for the amount of gas in the capillary.

### 11. Compressibility of Liquids.

The compressibilities of liquids up to pressures greater than 12,000 Kgm. per square centimetre (approximately 1 atmosphere = 1 Kgm. per square centimetre) have been measured by Bridgman. For details of the methods used to produce such extraordinarily high pressures and of the results obtained reference must be made to the original papers.*

## *Critical Phenomena*

12. The experiments of Callendar described in the next section have shown that the simple ideas concerning critical phenomena outlined earlier in this chapter are not strictly correct and that it is more accurate to speak of a critical region than of a critical point. In this section we shall neglect this fact and shall consider briefly the ordinary methods used to determine critical constants.

In general the critical temperature and pressure may be determined by bringing the substance, contained in a tube similar to that used by Andrews, into such a condition that a minute change of temperature causes the appearance or disappearance of liquid, and by measuring the temperature and pressure.†

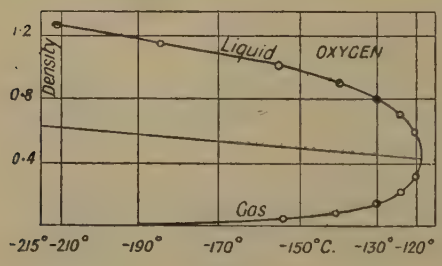


Fig. 7

The direct determination of the critical volume is more difficult owing to the large change of volume corresponding to a small change of pressure. The most accurate method of determining the critical volume or density is to use the Law of Rectilinear Diameters discovered by Cailletet and Mathias. This law states that, if we plot against the temperature the densities of both liquid and vapour when they are in equilibrium, we obtain a curve roughly parabolic in shape (see fig. 7). The two halves of this curve meet at the critical point; if the mean of the liquid and vapour densities is plotted on the same figure the resulting curve is almost a straight line also passing through the critical point. The liquid and vapour densities (see Chap. VIII, section 23) are determined as near to the critical point as is practicable, and, using this law, the results are extrapolated to the point itself. A physical explanation of the law of rectilinear diameters is discussed in Chap. XXII, section 15.

Critical data for a few substances are given in Table III.

* See, for example, Bridgman, *Proc. Amer. Acad. Arts and Sciences*, Vol. 47, pp. 347, 439 (1912); Vol. 48, p. 307 (1913); Vol. 49, pp. 1, 627 (1914); Vol. 52, p. 609 (1917); Vol. 57, pp. 52, 100 (1922); Vol. 59, p. 171 (1924).

† See also Onnes, Dorsman and Holst, *Leiden Commun.*, No. 145*b*; for further references see the paper of Hein, cited in section 13.

TABLE III

| Substance. | Critical Temperature, °C. | Critical Pressure (Atmos.). | Critical Density. |
|---|---|---|---|
| Water . .. | 374 | 218 | 0·4 |
| Sulphur dioxide .. | 157 | 78 | 0·52 |
| Carbon dioxide .. | 31 | 73 | 0·46 |
| Ethylene .. .. | 10 | 51 | 0·22 |
| Oxygen .. .. | −119 | 50 | 0·43 |
| Argon .. .. | −123 | 48 | — |
| Nitrogen .. .. | −147 | 34 | 0·31 |
| Hydrogen .. .. | −240 | 13 | 0·03 |
| Helium .. .. | −268 | 2·3 | 0·07 |

## 13. The Properties of a Substance near the Critical Point.

A simple way of observing critical phenomena is to take a strong glass tube filled only with a liquid and its vapour. If this tube is slowly heated, the meniscus marking the separation of the liquid and the vapour gradually flattens out and ultimately disappears at the critical point. According to the simple theory we have given, this phenomenon should take place only if the tube is filled with exactly the amount of substance corresponding to the critical density. If there is less substance than this present, the meniscus should gradually move down the tube as the temperature is raised, and before the critical point is reached the tube should be completely filled with vapour. On the other hand, if there is more substance than this present, the meniscus should gradually rise in the tube as the temperature rises, and before the critical temperature is reached the tube should be completely filled with liquid. This is not what happens, however, and Hein * has shown that with carbon dioxide the disappearance of the meniscus is observed when the mean density varies from 0·341 to 0·589, or from 0·735 to 1·269 times the critical density. Further, using a method devised by Teichner, he and others have shown that large variations in density in different parts of the tube occur even after the critical point has been passed. The observations were made by observing the positions of a series of small spheres of different densities inside the tube. The densities of these spheres were of the same order as the critical density of the substance under investigation, and each sphere came to rest at the horizontal level at which the density of the substance was equal to its own density.

The whole problem has been elucidated by the experiments of Callendar † on water. He has shown that by removing the last traces

* Hein, *Zeits. f. phys. Chemie*, Vol. 86, p. 385 (1914); in this paper full references are given to earlier work on critical phenomena.

† Callendar, *Proc. Roy. Soc.*, A, Vol. 120, p. 460 (1928).

of dissolved air from the water it is possible to obtain accurate and reproducible results in the critical region itself.

The water was sealed in quartz tubes and it was found that the densities of liquid and vapour did not, as demanded by the simple theory, become equal at 374° C. when the meniscus vanished, but that a visible difference of density persisted and could be traced nearly up to 380° C. under favourable conditions. The relation between the density of the liquid and the temperature was determined with considerable accuracy by using different weighed quantities of water sealed in tubes whose total volume was known, and by observing the temperature at which the meniscus just reached the top of the tube. Similarly for the saturated vapour the relation between density and temperature was determined by using smaller amounts of liquid and observing the temperature at which the last trace of liquid vanished. The results obtained are shown in fig. 8. The values for the liquid above 374° C. where the meniscus vanished were obtained by making observations on the position of the line of demarcation between liquid and vapour, which could be observed on account of the difference in density. The mass in the vapour phase was determined by extrapolation of the experimental curve as shown by the dotted line in the figure. The accuracy of the results so obtained diminished rapidly as the densities of liquid and vapour became more nearly equal. The results indicated that the densities would become equal a little above 380° C. The smallest trace of air made reliable observations in the unstable region impossible.

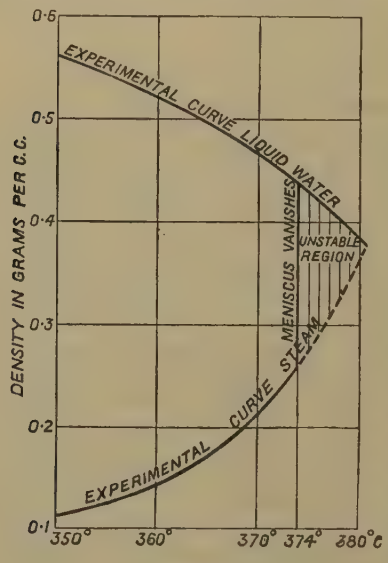



Fig. 8

It was important to confirm these results by measuring some other quantity which could be determined accurately for both liquid and saturated vapour. This was particularly necessary as the very accurate observations of Holborn and Baumann * on the saturation pressure of steam in a steel cylinder by a static method similar in principle to that used by Andrews indicated the existence of a definite critical temperature at 374° C. They showed that there was no saturation pressure beyond this point but a continuous change of pressure with volume at

* Holborn and Baumann, *Ann. d. Physik*, Vol. 31, p. 945 (1910).

constant temperature.* This result, as Callendar's later experiments showed, was undoubtedly due to the presence of dissolved air in the water.

Callendar therefore measured the total heat $u + pv$, where $u$ is the internal energy. The measurement of this quantity is considered in section 3 of the Appendix,† but the results will be given here as their significance from the present point of view will be appreciated in a general way without a detailed consideration of the meaning of the total heat.

Callendar found in the first place that, when the observations were made with ordinary distilled water and the total heats of water and of steam under saturation pressure were plotted against the pressure, the results, although rather irregular near the saturation line for both water and steam, lay on a parabola with its vertex at 374° C. They thus appeared to confirm the usual theory.

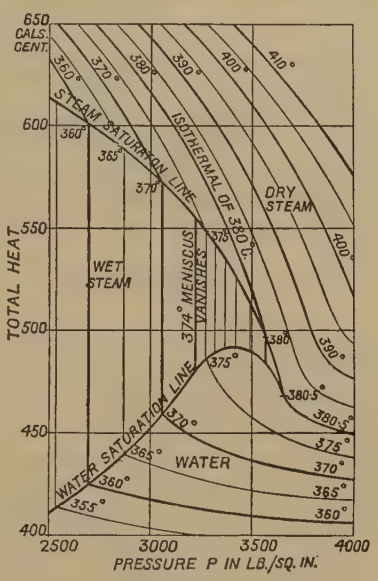



Fig. 9

On the other hand, when air-free water was used the results became more regular and reproducible to an unbelievable extent, and definite values at saturation could be obtained for both water and vapour. They are shown in fig. 9. It will be seen that they show the same effect in the critical region as is shown in fig. 8. The meniscus vanished at 374° C., but the total heats of liquid and vapour were not, as the simple theory requires, equal at this point. The total heats of both liquid and vapour at saturation could be measured up to 380° C., where they became equal; that is, at this point the latent heat ‡ of vaporization became zero and the properties of liquid and vapour were identical. The results showed that at 374° C. the latent heat of vaporization was still 72·4 calories per gram.

* See also Cailletet and Colardeau, *Comptes Rendus*, Vol. 112, p. 563 (1891); *Ann. d. Chimie et de Physique*, (6), Vol. 25, p. 519.

† In this connection reference may also be made to the work of Bennewitz and his co-workers, Bennewitz and Andreewa, *Zeits. f. phys. Chem.*, A, Vol. 142, p. 37 (1929).

‡ At constant temperature the difference between the total heat of the saturated vapour and that of the liquid under saturation pressure is equal to the latent heat of vaporization.

Summarizing these results we may say that according to the earlier simple view of critical phenomena it was supposed that at a definite temperature the meniscus between liquid and vapour disappears and that at this point, at which the surface tension vanishes, all the properties of liquid and vapour become identical. The experiments of Callendar show that in the case of water when the meniscus vanishes at 374° C. the properties of liquid and vapour are not identical, but that differences persist up to 380° C. where they do become identical. In the region between 374° and 380° C. very small traces of dissolved air cause disturbances which make reliable observations in this region impossible. All earlier experiments probably suffer from this defect, which also makes it impossible to obtain sharp and reproducible results for either liquid or vapour near saturation and thus produces rounding off of isothermals. The results of Callendar completely explain the earlier difficulty as to why it is possible to observe the vanishing of the meniscus with varying amounts of substance in a tube.

Similar results for other substances have been obtained by Maas and his co-workers.*

* See, for example, Maas and Geddes, *Phil. Trans.*, A, Vol. 236, p. 303 (1937).

# CHAPTER V

# The Production and Measurement of Low Temperatures

1. The production of very low temperatures was due originally to attempts to liquefy all the known gases. With liquid helium Kammerlingh Onnes has reached temperatures lower than one degree above the absolute zero.

We shall deal in this chapter with the various methods that can be used to produce these low temperatures and with the methods of measuring them.

**2. The Pictet or Cascade Process.**

We have already seen that a gas cannot be liquefied until it is cooled below its critical temperature, but that once this temperature has been reached it is only necessary to apply sufficient pressure and the gas will liquefy.

In the Pictet process, which has been used by Onnes, the low temperature is reached step by step; on this account it is sometimes called the cascade process. We start with methyl chloride, which can be liquefied by compression at ordinary temperatures.

The methyl chloride is allowed to evaporate, thus cooling itself—its boiling-point under normal pressure is —24° C.

At the temperatures that can be reached in this way ethylene—critical point +10° C.—can be easily liquefied. The cooled liquid methyl chloride is circulated round a compressor containing ethylene, which is in its turn liquefied. Ethylene boils under normal pressure at —103° C., and it remains liquid down to —169° C. Ethylene boiling under reduced pressure can be used to cool a compressor containing oxygen to such a temperature that the oxygen—critical point —118° C.—can be liquefied. Oxygen boiling under reduced pressure reaches a temperature low enough for the liquefaction of air at atmospheric pressure.

The cascade process cannot be carried further because no substance can be found which remains liquid down to the critical point of hydrogen, —240° C. For the liquefaction of hydrogen and helium the Linde process must be used.

### 3. The Linde Method—The Joule-Kelvin Effect.

We shall first consider the so-called Joule effect. This effect is due to the attractive forces which the molecules of a gas exert on one another. The result of these attractive forces is that, when the gas expands, the potential energy due to these forces is increased, and, if no heat is supplied from outside, the gas is cooled. Joule first attempted to detect this effect with the apparatus shown in fig. 1. Compressed gas was contained in the vessel A, which was connected by a stopcock C with the empty vessel B. The whole was contained in a water bath as shown. When the stopcock was opened the gas expanded so as to fill the two vessels, and in doing so did no external work. Applying the first law of thermodynamics, we see that, if there were any increase in the potential energy of the molecules, it would take place at the expense of the kinetic energy, i.e. the temperature would fall. Joule could detect no such fall of temperature in the water of the bath, but later experiments with Kelvin, in which the Joule effect *plus* the effect of departure from Boyle's law was measured, showed that the reason was that his methods were not sufficiently sensitive.

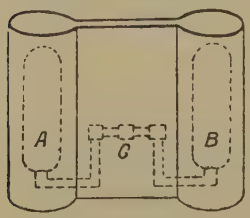


Fig. 1

The method used by Joule and Kelvin was to allow the gas to stream slowly through a porous plug of cotton wool or some similar material, as indicated in fig. 2. The pressures on the two sides of the plug are $p_1$ and $p_2$, and, if the gas is streaming in the direction shown

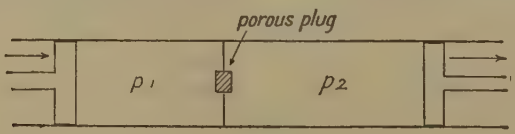


Fig. 2

by the arrows, $p_1$ is greater than $p_2$. We shall suppose that on the right-hand side of the plug there is an arrangement for supplying heat to the gas streaming out (or if necessary of absorbing heat from it), and that we adjust this arrangement so that the temperature of the stream of gas is exactly the same on the two sides of the plug. Further, we shall suppose that there is no loss of heat.

Let us consider what happens when a gas, which obeys the equation of Van der Waals, passes through the apparatus, the temperature being $T$. Let $V_1$ be the volume occupied by 1 gram-molecule at the pressure $p_1$, and $V_2$ the volume occupied by 1 gram-molecule at the pressure $p_2$.

The theory of the Joule-Kelvin effect is given in Chap. XIII, but we can usefully give now the following simple if not rigorous treatment. The net external work done *by the gas* per gram-molecule in passing through the apparatus is $(p_2V_2 - p_1V_1)$. The work done *by the gas* against the attractive forces of the molecules is equal to

$$\int_{V_1}^{V_2} \frac{a}{V^2} dV \text{ or } \left(-\frac{a}{V_2} + \frac{a}{V_1}\right).$$

The total work done *by the gas* is therefore

$$p_2V_2 - p_1V_1 - \frac{a}{V_2} + \frac{a}{V_1}, \quad \ldots\ldots (1)$$

and, if the temperature is to be the same on the two sides, i.e. if this work is not to be done at the expense of the molecular translational energy, this is the amount of energy that must be supplied by the arrangement for that purpose.

To the first order of small quantities Van der Waals' equation may be written (see equation (18), Chap. IV)

$$pV = RT - \frac{ap}{RT} + bp.$$

Using this relation in equation (1) and also substituting the approximate value $\frac{RT}{p}$ for $V$ in the terms $\frac{a}{V_1}$ and $\frac{a}{V_2}$, we obtain, for the energy that must be supplied,

$$\left(\frac{2a}{RT} - b\right)(p_1 - p_2). \quad \ldots\ldots (2)$$

Since $(p_1 - p_2)$ is necessarily positive, the heat supplied is positive if $\frac{2a}{RT}$ is greater than $b$; and, therefore, if no heat is supplied, there will be a cooling in this case.

The experiments of Joule and Kelvin show that there is a cooling effect at ordinary temperatures in all gases except hydrogen, in which there is a slight rise of temperature. If the hydrogen is cooled below −80° C. before it passes through the apparatus there is a cooling effect in it also. The temperature at which the sign of the Joule-Kelvin effect changes is called the *inversion temperature*, and if the gas obeys Van der Waals' equation it is given by $T$ in the relation

$$2a/RT = b.$$

If $\Delta T$ is the cooling effect, the heat that must be supplied to restore the original temperature is $C_p\Delta T$ (see Chap. VI, section 2). Equating

this to the expression (2) we obtain $\Delta T$. The Joule-Kelvin effect is dealt with in a more general and satisfactory way in Chapter XIII.

The Joule-Kelvin cooling effect was applied by Linde to the problem of liquefying gases as follows. Compressed gas passes along the inner copper tube as indicated diagrammatically in fig. 3. It then expands through the valve, and the expanded, and therefore cooled, gas passes back through the tube which surrounds that containing the incoming gas, which it cools, so that the gas arriving at the expansion valve gets progressively cooler and cooler. Finally a temperature is reached at which the gas is liquefied and it collects as shown. Actually the tubes are arranged in the form of a spiral, and the whole apparatus must be very well lagged. In liquefying hydrogen it must first be cooled below the inversion point (cf. example at end of this chapter).

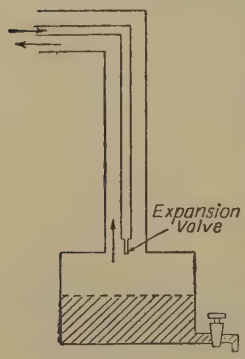


Fig. 3

**4. The Claude Method.**

Another method of liquefying gases due to Claude is to allow compressed gas to expand and at the same time to do external work. The final form of apparatus used by Claude is shown diagrammatically in fig. 4. The gas expands in the cylinder, doing work, which may be used to help drive the compressor. It is thus cooled, and, after being ejected from the cylinder, it passes back as shown and cools the oncoming gas. It also passes round the condenser shown, in which, as will be seen, the gas is at a high pressure and is consequently easily liquefied. In developing this apparatus, Claude at first had great difficulty in finding a suitable lubricant, as at these low temperatures ordinary lubricants solidify. Once the gas has begun to liquefy, it acts as its own lubricant.

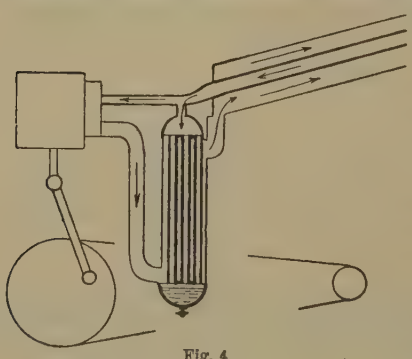


Fig. 4

**5. The Liquefaction of Helium.**

In 1898 Dewar succeeded for the first time in liquefying hydrogen (critical temperature —240° C.) by the Linde method. As we have

already said, the hydrogen must be cooled below the inversion point before being admitted to the apparatus.

In 1908 the last of the known gases, helium, was liquefied by Onnes * at Leiden. From the equation of state of helium Onnes saw that it was possible to cool it below its inversion point in hydrogen boiling under reduced pressure. The apparatus with which he finally liquefied helium is illustrated diagrammatically in fig. 5. The apparatus is similar to but smaller than that used for the liquefaction of hydrogen.

Two hundred litres of pure helium (under atmospheric pressure) are contained in the cylinders A. The gas, compressed to 100 atmospheres in the compressor B, circulates through the tube CEFG, and expands through the valve H into the vacuum flask. The expanded gas passes over the spiral G and cools the oncoming gas, thence it passes through the tube K to the compressor B and again through the cycle. The liquid helium collects in the vessel as shown. The spirals E and F are arranged in a vessel in which hydrogen boils at —258° C. The vapour pressure, and hence the boiling-point of the hydrogen, is regulated by the pump M. L contains liquid hydrogen.

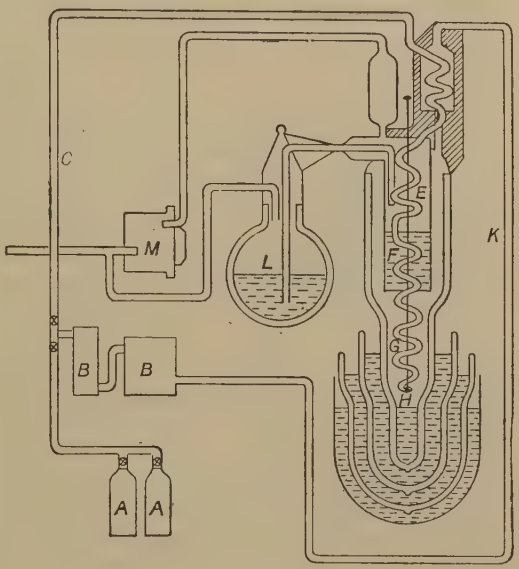


Fig. 5

In order to be able to see the liquid helium it is necessary that the vacuum vessel containing it and also the surrounding vessels should not be silvered. The vessel in which the liquid helium collects is surrounded by another vacuum vessel containing liquid hydrogen, and this in turn by a vacuum vessel containing liquid air. This vessel rests in one containing alcohol at room temperature to prevent the condensation of water vapour on the outside of the liquid-air flask. The flask containing the liquid hydrogen should not come into contact with the outside air, as the solid air makes the hydrogen cloudy.

* Onnes, *Leid. Com.*, 108, Supp. 21*a* (1908); Meissner, *Phys. Zeits.*, Vol. 29, p. 610 (1928); Kapitza, *Proc. Roy. Soc.*, A, Vol. 147, p. 189 (1934); for a simple helium liquefier see Rollin, *Proc. Phys. Soc.*, Vol. 48, p. 18 (1936).

The critical temperature of helium is —268° C., or only five degrees above the absolute zero. With helium boiling under reduced pressure in a vacuum vessel surrounded by liquid helium, temperatures as low as 0·84° abs. have been produced.* Even at such temperatures helium does not solidify.

### EXAMPLE

Show that for a gas which obeys Van der Waals' equation the ratio of the inversion temperature to the critical temperature is $\frac{27}{4}$, so that much less preliminary cooling is necessary to liquefy a gas by the Linde method than by the Cascade process.

## *The Measurement of Low Temperatures*

### 6. The International Scale and the Gas Scale from 0° to —190° C.

The temperature scale between 0° and —190° C. fixed by international agreement for legal purposes is defined as follows. The temperature $t$ is deduced from the resistance $R_t$ of a standard platinum thermometer by means of the formula

$$R_t = R_0[1 + At + Bt^2 + C(t - 100)t^3].$$

The constants $R_0$, $A$, and $B$ are to be determined as specified in Chapter I, section 21, and the additional constant $C$ is determined by calibration at the temperature of equilibrium between liquid and gaseous oxygen at the pressure of one standard atmosphere. This temperature is to be taken as —182·97° C. on the gas scale.† The platinum thermometer must fulfil the requirements set out in Chapter I, section 21, and in addition $R_t/R_0$ must be less than 0·250 for $t = -183°$ C.

This is the scale that is accepted for legal purposes, but it must be realized that the object of the specifications is to reproduce the gas scale as accurately as our present knowledge permits. Heuse and Otto‡ have carried out a very accurate series of experiments to test how closely the international scale agrees with the gas scale. They placed a helium gas thermometer side by side with standard platinum thermometers (from which the legal temperature was obtained) in baths maintained at the temperature of equilibrium between oxygen vapour and liquid oxygen at a pressure of one atmosphere, at the temperature of equilibrium between solid carbon dioxide and carbon dioxide vapour at a pressure of one atmosphere, and at the temperature of freezing mercury. In addition the temperature of equilibrium between liquid hydrogen and hydrogen vapour at a pressure of one atmosphere was determined on the gas scale. The results were corrected for the departure of helium from the ideal gas (see Chap. I, section 12), and, in addition to testing the agreement between the gas scale and the international scale, the experiments give a series of reliable fixed points which

* Onnes, *Leiden Commun.*, No. 159.

† If the pressure $p$ differs from one standard atmosphere, the temperature $t_p$ is given by

$$t_p = -182·97 + 0·0126\,(p - 760) - 0·0000065\,(p - 760)^2.$$

‡ Heuse and Otto, *Ann. d. Physik*, Vol. 9, p. 486 (1931); Keesom and Dammers, *Physica*, Vol. 2, p. 1080 (1935).

can be used for calibrating any given thermometer. The results are given in Table I.*

TABLE I

| Fixed Point. | Gas Scale Temperature. | $t_{gas} - t_{legal.}$ |
|---|---|---|
| Freezing-point Mercury | — 38·832° C. | +0·033 |
| Carbon Dioxide Point | — 78·483 | +0·046 |
| Oxygen Point .. .. | —182·962 | +0·008 |
| Hydrogen Point .. | —252·780 | — |

## 7. The Measurement of Temperatures down to —190° C.

In practice the most accurate method of measuring temperatures down to —190° C. is to use a platinum thermometer as described in the previous section. If the constants of the thermometer cannot conveniently be determined by calibration at the steam and sulphur points, results which are sufficiently accurate for most purposes will be obtained if the thermometer is calibrated at the ice point, the freezing-point of mercury, the carbon dioxide point, and the oxygen point.

Vapour pressure thermometers are very convenient for use in this range of temperatures, and a considerable number of substances whose boiling-points lie between +10° and —180° C. are available.† The method of measuring the vapour pressures is dealt with in Chap. VIII, section 2.

Iron-constantan or copper-constantan thermocouples can conveniently be used in this range.‡

## 8. Temperatures between 14° and 80° K.§

Henning|| has measured the variation of vapour pressure of nitrogen between 60° and 80° K., and of hydrogen between 14° and 20° K.¶ Within these two ranges vapour pressure thermometers of nitrogen and hydrogen respectively can therefore be used. Justi** and others have established the triple point of oxygen 54·24° and the triple point of nitrogen 63·09° K., as fixed points.

* The constant temperature bath at the hydrogen point was a closed Dewar flask containing liquid hydrogen. The temperature of boiling was controlled by regulating the pressure. The pressure at which liquid hydrogen and hydrogen vapour were in equilibrium at the temperature of the bath was determined with a vapour pressure thermometer containing *pure* hydrogen (see Chap. VIII, section 2). At the oxygen point a similar arrangement was used with oxygen instead of hydrogen. At the carbon dioxide point the bath was of petrol and ether cooled with liquid air and the vapour pressure thermometer contained pure carbon dioxide. For the melting point of mercury a mass of 3·5 kgm. mercury contained in a double-walled glass vessel (with air between the walls) was placed in a thermostat which was about five degrees below the freezing point of mercury. The freezing took place so slowly that the temperature was constant to within a few thousandths of a degree for over an hour.

† See Henning and Stock, *Zeits. f. Physik*, Vol. 4, p. 226 (1921); Henning and Heuse, *Zeits. f. Physik*, Vol. 23, p. 113 (1924).

‡ Giauque, Buffington, and Schultze, *J. A. C. S.*, Vol. 49, pp. 2343, 2367 (1927).

§ The letter K is used to denote absolute temperatures.

|| Henning, *Zeits. f. Physik*, Vol. 40, p. 784 (1927); Henning and Otto, *Phys. Zeits.*, Vol. 37, p. 633 (1936).

¶ The constant-temperature baths were obtained by using nitrogen and hydrogen boiling under reduced pressure maintained by powerful pumps.

** Justi, *Ann. d. Physik*, Vol. 10, p. 983 (1931).

Onnes * has shown that it is better to use a resistance thermometer of lead than one of platinum. The following procedure is recommended by Nernst. From the measurements of Onnes, who measured the resistance of a particular sample of lead wire—which we shall for convenience call the standard lead wire —at various temperatures on the gas scale, Nernst † has drawn up the following table giving the value of $r_t$, or $\frac{R_t}{R_0}$, for the standard wire at various gas scale temperatures.

TABLE II—RESISTANCE OF LEAD ‡

| Temperature. | $r_t$. | Temperature. | $r_t$. |
|---|---|---|---|
| °C. | | °C. | |
| −259 | 0·01237 | −228 | 0·12678 |
| −257 | 0·01760 | −223 | 0·14637 |
| −255 | 0·02335 | −218 | 0·16576 |
| −253 | 0·02960 | −213 | 0·18496 |
| −251 | 0·03637 | −208 | 0·20392 |
| −249 | 0·04362 | −203 | 0·22274 |
| −247 | 0·05120 | −198 | 0·24142 |
| −245 | 0·05901 | −193 | 0·26005 |
| −243 | 0·06694 | −188 | 0·27862 |
| −238 | 0·08692 | −183 | 0·29713 |
| −233 | 0·10693 | 0 | 1·00000 |

Further, Nernst has shown that, if $r_t'$ is the corresponding quantity for another lead wire, the following relation holds:

$$r_t' = \frac{r_t - \alpha}{1 - \alpha}, \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots \quad (5)$$

where $\alpha$ is a constant for the new sample of lead wire. This relation is sometimes for convenience referred to as the $\alpha$ rule. The value of $\alpha$ may be determined by measuring the resistance of the wire under consideration at 0° C. and at one other temperature, say the boiling-point of oxygen or of hydrogen. Once $\alpha$ is known we can convert the measured values of $r_t'$ into the values of $r_t$ that would be obtained using the standard wire. These can be converted into temperatures, using Table II.

Thermocouples of copper-constantan or iron-constantan can be used in this region, but couples of gold-silver or of platinum-silver are more sensitive.§

## 9. Temperatures between 5° and 14° K.

Between 5° and 14° K. no fixed points are available and these temperatures can only be measured satisfactorily by means of a helium gas thermometer or

* Onnes, *Leiden Commun.*, No. 99 (1907). See, however, Henning and Otto, *Phys. Zeits.*, Vol. 37, pp. 601, 639 (1936).

† Nernst, *Grundlagen des neuen Wärmesatzes*, 2nd edition, p. 31.

‡ The Leiden scale on which the above measurements are based is a few hundredths of a degree higher than the Reichsanstalt scale of Henning (see Henning and Heuse, *Zeits. f. Physik*, Vol. 23, pp. 106, 116 (1924)).

§ See Onnes and Crommelin, *Leiden Commun.*, Nos. 95*a* and 95*f*; see also Nernst, *Grundlagen des neuen Wärmesatzes*, 2nd edition, pp. 37–38; Giauque, Buffington, and Schultze, *J. A. C. S.*, Vol. 49, pp. 2343, 2367 (1927).

some resistance thermometer or thermocouple that has been directly compared with a helium gas thermometer.

## 10. Temperatures below 5° K.

Keesom and his co-workers * have determined the vapour pressure of helium between 4·899° and 0·844° K., the latter being the lowest temperature yet obtained, so that we have a continuous series of fixed points in this range.

The constant-temperature bath was of liquid helium boiling under various reduced pressures produced by very fast condensation pumps. The vapour pressure of the helium was measured on a McLeod gauge and the measurements were corrected for thermo-molecular pressure (see Chap. III, section 23).

The temperature of the bath was measured by means of helium gas thermometers with the helium at a low pressure. The arrangement of the gas thermometers is shown in fig. 6. The bulb B was connected by a capillary tube to the calibrated hot-wire manometer M which was kept in a mixture of ice and distilled water, and was used to measure the pressure. The tap T was closed except for admitting the helium. The effect of the deviation of helium from the ideal gas was shown by calculation to be negligible at the pressures used. The calculation was carried out using values of the second virial coefficient determined by measuring the isothermals of helium at these temperatures.

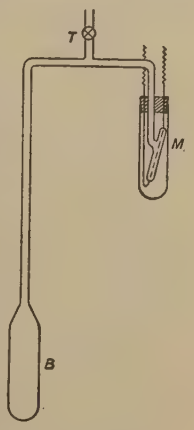


Fig. 6

The results are given in Table III and may be represented by the following formulæ, if $p$ is measured in cm.

TABLE III

| Temperature, °K. | Vapour Pressure, Cm. Mercury. | Temperature, °K. | Vapour Pressure, Cm. Mercury. |
|---|---|---|---|
| 4·899 | 132·9 | 1·538 | 0·500 |
| 4·219 | 76·00 | 1·393 | 0·250 |
| 3·795 | 50·00 | 1·237 | 0·1000 |
| 3·218 | 25·00 | 1·139 | 0·0500 |
| 2·636 | 10·00 | 1·055 | 0·0250 |
| 2·298 | 5·00 | 0·960 | 0·0100 |
| 2·013 | 2·50 | 0·899 | 0·0050 |
| 1·714 | 1·000 | 0·844 | 0·0025 |

Between 4·899° and 2·190° K.

$$\log_{10} p = -\frac{3{\cdot}024}{T} + 2{\cdot}208 \log_{10} T + 1{\cdot}217,$$

and below 2·190° K.

$$\log_{10} p = -\frac{3{\cdot}859}{T} + 0{\cdot}922 \log_{10} T + 2{\cdot}035.$$

The reason for the discontinuity at 2·190° K. is considered in section 13 below.

* Keesom, Sophus Weber and Nørgaard, *Leiden Commun.*, No. 202*b*; Keesom, Sophus Weber and G. Schmidt, *Leiden Commun.*, No. 202*c*.

In addition to helium gas and vapour-pressure thermometers resistance thermometers can be used at liquid helium temperatures. Keesom and Van den Ende* have tried various alloys and have found unannealed phosphor bronze the most suitable. Constantan and manganin were used formerly, but they show ice point changes and also marked resistance changes in a comparatively small magnetic field. Unannealed phosphor bronze is free from these defects, and gives a reproducible and reasonably linear variation of resistance with temperature between 0·994° and 4·218° K. Any given resistance thermometer must be calibrated by means of a helium vapour pressure thermometer.

### 11. Constant-temperature Baths.

References to constant-temperature baths produced by boiling suitable substances under fixed pressures have been made in the preceding sections.

Between 0° C. and liquid air temperatures baths of suitable organic liquids cooled by liquid air and automatically controlled can be constructed.†

Ruhemann ‡ has devised a method for obtaining a constant-temperature enclosure which is similar in principle to that used with air by Griffiths and Griffiths (see Chap. VII, section 4). Using the Joule-Kelvin effect in hydrogen, temperatures between those of liquid air and liquid hydrogen can be produced and maintained. For lower temperatures liquid hydrogen must be used to precool helium and, provided sufficient compressed helium is available, this is the most convenient method to use between liquid hydrogen temperatures and 4° K. With suitable arrangements temperatures down to 2° K. can be produced.

If only comparatively small quantities of helium at only a few atmospheres pressure are available, the method discovered by Simon and developed by Mendelssohn§ can be used. In this method the cooling process is the desorption of helium adsorbed on charcoal at liquid hydrogen temperatures. A similar method has also been used by Justi || at higher temperatures, where hydrogen adsorbed on charcoal at liquid nitrogen temperatures is desorbed. By controlling the rate of desorption he has been able to obtain constant-temperature enclosures down to 50° K. He has also obtained enclosures up to 112° K. by controlling the rate of adsorption of hydrogen on cooled degassed charcoal.

## *The Equilibrium between Different States of Helium and Hydrogen at Low Temperatures*

### 12. The Solidification of Helium.

By boiling helium under reduced pressure Onnes showed that it could be cooled to 0·84° K. but that even at this low temperature it did not solidify. Keesom¶ succeeded in solidifying helium by working at high pressures.

The helium was compressed in a narrow brass tube which formed a communi-

* Keesom and Van den Ende, *Leiden Commun.*, No. 203*c*.

† For details see Egerton and Ubbelohde, *Trans. Faraday Soc.*, Vol. 26, p. 236 (1930); MacGillivray and Swallow, *Journ. Sci. Inst.*, Vol. 7, p. 257 (1930); Scott and Brickwedde, *B. of Stand. J. of Research*, Vol. 6, p. 401 (1931). The last-named authors give suitable non-inflammable liquids where these are available.

‡ Ruhemann, *Zeits. f. Physik*, Vol. 65, p. 67 (1930).

§ Mendelssohn, *Zeits. f. Physik*, Vol. 73, p. 482 (1931).

|| Justi, *Ann. d. Physik*, Vol. 9, p. 570 (1931).

¶ Keesom, *Leiden Commun.*, No. 184*b*.

cation between two German silver tubes. The brass tube and part of the two German silver tubes were in a bath of liquid helium. Preliminary observations showed that at a pressure of 130 atmospheres (temperature uncertain) the tube system appeared to be blocked, and when the pressure was diminished by one or two atmospheres it was open again. By diminishing the temperature to 3·2° K. the same phenomena were observed at 86 atmospheres pressure. This method had been used previously by Onnes and von Gulik in preliminary measurements on the solidification curve of hydrogen.

By applying the method systematically the solidification curve of helium was traced from 1·1 to 4·2° K. The results obtained are shown by curve ABC in fig. 7. It will be seen that at the lower temperatures the solidification curve bends and shows a tendency to run parallel to the temperature axis. This indicates that helium has no solid-liquid-gas triple point (see Chap. XVI, section 12). It may be mentioned that at these temperatures the vapour pressure curve of the liquid would hardly depart appreciably from the temperature axis.

These observations were confirmed by compressing helium in a glass tube provided with a magnetic stirrer. When the helium solidified the stirrer could be seen to stick. In one experiment part of the helium was liquid and part solid, and the solid part could be hammered by the stirrer which was in the liquid part. No limiting surface between the solid and liquid could be seen. It is therefore probable that the refractive index of the solid, which is homogeneous and transparent, differs very little from that of the liquid.

## 13. Two States of Liquid Helium.

The change in slope at the point B of the curve showing the equilibrium between solid and liquid helium has since been shown to be associated with the existence of two modifications of liquid helium.*

Early experiments of Onnes and his co-workers indicated the possibility of anomalous behaviour in density, surface tension, latent heat of vaporization, and the specific heat of liquid helium at a temperature of about 2·3° K. Experiments by Keesom and Wolfke on the dielectric constant indicated a similar effect.

The existence at this temperature of a transition point between two states of liquid helium was definitely established by taking a cooling curve with a constantan resistance thermometer when the temperature of the helium was steadily lowered by slowly reducing the pressure above it. At 2·3° K. there was a definite small horizontal portion in the otherwise regular temperature-time curve.

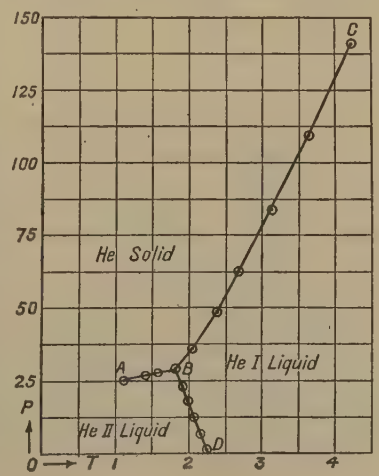


Fig. 7

The observations were later extended by Keesom and Clusius by taking ordinary cooling curves with helium at various pressures contained in a vessel surrounded by a bath of liquid helium at a temperature lower than the transformation point. In this way the curve BD was obtained (fig. 7) showing the re-

* See Keesom and Clusius, *Leiden Commun.*, No. 216*b*, where references are given to the earlier work.

lation between the pressure and the temperature at which the two types of liquid helium are in equilibrium. It will be seen that it meets the melting curve of solid helium at the point B at which the slope of the latter curve changes. The point B is a triple point at which liquid helium I, liquid helium II, and solid helium are in equilibrium. This transformation is considered in Chap. XVI, section 13*.

## 14. The Extension of the Melting Curve of Helium and Hydrogen to High Pressures.

Simon, Ruhemann and Edwards † have used the blocked-tube method for investigating the melting-points of condensed gases up to pressures of about 6000 atmospheres and have obtained very interesting results. At 5600 kg. cm.$^{-2}$ they obtained solid helium at 42° K.. which is about eight times the critical temperature.

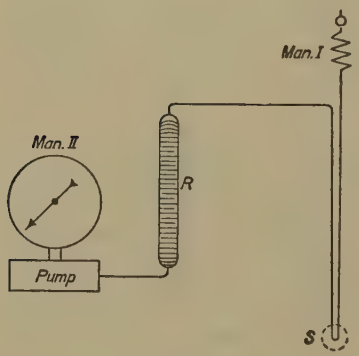



Fig. 8

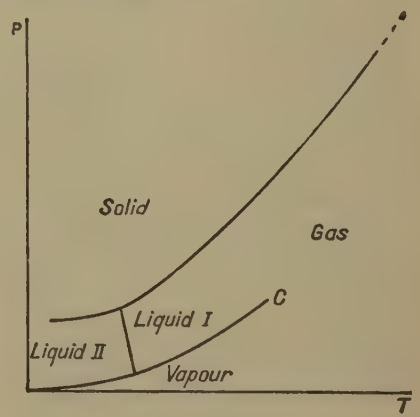



Fig. 9

The method used is illustrated in fig. 8. By means of subsidiary connections which are not shown in the figure the gas at a pressure of about 80 atmospheres was introduced into the tube R. A fine steel capillary connected R to the manometer I and the gas was compressed into this capillary by pumping mercury into R. The manometer II which measured the pressure in R was of the standard type. The manometer I was constructed by winding the steel capillary tube into a spiral and attaching a small mirror to the straight part at the closed end of the tube. A beam of light was reflected on to a scale from the mirror which, owing to the elastic deformation of the tube, turned when the pressure changed. This instrument was calibrated by comparison with manometer II.

The point S was kept at the temperature to be investigated and the helium was slowly compressed. The two manometers moved together until a certain pressure was reached at which the tube blocked so that manometer I remained steady although the pressure in manometer II was raised considerably higher. This pressure was the melting pressure at the temperature of S.

* For a summary of the properties of liquid helium II see Allen and Jones, *Nature*, Vol. 143, p. 227 (1939).

† Simon, Ruhemann, and Edwards, *Zeits. f. phys. Chem.*, B, Vol. 6, pp. 62, 331 (1929); Vol. 7, p. 86 (1930).

In addition to helium the method has been applied to hydrogen, in which case the equilibrium temperature and pressure at which the solid breaks down have been traced up to 75° K. or 42 deg. above the critical temperature, and to neon, in which case the existence of the solid has been demonstrated up to 65° K. or 21 deg. above the critical temperature. In view of these results it is interesting to draw pressure temperature diagrams showing the equilibria.

The diagram (not drawn to scale) for helium is shown in fig. 9. At temperatures below the critical point C the solid melts to form a liquid, while at temperatures above the critical point it melts to form a gas. It is important to realize that there is no discontinuity in the melting curve at the critical temperature, and no way of telling whether the state of the melted solid is liquid or gaseous apart from gradually diminishing the pressure at constant temperature and seeing if at any stage there is a separation into two phases with the accompanying phenomena.

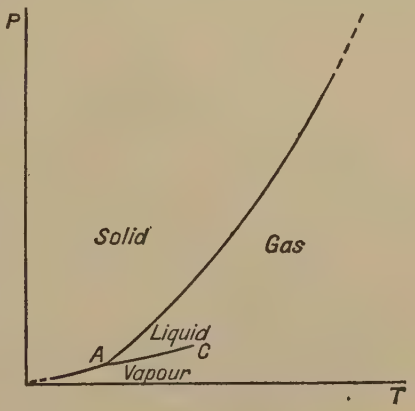



Fig. 10

The diagram (not drawn to scale) for hydrogen is shown in fig. 10. At temperatures below the triple point A the solid passes directly to the vapour phases (sublimes), and at temperatures above the critical point C it passes directly to the gas phases (melts to form a gas). The curve showing the latter equilibrium is continuous with the ordinary melting curve, but there is a sharp break at A when we pass from the sublimation curve to the ordinary melting curve.

It may be mentioned here that no evidence whatever was found for the existence of a critical temperature for the melting process solid to gas.

## *Cooling by Adiabatic Demagnetization**

### 15. Theory of the Method.

It is known that when a thermally isolated paramagnetic or ferromagnetic substance is demagnetized its temperature falls. This led Debye and Giauque† to suggest that very low temperatures might be produced by adiabatically demagnetizing paramagnetic salts cooled to liquid helium temperatures. The theory of the method, which has been successfully applied by a number of workers, is as follows.

* These sections should be omitted until after the chapters on thermodynamics have been read. The author is indebted to Mr. J. Ashmead for helpful discussion of some of the points considered.

† Debye, *Ann. d. Physik*, Vol. 81, p. 1154 (1926); Giauque, *J. A. C. S.*, Vol. 49, pp. 1864, 1870 (1927).

Suppose we have one mol of the paramagnetic salt. We have to consider an adiabatic process involving changes in magnetic field strength in which the entropy $S$ remains constant. The general expression for a change $dS$ in $S$ is

$$dS = \left(\frac{\partial S}{\partial T}\right)_{p,X} dT + \left(\frac{\partial S}{\partial X}\right)_{p,T} dX + \left(\frac{\partial S}{\partial p}\right)_{T,X} dp,$$

where $p$ is the pressure, $T$ the temperature, and $X$ the strength of the magnetic field. At constant pressure $dp = 0$, so that the last term vanishes. For an adiabatic process $dS = 0$ and we obtain

$$\left(\frac{\partial T}{\partial X}\right)_{S,p} = -\frac{\left(\frac{\partial S}{\partial X}\right)_{T,p}}{\left(\frac{\partial S}{\partial T}\right)_{p,X}}. \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (3)$$

We have

$$T\left(\frac{\partial S}{\partial T}\right)_{p,X} = C_{p,X}, \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (4)$$

where $C_{p,X}$ is the molecular heat at constant pressure in constant magnetic field. To evaluate $\left(\frac{\partial S}{\partial X}\right)_{T,p}$ we proceed as follows.

Let $U$ be the internal energy per mol and $I$ the intensity of magnetization, i.e. the magnetic moment, per mol. We have then

$$dU = TdS + XdI - pdV, \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (5)$$

the term $XdI$ representing the work done by the magnetic field on the magnetic ions.

We use a thermodynamic potential $G'$ defined by

$$G' = U - TS + pV - XI. \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (6)$$

Writing as usual the general expression for $dG'$ and substituting in it the value of $dU$ from (5), we obtain

$$dG' = -SdT + Vdp - IdX. \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (7)$$

$G'$ is a perfect differential, and hence

$$\left(\frac{\partial G'}{\partial T}\right)_{p,X} = -S; \quad \left(\frac{\partial G'}{\partial p}\right)_{T,X} = V; \quad \left(\frac{\partial G'}{\partial X}\right)_{T,p} = -I.$$

Differentiating the first of these relations with respect to $X$ and the third with respect to $T$, we obtain

$$\left(\frac{\partial S}{\partial X}\right)_{p,T} = \left(\frac{\partial I}{\partial T}\right)_{p,X} = X\left(\frac{\partial \chi}{\partial T}\right)_{p,X}, \quad \ldots \quad (8)$$

where $\chi$ is the molal susceptibility.

Using (4) and (8) in (3), we have

$$\left(\frac{\partial T}{\partial X}\right)_{S,p} = -\frac{TX\left(\frac{\partial \chi}{\partial T}\right)_{p,X}}{C_{p,X}}. \quad \ldots \ldots \quad (9)$$

Since $\left(\frac{\partial \chi}{\partial T}\right)_{p,X}$ is negative, we see that $\left(\frac{\partial T}{\partial X}\right)_{S,p}$ is positive. Thus if the magnetic field is decreased the temperature falls. At low temperatures the effect becomes comparatively large because $\left(\frac{\partial \chi}{\partial T}\right)_{p,X}$ becomes large (for a substance obeying Curie's law it is proportional to $1/T^2$) and, unless there is a specific heat anomaly, the specific heat becomes small.

The apparatus used by Kürti and Simon† is shown diagrammatically in fig. 11. The paramagnetic salt is suspended in a vessel which is surrounded by liquid helium boiling under reduced pressure and which contains some helium gas to establish thermal contact between the salt and the walls. When the magnetic field is switched on the temperature of the salt rises, but the heat is rapidly conducted away by the helium gas, so that the salt is left in the magnetic field and at the temperature of the helium bath. The helium gas is now pumped away, so that the salt is thermally isolated, and the magnetic field is removed. The temperature of the salt then falls.

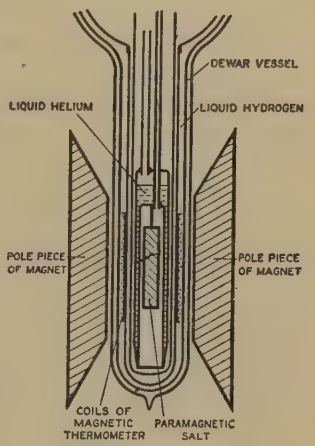



Fig. 11

To detect the fall in temperature the magnetic susceptibility of the salt is measured by the so-called magnetic thermometer shown in the diagram, which consists of a primary and secondary coil. The mutual inductance between these is measured by means of an alternating current bridge and from this the susceptibility is obtained. From these measurements an arbitrary temperature $T^*$ can be

† Kürti and Simon, *Proc. Roy. Soc.*, A, Vol. 149, p. 153 (1935).

obtained, based on the assumption that the substance continues to obey Curie's law $\chi T =$ constant down to the low temperatures attained.† Thus, if $\chi_1$ is the susceptibility at the known temperature $T_1$ of the helium bath and $\chi_2$ the susceptibility after the cooling process, $T^*$ is defined by the equation

$$T^* = \frac{\chi_1}{\chi_2} T_1. \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (10)$$

Values of $T^*$ as low as a few thousandths of a degree have been obtained.‡

### 16. Relation between T* and the Thermodynamic Temperature.

It is important to determine the relation between the magnetic temperature $T^*$ and the thermodynamic temperature $T$ because, provided this relation is known, measurements of magnetic and thermal properties in this region give tests of the theory of magnetism.§ There are considerable difficulties in the way of doing this and we shall discuss the various methods that have been proposed.‖

The first method¶ is in outline as follows:

(i) Plot the entropy $S$ as a function of the magnetic field $X$ at a fixed liquid helium temperature $T_0$, using equation (8) and measurements of susceptibility.**

(ii) Demagnetize adiabatically from this temperature with various initial fields, i.e. various initial values of $S$, to zero field and measure $T^*$. Thus plot $S$ as a function of $T^*$ for $X = 0$.

(iii) Measure the heat required at $X = 0$ to raise the temperature from $T^*$ to $T_0$. Thus plot the internal energy $U$ as a function of $T^*$ for $X = 0$. This measurement can be carried out by heating the substance with $\gamma$-rays.

(iv) The absolute temperature $T$ corresponding to $T^*$ may be deduced as follows. For $X = 0$ we have

$$dU = T\,dS,$$

since the $p\,dV$ term is negligible. Therefore

$$T = \frac{dU}{dS} = \frac{(\partial U/\partial T^*)_{X=0}}{(\partial S/\partial T^*)_{X=0}}. \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (11)$$

† For a discussion of the effect of the shape of the specimen used on the value of $\chi$ see Kürti and Simon, *Phil. Mag.*, Vol. 26, p. 849 (1938).

‡ See, for example, De Haas and Wiersma, *Physica*, Vol. 2, p. 335 (1935).

§ See, for example, Kürti and Simon, *Proc. Roy. Soc.*, A, Vol. 152, p. 21 (1935); Ashmead, *Nature*, Vol. 143, p. 853 (1939). In this connection reference should also be made to Casimir, De Haas and Klerk, *Physica*, Vol. 6, p. 255 (1939).

‖ We shall consider only the purely thermodynamic methods. A semi-thermodynamic method has been proposed by De Haas and Wiersma, *Physica*, Vol. 3, p. 491 (1936). This method can be used as an independent check on other methods.

¶ Keesom, *J. de Physique*, Vol. 5, p. 373 (1934); Kürti and Simon, *Proc. Roy. Soc.*, A, Vol. 149, p. 161 (1935). See also Giauque and MacDougall, *J. A. C. S.*, Vol. 60, p. 376 (1938).

** In practice these measurements have not been carried out and the relation between $S$ and $X$ is obtained theoretically.

Using this method Kürti and Simon showed that at 0·06° K. $T$ is greater than $T^*$ by about 10 per cent. The main difficulty in applying the method is in determining the absolute value of the heat supplied by the $\gamma$-rays. If this absolute rate is not known, we can determine from (11) a quantity $bT$, in which the constant of proportionality $b$ depends on the absolute rate, as a function of $T^*$. If the measurements are carried up into the region of higher temperatures, the fact that here $T$ and $T^*$ must agree enables us to determine the value of $b$ and therefore that of the absolute rate at which heat is supplied. In this region it is difficult to isolate the specimen thermally owing to the slow but appreciable evaporation of adsorbed helium from it. This helium is used in cooling the specimen to the bath temperature. The experiments were made with iron ammonium alum.

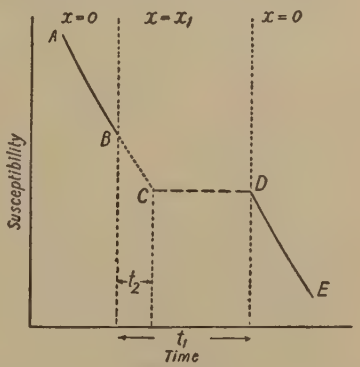


Fig. 12

The second method proposed by Kürti and Simon * depends on the fact that the state of the body is uniquely determined if the susceptibility in zero field is known. The salt is heated either by $\gamma$-rays or by a small amount of radioactive material mixed with it. The salt is demagnetized and the susceptibility is measured as a function of the time, the results obtained giving a curve like AB in fig. 12. At the point B a magnetic field $x_1$ is established for a time $t_1$ and susceptibility measurements are discontinued. After the lapse of the time $t_1$ this field is removed and susceptibility measurements are recommenced and the results plotted as in the curve DE. Let $T_x$ be the temperature of the specimen with the field on. The entropy change from B to D is $at_1/T_x$, where $a$ is the rate at which heat is supplied. Extrapolation of the curve AB shows that, with heat supplied at the same rate $a$, the specimen would have attained the same entropy at the point C, i.e. in the time $t_2$, if the field had been zero, in which case the temperature would have been $T$. Equating the two changes of entropy, we therefore have $at_2/T = at_1/T_x$ or $T/T_x = t_2/t_1$. If $T^*$ is known, for example if the field $x_1$ is the initial field, so that apart from small corrections $T_x$ is the bath temperature, $T$ can be deduced by this method without measuring the actual rate at which heat is supplied. The difficulty again arises from the fact that when the initial temperature $T_x$ is restored, helium is desorbed at a rate sufficient to impair the thermal insulation of the specimen.

* Kürti and Simon, *Phil. Mag.*, Vol. 26, p. 840 (1938).

# CHAPTER VI

## The Specific Heats of Gases

1. The specific heat of a substance (see Chapter II) may be taken as the amount of energy required to raise the temperature of 1 gm. of the substance through one degree.

In the case of a gas, the conditions under which the heating is carried out must be carefully specified. There are two important cases: (1) when the gas is heated at constant volume, (2) when it is heated at constant pressure.

In the latter case heating the gas causes an increase in its *internal energy* and also causes the gas to do *external work* by expanding against the external pressure. In the former case no external work is done, and all the energy supplied goes to increase the internal energy.

We shall consider 1 gm. of any gas. Let $c_v$ be the amount of energy required to heat the gas through one degree when the volume is kept constant; $c_v$ is called the *specific heat at constant volume.*

Now let us heat the 1 gm. of gas through one degree keeping the pressure constant. Let us suppose for example that the gas is enclosed in a vessel with a moving piston at one end, the external pressure on which remains constant. Let $c_p$ be the amount of energy required in this case; $c_p$ is called the *specific heat at constant pressure.* As the gas is heated it expands and pushes out the piston, thus doing work against the external applied pressure. Let $L$ cm. be the distance through which the piston moves. If $p$ is the pressure and $A$ is the area of the piston, the force acting on the piston is $pA$ and the work done on the surroundings against this force is equal to

$$pAL.$$

$AL$ is the change in the volume of the gas; that is, it is equal to $(v_2 - v_1)$, where $v_1$ is the initial and $v_2$ the final volume of the gas. The work done by the gas in expanding is, therefore,

$$\left.\begin{matrix} p(v_2 - v_1) \\ p\,\delta v. \end{matrix}\right\} \int \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots \quad (1)$$

or

This amount of energy must be supplied as well as the amount required to increase the internal energy of the gas.

*Difference between the Specific Heats at Constant Pressure and at Constant Volume*

**2. Perfect Gases.**

A perfect gas obeys Joule's law; that is, at constant temperature, the internal energy (Chap. II, section 19) is independent of the volume. If then the gas is heated through the same range of temperature at constant pressure and at constant volume the increase in the internal energy is the same in the two cases. If the rise of temperature is one degree, it is equal to $c_v$.

From equation (1) it follows that $c_p$ is given by

$$c_p = c_v + p(v_2 - v_1). \quad \ldots\ldots \quad (2)$$

Since the gas is perfect, we may write

$$pv_1 = \frac{R}{M} T_1, \text{ and } pv_2 = \frac{R}{M} T_2,$$

or

$$p(v_2 - v_1) = \frac{R}{M}(T_2 - T_1),$$

where $R$ is the gas constant and $M$ is the molecular weight. Using this relation in equation (2), and remembering that

$$T_2 - T_1 = 1,$$

we obtain

$$c_p - c_v = \frac{R}{M}. \quad \ldots\ldots \quad (3)$$

We shall denote the molecular heats, i.e. the specific heats multiplied by the molecular weight, by $C_p$ and $C_v$. These two quantities are the amounts of energy required to raise the temperature of 1 gram-molecule of the gas through one degree at constant pressure and at constant volume respectively. From equation (3) we have for any perfect gas

$$C_p - C_v = R. \quad \ldots\ldots \quad (4)$$

The difference between the molecular heats at constant pressure and at constant volume of any perfect gas is, therefore, equal to

1·98 calories per degree,

and for actual gases it is approximately equal to this.*

* Assuming that the internal energy of a gas was independent of its volume, Mayer suggested that a value for the Mechanical Equivalent of Heat could be obtained from the ratio of the value of $R$ in ergs determined by the method described in Chap. I, section 35, to its value in calories deduced from the measured molecular heats at constant pressure and at constant volume. The calculation was of no actual value, until Joule showed later that the internal energy of a gas was to a close approximation independent of its volume.

### 3. Actual Gases.

We can calculate the difference between $C_p$ and $C_v$ for any gas provided we know its equation of state. The calculation is important because it enables us to deduce $C_v$, if $C_p$ has been measured, and *vice versa*.

The calculation of the difference in this case requires the application of the second law of thermodynamics—for a perfect gas the first law is sufficient.

The simplest method of obtaining the result is an indirect one. The second law of thermodynamics gives the following relations (see end of Chapter XIII, examples 6 and 7).

$$\left(\frac{\partial C_v}{\partial V}\right)_T = T\left(\frac{\partial^2 p}{\partial T^2}\right)_V,^*$$

$$\left(\frac{\partial C_p}{\partial p}\right)_T = -T\left(\frac{\partial^2 V}{\partial T^2}\right)_p.^*$$

Integrating these expressions we obtain

$$\left.\begin{aligned} C_v &= (C_v)_0 + T\int_\infty^V \left(\frac{\partial^2 p}{\partial T^2}\right)_V dV, \\ C_p &= (C_p)_0 - T\int_0^p \left(\frac{\partial^2 V}{\partial T^2}\right)_p dp, \end{aligned}\right\} \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots (5)$$

where $(C_v)_0$ and $(C_p)_0$ are the limiting values, at zero pressure or density, for the molecular heats.

Provided the pressures are not too high, so that we need only take into account the second virial coefficient (see Chap. IV, section 1), we may write

$$pV = RT + Bp, \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots (6)$$

where $B$ is the second virial coefficient and is a function of the temperature but not of the pressure. From this equation we obtain

$$p = \frac{RT}{V} + \frac{B}{V}p.$$

In the second term on the right, which is a small correction term, we may put $p = \frac{RT}{V}$, thus obtaining

$$\left.\begin{aligned} p &= \frac{RT}{V} + \frac{R}{V^2}BT. \\ \text{From equation (6) we obtain also} \quad V &= \frac{RT}{p} + B. \end{aligned}\right\} \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots (7)$$

Differentiating these two equations we obtain respectively

$$\left(\frac{\partial^2 p}{\partial T^2}\right)_V = \frac{2R}{V^2}\frac{dB}{dT} + \frac{RT}{V^2}\frac{d^2B}{dT^2},$$

$$\left(\frac{\partial^2 V}{\partial T^2}\right)_p = \frac{d^2B}{dT^2}.$$

* For the application of these two equations to measurements of specific heats at high pressures see Partington and Shilling, *The Specific Heats of Gases*, pp. 151–167 (Benn, 1924); Hoxton, *Phys. Rev.*, Vol. 36, p. 1091 (1930); Workman, *Phys. Rev.*, Vol. 37, p. 1345 (1931).

Substituting these values in equation (5) we obtain

$$C_v = (C_v)_0 + \int_\infty^V \frac{RT}{V^2}\left(2\frac{dB}{dT} + T\frac{d^2B}{dT^2}\right)dV,$$

$$C_p = (C_p)_0 - \int_0^p T\frac{d^2B}{dT^2}dp.$$

And by integration
$$C_v = (C_v)_0 - \left(2\frac{dB}{dT} + T\frac{d^2B}{dT^2}\right)p, \quad \ldots\ldots (8)$$

and
$$C_p = (C_p)_0 - T\frac{d^2B}{dT^2}p. \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots (9)$$

In equation (8) we have substituted $p$ for $\frac{RT}{V}$ in the correction term.

Since $(C_p)_0$ and $(C_v)_0$ refer to the gas in the "perfect" condition, we may write

$$(C_p)_0 - (C_v)_0 = R.$$

We obtain, therefore, from equations (8) and (9)

$$C_p - C_v = R + 2\frac{dB}{dT}p. \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots (10)$$

We shall now consider the form which equations (8), (9), and (10) take when we use the value of $B$ given by Berthelot's equation in both its original (equation (10), Chapter IV) and its special (equation (16), Chapter IV) form. We have for the two forms (see equations (22) and (21) of Chapter IV)

$$B = \left(b - \frac{a'}{RT^2}\right) \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots (11)$$

and
$$B = \tfrac{9}{128}\frac{RT_c}{p_c}\left(1 - \frac{6T_c^2}{T^2}\right). \quad \ldots\ldots (11a)$$

From equations (11) and (11$a$) we obtain respectively for $\frac{dB}{dT}$,

$$\frac{dB}{dT} = \frac{2a'}{RT^3}, \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots (12)$$

and
$$\frac{dB}{dT} = \tfrac{27}{32}\frac{RT_c^3}{p_c}\frac{1}{T^3}. \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots (12a)$$

For $\frac{d^2B}{dT^2}$,

$$\frac{d^2B}{dT^2} = -\frac{6a'}{RT^4}, \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots (13)$$

and
$$\frac{d^2B}{dT^2} = -\tfrac{81}{32}\frac{RT_c^3}{p_c}\frac{1}{T^4}. \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots (13a)$$

Substituting these results in equations (8), (9), and (10) we obtain

$$C_v = (C_v)_0 + \frac{2a'}{R}\frac{p}{T^3}, \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots (14)$$

$$= (C_v)_0 + \tfrac{27}{32}\frac{RT_c^3}{p_c}\frac{p}{T^3}; \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots (14a)$$

$$C_p = (C_p)_0 + \frac{6a'}{R}\frac{p}{T^3}, \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots (15)$$

$$= (C_p)_0 + \tfrac{81}{32}\frac{RT_c^3}{p_c}\frac{p}{T^3}; \quad \ldots\ldots (15a)$$

$$C_p - C_v = R + \frac{4a'}{R}\frac{p}{T^3}, \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots (16)$$

$$= R + \tfrac{27}{16}\frac{RT_c^3}{p_c}\frac{p}{T^3}. \quad \ldots\ldots (16a)$$

The equations giving the corrections in terms of the critical constants should be used only in cases where direct compressibility results, from which the value of $a'$ can be calculated, are not available. In such cases they are extremely useful.*

*The Measurement of the Specific Heat at Constant Volume*

We shall now consider the experimental methods by which the specific heat at constant volume can be measured directly.

**4. The Joly Steam Calorimeter.**

Joly † was the first to determine accurately the specific heat of gases at constant volume. He used the steam calorimeter which is shown in fig. 1. A front view is shown on the left and a side view on the right. Two equal copper spheres hang in a closed chamber from the two arms of a balance. One of the spheres is exhausted and the other contains the gas under investigation. When the spheres have come into temperature equilibrium with the chamber, steam is admitted to it. The heat required to raise the temperatures of the two spheres to that of the steam is provided by the condensation of steam on the spheres, which are provided with pans to catch the water so condensed. More water is condensed on the sphere which is full of gas than on the empty one, and the difference is measured by adding weights until balance is restored. If $m$ is the difference in the mass of water condensed, $m\lambda$ is the amount of heat required to raise the mass of gas contained in the full sphere from its initial temperature to that of the steam, where $\lambda$ is the latent heat of vaporization of water (see Chapter VIII).

Corrections must be made for:

(1) Thermal expansion of the sphere and the consequent work done by the gas in expanding.

(2) Distension of the sphere under the increased pressure of the gas as the temperature rises.

* See, for example, Eucken and Bartels, *Zeits. f. phys. Chem.*, Vol. 98, p. 75 (1921); see also the calculation in Chap. VIII, section 25.

† Joly, *Proc. Roy. Soc.*, A, Vol. 48, p. 440 (1890).

(3) Buoyancy effects due to slightly unequal volumes of the spheres, owing to one being distended and the other not.

(4) Unequal thermal capacities of the two spheres.

(5) Reduction of the weight of the water precipitated to its weight *in vacuo*.*

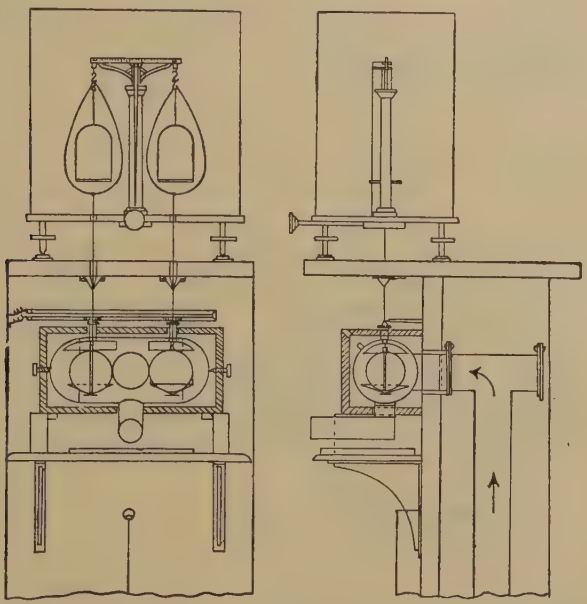


Fig. 1

## 5. Eucken's Experiments on Hydrogen at Low Temperatures.

Eucken † has determined the specific heat at constant volume of hydrogen at low temperatures by a method which is essentially similar to that used by Nernst for solids (see Chap. VII, section 2). The method can only be applied at low temperatures where the thermal capacity of the metal calorimeter falls off (Chap. VII, section 7), so that the thermal capacity of the gas is not small compared with that of the container. The hydrogen was contained in a thin-walled steel flask with a constantan wire wound round it. Heat was supplied by passing an electric current through the wire, and the temperature rise corresponding to a given amount of electrical energy supplied was measured by a resistance thermometer of lead or platinum.

* For a modern application of the Joly Steam Calorimeter, see Chap. VIII, section 21.

† Eucken, *Berl. Ber.*, p. 141 (1912); p. 682 (1914); *Verh. d. deut. phys. Ges.*, Vol. 18, p. 4 (1916). Eucken and Hiller, *Zeits. f. phys. Chem.*, B, Vol. 4, p. 142 (1929), have used a similar method to investigate the specific heats of para- and ortho-hydrogen (see section 28).

### 6. The Explosion Method.

The gas to be investigated and a known amount of an explosive mixture are placed in a steel bomb. The explosion is started by an electric spark. If $Q$ is the heat of reaction, $w_1$ the thermal capacity of the gas, $w_2$ that of the products of combustion, $t_1$ the initial temperature, and $t_2$ the maximum temperature reached, we have, neglecting the effects of heat loss,

$$Q = (w_1 + w_2)(t_2 - t_1).$$

The maximum temperature reached by the gas is measured by

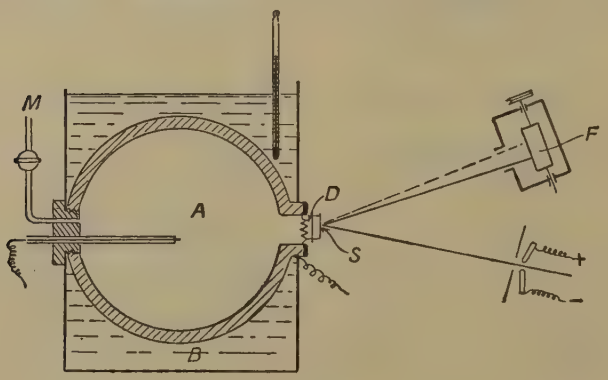



Fig. 2

measuring its maximum pressure. The apparatus used by Pier is shown in fig. 2.

The vessel A was contained in a large water-bath B. Through the tube M the vessel was evacuated and the desired gases were introduced. The maximum pressure reached was measured by the deflection of a beam of light reflected on to the film F from the mirror S which was attached to a corrugated steel membrane D. The latter was clamped securely to the vessel. It was calibrated by applying a measured static pressure to the inside of the bomb and measuring the deflection.

Assuming that the laws of a perfect gas may be applied to the gaseous mixture, we have

$$t_2 = \left(\frac{P}{e} - 1\right)(273 + t_1) + t_1,$$

where

$P$ = ratio of explosion pressure to initial pressure,

$e$ = ratio of final number of molecules to initial number (the number is in general changed by the explosion),

$t_2$ = explosion temperature, and $t_1$ = initial temperature.

Corrections * are necessary for:

(1) Heat loss.
(2) Lag in the manometer.
(3) Incomplete combustion.

The best check that the corrections have been satisfactorily made is to carry out some experiments with a gas such as argon, for which it is highly probable, both from theoretical and experimental considerations, that the specific heat does not vary with the temperature.

The explosion method is very valuable, since it enables us to determine specific heats up to very high temperatures—about 3000°.

The method has been modified by Womersley,† so as to determine directly the heat loss to the walls. The inside of the bomb (a cylinder 1 ft. in length and 1 ft. in diameter) was lined with teak. A continuous strip of pure copper $\frac{1}{16}$ in. thick and $\frac{1}{4}$ in. wide was wound so that the inside of the vessel was completely covered—only $\frac{1}{20}$ in. space was left between the successive coils. The ends of the vessel were similarly covered with copper strips. The whole of the copper was connected in series and formed one arm of a Wheatstone's Bridge so that its temperature changes could be followed. The deflection of the galvanometer in the bridge was photographed on the same film as the deflection of the manometer.

*The Measurement of the Specific Heat at Constant Pressure*

7. There are two methods of determining the specific heat at constant pressure. In both cases a continuous stream of gas is used. In the first method, which we may call the *Method of Mixtures*, a heated stream of gas gives up its heat in a calorimeter and the amount of heat so given up is measured. In the second method, which we may call the *Continuous Flow Method* on account of its similarity to that used by Callendar and Barnes in their experiments on liquids, a steady stream of the gas is heated electrically, and the rise in temperature, the rate of flow and the rate of supply of electrical energy are measured. Alternatively the cooling of an electrically-heated tube is measured.

8. **Regnault's Experiments.**

The principle of the method of mixtures is simply illustrated by the experiments of Regnault,‡ whose apparatus is shown in fig. 3.

The gas is compressed into the cylinder A, whence it flows through the valve V and the capillary tube M into the copper spiral S, where it is practically at atmo-

* See Bjerrum, *Zeits. f. Electrochemie*, Vol. 17, p. 731 (1911); Vol. 18, p. 101 (1912); Siegel, *Zeits. f. phys. Chemie*, Vol. 87, p. 641 (1914); Wohl and v. Elbe, *Zeits. f. Electrochemie*, Vol. 35, p. 644 (1929).

† Womersley, *Proc. Roy. Soc.*, A, Vol. 100, p. 483 (1921).

‡ Regnault, *Mém. de l'Acad.*, Vol. 26, p. 1 (1862).

spheric pressure. S is immersed in the constant-temperature bath H, and when the gas leaves S it is at the temperature of H, which is measured by the thermometer $T_2$. The gas at the temperature of H enters the copper spiral immersed in the calorimeter C, which is filled with water. As it passes through this spiral it heats up the water in the calorimeter, and is itself cooled down until, when it leaves the spiral, it is at the same temperature as the calorimeter.

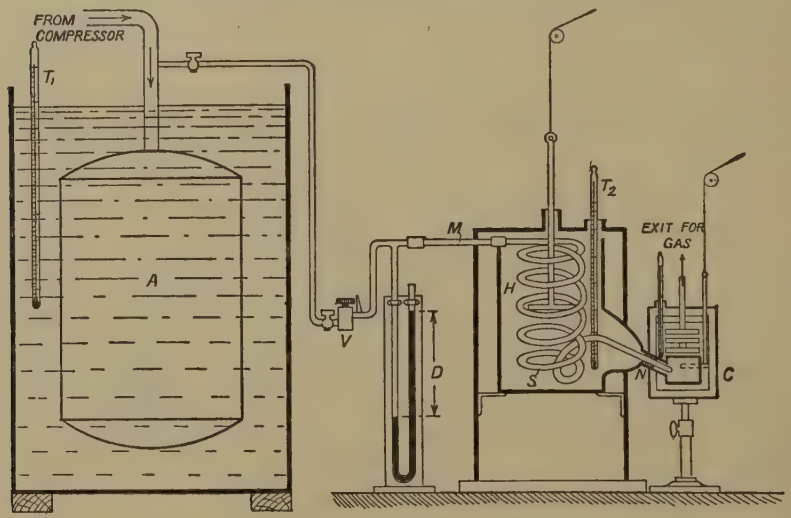



Fig. 3

Let $t_1$ be the initial and $t_2$ the final temperature of the calorimeter, and let $W$ be its thermal capacity.

Let $t$ be the temperature of the gas when it enters the calorimeter, and let $m$ be the mass of gas which flows while the calorimeter temperature rises from $t_1$ to $t_2$. If $c_p$ is the specific heat of the gas, we have, assuming that the rate of flow is constant,

$$mc_p\left(t - \frac{t_1 + t_2}{2}\right) = W(t_2 - t_1).$$

Corrections must be made for heat loss from the calorimeter and for the conduction of heat along the copper tube connecting the spiral in H to that in C. The latter correction can be determined by carrying out an experiment with no gas flowing.

Experiments were carried out by Regnault up to a pressure of 10 atmospheres by allowing the gas to escape from the apparatus through a fine capillary.

A detailed theory of this method which applies to all flow methods has been given by Searle.*

* Searle, *Proc. Camb. Phil. Soc.*, Vol. 13, p. 241 (1906).

## 9. Holborn and Henning's Experiments.

A similar method has been used by Holborn and Henning * to determine specific heats up to 1400° C. Their apparatus is shown in fig. 4.

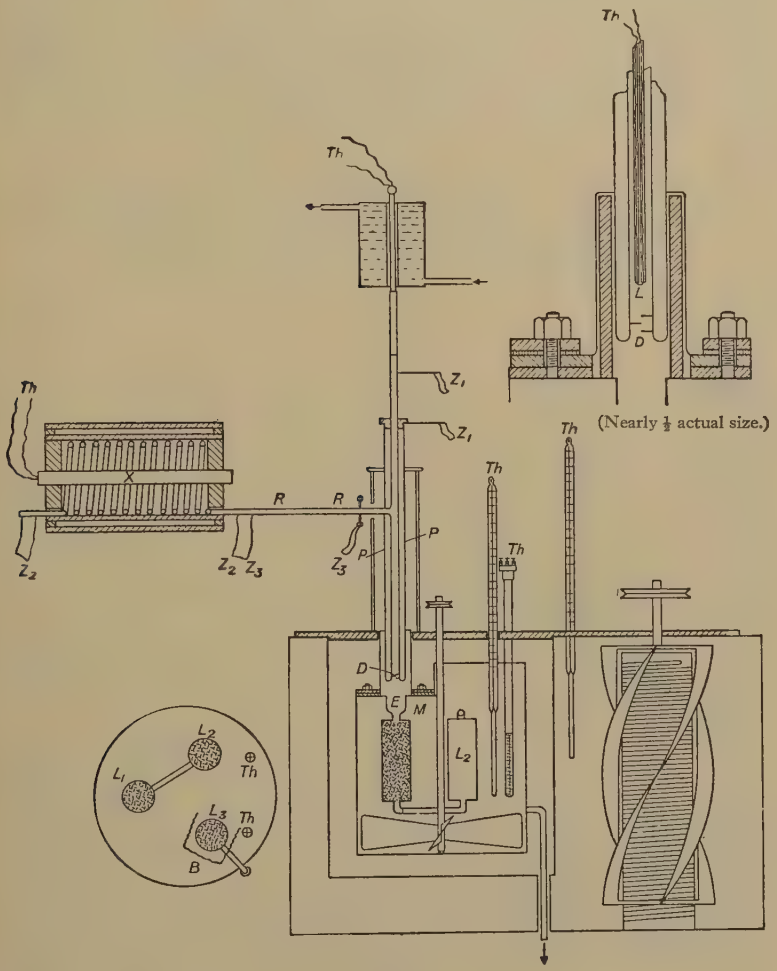



Fig. 4

The gas is heated by passing through the spiral in the oven X, and then through the tube RR which is also electrically heated. It then enters the double-walled platinum tube P, which is heated by passing a heavy current through the tube itself; the current leads for this current are shown at $Z_1Z_1$.

* Holborn and Henning, *Ann. d. Physik*, Vol. 23, p. 809 (1907).

The temperature of the gas, as it leaves the tube P and just before it enters the calorimeter, is measured by the thermocouple L (see inset right-hand top corner). Errors in the thermocouple reading due to radiation to the cold parts of the apparatus E are prevented by the baffle plates D.

After leaving D the gas passes into the calorimeter M. This consists of a vessel of silver foil filled with paraffin oil, and provided with an electric heating coil B, a stirrer, and thermometers. The gas passes through three cylinders of silver, $L_1$, $L_2$, and $L_3$, connected in series. These cylinders are packed with silver filings so as to give good thermal contact between the gas and the calorimeter. In passing through these cylinders the gas is cooled down to the temperature of the calorimeter, and the consequent rise of temperature of the calorimeter is measured. To minimize heat loss the calorimeter is surrounded by a large vessel which is filled with a vegetable oil and is heated to a constant temperature.

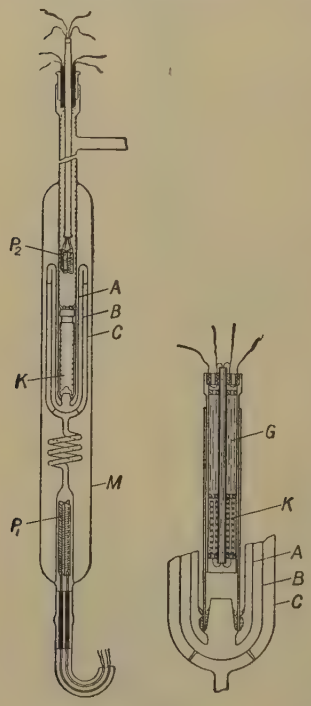


Fig. 5

The corrections in this type of apparatus are difficult.*

Nernst† has used a similar method to determine the specific heat of ammonia up to 600° C.

### 10. The Continuous-flow Method.

The method of Continuous Flow or of Stationary Electric Heating was first applied to gases by Swann.‡ The most accurate work using this method is that of Scheel and Heuse,§ who used the method between room temperature and −180° C. Their calorimeter is shown in fig. 5.

The calorimeter is of glass and is sealed inside the tube M which is evacuated to reduce heat loss. The whole calorimeter is immersed in a constant-temperature bath. After passing through a long tube which is immersed in this bath, the gas enters the calorimeter at the bottom and flows past the platinum thermometer $P_1$, which measures the inlet temperature. To reach the heater K, which is of constantan wire, it has to flow up between the walls C and B, and then down between the walls B and A. By this arrangement any heat escaping from the heater is brought back by the stream of oncoming gas. The copper gauze G serves to mix the gas thoroughly before it reaches the thermometer $P_2$. The difference between the readings of $P_1$ and $P_2$ gives the rise of temperature of the gas stream.

* See Callendar, *B. A. Report*, p. 334 (1908).

† Nernst, *Zeits. f. Electrochemie*, Vol. 16, p. 96 (1910).

‡ Swann, *Proc. Roy. Soc.*, A, Vol. 82, p. 147 (1909).

§ Scheel and Heuse, *Ann. d. Physik*, Vol. 37, p. 79 (1912); Vol. 40, p. 473 (1913); Vol. 95, p. 86 (1919).

The method has been used by Knoblauch and his co-workers * in experiments on steam between 110° and 350° C. and up to pressures of 30 atmospheres; and by Haber † for ammonia.

## 11. Experiments of Blackett, Henry, and Rideal.

An accurate flow method in which the difficult problems of measuring the temperature of the gas and of determining heat losses are avoided has been devised by Blackett, Henry, and Rideal.‡ It has been used up to 370° C. and with suitable modifications can be used up to considerably higher temperatures.

One form of the apparatus is shown in fig. 6. The fine iron tube AA about

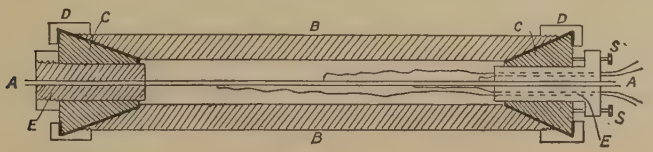



Fig. 6

11 cm. long through which the gas flowed had an internal diameter of 1·4 mm., and an external diameter of 2 mm. It was surrounded by a massive iron tube BB which had conical holes at the ends in which the conical steel plugs CC fitted. These were held in place by the screwed collars DD and were electrically insulated from B by thin mica sheets shown black in the figure. The conical plugs carried cylindrical plugs EE in which the experimental tube fitted tightly. Fine constantan wires were attached to the tube and with it formed thermocouples. The two outer wires were accurately symmetrical about the middle one. The temperature of the jacket B was measured by a calibrated thermocouple.

The whole apparatus was placed inside a nichrome-wound furnace and the jacket B was thus brought to the temperature at which the specific heat was required. The ends of the tube AA were at the same temperature as B, but the tube itself was heated by passing an alternating current through it so that the temperature of the centre was in general about 5 degrees above that of B. The tube was accurately centred using the screws SS, the adjustment being carried out by observing when the two outer thermocouple wires connected through a galvanometer gave no deflection.

Gas was then passed slowly at a measured rate through the tube and caused the temperature of the thermocouple on the inlet side of the middle to fall and that of the other one to rise. The difference $\Delta$ between the temperatures of the outer thermocouples was measured directly by opposing them and measuring the resultant E.M.F. The temperature excess $\theta_m$ of the middle of the tube above B (i.e. above the ends) was also measured.

For a given value of $\theta_m$ and a given gas the value of $\Delta$ will depend on the rate of flow $q$ (measured in c.c. per second). The detailed theory of the method shows that the limiting value when $q = 0$ of the slope of the curve connecting $\Delta/\theta_m$

* Knoblauch and Jacob, *Zeits. d. Ver. deuts. Ing.*, Vol. 51, p. 81 (1917); Knoblauch and Mollier, Vol. 55, p. 665 (1911); Knoblauch and Winkhaus, Vol. 59, p. 376 (1915); Knoblauch and Raisch, Vol. 66, p. 418 (1922).

† Haber, *Zeits. f. Elektrochemie*, Vol. 21, p. 228 (1915); see also Osborne, Stimson, Sligh, and Cragoe, *Refrig. Eng.*, Vol. 10, p. 145 (1923).

‡ Blackett, Henry, and Rideal, *Proc. Roy. Soc.*, A, Vol. 120, p. 319 (1930); Henry, *Proc. Roy. Soc.*, A, Vol. 133, p. 492 (1931); see also Chapman, *Proc. Roy. Soc.*, A, Vol. 126, p. 675 (1930).

and $q$ is proportional to $\sigma$, the specific heat per unit volume of the gas; i.e. that

$$\lim_{q \to 0} \frac{d}{dq}\left(\frac{\Delta}{\theta_m}\right) = A\sigma$$

where $A$ is a constant that depends on the tube and not on the gas.

To compare the specific heats at constant pressure per unit volume of two gases at a given temperature all that is necessary is to pass first one gas and then the other at varying rates through the tube and to plot $\Delta/\theta_m$ (both of which are measured directly) against $q$. The ratio of the slopes of the two curves extrapolated to $q = 0$ gives the ratio of the specific heats.*

An experimental test of the method at ordinary temperatures was obtained

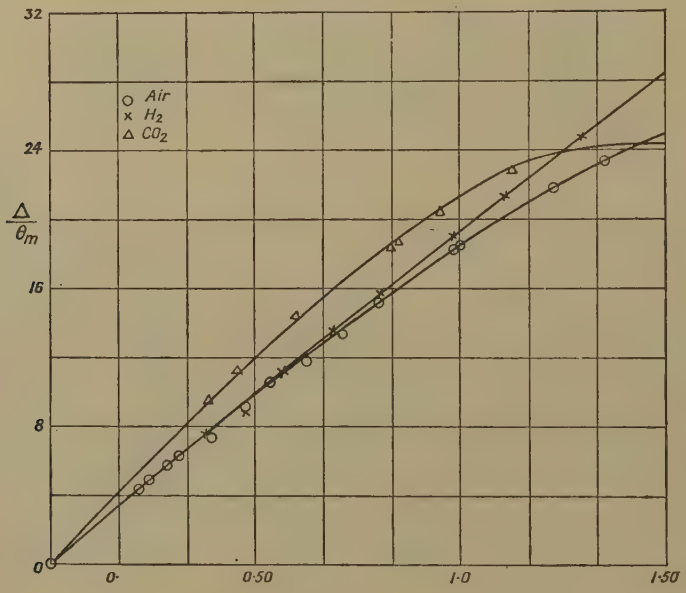



Fig. 7

by using air, helium, hydrogen and carbon dioxide at 20° C., and the actual results for air, hydrogen, and carbon dioxide are plotted in figure 7 with $\Delta/\theta_m$ measured in arbitrary units. It will be seen that the slopes of the curves at $q = 0$ can be accurately determined. The specific heats of all these gases are in fact accurately known at this temperature, and the following results were obtained for the ratio ($C_p$ of gas/$C_p$ of air).

| Gas. | Flow Method. | Accepted Value. |
|---|---|---|
| Helium .. .. | 0·717 | 0·716 |
| Hydrogen .. .. | 0·986 | 0·987 |
| Carbon dioxide .. | 1·264 | 1·268 |

* For two ideal gases at a given temperature and pressure the ratio of the specific heats at constant pressure per unit volume is equal to the ratio of the molecular heats at constant pressure. This follows from Avogadro's law.

These gases have widely different properties and the agreement in all cases with the accepted values is satisfactory. It was shown also that values of $\theta_m$ varying from 3 to 20 degrees could be used without affecting the results.

At higher temperatures a monatomic gas must be used as the standard (compare sections 6, 25 and 26) and the validity of the method up to 370° C. has been established experimentally by Henry by using both argon and helium (which differ widely in their properties—thermal conductivity, density, &c.) as standards and showing that concordant results were obtained.

## THE RATIO OF THE SPECIFIC HEATS OF A GAS

In addition to the above methods of measuring specific heats there is an important group of methods which depend on the measurement of the *ratio* of the specific heats. From this measurement the individual values of $C_p$ and $C_v$ can be deduced by using equation (16) (or for a perfect gas equation (4)), which gives their difference.

To understand these methods we must consider some further points in the theory of gases.

### *Adiabatic Changes*

12. So far we have considered two types of change in a gas: (1) the volume of the gas remains constant, and heat is added, causing a change in the pressure and in the temperature; (2) the pressure remains constant, and heat is added, causing a change in the volume and in the temperature. In both of these cases heat is supplied from outside.

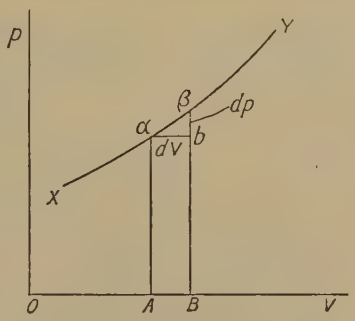


Fig. 8

We shall now consider a type of change of which the characteristic feature is that *there is no exchange of heat between the gas and its surroundings*. Such a change is called an *Adiabatic Change*.*

Applying the first law of thermodynamics, we have for such a change

*Decrease* of Internal Energy = External work performed.

If we call $U$ the internal energy, we may write

$$dU = -p\,dV, \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (17)$$

where $dU$ is the *increase* in the internal energy. The general equation applies to all such changes.

* For a fuller discussion of adiabatic changes see Chap. XII, sections 2 and 3.

Let us suppose that we have 1 gram-molecule of a gas contained in a cylinder fitted with a moving piston, both the cylinder and the piston being made of some material which is impermeable to heat. Let the changes in the gas be represented in fig. 8, in which pressures are plotted as ordinates and volumes as abscissæ. The relation between the pressure and the volume will be represented by a curve $X\alpha\beta Y$; our object is to find the equation of this curve.

**13. Perfect Gases.**

Let us first consider a perfect gas. Let the pressure, volume, and temperature at the point $\alpha$ be respectively $p$, $V$, and $T$, and at the point $\beta$ let them be $p+dp$, $V+dV$, and $T+dT$. For a perfect gas we have

$$pV = RT,$$

and

$$(p+dp)(V+dV) = R(T+dT);$$

that is, neglecting products of the small quantities $dp$ and $dV$,

$$pdV + Vdp = RdT. \quad \ldots\ldots \quad (18)$$

By equation (17)

$$dU = -pdV,$$

and for a perfect gas the increase in the internal energy is equal to the molecular heat at constant volume multiplied by the rise of temperature; that is

$$dU = C_v dT. \quad \ldots\ldots \quad (19)$$

Using this result, the preceding equation becomes

$$C_v dT = -pdV. \quad \ldots\ldots \quad (20)$$

Eliminating $dT$ between equation (18) and (20), and using the result expressed in equation (4) that

$$C_p - C_v = R, \quad \ldots\ldots \quad (4)$$

we obtain

$$\frac{dp}{p} = -\frac{C_p}{C_v}\frac{dV}{V}.$$

Writing

$$\frac{C_p}{C_v} = \gamma,$$

this equation becomes

$$\frac{dp}{p} = -\gamma\frac{dV}{V}. \quad \ldots\ldots \quad (21)$$

This is the differential equation of the curve in fig. 8.

We may obtain the following further differential equations from equations (18), (20), and (4).

To obtain the relation between $dV$ and $dT$: substitute $\frac{RT}{V}$ for

$p$ in equation (20) and substitute for $R$ from (4), and we have

$$(\gamma - 1)\frac{dV}{V} = -\frac{dT}{T}. \quad \ldots\ldots \quad (22)$$

To obtain the relation between $dp$ and $dT$: eliminate $dV$ between equations (18) and (20) and substitute for $R$ from (4), and we have

$$\frac{\gamma - 1}{\gamma}\frac{dp}{p} = \frac{dT}{T}. \quad \ldots\ldots \quad (23)$$

If we wish to integrate equations (21), (22), and (23), we must make the assumption that $C_v$, and therefore also $C_p$ and $\gamma$, are independent of the temperature. It is important to realise that this constancy is not implied in the definition of a perfect gas. Making this assumption and integrating we obtain

$$\log p + \gamma \log V = \textit{constant}, \text{ or } pV^\gamma = \textit{constant}; \quad \ldots \quad (21a)$$

$$(\gamma - 1)\log V + \log T = \textit{constant}, \text{ or } TV^{\gamma-1} = \textit{constant}; \quad (22a)$$

$$\left(\frac{\gamma - 1}{\gamma}\right)\log p - \log T = \textit{constant}, \text{ or } \frac{p^{\frac{\gamma-1}{\gamma}}}{T} = \textit{constant}. \quad (23a)$$

If we start from an arbitrary zero condition in which $p = p_0$, $V = V_0$, $T = T_0$, we have

$$\frac{p}{p_0} = \left(\frac{V_0}{V}\right)^\gamma = \left(\frac{T}{T_0}\right)^{\frac{\gamma}{\gamma-1}}. \quad \ldots\ldots \quad (24)$$

Even if $C_v$ is not independent of the temperature, the integrated equations will hold over a small range of temperatures for which $C_v$ is sensibly constant.

### 14. Actual Gases.

As is generally the case in dealing with actual gases, the first law of thermodynamics alone is not sufficient to give us the results that we require, and it is necessary to use the second law also. The necessary relations are given at the end of Chapter XIII in examples 2, 3, and 4. They are

$$\left(\frac{\partial p}{\partial V}\right)_S = \gamma\left(\frac{\partial p}{\partial V}\right)_T; \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots \quad (25)$$

$$\left(\frac{\partial V}{\partial T}\right)_S = -\frac{1}{\gamma - 1}\left(\frac{\partial V}{\partial T}\right)_p; \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots \quad (26)$$

$$\left(\frac{\partial p}{\partial T}\right)_S = \frac{\gamma}{\gamma - 1}\left(\frac{\partial p}{\partial T}\right)_V. \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots \quad (27)$$

In all these relations the subscript $S$ to a differential coefficient means that the change takes place under adiabatic conditions.

If the gases are not too highly compressed we may write

$$pV = RT + Bp.$$

Differentiating this equation we have

$$\left(\frac{\partial p}{\partial V}\right)_T = -\frac{p}{V-B};$$

$$\left(\frac{\partial V}{\partial T}\right)_p = \frac{V-B}{T} + \frac{dB}{dT};$$

$$\left(\frac{\partial p}{\partial T}\right)_V = \frac{p}{T}\left(1 + \frac{p}{R}\frac{dB}{dT}\right);$$

and, using these values in equations (25), (26), and (27), we have for infinitesimal adiabatic changes

$$\gamma\frac{dV}{V-B} = -\frac{dp}{p}; \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots \quad (28)$$

$$(\gamma-1)\frac{dV}{V-B} = -\frac{dT}{T}\left(1 + \frac{T}{V-B}\frac{dB}{dT}\right); \quad \ldots \quad (29)$$

$$\left(\frac{\gamma-1}{\gamma}\right)\frac{dp}{p} = \frac{dT}{T}\left(1 + \frac{p}{R}\frac{dB}{dT}\right). \quad \ldots\ldots \quad (30)$$

The last equation, (30), is the most important of the three. It cannot be integrated exactly, but for *small* changes of pressure, and assuming that $\gamma$ is a constant, Nernst has deduced from Berthelot's equation the approximate integral relation *

$$\left(\frac{p}{p_0}\right)^{\frac{\gamma-1}{\gamma}} = \frac{T}{T_0}\left(1 + \frac{27}{32}\frac{\pi}{\theta^3}\right), \quad \ldots\ldots \quad (31)$$

where $\pi = \dfrac{p+p_0}{2p_c}$, and $\theta = \dfrac{T+T_0}{2T_c}$.

Equation (31) may be used to deduce the value of $\gamma$ from experimental measurements.

## 15. Experimental Methods.

The earliest experimental work on adiabatic processes is that of Clement and Désormes (1819). The gas is contained in a large vessel provided with a stopcock and a pressure gauge. The initial pressure $p_1$ is slightly above that of the atmosphere. The stopcock is opened and rapidly closed again. While it is open the pressure falls to $p$, the pressure of the atmosphere. The expansion of the gas is adiabatic, and during the expansion the gas is cooled. After the stopcock is closed again the gas takes up heat from its surroundings until it reaches its initial temperature, and in doing so its pressure increases. Let the final pressure reached be $p_2$.

From a measurement of $p_1$, $p$, $p_2$ the value of $\gamma$ for the gas can be calculated.

We will assume that the gas is perfect. Let the volume originally occupied by the mass of gas, which after the stopcock is opened fills the vessel, be $V_1$; and let the volume of the vessel be $V$.

* See Nernst, *Theoretical Chemistry*, p. 259 (English trans., 5th edition, 1923).

For the adiabatic process we have

$$p_1 V_1^{\gamma} = pV^{\gamma};$$

and, remembering that the initial and final temperatures are equal,

$$p_1 V_1 = p_2 V.$$

Eliminating $V_1$ and $V$ from these two equations, we have

$$\left(\frac{p_1}{p_2}\right)^{\gamma} = \frac{p_1}{p},$$

or

$$\gamma = \frac{\log p_1 - \log p}{\log p_1 - \log p_2}. \quad \ldots\ldots (32)$$

A most serious difficulty in using the method of Clement and Désormes is that, when the stopcock is opened, oscillations occur and

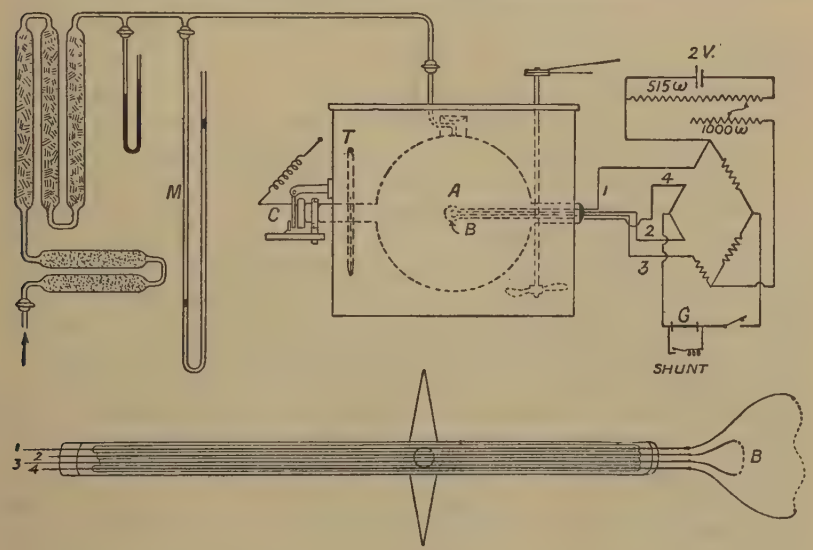



Fig. 9

it is impossible to know exactly the right moment at which to close the stopcock. Lummer and Pringsheim (1894) overcame this difficulty by measuring the change in the temperature of the gas after adiabatic expansion, in which case it is not necessary to close the stopcock.

A modern form of Lummer and Pringsheim's apparatus used by Partington* is shown in fig. 9. The gas was contained in the vessel A, and its temperature change after expansion was measured by the change

* Partington, *Phys. Zeits.*, Vol. 14, p. 969 (1913); *Proc. Roy. Soc.*, A, Vol. 100, p. 27 (1921); see also Eucken, Lüde, and Hoffmann, *Zeits. f. phys. Chem.*, B, Vol. 5, pp. 413, 442 (1929)

in the resistance of the fine platinum wire B, which was at its centre. We shall call B the *bolometer*.

In order to obtain accurate results by this method the following conditions must be satisfied:

(1) A galvanometer of very rapid period must be used so that a detailed record of the temperature changes in the bolometer, during and after expansion, can be made. Partington used an Einthoven string galvanometer G, capable of recording changes in 0·01 sec.

(2) The bolometer must have a very small heat capacity, must be as free as possible from lag, and must be so constructed that the effect of conduction of heat along the leads is eliminated. Partington used a bolometer B (shown separately in the figure) of platinum wire 0·001 to 0·002 mm. in diameter, with compensating leads, so that the effect of conduction along the leads was eliminated. The amount of wire attached to the compensating leads was found by trial.

(3) A large expansion vessel must be used, so as to reduce the effects of conduction and convection in the gas. Partington used a spherical copper vessel A of 130 litres capacity. With this large vessel and with proper compensation in the bolometer, the galvanometer deflection occurred instantaneously, remained perfectly steady for some seconds, and then changed in the opposite direction.

The initial excess pressure above the atmosphere was read on an oil manometer M, and the atmospheric pressure on a Fortin barometer. The size of the expansion valve C could be varied by inserting diaphragms of brass plate. The actual expansion orifice was made gradually smaller by means of these diaphragms until no overshooting took place when the gas was released. When overshooting is eliminated the galvanometer deflection is instantaneous and steady. With too large an aperture the gas surges backwards and forwards, and on this account the galvanometer deflection is not steady, the initial deflection being slightly greater than the true value. With too small an aperture the expansion is prolonged and not adiabatic.

The actual method of experimenting was to lower the resistance in the arm of the bridge opposite to the bolometer by an arbitrary amount. The initial excess pressure was then varied until the galvanometer showed no deflection if its circuit was closed immediately the expansion had taken place. The temperature change corresponding to this fixed lowering of resistance was afterwards determined by adding iced water to the bath containing the expansion vessel until the galvanometer again showed no deflection. Both this temperature and the temperature before expansion were measured on a standardized thermometer T. The results were deduced using equation (31).*

* It should be mentioned that Rüchardt (*Phys. Zeits.*, Vol. 30, p. 58 (1929); see also Brodersen, *Zeits. f. Physik*, Vol. 62, p. 180 (1930)) has improved the method of Assmann, who showed that the oscillation of a mercury column enclosing a quantity of gas can be used to study adiabatic changes. Rüchardt replaced the mercury column by a steel ball in an accurately ground tube.

*The Velocity of Sound*

16. The sound vibrations in a gas are so rapid that the changes accompanying them are adiabatic. From this it follows (see example 5 at the end of Chapter XIII) that the velocity of sound $\Upsilon$ is given by the relation

$$\Upsilon^2 = \gamma\left(\frac{\partial p}{\partial \rho}\right)_T, \quad \ldots\ldots \quad (33)$$

where $\rho$ is the density. The value of $\left(\frac{\partial p}{\partial \rho}\right)_T$ can be deduced from the equation of state of the gas. Thus from a measurement of $\Upsilon$ the value of $\gamma$ can be determined. This furnishes one of the most convenient and accurate methods of measuring specific heats.

We deduce the value of $\left(\frac{\partial p}{\partial \rho}\right)_T$ from the equation of state as follows. We write the equation in the usual form,

$$pV = RT + Bp.$$

We have
$$\left(\frac{\partial p}{\partial \rho}\right)_T = \left(\frac{\partial p}{\partial V}\right)_T \frac{\partial V}{\partial v} \frac{\partial v}{\partial \rho};$$

$V$ refers to 1 gram-molecule and $v$ to 1 gm. We have, therefore,

$$V = Mv, \text{ and } v = \frac{1}{\rho},$$

from which
$$\frac{\partial V}{\partial v} = M, \text{ and } \frac{\partial v}{\partial \rho} = -\frac{V^2}{M^2},$$

where $M$ is the molecular weight. The value of $\left(\frac{\partial p}{\partial V}\right)_T$ is given by

$$\left(\frac{\partial p}{\partial V}\right)_T = -\frac{p}{V - B}.$$

We have, therefore,

$$\left(\frac{\partial p}{\partial \rho}\right)_T = \frac{1}{M}\frac{pV^2}{V - B}.$$
$$= \frac{RT}{M}\left(1 + \frac{Bp}{RT}\right)^2$$
$$= \frac{RT}{M}\left(1 + 2\frac{Bp}{RT}\right).$$

The last expression is a first approximation.

Using the value of $B$ given by Berthelot's equation (see equation (21), Chapter IV), and substituting the result in equation (33), we obtain

$$\Upsilon^2 = \gamma\frac{RT}{M}\left\{1 + \tfrac{9}{64}\frac{p}{p_c}\frac{T_c}{T}\left(1 - 6\frac{T_c^2}{T^2}\right)\right\}. \quad \ldots \quad (34)$$

From the measured value of $\Upsilon$ at temperature $T$ and pressure $p$ the value of $\gamma$ can be deduced, using this equation.

### 17. The Velocity of Sound in Free Air.

Most of the earlier determinations of the velocity of sound were made in the open and over long distances. Such determinations are affected to an unknown extent by wind and by the presence of moisture and are of little use for the present purpose.

An accurate determination has been made by Hebb * by a method depending on the reflection of the sound between two paraboloids 15 in. in diameter and placed 5 ft. apart.

The value obtained by Hebb after correction for the amount of moisture present is †

Velocity in dry air at 0° C. = 331·41 m. per second.

The value of $\gamma$ deduced from this value of the velocity of sound is

$$\gamma = 1{\cdot}4031.$$

As we shall see in the next section, all measurements of specific heats using the velocity of sound method ultimately depend on the accuracy of Hebb's result.

### 18. The Velocity in a Tube.

Equation (34) refers to the velocity of sound in a gas in an unconfined space. All of the determinations of the velocity other than those in air at ordinary temperatures have been made in tubes; the velocity in a tube differs appreciably from that in an open space. A correction must be made for this fact.

The correction depends on three factors: (1) the gas, (2) the tube, and (3) the frequency of the sound. The most satisfactory way of dealing with the correction appears to be to write

$$\Upsilon' = \Upsilon(1 - kc),$$

where $\Upsilon'$ is the observed velocity in the tube and $\Upsilon$ is the true velocity in the free gas.

$c$ depends on the coefficient of viscosity, the thermal conductivity, the density, and the specific heat (or the value of $\gamma$ ‡) of the gas. The way in which $c$ varies with these various quantities has been calculated from theoretical considerations by Kirchhoff.§ His result can be written in the form

$$c = \sqrt{\frac{\eta}{\rho}} \cdot \left(1 + \sqrt{\epsilon}\left\{\frac{\gamma - 1}{\sqrt{\gamma}}\right\}\right),$$

* Hebb, *Phys. Rev.*, Vol. 20, p. 89 (1905); Vol. 14, p. 74 (1919).

† See Partington and Shilling, *The Specific Heats of Gases*, p. 80 (Benn, 1924).

‡ The object of the experiments is to determine $\gamma$, which is not known. We are only considering a correction term, however, and it is sufficient in this to use an approximate value of $\gamma$ which can be deduced without making the correction.

§ Kirchhoff, *Ann. d. Physik*, Vol. 134, p. 177 (1868).

where $$\epsilon = \frac{\kappa}{\eta c_v},$$

and $\eta$ = coefficient of viscosity, $\kappa$ = thermal conductivity. According to Eucken, $\epsilon = \frac{1}{4}(9\gamma - 5)$.

$k$ depends on the tube (radius, thickness, surface, thermal conductivity, &c.) and on the frequency of the sound. We assume that $k$ remains constant when the tube is filled with various gases or when its temperature is changed, provided that the frequency of the sound remains constant. With this assumption the value of $k$ is determined by filling the tube with dry air free from carbon dioxide for which $\Upsilon$, the true velocity at 0° C., is known as a result of Hebb's experiments, and determining $\Upsilon'$, the velocity of sound in the tube. The value of $c$ can be calculated from the above formula of Kirchhoff, and thus $k$ is determined.*

## 19. Experimental Methods.

We shall now consider the various experimental methods by which the velocity of sound in a tube can be determined. All the methods except that of Dixon depend on the determination of the wave-length $\lambda$ of sound of known frequency $n$. The velocity follows from the relation

$$\Upsilon = n\lambda.$$

The value of $\lambda$ is determined by setting up stationary vibrations in the gas in the tube and determining the distance between nodes.

## 20. Dust Figure Methods.

The earliest method is that of Kundt, whose apparatus is illustrated in fig. 10. Two tubes A and B are connected by a sounding-rod S, which

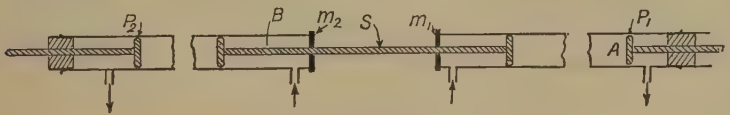



Fig. 10

passes through the india-rubber sheets $m_1$ and $m_2$ which close the ends of the tubes. One of the tubes is kept filled with air and the other with the gas in question. When the sounding-rod is made to vibrate by stroking it, the gas in the tubes is set into vibration. The motion of the gas may be followed by observing the motion of fine powder (lycopodium or fine silica dust) scattered lightly along the tube. The powder

* For a fuller discussion of this question, see Partington and Shilling, *The Specific Heats of Gases*, pp. 52–53; Dixon, *Proc. Roy. Soc.*, A, Vol. 100, p. 1 (1921); and Vol. 105, p. 199 (1924); P. S. H. Henry, *Proc. Phys. Soc.*, Vol. 43, p. 340 (1931).

collects in small heaps at the nodes, where the movement is a minimum. The positions of the pistons $P_1$ and $P_2$ are adjusted until the vibration is stationary, which means that the distance between the pistons and the ends of the sounding-rods is equal to an exact number of half wave-lengths of the sound in the gas. The wave-length is determined by measuring the distance between the successive heaps of powder at the nodes and multiplying by 2.

This method gives a direct comparison between the velocity of sound in the gas and that in air, so that the actual frequency of the sounding-rod need not be known. Apart from small corrections dealt with above, if $\lambda_g$ and $\lambda_a$ are the measured wave-lengths in the gas and in the air tubes, and if $\Upsilon_g$ and $\Upsilon_a$ are the velocities, we have

$$\frac{\Upsilon_g}{\Upsilon_a} = \frac{\lambda_g}{\lambda_a}.$$

Interesting applications of the method of Kundt are found in the work of Kundt and Warburg * on mercury vapour, and in the work of Ramsay † on argon and helium. All these gases were found to be monatomic (see section 25).

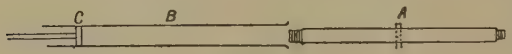


Fig. 11

Kundt's method has been improved by Behn and Geiger,‡ whose apparatus is shown in fig. 11. The gas is contained in a closed tube, which is held at the central point by the clamp A. The tube itself is used as the source of sound and it projects into the end of the air comparison tube B. The latter is brought into resonance with it by adjusting the piston C. To bring the tube itself into resonance with the gas inside it, so that an exact number of half wave-lengths occupies the length of the tube, small weights in the form of metal discs are added to the ends as required. The tube correction is determined by filling the tube with air. The method has been used by Partington and Shilling§ and others.

### 21. The Method of Partington and Shilling.

A method has been developed by Partington and Shilling‖ in which the use of dust in the tube is avoided. The method is particularly suitable for work at high temperatures and has been applied up to 1000° C. The apparatus is shown in fig. 12.

* Kundt and Warburg, *Ann. d. Physik*, Vol. 157, p. 353 (1876).
† Ramsay, *J. C. S.*, Vol. 67, p. 684 (1895); *Phil. Trans.*, A, Vol. 186, p. 228 (1895).
‡ Behn and Geiger, *Verh. d. deuts. phys. Ges.*, Vol. 9, p. 657 (1907).
§ Partington and Shilling, *Phil. Mag.*, Vol. 45, p. 416 (1923).
‖ Partington and Shilling, *Trans. Faraday Soc.*, Vol. 18, p. 386 (1923); Shilling, *Phil. Mag.*, Vol. 3, p. 273 (1927).

A silica tube FF, 4 cm. bore and 230 cm. long, is wound for 200 cm. of its length with heating coils so arranged that a uniform temperature can be obtained over the whole length. At X a glass tube of similar diameter and 150 cm. long is attached by means of the screwed joint. Inside the silica tube F is a piston, also of silica, and carried by the silica tube A. The disc forming the piston has a diameter about 4 mm. less than that of the tube F, and is prevented from touching it by the mica plates *m*, which are strapped on by stout platinum wire. If the disc scrapes along the tube the resultant squeak is sufficient to render measurements impossible. At X is placed an asbestos disc *a* to prevent radiation and convection into the tube M with resultant irregularity in the furnace temperature. Joined to A by means of a cork is a steel tube B. By its uniformity of cross-section and diameter, and the fact that it is always quite cool, the steel tube enables a gas-tight gland to be made through which B slides. To the free end of

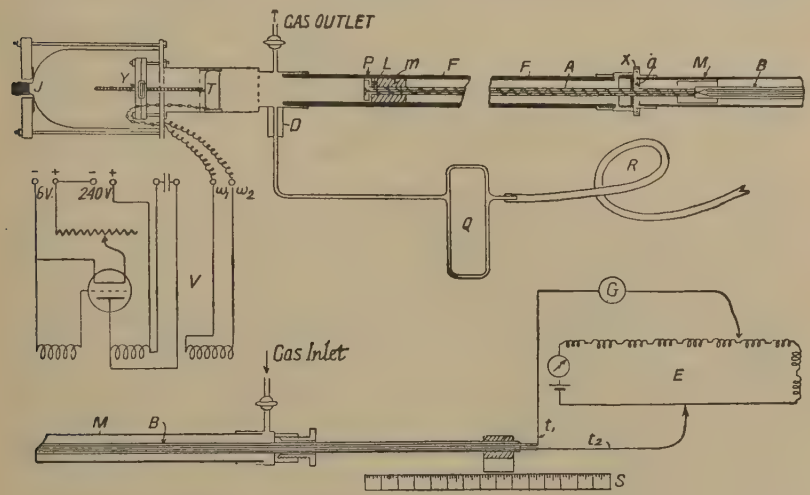



Fig. 12

B is attached a saddle having glass sides which ride along the edge of the millimetre scale S. Throughout the tubes A and B run the leads to a platinum platinum-rhodium thermocouple, having its junction at L immediately behind the piston P. The E.M.F. of this thermocouple is measured on the bridge E. The temperature can thus be measured at all points along the furnace tube.

To set up the sound waves a telephone T is attached to the end of the tube FF, and is excited at a constant accurately known frequency of about 3000 vibrations per second by means of the valve oscillator V. A rubber tube to the ear from the side tube D enables the experimenter to hear the points of resonance as the piston is moved along the tube. These points are accurately measured, the zero point being chosen well within the uniformly heated portion of the tube. A series of 10 to 25 half wave-lengths is measured. A screw adjustment enables the telephone diaphragm, which forms the reflecting surface at this end, to be moved relative to the side tube D. A bell-jar J fits over the end and renders it gas-tight. The adjustment of the telephone must be carefully made by trial and error, as the success of the measurement depends entirely on the accommodation of the distance of the diaphragm from the side tube D to the sound wave-length, which increases with temperature. The temperature slope from the zero

point to the telephone diaphragm varies with each temperature, but this slope need not be known, since no measurements are taken within its range; it is only necessary to be sure that a state of equilibrium has been attained.

22. **The Method of Dixon.**

Dixon * measured the velocity of sound directly in a tube of meta or of fused silica about 15 m. long and 2·5 cm. in diameter. The tubes were coiled up to make them fit into a reasonable space. A lead tube in a water bath was used for temperatures up to 100° C. For the higher temperatures a silica tube with a platinum heating coil wound in sections was used. The heating coil was also used as a thermometer. Determinations of the velocity in nitrogen were made in the silica tube. For other gases a steel tube heated in a gas oven was used and the temperature was determined by rapidly filling the tube with nitrogen after the experiment with the gas under consideration was finished. From the measured velocity in nitrogen and the results obtained with this gas in the silica tube the temperature of the steel tube could be deduced.

The end of the tube was closed by a steel diaphragm. This was struck a blow from the outside by an electrically controlled hammer and the sound impulse given out travelled along the tube. Near each end of the tube was a circular hole in the wall, which was closed by a thin sheet of platinum foil; to the platinum foil was attached a fine platinum wire. When the sound impulse passed the part of the tube to which the foil was attached, the latter was pushed slightly outwards, and this caused the platinum wire to break a contact. The times at which the sound impulse passed each of the two platinum diaphragms was thus recorded on a chronograph together with the movements of a standard tuning fork. From the chronograph record the time taken for the sound impulse to travel along the tube could be deduced.

Experiments were carried out up to 1000° C., and the results obtained are in agreement with those obtained later by Partington and Shilling, using the entirely different method described in the preceding section.

## RESULTS

23. The presentation of the results of experiments on the specific heats of gases will be simplified by first considering some theoretical questions which will give us a simple scheme according to which the experimental values can be classified.

* Dixon, *Proc. Roy. Soc.*, A, Vol. 100, p. 1 (1921); Dixon and Greenwood, Vol. 105, p. 199 (1924).

**24. Degrees of Freedom.**

*We shall define the number of degrees of freedom of a system as the number of independent squared terms which enter into the expression for the energy of the system.** Let us take some examples.

(1) *A Monatomic Gas.*—We shall suppose that a certain mass of a monatomic gas contains $N$ similar molecules. Each molecule is a particle of mass $m$, which is capable of translation but not of rotation.† The kinetic energy of any one such molecule is given by

$$\tfrac{1}{2}mu^2 + \tfrac{1}{2}mv^2 + \tfrac{1}{2}mw^2,$$

where $u$, $v$, $w$ are its components of velocity parallel to three mutually perpendicular axes; $u$, $v$, and $w$ can be varied independently. In this case for each molecule there are three independent squared terms in the expression for the energy, and each molecule therefore has three degrees of freedom. The $N$ molecules have $3N$ degrees of freedom.

(2) *A Diatomic Gas.*—We shall suppose that the molecules of a diatomic gas consist of two particles at a fixed distance apart, and that such a molecule can rotate about any axis at right angles to the line joining the two particles but not about the line itself; this last assumption is similar to that which we made about a monatomic molecule not being capable of rotation. In this case the expression for the kinetic energy of a molecule contains three squared terms depending on the components of translational velocity parallel to three mutually perpendicular axes, and also two squared terms depending on the components of rotational velocity about two axes at right angles to each other and to the line joining the centres of the two atoms of which the molecule is made up. In all, therefore, each molecule possesses 5 degrees of freedom, and $N$ molecules possess $5N$ degrees of freedom.

(3) *A Polyatomic Gas.*—The same considerations show that each molecule of a gas, whose molecules contain three or more atoms arranged in space at fixed distances apart, has in all 6 degrees of freedom, 3 for translation and 3 for rotation. $N$ such molecules have $6N$ degrees of freedom.

(4) *Relative Movement of Atoms in a Molecule.*—Consider a diatomic molecule in which the distance between the atoms is not fixed, so that the atoms can vibrate relative to each other. This adds two extra squared terms in the expression for the energy—one depending on the kinetic and one on the potential energy. Such a molecule possesses 7 degrees of freedom, and $N$ molecules possess $7N$ degrees of freedom. In general each possible vibration adds 2 degrees of freedom.

* This differs from the ordinary definition.

† For a qualitative theoretical explanation of why a monatomic gas molecule cannot be set into rotation see section 28.

**25. The Equipartition of Energy.**

Maxwell showed that, if in their motion the molecules obey the ordinary laws of mechanics, *the total energy of a system is equally divided among the different degrees of freedom.** This is called the principle of the *Equipartition of Energy.*

We have already seen that for a perfect gas at temperature $T$ (see equations (2$a$) and (8) of Chap. III)

$$\tfrac{1}{2}m\overline{u^2} + \tfrac{1}{2}m\overline{v^2} + \tfrac{1}{2}m\overline{w^2} = \tfrac{3}{2}\frac{R}{N_0}T,$$

where $R$ is the gas constant and $N_0$ is Avogadro's Number. The energy of the 3 degrees of freedom (see section 24 (1)) of translation is therefore on the average equal to $\frac{3}{2}\frac{R}{N_0}T$ for each molecule. Using this result together with the principle of the equipartition of energy, it follows that in a system at temperature $T$ each degree of freedom contributes

$$\tfrac{1}{2}\frac{R}{N_0}T$$

to the total energy.

If each molecule has $x$ degrees of freedom, and we consider the $N_0$ molecules in a gram-molecule, we obtain for the total internal energy $U$ of a gram-molecule of a perfect gas at temperature $T$

$$U = x\frac{R}{2}T. \qquad \ldots\ldots \quad (35)$$

The molecular heat at constant volume $C_v$ is equal to $\left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial T}\right)_V$, and is therefore given by

$$C_v = x\frac{R}{2}. \qquad \ldots\ldots \quad (36)$$

For a perfect gas $C_p - C_v = R$, and therefore

$$C_p = (x+2)\frac{R}{2},$$

and

$$\gamma = 1 + \frac{2}{x}. \qquad \ldots\ldots \quad (37)$$

In Table I we give the values for $C_v$ and $\gamma$ predicted for various types of molecules by this theory.

* See Jeans, *Dynamical Theory of Gases*, 3rd edition, sections 99 and 100.

TABLE I

| Type of Molecule. | Degrees of Freedom. | $C_v$ (Calories per Deg. C.). | $\gamma$. |
|---|---|---|---|
| Monatomic .. .. .. | 3 | $\frac{3}{2}R = 2{\cdot}980$ | 1·667 |
| Diatomic .. .. .. | 5 | $\frac{5}{2}R = 4{\cdot}967$ | 1·400 |
| Polyatomic .. .. .. | 6 | $3R = 5{\cdot}961$ | 1·333 |
| Diatomic with vibrating atoms | 7 | $\frac{7}{2}R = 6{\cdot}954$ | 1·286 |
| Polyatomic „ „ | 8 | $4R = 7{\cdot}948$ | 1·250 |
| „ „ „ | 10 | $5R = 9{\cdot}930$ | 1·200 |
| &c. | &c. | &c. | &c. |

## 26. Experimental Values.

The experimental values of $C_v$ and $\gamma$ for various gases at 15° C. and at atmospheric pressure are given in Table II.*

TABLE II

| Gas. | Number of Atoms in Molecule. | $C_v$. | | $\gamma$. | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Experimental. | Theoretical, Table I. | Experimental. | Theoretical, Table I. |
| Argon .. .. .. | 1 | 2·98 | 2·98 | 1·666 | 1·667 |
| Helium .. .. | 1 | 2·98 | | 1·666 | |
| Air (dry, free $CO_2$) .. | 2 | 4·95 | 4·97 | 1·403 | 1·400 |
| Carbon monoxide .. | 2 | 4·94 | | 1·404 | |
| Hydrogen .. .. | 2 | 4·87 | | 1·408 | |
| Hydrochloric acid .. | 2 | 5·11 | | 1·400 | |
| Nitrogen .. .. | 2 | 4·93 | | 1·405 | |
| Nitric oxide .. .. | 2 | 5·00 | | 1·400 | |
| Oxygen .. .. | 2 | 5·04 | | 1·396 | |
| Chlorine .. .. | 2 | 5·93 | | 1·355 | |
| Sulphuretted hydrogen | 3 | 6·08 | >5·96 | 1·340 | <1·33 |
| Carbon dioxide .. | 3 | 6·75 | | 1·302 | |
| Carbon disulphide .. | 3 | 9·77 | | 1·235 | |
| Nitrous oxide .. .. | 3 | 6·81 | | 1·300 | |
| Sulphur dioxide .. | 3 | 7·49 | | 1·285 | |
| Acetylene .. .. | 4 | 6·83 | | 1·280 | |
| Methane .. .. | 5 | 6·48 | | 1·310 | |
| Ethylene .. .. | 6 | 8·20 | | 1·250 | |
| Ethane .. .. .. | 8 | 9·40 | | 1·220 | |

The values for monatomic and diatomic gases (except chlorine) agree with the theory of equipartition of energy, assuming no internal vibrations. Hydrogen has a slightly low value for $C_v$ (see section 27).

* From Partington and Shilling, *The Specific Heats of Gases*, who give a critical summary of results. For further summaries see Schmidt and Schnell, *Zeits. f. techn. Physik*, Vol. 9, p. 81 (1928); Nernst and Wohl, *ibid.*, Vol. 10, p. 608 (1929).

The polyatomic gases fit in qualitatively but not quantitatively. The explanation of this must be deferred till later (see section 29). In connexion with this the following Table III * is of interest. In all the molecules the total number of atoms is the same, but, as we go down the table, chlorine atoms are successively substituted for hydrogen.

TABLE III

| Gas or Vapour. | | $\gamma$ |
|---|---|---|
| $CH_4$ | .... | 1·313 |
| $CH_3Cl$ | .... | 1·279 |
| $CH_2Cl_2$ | .... | 1·219 |
| $CHCl_3$ | .... | 1·154 |
| $CCl_4$ | .... | 1·130 |

The values given in Tables II and III refer to gases at atmospheric pressure. Strictly speaking, for purposes of comparison with the theory of equipartition of energy, we should use values extrapolated to zero pressure, but the changes that would be made in the figures would be small and would make no appreciable difference to the agreement with the theory. In the following section we consider results obtained at low temperatures. Here the corrections to zero pressure become much more important, and we use the extrapolated values.

### 27. Hydrogen at Low Temperatures.

In Table IV we give the values obtained by Eucken † for the molecular heat at constant volume of hydrogen in the ideal condition at various absolute temperatures. The results are independently confirmed by the work of Scheel and Heuse (see section 10) and by that of Brinkworth.‡ We have the remarkable result that *at temperatures below about* 60° *abs. hydrogen behaves as a monatomic gas.*

TABLE IV

| Temperature (° Abs.). | | $(C_v)_0$. | Temperature (° Abs.). | | $(C_v)_0$. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 35 | .... | 2·98 | 80 | .... | 3·14 |
| 45 | .... | 3·00 | 100 | .... | 3·42 |
| 60 | .... | 2·99 | 196·5 | .... | 4·39 |

The experiments of Eucken suggest the possibility that below 20° K. the molecular heats of hydrogen and helium may fall below $\frac{3}{2}R$. This result is referred to as the Degeneration of Gases.§

* From Partington and Shilling, *loc. cit.*

† See section 5.

‡ Brinkworth, *Proc. Roy. Soc.*, A, Vol. 107, p. 510 (1925).

§ The theory of the degeneration of a perfect gas is based on the application of the quantum theory to the translation of the molecules. See Fermi, *Zeits. f. Physik*, Vol. 36, p. 902 (1926); and Dirac, *Proc. Roy. Soc.*, A, Vol. 112, p. 661 (1926).

*The Quantum Theory* *

28. **Rotation.**

According to Bohr's theory the angular momentum of a rotating body is quantized according to the law

$$I\omega = \frac{nh}{2\pi}, \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots \quad (38)$$

where $I$ is the moment of inertia, $\omega$ the angular velocity in radians per second, $h$ is Planck's constant and is equal to $6{\cdot}56 \,.\, 10^{-27}$ erg-sec., and $n = 1, 2, 3,$ &c. We have therefore

$$\omega = n \frac{h}{2\pi I}.$$

The rotational energy $E_r$ is given by

$$E_r = \tfrac{1}{2} I\omega^2 = n^2 \frac{h^2}{8\pi^2 I}.$$

According to the new quantum theory the rotational energy $E_r$ is given by

$$E_r = n(n+1)\frac{h^2}{8\pi^2 I}, \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots \quad (39)$$

which differs only in detail from the previous equation. From equation (39) the smallest value apart from zero that $E_r$ can assume is

$$(E_r)_{\min} = \frac{h^2}{4\pi^2 I}. \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots \quad (40)$$

We see that the minimum value above zero that the rotational energy can assume is inversely proportional to the moment of inertia of the molecule.

Let us consider the hydrogen molecule. Measurements of the ultra-violet band spectrum of hydrogen indicate that the moment of inertia † is

$$4{\cdot}67 \,.\, 10^{-41}.$$

Using this value and the value of $h$ given above in equation (40), we obtain

$$(E_r)_{\min} \simeq 2 \,.\, 10^{-14} \text{ ergs}. \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots \quad (41)$$

The energy of translation of a gas molecule at temperature $T$ is given by

$$E_t = \tfrac{3}{2} \frac{R}{N_0} T \simeq 2 \,.\, 10^{-16} T. \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots \quad (42)$$

Comparing equations (41) and (42), it can be seen that below 60° abs. the mean energy of translation of a molecule is small compared with the

* The reading of the following sections should be postponed until after Chaps. XX and XXI have been read.

† See Hori, *Zeits. f. Physik*, Vol. 44, p. 850 (1927); and for the theory see Born, *The Mechanics of the Atom*, § 12.

minimum rotational energy above zero that a hydrogen molecule can possess. It follows that only a very small proportion of the molecules will possess any rotational energy at all and that the gas will therefore behave as if it were monatomic.

The reason why monatomic gases cannot be set into rotation is that for the atom $I$ is extremely small, and therefore by equation (40) the minimum rotational energy is very high, and compared with it the translational energy of gas molecules is small even at the highest temperatures to which investigations have been carried.

The above considerations account qualitatively for the experimental results. Actually the new quantum theory has accounted quantitatively for them, and further has predicted effects which have since been shown to be realizable experimentally.

Analysis of the band spectrum of hydrogen shows that a distinction must be drawn between hydrogen molecules for which the rotational quantum number $n$ of equation (39) is even and those for which it is odd. The two types are called para- and ortho-hydrogen respectively. Lines corresponding to transitions from states in which $n$ is even to states in which $n$ is odd, and from states in which $n$ is odd to states in which it is even are not observed. Further, the lines corresponding to odd values of $n$ are three times as intense as those corresponding to even values of $n$, which shows that at ordinary and high temperatures ortho-hydrogen molecules are three times as numerous as para-hydrogen molecules.

The application of Boltzmann's law shows that at low temperatures the equilibrium mixture should approach more and more nearly to pure para-hydrogen with $n = 0$. If, however, the theoretical curve for the specific heat is worked out on the assumption that true equilibrium is established at all temperatures the results obtained do not agree with the experimental values. On the basis of the result that lines in the spectrum corresponding to transitions from ortho- to para-hydrogen (or from para- to ortho-hydrogen) do not occur Dennison * therefore suggested that, in the time taken for specific heat measurements, the change in the direction of true temperature equilibrium between ortho- and para-hydrogen takes place to a negligible extent. Thus the measured specific heat is that of a stable mixture of three parts of ortho-hydrogen and one part of para-hydrogen. The actual value of the specific heat can be calculated from equation (39), p. 151, if the moment of inertia is assumed known from the analysis of the band spectrum.

Let us first consider pure para-hydrogen. The number $N_n$ of molecules in the $n$th rotational state is by Boltzmann's law given by

$$N_n = N_0 g_n e^{-\frac{n(n+1)h^2}{8\pi^2 IkT}},$$

where $N_0$ is the number for which $n = 0$, and $g_n$ is the statistical weight of the $n$th state. The factor $g_n$ must be included because of the multiplicity of the rotational states, each state of quantum number $n$ consisting of $g_n$ states of practically identical energy. In his analysis of the band spectrum of hydrogen Hund † showed that $g_n = 2n + 1$. Using these relations it can be shown that $C_P$, the rotational molecular heat of pure para-hydrogen, is given by

$$C_P = Rx^2 \frac{d^2}{dx^2} Q_P,$$

* Dennison, *Proc. Roy. Soc.*, A, Vol. 115, p. 483 (1927). For detailed numerical calculations see Däumichen, *Zeits. f. Physik*, Vol. 62, p. 414 (1930). See also Villars and Schultze, *Phys. Rev.*, Vol. 38, p. 998 (1931), for calculations on methane.

† Hund, *Zeits. f. Physik*, Vol. 42, p. 119 (1927).

where $$Q_P = \sum_{n=0,\,2,\,4,\ldots} (2n+1)e^{-n(n+1)x}, \text{ and } x = \frac{h^2}{8\pi^2 IkT}.$$

Similarly $C_O$, the rotational molecular heat of pure ortho-hydrogen, is given by

$$C_O = Rx^2 \frac{d^2}{dx^2} Q_O,$$

where $$Q_O = \sum_{n=1,\,3,\,5,\ldots} (2n+1)e^{-n(n+1)x}.$$

If a fraction $\sigma$ of the total number of molecules in the mixture are para-hydrogen molecules, the rotational molecular heat of the mixture is given by $\{\sigma C_P + (1-\sigma)C_O\}$. For ordinary hydrogen $\sigma = \frac{1}{4}$ and the calculated curve and observed values are shown by the curve marked 25% in fig. 13.

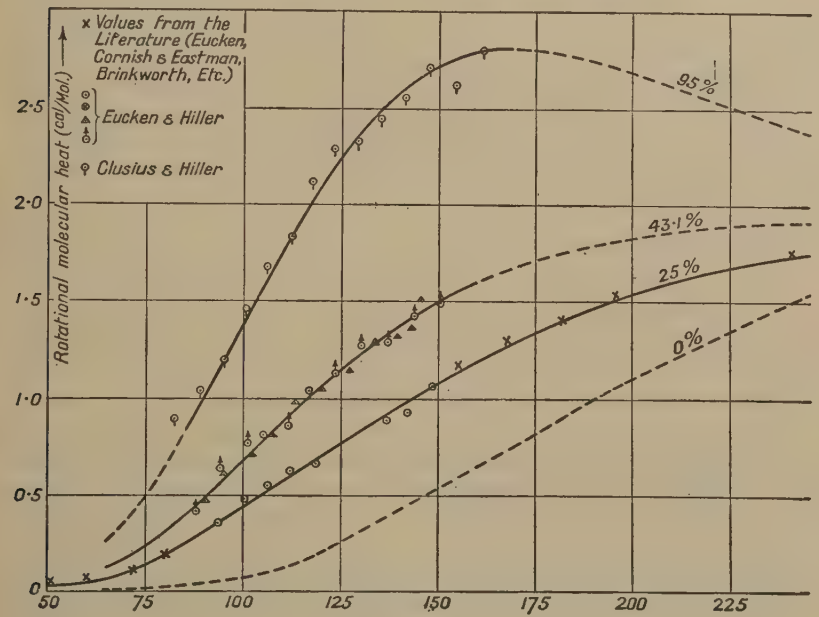



Fig. 13

Eucken and Hiller and also Clusius and Hiller * have prepared mixtures containing varying proportions of para-hydrogen by leaving hydrogen in contact with active charcoal (which acts as a catalyst for the transformation) at the temperature of liquid hydrogen, or by compressing hydrogen to pressures up to 180 atmospheres and keeping it at the temperature of liquid air.† Some equili-

* Eucken and Hiller, *Zeits f. phys. Chem.*, B, Vol. 4, p. 142 (1929); Clusius and Hiller, *Zeits. f. phys. Chem.*, B, Vol. 4, p. 158 (1929). For an account of similar work with $D_2$ see Eucken, *J. de Physique*, Vol. 7, p. 281 (1936).

† Bonhoeffer and Harteck have shown that in the latter case the transformation takes place at the walls of the containing vessel. They also showed that in the presence of active charcoal the equilibrium between ortho- and para-hydrogen corresponding to the temperature of the charcoal is established quickly. They measured the change in thermal conductivity, which is proportional to the change in the specific heat. These workers have

brium percentages calculated from Boltzmann's equation are given in Table V. It will be seen from the table that at the temperature of liquid hydrogen a high

TABLE V

| Temperature (° K). | Percentage Para-hydrogen. |
|---|---|
| 21·2 | 99·7 |
| 42·5 | 85·8 |
| 85 | 48·0 |
| 170 | 25·3 |

percentage of para-hydrogen is obtained. From the theoretical specific heats for pure ortho- and para-hydrogen and the measured value at one temperature they calculated the percentage of para-hydrogen in any given mixture. They then constructed the theoretical curve and showed that the experimental values for the mixture in question closely followed the theoretical curve (see fig. 13). Further, with the sample containing 95 per cent para-hydrogen they verified the prediction of the theory that for pure para-hydrogen the rotational specific heat rises considerably above the equipartition value of 2 calories per gram molecule per degree.

### 29. Internal Vibrations.

Referring to Table II, it will be seen that the molecular heat of chlorine at constant volume is higher than would be expected for a non-vibrating diatomic molecule from the equipartition theory. This suggests internal vibrations of the atoms in the molecule. According to Table I a diatomic molecule with vibrating atoms should have 7 degrees of freedom and the molecular heat at constant volume should be equal to 6·95 as compared with the observed value 5·93. It will be seen that the observed value corresponds to a fraction of a degree of freedom. Such an effect is by no means confined to chlorine, but is shown by all the polyatomic gases in the table, as comparison with Table I shows. Further, a similar effect is shown by all the diatomic gases if measurements are made at higher temperatures. As the temperature is raised, the molecular heat gradually rises above the equipartition value.

The presence of such partial degrees of freedom cannot be explained on the basis of classical mechanics, but is satisfactorily accounted for if the quantum theory is applied to the internal vibrations of the atoms in the molecule.

The result obtained in Chap. XXI, section 4, can be applied immediately to this case. From equation (13$a$) there we see that each vibration of frequency $\nu$ contributes

made a detailed study of the transformation: see Bonhoeffer and Harteck, *Zeits. f. phys. Chem.*, B, Vol. 4, p. 113 (1929); Bonhoeffer and Farkas, Vol. 12, p. 231 (1931); Farkas, Vol. 14, p. 371 (1931). For the application of the change in conductivity to the analysis of the gases see Bolland and Melville, and Twigg, *Trans. Faraday Soc.*, Vol. 33, pp. 1316, 1329 (1937).

$$R\frac{\left(\frac{h\nu}{kT}\right)^2 e^{\frac{h\nu}{kT}}}{(e^{\frac{h\nu}{kT}}-1)^2}$$

to the molecular heat (the result given in equation (13*a*), Chap. XXI, refers to *three* independent vibrations of frequency $\nu$). We may therefore write

$$(C_v)_{\text{vib.}} = \Sigma R\frac{\left(\frac{h\nu}{kT}\right)^2 e^{\frac{h\nu}{kT}}}{(e^{\frac{h\nu}{kT}}-1)^2}, \quad \ldots\ldots \quad (43)$$

where $(C_v)_{\text{vib.}}$ is the contribution of the internal vibrations to the molecular heat, and the sum is to be taken for all the different possible vibrations of the atoms in the molecule, each having its appropriate value of $\nu$. The values of $\nu$ can be determined by measurements on the infra-red spectrum, or, for homopolar molecules, from the visible and ultra-violet bands (see the paper of Hori cited in section 28).

In comparing equation (43) with experiment it is assumed that the translational motion and the rotational motion contribute their equipartition values to the molecular heat. The observed value of the vibrational molecular heat is, therefore, given by

$$(C_v)_{\text{vib.}} = C_v - \tfrac{3}{2}R(\text{trans.}) - \tfrac{3}{2}R(\text{rotat.})$$

for a polyatomic molecule; and by

$$(C_v)_{\text{vib.}} = C_v - \tfrac{3}{2}R(\text{trans.}) - R(\text{rotat.})$$

for a diatomic molecule.

For numerical comparisons between observed values of $(C_v)_{\text{vib.}}$ and those deduced from spectroscopic data reference must be made to the original papers.*

Pierce, Kneser † and others have obtained interesting results using supersonic waves produced by a crystal oscillator. The waves were reflected from a reflector at distance $x$ from the crystal source. When $x = n\lambda/2$, the oscillation in the gas builds up and reacts on the crystal. This affects an ammeter placed in the anode circuit of the valve in the circuit which supplies energy to the crystal. Thus if we plot current against $x$ we get a curve with equally spaced peaks in it. The distance between the peaks gives $\lambda/2$. Kneser concentrated on the variation of velocity with the frequency $\nu$ in $CO_2$. To ensure that the measurement of $\nu$ itself should not introduce an error into the velocity, he measured the ratio of the velocity in $CO_2$ and the velocity in argon by comparing the wave-lengths at the same frequency. It is extremely unlikely that there are any anomalies

* See Bjerrum, *Zeits. f. Elektrochemie*, Vol. 17, p. 732 (1911); Vol. 18, p. 103 (1912); Hettner, *Zeits. f. Physik*, Vol. 1, p. 351 (1920); Kemble and van Vleck, *Phys. Rev.*, Vol. 21, p. 653 (1923); McCrea, *Proc. Camb. Phil. Soc.*, Vol. 24, p. 80 (1928), who extends the theory.

† Pierce, *Proc. Amer. Acad. Arts and Sciences*, Vol. 60, p. 271 (1925); Kneser, *Ann. d. Physik*, Vol. 11, pp. 761, 777 (1931); Vol. 12, p. 1015 (1932). For a general summary and bibliography see W. T. Richards, *Reviews Mod. Phys.*, Vol. 11, p. 36, (1939).

in a simple gas like argon. The results obtained are plotted in fig. 14, in which the ratio of the squares of the velocities is given as a function of $\log_{10}\nu$.

The probable explanation of the behaviour is that there is a time-lag in the establishment of equilibrium between the translational energy and the internal energy of the molecules. Adiabatic compression (or rarefaction) in the sound wave first alters the translational energy. As a result of collisions this additional translational energy is converted into rotational and vibrational energy until the energies of all the different types of motion have their equilibrium values.

If the time of oscillation in the sound wave is large compared with the time taken for this equilibrium to be established, the gas is in equilibrium at any instant and the appropriate value of $\gamma$ in the formula for the velocity $\Upsilon = \sqrt{(\gamma p/\rho)}$ is the ordinary value $\gamma = 4{\cdot}35/3{\cdot}35 = 1{\cdot}30$. Let the sound velocity for such slow oscillations be $\Upsilon_0$.

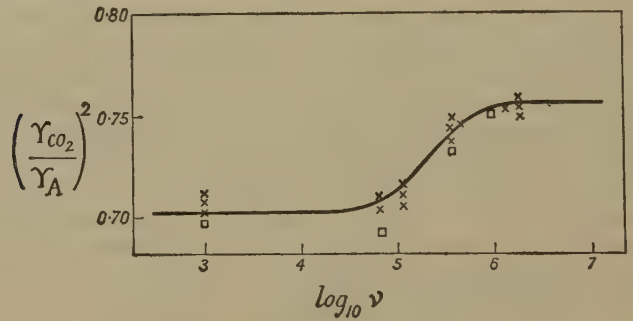



Fig. 14

For $CO_2$ at room temperature the translational molecular heat is $1{\cdot}5R$, the rotational $R$ and the vibrational $0{\cdot}85R$. Thus if equilibrium between translational and rotational motion is established almost instantaneously, but if the time of oscillation of the sound waves is small compared with the time taken to establish equilibrium with the vibrational motion, this will be unaffected by the passage of the waves and the effective value of $\gamma$ will be $3{\cdot}5/2{\cdot}5$ or $1{\cdot}40$. Thus the velocity $\Upsilon$ at these frequencies will be given by $\Upsilon^2 = \Upsilon_0^2(1{\cdot}40/1{\cdot}30) = 1{\cdot}08\Upsilon_0^2$. The ratio of the ordinates of the two horizontal parts of the curve drawn in fig. 14 has this value 1·08. The view that the oscillations of the sound waves at the higher frequencies are so rapid that the vibrational energy of the molecules is practically unaffected is thus seen to be in accord with the experimental facts.

Henry,* using the heated tube method (see section 11), has obtained results which agree better with the theoretical values than those obtained earlier by the sound velocity method. He has suggested that the reason for the discrepancy between his results and those given by the sound velocity method is due to the fact that in the latter the time-lag in establishing equilibrium is not negligible compared with the period of oscillation in the waves. Sherratt and E. Griffiths † have carried out a very careful determination using the sound velocity method and supersonic waves; by using different frequencies it is found possible to correct for this effect, and the corrected values are in good agreement with theory. They have also shown with carbon dioxide that, in conformity with Kneser's earlier results, there is a considerable absorption in $CO_2$ above a certain frequency.

* Henry, *Proc. Roy. Soc.*, A, Vol. 133, p. 492 (1931); *Nature*, Vol. 129, p. 200 (1932).

† Sherratt and E. Griffiths, *Proc. Roy. Soc.*, A, Vol. 147, p. 292 (1934); Vol. 156, p. 504 (1936).

# CHAPTER VII

# The Specific Heats of Solids and Liquids

1. The determination of the specific heats of solids has occupied attention for many years. The earliest method used was the method of mixtures, which is briefly described in Chap. II, section 3. Modern applications of the method are described in section 8, and in Chap. IX, section 5. Other early workers employed the Bunsen ice calorimeter (see Chap. IX, section 3).

For work at ordinary and low temperatures the method of electrical heating is the most convenient. In this method the rise of temperature of the solid is measured when a given amount of heat in the form of electrical energy is supplied to it. The method was first applied to solids by Gaede,* and has been developed by Nernst and others for work at low temperatures. In principle the method is similar to that employed by Jaeger and Steinwehr for determining the mechanical equivalent of heat (see Chap. II, section 16).

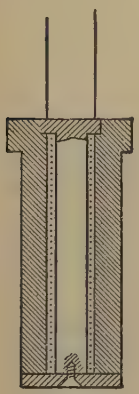


Fig. 1

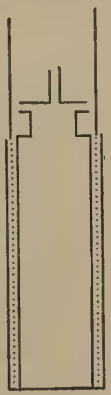


Fig. 2

**2. The Nernst Calorimeter.**

If the substance of which the specific heat is required is a metal, the calorimeter has the form shown in fig. 1, and is made of the metal itself. The heating coil is wound on a cylinder which fits inside a hole bored in another cylindrical block of the same metal. The winding is insulated by thin paraffined paper and the small space between the two pieces of metal is filled with paraffin wax. The heating coil of platinum is itself used as the thermometer.

If the substance is not a metal, it is contained in a silver vessel as shown in fig. 2. The heating coil is wound on the outside of the vessel, and silver foil is wrapped round it in order to diminish heat

* See also Simon and Ruhemann, *Zeits. f. phys. Chem.*, Vol. 129, p. 321 (1927).

losses from the heating coil itself and to improve the thermal contact between the heating coil and the flask. As shown in the figure, the lid of the vessel has a small capillary tube of silver fitted to it. For work at moderately low temperatures (down to the boiling-point of air) the vessel remains full of air, and the capillary tube is closed with a drop of solder so as to be gas-tight. For work at low temperatures the vessel is first filled with hydrogen and then the tube is quickly closed. It is most important that the vessel should be gas-tight, because, as we shall see below, it is suspended in a vacuum, and if it were not gas-tight the gas would be pumped out of it. The presence of the gas inside the vessel is very necessary in order that thermal equilibrium may be rapidly established throughout the contents of the vessel. In the absence of gas, radiation is the only means of thermal transfer (see Chapter XIX).

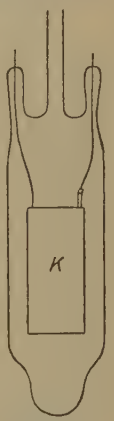


Fig. 3

If the substance is a gas at ordinary temperatures, the containing vessel must have a capillary tube attached through which it can be filled. The method of filling is described in connexion with the work of Simon and Lange in Chap. VIII, section 17.*

We have already seen in Chapter V that at very low temperatures it is better to make a resistance thermometer of lead than of platinum. Eucken and Schwers † therefore modified the apparatus for work at these low temperatures and used separate coils for heating and for measuring the temperature. The thermometer coil was of lead and the heating coil of constantan.

The method of experimenting is to pass a measured quantity of electrical energy through the wire, sufficient to raise the temperature of the calorimeter through a small amount, usually about one degree. It takes a short time for temperature equilibrium to be established after the current has been passed through the heater. If accurate results are to be obtained, it is essential that the loss of heat in this time be very small. This condition can be satisfactorily fulfilled only if the calorimeter is surrounded by a high vacuum. It is therefore arranged as shown in fig. 3. K is the calorimeter. It is suspended by two wires, which also serve as leads, inside a glass flask. This flask is connected to a vacuum pump and to a tube containing charcoal cooled in liquid air or hydrogen.

In carrying out an experiment, the glass flask containing the calorimeter is placed in a constant-temperature bath, e.g. of ice, liquid air, or liquid hydrogen, according to the temperature required. Air (or, for the lower temperatures, hydrogen) is allowed to remain in the

* See also Eucken, *Verh. d. deuts. phys. Ges.*, Vol. 14, p. 4 (1916).

† Eucken and Schwers, *Verh. d. deuts. phys. Ges.*, Vol. 15, p. 578.

flask until the calorimeter has reached the temperature of the bath.

The flask is then completely evacuated and readings of the resistance of the thermometer in the calorimeter are taken at short intervals. The resistance should be steady. A known amount of electrical energy (measured on an ammeter and a voltmeter) sufficient to raise the temperature of the calorimeter about one degree is then passed through the heating coil. After the heating is finished, resistance measurements are again taken at short intervals of time. These measurements show that equilibrium is established quickly, and from them the rise in the temperature of the calorimeter can be determined.

The small correction for loss of heat during the time occupied in heating and in reaching equilibrium is made in the following way. In Table I we give the

TABLE I

| Time. | | Temperature (arbitrary units). |
|---|---|---|
| 19 min. | .... | 185·8 |
| 20 „ | .... | 185·7 |
| 21 „ | .... | 185·8 |
| 21 min. 10 sec. to 21 min. 50 sec. | .... | heating current on. |
| 22 min. | .... | 201·8 |
| 23 „ | .... | 200·0 |
| 24 „ | .... | 199·0 |
| 25 „ | .... | 198·0 |
| 26 „ | .... | 197·0 |
| 27 „ | .... | 196·1 |

temperature record of a typical experiment. It will be noticed that after 23 min. the temperature changes at a uniform rate. This means that equilibrium is established, and that this change is due to loss of heat. In correcting for heat loss we assume that from the moment the heating is finished the rate of change of temperature due to heat loss is the same as the rate measured from 23 min. onwards, or 1 temperature unit per minute. To obtain the equilibrium temperature at 21 min. 50 sec., the time when the heating finished, we extrapolate back from 23 min. and add on to the reading at that time, 200, the change that would occur in 1 min. 10 sec. at the rate of 1 temperature unit per minute, thus obtaining 201·17. We have to make a further correction for the loss of heat which takes place while the heating is in progress. At the beginning of the heating there is no loss, and at the end the rate of loss is that given above, namely 1 unit per minute. The mean rate of loss is therefore equal to half the rate of loss at the end, i.e. to 0·5 temperature units per minute. The temperature change due to loss of heat while the heating current is flowing is therefore the change that takes place in 40 sec. at the rate of 0·5 units per minute, which is 0·33 units. The corrected temperature at the end of the heating is therefore 201·5 units, and the rise of temperature produced by the given amount of electrical energy is

$$201{\cdot}5 - 185{\cdot}8 = 15{\cdot}7 \text{ units.}$$

### 3. The "Adiabatic Vacuum Calorimeter" of Simon and Lange.

Improvements have been introduced by Simon and Lange,* whose apparatus is shown in fig. 4. The idea of the apparatus is to eliminate heat loss by surrounding the calorimeter with an enclosure which is always maintained at the same temperature as that of the calorimeter itself.

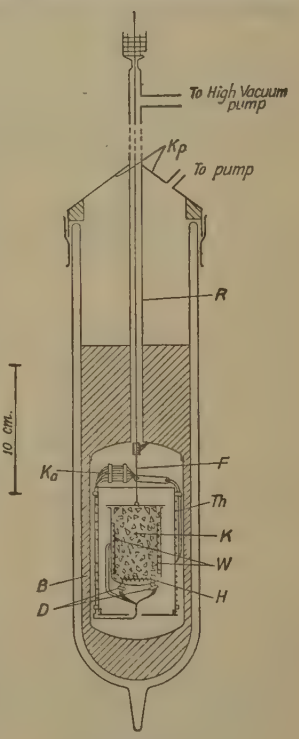



Fig. 4

The substance to be investigated is contained inside the calorimeter K, which is made of copper foil 0·1 mm. thick. The constantan heating coil H and the lead resistance thermometer W are also contained inside the calorimeter. The platinum leads to the thermometer and the heater pass out vacuum-tight through lead glass at D. The leads are attached to the frame Ka, where they are soldered on to the external leads. The calorimeter is suspended freely inside the thermostat Th by the wire F. The thermostat consists of a brass cylinder wound with a heating coil. One junction of a copper-constantan thermocouple is attached to the thermostat and the other junction to the outside of the calorimeter. The current through the thermostat heating coil is adjusted so that the thermostat is always at the same temperature as the calorimeter. The thermostat is surrounded by the copper vessel B, which can be removed by opening the solder joint at the top of B. The leads pass up through the thin-walled German-silver tube R. The whole apparatus can be evacuated and is immersed in liquid hydrogen (shown shaded) contained in a Dewar flask. The top of the flask is closed vacuum-tight by a brass lid Kp attached to the flask by wax. By varying the pressure in the Dewar flask above the surface of the hydrogen, the temperature of the liquid can be varied as described in Chapter VIII, section 17.

### 4. Other Methods.

It is not possible to deal in detail with all the variations of these methods that have been used by various workers. That used by Griffiths and Griffiths † is of interest on account of the method of controlling the temperature. The calorimeter was surrounded by a copper vessel which had a spiral tube wound round it. Through this tube a current of air was passed. This air had previously been cooled by expansion through a nozzle. By controlling the flow of air it was

* See Lange, *Zeits. f. phys. Chemie*, Vol. 110, p. 343 (1924).

† Griffiths (E. H.) and Griffiths (Ezer), *Phil. Trans.*, A (1913) and (1914); *Proc. Roy. Soc.*, A, Vol. 89, p. 561 (1914).

possible to hold the temperature of the copper vessel constant to one-hundredth of a degree at temperatures down to −180° C.

### 5. Specific Heats at Constant Pressure and at Constant Volume.

We have seen in dealing with gases that the distinction between the specific heat at constant volume and that at constant pressure is of great importance. This also applies to solids, and before giving the results of the experiments we have just described we must consider this difference briefly. The expansion of solids when they are heated is so small that the work done against the external pressure is negligible compared with the amounts of energy involved in specific heat measurements, so that we directly measure changes in internal energy, even though all our experiments are necessarily carried out at constant pressure. In the case of solids, however, the cohesive forces between the atoms are so large that a considerable amount of work is done against them in the small expansion that does take place, and this work is of course included in the change of internal energy measured in our specific heat determinations. Our consideration of the interpretation of the specific heats of gases has indicated that the most important knowledge gained from specific heat measurements is that which concerns the laws governing the motion of the constituent atoms or molecules; the same applies to solids, and we must therefore attempt to eliminate from our results the effects of changes in potential energy which accompany thermal expansion.

We shall see in equation (14), Chap. XIII, that the difference between $c_p$ and $c_v$ is given by

$$c_p - c_v = \frac{1}{J}\frac{9\alpha^2 v}{K}T,$$

where $\alpha$ is the coefficient of linear expansion, $v$ is the volume of 1 gm. and $K$ is the compressibility; $J$, the mechanical equivalent of heat, is introduced to give $c_p - c_v$ in calories.

In general we have not the data to use the above correction formula directly. We can, however, use the result established experimentally and theoretically by Grüneisen (see Chap. X, section 5) that the coefficient of expansion is proportional to the specific heat at constant pressure, and that the specific volume and the compressibility vary little with temperature. The above formula then becomes

$$c_p - c_v = Ac_p^2 T,$$

in which the constant $A$ can be determined by measurement of the coefficient of expansion, the specific volume, and the compressibility at any one temperature.

Nernst and Lindemann * have shown that there is a close con-

* Nernst and Lindemann, *Zeits. f. Electrochemie*, Vol. 17, p. 817 (1911).

nexion between the value of $A$ in the above formula and the melting-point $T_s$ of the solid, and that $A$ is given by

$$A = \frac{0{\cdot}0214}{T_s}.$$

The truth of this last experimental law can be judged by the following table given by Schrödinger,* in which the ratio of the specific heats at constant pressure and at constant volume deduced from the thermodynamic formula is compared with that deduced using the formula

$$c_p - c_v = \frac{0{\cdot}0214}{T_s} c_p^2 T.$$

TABLE II

Comparison of the ratio $\frac{c_p}{c_v}$ given by the thermodynamic formula with that given by the approximate formula of Nernst and Lindemann

| | Al. | Cu. | Ag. | Pb. | Pt. | NaCl. | KCl. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Thermodynamic .. | 1·042 | 1·025 | 1·047 | 1·055 | 1·019 | 1·051 | 1·038 |
| Approximate .. | 1·040 | 1·027 | 1·032 | 1·068 | 1·019 | 1·036 | 1·039 |

Nernst has also shown that an even simpler form of correction term can be used, viz.

$$c_p - c_v = aT^{3/2}.$$

Applying one or other of these corrections, we can reduce the measured specific heats at constant pressure to specific heats at constant volume.

*Experimental Results*

6. **Dulong and Petit's Law.**

In dealing with the experimental results, it is convenient to commence by stating a law discovered by Dulong and Petit in 1819. It deals with the results at ordinary temperatures and applies to solid elements. It may be stated as follows:

*The product of the specific heat at constant volume and the atomic weight, that is, the atomic heat, is the same for all substances, and is equal to* 5·96 *calories per gram-atom per degree.*

As was shown later, this law can be deduced from the principle of equipartition of energy which has been applied to gases in the previous chapter. Each atom of a solid is to be regarded as an oscillator vibrating

* Schrödinger, *Phys. Zeits.*, Vol. 20, p. 452 (1919).

about its mean position. The total motion is made up of three vibrations parallel to three mutually perpendicular axes. The amount of energy of each of these three vibrations can be varied independently of the others, and the expression for the energy of each vibration consists of two squared terms, one depending on the potential and the other on the kinetic energy. Each atom then has 6 degrees of freedom, and the $N_0$ atoms in a gram-atom have $6N_0$ degrees of freedom. The theorem of equipartition of energy states that at temperature $T$ the energy associated with each degree of freedom is equal to $\frac{1}{2}\frac{R}{N_0}T$. The energy $E$ of the $6N_0$ degrees of freedom of a gram-atom is therefore equal to $3RT$. The atomic heat at constant volume is equal to $\frac{dE}{dT}$; i.e.

$$C_v = 3R = 5{\cdot}96 \text{ calories per degree.}$$

A law analogous to Dulong and Petit's law has been shown by Kopp and Neumann to be approximately true for chemical compounds. The law states that the molecular heat of a solid chemical compound is equal to the sum of the atomic heats of the constituent atoms.

**7. General Results.**

The results of the experiments of many investigators can be summarized as follows. The generalization applies only to a certain number of substances which are specified in detail in Table III. These substances are generally described as "simple substances"; they all crystallize in the regular or other simple systems.

(1) At ordinary and higher temperatures the atomic heat at constant volume converges towards the value $3R$ given by the Dulong-Petit law.

(2) At low temperatures the atomic heat at constant volume falls below the value given by the Dulong-Petit law, and converges towards the value zero as the absolute zero is approached.

(3) From the absolute zero up to a certain limiting temperature (specified in Chap. XXI, section 3) the atomic heat at constant volume is accurately proportional to the cube of the absolute temperature. This is called the *Debye $T^3$ Law*. It applies not only to simple substances but to all substances, and is of great importance in modern thermodynamics.

(4) The curves showing the relation between atomic heat at constant volume and absolute temperature (see fig. 5*) for various substances are all exactly similar in shape. They can be made to coincide exactly merely by altering the scale of the temperature axis.

This last most important result can be expressed as follows: The

* From Jeans, *Report on Radiation and the Quantum Theory*.

atomic heats at constant volume of simple substances are given by an expression of the form

$$C_v = F\left(\frac{T}{\Theta}\right),$$

where the function $F$ is the same for all the substances, and $\Theta$ is a constant characteristic of each substance. The exact meaning of the constant $\Theta$ will appear later (see Chapter XXI); for the present its

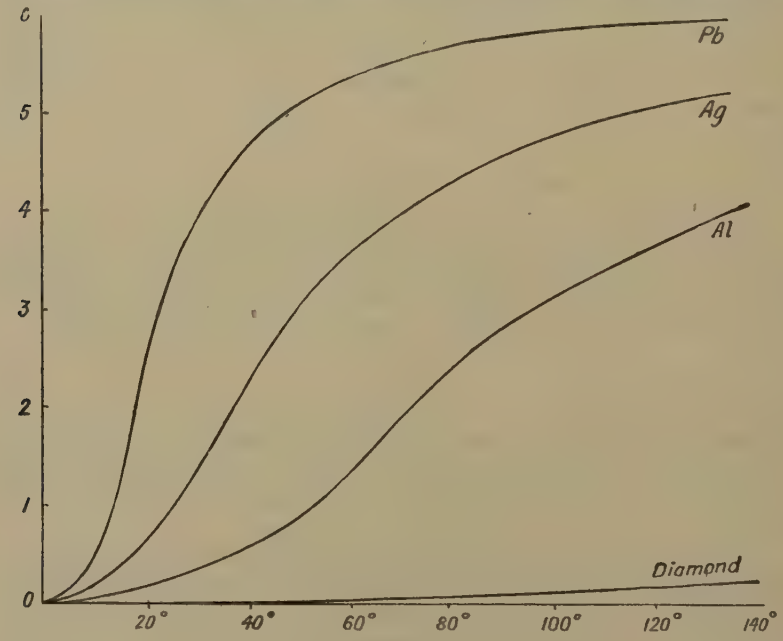



Fig. 5

meaning may be taken as follows. Let $\Theta_1$ be the value of the constant for substance 1, and $\Theta_2$ its value for substance 2; further, let $T_1$ and $T_2$ be any two temperatures at which the respective values of $C_v$ for the two substances are equal; then we have

$$\frac{T_1}{\Theta_1} = \frac{T_2}{\Theta_2}.$$

In accordance with this law it should be possible to represent the variation of the atomic heat at constant volume with temperature for all substances on the same curve, and Schrödinger * has shown that this can be done. We give Schrödinger's curves in fig. 6. Values of

* Schrödinger, *Phys. Zeits.*, Vol. 20, p. 452 (1919); see also Chap. XXI, section 9.

$T/\Theta$ are plotted as abscissæ and atomic heats at constant volume as ordinates. The curve marked II is the complete one. It is not possible without confusion to show all the points on the one curve, so portions of the curve have been reproduced, and the results for some of the substances plotted on these separate portions. The group of curves marked I have been displaced horizontally, and the curve marked III has been displaced both horizontally and vertically. It will be seen that the experimental results for all the substances considered follow

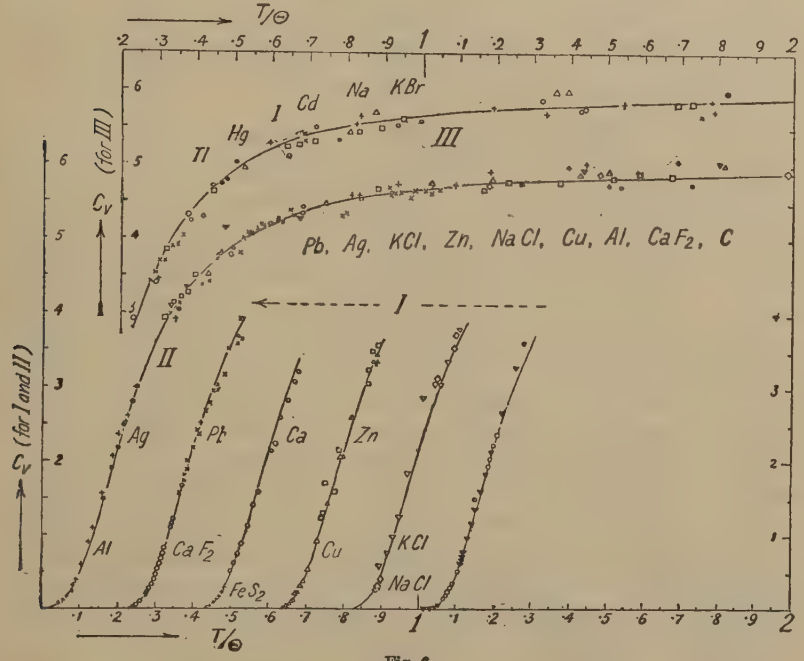



Fig. 6

the same curve remarkably closely. Table III gives a list of most of the substances which can be represented on this curve; it also gives the sign used in plotting each substance, and the value of $\Theta$.*

The case of diamond with its very high value of $\Theta$ is interesting. Diamond was long regarded as an exceptional substance, its specific heat being much lower than predicted by the Dulong-Petit law. The results considered here bring it into line with other substances.

Other substances not included in the table, which are mostly substances that do not crystallize in the regular system, obey Dulong

* For references see Schrödinger's paper. For later work see Keesom and van den Ende, *Leiden Commun.*, No. 203 (*d*); Lange and Simon, *Zeits. f. phys. Chem.*, Vol. 134, p. 374 (1928); Clusius and Harteck, *ibid.*, Vol. 134, p. 243 (1928); Clusius, *ibid.*, B., Vol. 3, p. 41 (1929); Clusius and Vaughan, *J.A.C.S.*, Vol. 52, p. 4686 (1930).

TABLE III

| Sign in Fig. Curve I. | Sign in Fig. Curve II. | Sign in Fig. Curve III. | Substance. | | Crystal System. | Temp. Interval (° Abs.). | $(C_p - C_v) . 10^5$ | $\Theta$ |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| × | × | | Lead | Pb | Regular | 14–573 | $3{\cdot}2\, C_p^2 T$ | 88 |
| | | ○ | Thallium | Tl | ? | 23–301 | $2{\cdot}7\, C_p^2 T$ | 96 |
| | | □ | Mercury | Hg | Regular | 31–232 | $21\, T^{3/2}$ | 97 |
| | | × | Iodine | I | Rhombic | 22–298 | $10\, T^{3/2}$ | 106 |
| | | + | Cadmium | Cd | Regular | 50–380 | $3{\cdot}2\, C_p^2 T$ | 168 |
| | | △ | Sodium | Na † | Regular quadr. | 50–240 | $3{\cdot}8\, C_p^2 T$ | 172 |
| | | ● | Potassium bromide | KBr | Regular | 79–417 | $2{\cdot}7\, C_p^2 T$ | 177 |
| | ● | | Silver | Ag | Regular | 35–873 | $2{\cdot}5\, C_p^2 T$ | 215 |
| ○ | | | Calcium | Ca | ? | 22–62 | 0 | 226 |
| ▽ | ▽ | | Sylvin | KCl | Regular | 23–550 | $2{\cdot}0\, C_p^2 T$ | 230 |
| □ | □ | | Zinc | Zn | Rhombic Hexagonal | 33–673 | $2{\cdot}6\, C_p^2 T$ | 235 |
| ◊ | ◊ | | Rock salt | NaCl | Regular | 25–664 | $2{\cdot}7\, C_p^2 T$ | 281 |
| △ | △ | | Copper | Cu † | Regular | 14–773 | $1{\cdot}3\, C_p^2 T$ | 315 |
| | + | | Aluminium | Al | Regular | 19–773 | $2{\cdot}2\, C_p^2 T$ | 398 |
| ○ | | | Iron | Fe † | Regular | 32–95 | 0 | 453 |
| ○ | ○ | | Fluorspar | $CaF_2$ | Regular | 17–328 | $A\, C_p^2 T$ * | 474 |
| + | | | Pyrites | $FeS_2$ † | Regular | 22–57 | $A\, C_p^2 T$ * | 645 |
| ▼ | ▼ | | Diamond | C | Regular | 30–1169 | $0{\cdot}6\, C_p^2 T$ | 1860 |

and Petit's law at ordinary temperatures, but at low temperatures the specific heats fall off according to a different law from that obeyed by the substances in Table III. In the light of the theory given in Chap. XXI, section 4, they can be classified to a certain extent.

### *Experiments at High Temperatures*

8. The experiments at high temperatures indicate specific heats considerably in excess of those predicted by the law of Dulong and Petit. Special methods must be used in these experiments.

Magnus ‡ has measured the specific heat of metals up to temperatures of about 900° C. He used a modification of the method of mixtures in which copper replaces water as the standard substance. This method was first employed by Nernst and his co-workers. The apparatus is illustrated in fig. 7.

* The constant $A$ reckoned from the thermodynamic formula by the investigator.

† Na, Cu, Fe, $FeS_2$, lie above the curve at higher temperatures; see also Chap. XXI.

‡ Magnus, *Ann. d. Physik*, Vol. 48, p. 983 (1915).

The essential feature of the apparatus is the copper block K, which is attached to the inside of the Dewar flask D by Wood's metal, and the temperature of which is measured by thermocouples. The specimen of metal G, of which the specific heat is to be measured, is heated in the oven O as shown, to a measured temperature. It is then allowed to fall into K, the specific heat of which at ordinary temperatures is accurately known. The ordinary method of mixtures is used to determine the heat given up by the specimen in cooling from the oven temperature to the final temperature. Actually the specimen in falling first reaches the small copper vessel F, which is held in position only by the spring in a piece of stiff paper, and which is torn away immediately the specimen reaches it. This vessel F serves the purpose of protecting the falling specimen from the air during the last part of its fall, and further it has two projections soldered to it, which enable it and the specimen to be easily removed from K, in which they stick firmly after the fall. The specimen G, the vessel F, and the hole in K all have the same taper, and when the fall is complete the cover KV of the hole in K can be quickly released by an electric contact.

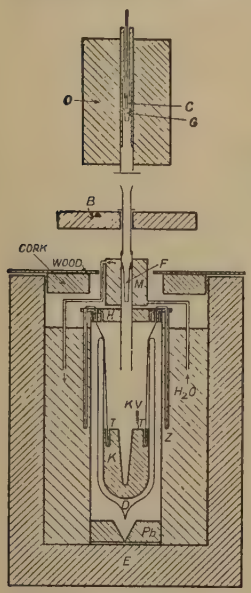



Fig. 7

The other parts of the apparatus, such as the vessels Z and M with their water circulations, the wooden box E, and the wooden cover H, serve to keep the heat losses small and definite.

Magnus and his co-workers * have applied the same method to a considerable number of substances.

A different method, which is capable of being used up to very high temperatures, has been used by Corbino † and others. The metal to be investigated is in the form of a fine wire suspended in a vacuum. The wire is heated by the passage of an electric current. One modification of the method, due to Worthing, is as follows. If the heating current through a filament is changed, we have at any instant while it is reaching its new state of equilbrium

$$iV = f(T) + c_p m \frac{dT}{dt},$$

in which $i$, $V$, and $T$ represent the instantaneous values of the current, potential, and temperature respectively, $t$ is the time, $m$ is the mass of the filament, and $c_p$ its specific heat. The three terms represent respectively the rate of heat production in the filament, the rate of

* See Magnus and Holzmann, *Ann. d. Physik*, Vol. 3, p. 585 (1929); see also F. M. Jaeger and Rosenbohm, *Proc. K. Akad. Amsterdam*, Vol. 33, p. 457 (1930); Vol. 34, p. 808 (1931).

† Corbino, *Phys. Zeits.*, Vol. 11, p. 413 (1910); Vol. 12, p. 292 (1911); Vol. 13, p. 375 (1912); Vol. 14, p. 915 (1913). See also Pirani, *Verh. d. deuts. phys. Ges.*, Vol. 14, p. 1037 (1912); Worthing, *Phys. Rev.*, Vol. 5, p. 340 (1915); Zwikker, *Zeits. f. Physik*, Vol. 52, p. 668 (1929).

heat loss by radiation, and the rate of change of the heat energy of the filament. $T$ is determined from the resistance, and $f(T)$ from the energy supplied to the filament when its temperature remains steady. Correction can be made for losses to the leads due to their changing temperature by using filaments of the same cross-section but of different lengths.

Klinkhardt * used another method and heated the metal under investigation by bombarding it with cathode rays from a hot filament. The metal was made the anode and the heat supplied was obtained by measuring the potential difference between anode and cathode, and the electron current flowing to the anode. If the substance was a non-metal it was enclosed in a metal box. The method can be used up to about 1000° C.

## THE SPECIFIC HEATS OF LIQUIDS

9. The methods for measuring the specific heats of liquids are the same as those used for solids. For the most accurate experiments the precautions described in Chapter II, where we have dealt with the measurements on water, must be taken. For work with molten metals the methods described in Chap. IX, section 5, may be used.

Ferguson and Miller † have shown that an accurate value for the specific heat of a liquid may be obtained (*a*) by measuring electrically the heat required to maintain the liquid and calorimeter containing it at a given temperature, and (*b*) by measuring the rate of cooling when no energy is supplied.

The theory of the specific heats of liquids has not been developed to any considerable extent on account of the meagreness of our knowledge of the liquid state. It is, however, interesting to compare the specific heat of a liquid just above the melting-point with that of the solid just below the melting-point. It is found in general that, if the specific heat of the solid has reached the Dulong-Petit value, the difference between the values for the liquid and for the solid is small. If it has not there is in general a large difference. Water may be taken as an example of the latter case. The molecular heat of ice (specific heat multiplied by 18) is approximately equal to 9, and that of water is approximately 18.

* Klinkhardt, *Zeits. f. Elektrochemie*, Vol. 32, p. 534 (1926).
† Ferguson and Miller, *Proc. Phys. Soc.*, Vol. 45, p. 194 (1933).

# CHAPTER VIII

## Vaporization

1. If a liquid is placed in a vacuum, it evaporates. For example, when a drop of liquid is allowed to rise through the mercury in a barometer, it evaporates on reaching the vacuum at the top, and the level of the mercury is depressed owing to the pressure exerted by the vapour. If more liquid is added, it continues to evaporate until a certain definite pressure of the vapour is reached at which equilibrium is established between the liquid and the vapour. The pressure at which equilibrium occurs depends on the temperature; it is called the *Vapour Pressure* at the given temperature. The equilibrium is a dynamic and not a static one. A certain number of the molecules which reach the surface have velocities sufficiently in excess of the average to enable them to escape from the attraction of the neighbouring molecules into the space occupied by the vapour; on the other hand, the molecules of the vapour which reach the surface of the liquid are attracted by the liquid molecules and are captured, thus increasing the amount of the liquid. The number of such captures depends on the vapour pressure. The state of equilibrium is reached when these two opposing effects balance one another, so that on the whole there is no net gain or loss of either liquid or vapour.

If the space above the liquid is not a vacuum but is occupied by another gas, equilibrium is established when the partial pressure of the vapour is equal to the vapour pressure of the liquid at the given temperature (for the very small effect of a change in the total pressure on the vapour pressure of a liquid, see examples 1, 2, 3, and 4, end of Chapter XVI).

As the temperature rises the vapour pressure increases. If the heating is carried out under such conditions that the external pressure remains constant—e.g. if the liquid is open to the atmosphere—a temperature is finally reached at which bubbles of vapour are formed throughout the volume of the liquid; this temperature is called the *Boiling-point*. If further heat is supplied, it does not cause a further rise of temperature, but is used in producing more vapour. The energy so absorbed is used up in doing work against the attractive forces of

the molecules and against the external pressure. The amount of heat required to convert 1 gm. of liquid into vapour at the same temperature is called *the latent heat of vaporization*. It is found experimentally that at the boiling-point the vapour pressure is equal to the external pressure. This fact gives an accurate and convenient method of determining vapour pressures by determining the boiling-point under various external pressures.

Solids also have a definite vapour pressure, but in many cases it is small; sometimes, however, the vapour pressure of a solid becomes equal to the atmospheric pressure before the melting-point is reached. In such cases the solid is completely vaporized without melting, and the only way to reach the melting-point is to heat the solid under pressure. When a solid passes directly into the vapour state, the process is usually called *sublimation*. We also speak of sublimation pressure and of heat of sublimation.

Determinations of vapour pressures and of latent heats of vaporization are of considerable theoretical and practical interest, and we shall now consider the methods used to measure them in various cases.

## THE MEASUREMENT OF VAPOUR PRESSURE

### *Non-metals*

### 2. Direct or Static Methods.

The most simple and direct method of measuring vapour pressures is that which is used for pressures of the order of a few to about 100 cm. of mercury at temperatures below the ordinary atmospheric temperature. Such methods are used to measure the vapour pressures of the permanent gases at temperatures between their freezing- and boiling-points.*

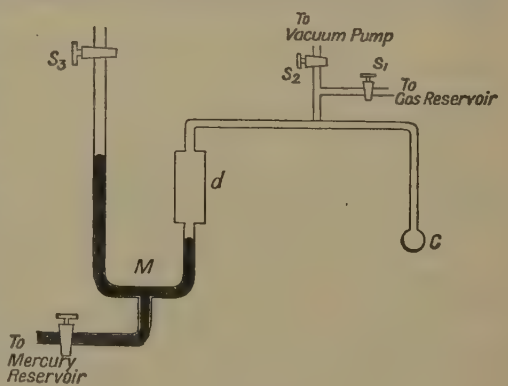


Fig. 1

The general principle of the apparatus is shown in fig. 1. The mercury manometer is shown at M. The space between the top of the left-hand column of mercury and the tap $s_3$ can be evacuated, or the tap $s_3$ can be left open to the atmosphere, according to the magnitude

* See, e.g. Henning and Heuse, *Zeits. f. Physik*, Vol. 23, p. 113 (1924); Heuse and Otto, *Ann. d. Physik*, Vol. 9, p. 493 (1931).

of the pressure which is to be measured. In carrying out an experiment, the whole of the apparatus above the right-hand column of mercury in M is evacuated through the tap $s_2$, which is then closed. The purified gas is then admitted from a reservoir through the tap $s_1$. $c$ is the condensation tube which is surrounded by a bath at a constant low temperature. In this tube the gas is liquefied or solidified, and after a sufficient amount of liquid or solid has formed the tap $s_1$ is closed. When the apparatus has become steady, the pressure is read on the manometer. This gives the vapour pressure at the temperature of the bath. After the reading has been taken, more mercury is admitted into the apparatus so that the tube $d$ is filled with mercury, and the manometer is again read. If the gas is pure, the pressure should not be changed by this procedure. If necessary, a cathetometer can be used to measure the difference between the levels of the mercury in the two arms of the manometer. For lower pressures a manometer designed by Lord Rayleigh * is often convenient.†

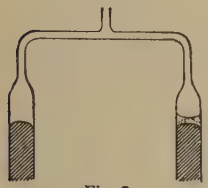


Fig. 2

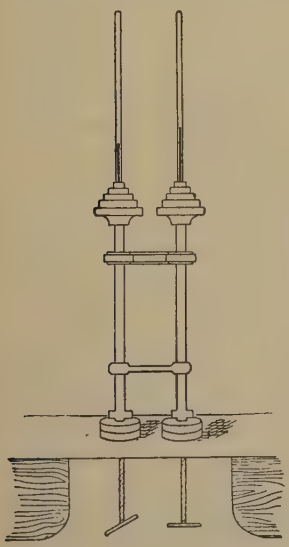


Fig. 3

For measurements with substances which are liquids at ordinary temperatures, a small quantity of the liquid may be introduced into the vacuum at the top of a barometric column and the depression of the column measured. The portion of the barometer tube which contains the liquid and vapour must of course be kept at a constant temperature in a suitable bath. Correction must be made for the fact that the surface tension in the ordinary barometer tube differs from that in the tube when the mercury is in contact with another liquid. This correction can be determined by using two tubes connected together at the top as shown in fig. 2. The space at the top is evacuated and some of the liquid is introduced into one of the tubes. The difference in the level in the two tubes corrected for the weight of the drop of liquid in one of them gives the correction.

If the pressure is outside the range for which a simple mercury manometer is convenient, a compressed air or nitrogen manometer,‡

* Rayleigh, *Phil. Trans.*, A, Vol. 196, p. 208 (1901).

† See Scheel and Heuse, *Ann. d. Physik*, Vol. 29, p. 723 (1909).

‡ For different types of absolute manometer see Chap. IV, section 10.

and for high pressures an apparatus of the type used by Andrews * in his investigations on carbon dioxide, can be used. The vapour is contained in a thick-walled glass tube with a capillary at its upper end. The lower end is closed by mercury. This tube is placed in a heavy metal tube filled with water, which has a steel screw plunger at the bottom. The capillary projects from the top of the metal vessel, and all the joints are made tight with leather washers. The glass tube and capillary are carefully calibrated. An exactly similar arrangement containing the manometric gas is placed beside the former one, and communication between the two is established by connecting the two metal tubes by a side tube, so that the pressures in the two tubes are always the same. The pressure is determined from the volume occupied by the manometric gas, for which the relation between pressure, volume, and temperature is accurately known (see Chap. IV, section 1). The pressure is controlled by screwing the steel plungers in or out. For any given temperature the pressure at which liquid and vapour are in equilibrium can be determined. The apparatus is illustrated in fig. 3.

Measurements on water at high temperatures and pressures have been carried out by Holborn and Baumann.†

### 3. Boiling-point Method.

Another type of method for determining vapour pressures depends on the fact mentioned in section 1 that at the boiling-point the vapour pressure is equal to the external pressure.‡ The principle of this method is shown in fig. 4. The liquid is heated in the tube T, and the vapour is condensed by the condenser. The vessel G is a large gas reservoir, the object of which is to avoid fluctuations of pressure. The pressure in G can be varied by a pump and is measured by a manometer of a type suitable to the pressure used. When the liquid boils the temperature of the vapour in T is measured. At this temperature the vapour pressure is equal to the external pressure, which is measured by the manometer. This method can be used over a wide range of pressures and temperatures.

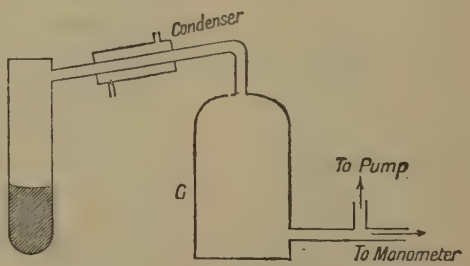


Fig. 4

* Andrews, *Phil. Trans.*, p. 575 (1869), Part II.

† Holborn and Baumann, *Ann. d. Physik*, Vol. 31, p. 945 (1910).

‡ For a modification of this method see Rodebush and Dixon, *Phys. Rev.*, Vol. 26, p. 851 (1925); Fiock and Rodebush, *J.A.C.S.*, Vol. 48, p. 2522 (1926), who have applied the method to alkali halides.

*Metals* *

4. Most determinations of the vapour pressures of metals at temperatures such that they are not very low have been made by the boiling-point method. The direct or statical method has also been used. Ingold † has devised an accurate form of this method in which a Bourdon gauge of fused silica is employed. His results on lead are consistent with those of Egerton determined at much lower temperatures by the method described in section 5. Jenkins ‡ has applied a simple direct method to determine the vapour pressures of zinc, cadmium, and mercury with an accuracy of about 1 mm. of mercury. The metal is contained in a V-tube of fused silica one end of which is closed. The open end is connected to a long condenser tube and thence to an ordinary mercury manometer, a pump, and a supply of nitrogen. The V-tube is so mounted in a furnace that it can be rotated and the closed end filled completely with the molten metal. On restoring the V-tube to its original position the closed end is filled only with the metallic vapour. The pressure of the nitrogen is adjusted until the level of the molten metal in the two limbs of the V-tube is the same. The measurement of this pressure on the manometer gives the vapour pressure of the metal.

**5. Knudsen's Method.**

From the theoretical point of view the quantity which it is usually important to determine is the vapour pressure at the freezing-point of a metal. The above methods can be used only at temperatures considerably higher than the freezing-point. Extrapolation over this wide range is liable to lead to serious error.

Knudsen § has devised a method depending on the rate of effusion of the vapour through a small opening by which vapour pressures as low as a few ten-thousandths of a millimetre of mercury can be measured accurately. He used it to determine the vapour pressure of mercury at temperatures down to 0° C., at which the vapour pressure is only 0·0001846 mm. of mercury.

A slight modification of the method has been used by Egerton || to determine the vapour pressures of various metals. We shall describe Egerton's apparatus. The general arrangement is indicated in fig. 5.

* See Egerton, *Phil. Mag.*, Vol. 48, p. 1053 (1924); for the work on mercury see Laby *Phil. Mag.*, Nov., 1908, and Egerton, *Phil. Mag.*, Vol. 39, p. 1 (1920).

† Ingold, *Journal Chem. Soc.*, Vol. 121, p. 2419 (1922).

‡ Jenkins, *Proc. Roy. Soc.*, A, Vol. 110, p. 456 (1926).

§ Knudsen, *Ann. d. Physik*, Vol. 29, p. 179 (1909).

|| Egerton, *Proc. Roy. Soc.*, A, Vol. 103, p. 469 (1923); Edmondson and Egerton, *Proc. Roy. Soc.*, A, Vol. 113, p. 520 (1927); see also Harteck, *Zeits. f. phys. Chem.*, Vol. 134, p. 1 (1928); and for another method Mayer, *Zeits. f. Physik*, Vol. 67, p. 240 (1931). Mayer and Wintner (*J. Chem. Phys.*, Vol. 6, p. 301 (1938)) have used the method with alkali halide crystals.

The metal is contained in a small silica pot with a circular hole about 2 mm. in diameter in the lid; the latter is ground so as to fit closely. The pot is placed at the bottom of a silica tube 3 cm. in diameter. This tube fits into a hole about 8 cm. deep in a large block of copper weighing about 35 lb. The mass of this block and its high thermal conductivity tend to maintain the tube at a constant and uniform temperature. The block is surrounded by 3 in. of magnesia powder contained in a polished tin.

The copper block is heated by two separate windings and its temperature is automatically controlled as follows: The current through the first winding is so adjusted that it is just not sufficient to maintain the block at the temperature at which it is desired to carry out an experiment. The other smaller winding is in circuit so long as a relay makes contact. The current is then sufficient to heat the block above the desired temperature. The relay is operated by a sensitive resistance thermometer at the centre of the copper block. The galvanometer mirror throws the light from a 100-c.p. pointolite lamp on to a selenium cell which is connected to a sensitive relay; this in turn operates the main relay. At 700° C. the temperature of the block can be maintained constant with a maximum variation of $\frac{1}{8}$ deg. from the mean, the probable error of the mean temperature being less than $\frac{1}{20}$ deg. for a 6-hr. run. The temperature of the metal being vaporized is measured by a thermocouple as shown.

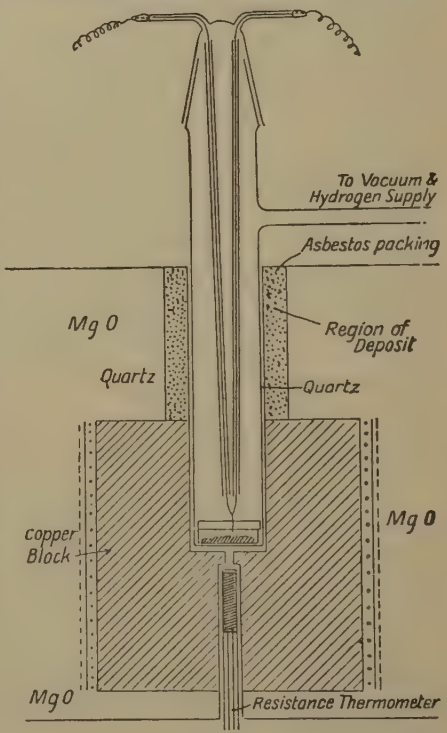



Fig. 5

As we shall see below, the vapour pressure can be calculated by measuring the loss of weight of the metal in the pot in a given time. The pot is weighed at the commencement of the experiment, and is placed in the silica tube, which is then filled with hydrogen. The copper block is raised to surround the silica tube, and the temperature adjusted to constancy. The hydrogen is rapidly pumped out, and the time of commencement is taken when the pressure reaches about 0·05 mm.; the pressure is quickly reduced further to about 0·00001 mm. of mercury. During the experiment the highest possible vacuum is maintained in the apparatus, so that there is no interference by gas molecules with the motion of the molecules of vapour which stream out of the hole in the silica pot, up the tube, and finally condense in the cooler parts of the tube as

shown in the figure. An experiment is stopped by letting in pure hydrogen. The pot is reweighed at the end of an experiment to determine the loss. In the case of Egerton's experiments on lead the time of an experiment varied from three to fifty hours. The theory of the method is as follows.

Combining the results of equations (38) and (40) of Chapter III, we have that the mass $G$ of a gas which in unit time streams through a tube in which a plate with an opening is placed is given by

$$G = \sqrt{\rho_1}\,\frac{p' - p''}{W_1 + W_2},$$

where $\rho_1$ is the density of the gas at a pressure of 1 dyne per square centimetre and at the temperature of the system. $(p' - p'')$ is the pressure difference between two points between which the resistance is $W_2$ in the tube itself and $W_1$ in the opening in the plate. This assumes that the mean free path of the gas molecules is large compared with the dimensions of the opening or of those of the cross-section of the tube.

The resistance of the opening is given by

$$W_1 = \frac{\sqrt{2\pi}}{A},$$

where $A$ is the area of the opening (see equation (40), Chap. III); that of the tube, if it is circular of radius $R$ and length $L$, by

$$W_2 = \tfrac{3}{8}\sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi}}\,\frac{L}{R^3}$$ (see equation (39), Chap. III).

In the case of Egerton's apparatus $L$ is the length of the tube from the top of the silica pot to the point at which the condensation occurs. Actually the temperature over the whole length of the tube is not quite constant, but since the resistance of the tube is only 1 per cent of the resistance of the hole, $\rho_1$ can be taken as the density of the vapour at a pressure of 1 dyne per square centimetre and at the temperature inside the pot. The density of a vapour of atomic weight $a$ at 0° C. can be taken as $\frac{a}{32}$ times that of oxygen, which is accurately known. The density at temperature $T$ can be taken as $\frac{273{\cdot}2}{T}$ times that at 0° C. The pressure $p'$ is the pressure inside the silica box, i.e. the vapour pressure which we wish to measure, while $p''$ is the pressure at the point at which the deposit occurs and may be neglected.

$p'$ can thus be determined from the measured loss of weight in a given time, from the resistances which can be calculated from the measured dimensions, and from the calculated value of the density of the vapour at a pressure of 1 dyne per square centimetre at the temperature of the experiment.

## 6. Methods depending on the Rate of Vaporization: Langmuir's Work.

Langmuir * has used an ingenious dynamical method for measuring the vapour pressures of solid tungsten, platinum, &c. The method

* Langmuir, *Phys. Zeits.*, Vol. 14, p. 1273 (1913); Langmuir and Mackay, *Phys. Rev.*, Vol. 4, p. 377 (1914); Jones, Langmuir, and Mackay, *Phys. Rev.*, Vol. 30, p. 201 (1927).

depends on the rate of loss of weight of a filament heated in a vacuum. A somewhat similar method has been used by v. Wartenberg,* who determined the vapour pressures of lead, thallium, and silver by passing a slow stream of an inert gas over the heated metal and measuring the concentration of the vapour in the gas.

As we have said at the beginning of this chapter, the equilibrium between a liquid and its vapour is a dynamic one, and is established when the number of molecules of vapour which leave the surface of the liquid per second is equal to the number of vapour molecules which in 1 sec. strike the surface of the liquid and do not escape again. The latter number depends on the pressure of the vapour and on its temperature; the former is the number of molecules at the surface which have sufficient kinetic energy to escape from the attractions of their neighbours; this number depends on the temperature of the liquid. At temperatures at which the vapour pressure is only a small fraction of a millimetre of mercury we assume that the number of molecules escaping from the liquid in 1 sec. is independent of whether the liquid is in equilibrium with its vapour or whether the molecules escape into a vacuum; the rate of condensation depends only on the pressure of the vapour. The same considerations apply to the equilibrium of a solid with its vapour.

The number of molecules of vapour which strike the surface of the solid in 1 sec. can be calculated if we know the vapour pressure and the area of the solid. The number of condensed molecules formed per second cannot be greater than this number, which is equal to

$$\tfrac{1}{4}\nu\bar{c}$$

per unit area of the solid. $\nu$ is the number of molecules per cubic centimetre of the vapour and $\bar{c}$ is their mean velocity (see expression (31*a*), Chap. III). The total mass $\mu$ of the vapour molecules which strike unit area of the solid surface in 1 sec. is given by

$$\mu = \tfrac{1}{4}\rho\bar{c},$$

where $\rho$ is the density of the vapour.

We can write the gas law $pV = RT$

in the form $$\rho = \frac{pM}{RT},$$

where $M$ is the molecular weight.

We have further, from equations (6) and (21), Chap. III,

$$p = \frac{\pi}{8}\rho(\bar{c})^2.$$

Combining the last two equations we obtain

$$\bar{c} = \sqrt{\frac{8RT}{\pi M}},$$

and using this value the total mass of the vapour molecules which strike unit area of the solid surface in unit time becomes

$$\mu = p\sqrt{\frac{M}{2\pi RT}}. \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots \quad (1)$$

* v. Wartenberg, *Zeits. f. Elektrochemie*, Vol. 19, p. 482 (1913); see also Melville and Gray, *Trans. Faraday Soc.*, Vol. 32, p. 1026 (1936).

If we can assume that each atom of the vapour which strikes the solid surface is condensed, this equation must give the relation between the vapour pressure $p$ and the mass $\mu$ lost per unit area per second when the solid is heated to a temperature $T$ in a vacuum. Langmuir, Jones and Mackay support this assumption by showing that the values of $\Lambda_0$ (see section 24) deduced from the observations at different temperatures agree,* and that the results are therefore consistent among themselves. On the other hand, Harteck † has pointed out that the values of $\Lambda_0$ so obtained in some cases show a drift with temperature. Further, using Knudsen's method, Harteck has shown that for silver and copper, where the temperature ranges of his experiments and Langmuir's overlap, the values given by Langmuir's method are too low, which appears to be definite evidence against the assumption. For a further discussion of this point see section 7.

The method of determining $\mu$ used by Langmuir was to heat the filament in a high vacuum by the passage of an electric current as in an ordinary incandescent lamp. At these low pressures the mean free path of the vapour molecules is large compared with the size of the bulb containing the filament, so that all the atoms which leave the filament reach the wall, which is at such a comparatively low temperature that they stick there.

Langmuir determined the temperature $T$ of the filament optically (see Chap. XIX, section 22). Apart from $p$, which we wish to determine, the only other unknown in the last equation is $\mu$. This Langmuir determined by direct weighing as follows.

Let $W_0$ be the weight of the wire per unit length at the beginning of the experiment.

Let $W_1$ be the weight of the wire per unit length at the end of the experiment. Further let

$\rho$ be the density of the wire;
$r_0$ be the radius of the wire at the beginning of the experiment;
$r_1$ be the radius of the wire at the end of the experiment.

We have $$W = \pi r^2 \rho, \quad \text{or} \quad r = \sqrt{W/\pi\rho}.$$

If, as before, $\mu$ is the mass lost in unit time from unit area of the surface, the mass lost from unit length of the filament in unit time is $\mu 2\pi r$; we have therefore

$$-2\pi r\rho(dr/dt) = \mu 2\pi r,$$

or, in other words, $-dr/dt$ is constant and equal to $\mu/\rho$. We have therefore

$$\frac{\mu}{\rho} = \frac{r_0 - r_1}{t} = \frac{\sqrt{W_0} - \sqrt{W_1}}{t}\,\frac{1}{\sqrt{\pi\rho}},$$

or
$$\mu = \sqrt{\frac{\rho}{\pi}}\,\frac{\sqrt{W_0} - \sqrt{W_1}}{t}, \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots \quad (2)$$

$t$ being the time of duration of an experiment. Thus $\mu$ was determined by weighing the filament at the beginning and end of an experiment.

The results obtained were extrapolated by Jones, Langmuir, and Mackay, right up to the boiling-point of the liquid. The method of carrying out the calculations will be understood from sections 11 and 12, and the footnote below.

* The value of $\Lambda_0$ was determined from each observation using equation (7), the vapour being assumed monatomic. The atomic heat of the solid was known from experimental results, and the value of the constant $i$ was obtained from the theoretical relation between $i$ and the atomic weight. This relation is well supported experimentally (see section 24).

† Harteck, *Zeits. f. phys. Chem.*, Vol. 134, p. 1 (1928).

Reasonable assumptions were made about the specific heats of the solid and liquid metals and the latent heats of fusion were known. In this way the following boiling-points* were obtained.

| Metal. | | Boiling-point. |
|---|---|---|
| Tungsten | .... | 6970° K. |
| Molybdenum | .... | 5960 |
| Platinum | .... | 4800 |
| Nickel | .... | 3650 |
| Iron | .... | 3475 |
| Copper | .... | 3110 |
| Silver | .... | 2740 |

These results are interesting, but in view of Harteck's criticism they must be accepted only tentatively.

### 7. The Coefficient of Condensation.

Equation (1) gives the *maximum* rate of vaporization per unit area of surface of solid or liquid at temperature $T$ in terms of the vapour pressure $p$ and the molecular weight of the vapour $M$. The actual rate of vaporization (measured in grams per second per unit area) may be less than this, so we write

$$\mu = \alpha p \sqrt{\frac{M}{2\pi RT}},$$

where $\alpha$ is necessarily less than unity. $\alpha$ is called the *coefficient of condensation.*

$\alpha$ can be determined by measurements on the rate of vaporization at temperatures at which the vapour pressure is known.† The method used is similar to that used by Brønsted and Hevesy for the separation of the isotopes of mercury (see section 26). Volmer and Estermann‡ have measured rates of evaporation and have come to the conclusion that in the case of some solids $\alpha$ is considerably less than unity.

Bennewitz§ has criticized the result and considers that $\alpha$ is always equal to unity, and that the effect observed by Volmer and Estermann occurs only when the rate of vaporization is so great that, on account of the latent heat of vaporization, the surface temperature of the solid falls below the mean temperature. Strong support for this view is found in the fact that the effect occurs to a marked extent with substances that are poor conductors of heat.

On the other hand, careful experiments by Alty‖ with water, in which the temperature difference between the surface and bulk of the liquid was measured, suggest that in this case the coefficient may be of the order 0·01.

### *Results of Vapour-pressure Measurements*

8. The formulæ used to express the results of vapour-pressure measurements are all based on the Clausius-Clapeyron equation (see equation (22), Chap. XVI):

$$\Lambda = (V_2 - V_1)T\frac{dp}{dT},$$

* For references to attempts to determine the boiling-point (and melting-point) of carbon see Herbst, *Zeits. f. techn. Physik*, Vol. 7, p. 467 (1926).

† See Knudsen, *Ann. d. Physik*, Vol. 47, p. 697 (1915); Vol. 50, p. 472 (1916).

‡ Volmer and Estermann, *Zeits. f. Physik*, Vol. 7, p. 1 (1921).

§ Bennewitz, *Zeits. f. Physik*, Vol. 10, p. 169 (1922).

‖ Alty, *Proc. Roy. Soc.*, A, Vol. 131, p. 554 (1931); *Phil. Mag.*, Vol. 15, p. 82 (1933).

where $V_2$ is the volume of 1 gram-molecule of the vapour, $V_1$ that of 1 gram-molecule of the liquid, $\Lambda$ is the molecular latent heat of vaporization, and $p$ is the vapour pressure at temperature $T$.

The equation as it stands is exact. In order to integrate it we must make some assumptions. We shall assume that the pressure of the vapour is not high, so that we may apply the perfect gas laws to it; further, we shall assume that $V_1$ can be neglected in comparison with $V_2$. Under these conditions we may write $V_2 = \frac{RT}{p}$, and the equation becomes

$$\Lambda = RT^2 \frac{d \log p}{dT}. \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots \quad (3)$$

The same assumptions allow us to express the latent heat of vaporization as a function of the temperature by using the first law of thermodynamics. The internal energy of a gram-molecule of the vapour is greater than that of the same quantity of the liquid at the same temperature by an amount $\Lambda - p(V_2 - V_1)$, since $p(V_2 - V_1)$ is the external work done by the substance on its surroundings during vaporization, and $\Lambda$ is the heat supplied to it from outside. Neglecting $V_1$ in comparison with $V_2$ we have, for the difference between the internal energy of a gram-molecule of a vapour and its liquid at the same temperature, $(\Lambda - RT)$. We assume that the internal energy of a vapour, like that of a perfect gas, is independent of its volume, provided of course that it remains vapour and does not condense.

Let us start with 1 gram-molecule of liquid at temperature $T_1$ and vaporize it at the same temperature. Let us now heat the vapour at constant volume to a temperature $T_2$ so that the internal energy is further increased by an amount $\int_{T_1}^{T_2} C_v^g dT$, where $C_v^g$ is the molecular heat of the vapour at constant volume. In this way we find that the internal energy of 1 gram-molecule of vapour at temperature $T_2$ is greater than that of 1 gram-molecule of the liquid at temperature $T_1$ by an amount

$$\Lambda_{T_1} - RT_1 + \int_{T_1}^{T_2} C_v^g dT.$$

Alternatively, let us heat the liquid at constant pressure from temperature $T_1$ to temperature $T_2$. Neglecting the very small amount of work done against the external pressure, the increase in internal energy is $\int_{T_1}^{T_2} C_p^l dT$, where $C_p^l$ is the molecular heat of the liquid. Now let us vaporize the liquid at temperature $T_2$. The increase in internal energy is $\Lambda_{T_2} - RT_2$. Adding, we obtain the difference between the internal energy of a gram-molecule of vapour at temperature $T_2$

and that of the same amount of liquid at temperature $T_1$ as

$$\Lambda_{T_2} - RT_2 + \int_{T_1}^{T_2} C_p^l \, dT.$$

The two expressions for the difference between the internal energies must be equal; we therefore have

$$\Lambda_{T_2} - RT_2 + \int_{T_1}^{T_2} C_p^l \, dT = \Lambda_{T_1} - RT_1 + \int_{T_1}^{T_2} C_v^g \, dT.$$

Remembering that for a perfect gas $C_p = C_v + R$, we may write this equation

$$\Lambda_T = \Lambda_{T_1} + \int_{T_1}^{T} C_p^g \, dT - \int_{T_1}^{T} C_p^l \, dT.* \quad . \quad . \quad (4)$$

Substituting from this equation in equation (3) we obtain

$$RT^2 \frac{d \log p}{dT} = \Lambda_{T_1} + \int_{T_1}^{T} C_p^g \, dT - \int_{T_1}^{T} C_p^l \, dT. \quad . \quad (5)$$

### 9. The Kirchhoff Formula.

If we suppose that the range of temperature from $T_1$ to $T$ is sufficiently small for $C_p^g$ and $C_p^l$ to remain appreciably constant, equation (5) can be written

$$\frac{d \log p}{dT} = \frac{\Lambda_{T_1} + (C_p^l - C_p^g) T_1}{RT^2} - \frac{(C_p^l - C_p^g)}{RT}.$$

$C_p^l$ is in general greater than $C_p^g$, so that $(C_p^l - C_p^g)$ is positive. Integrating this equation we obtain

$$\log p = -\frac{\Lambda_{T_1} + (C_p^l - C_p^g) T_1}{R} \frac{1}{T} - \frac{(C_p^l - C_p^g)}{R} \log T + A,$$

where $A$ is a constant of integration. This equation is of the form

$$\log p = A - \frac{B}{T} - C \log T, \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (6)$$

where $A$, $B$, and $C$ are constants. This is Kirchhoff's equation, which has been widely used to represent the results of vapour-pressure measurements. For example, Laby † has shown that the results of a large number of determinations of the vapour pressure of mercury can be expressed as follows:

From 15° C. to 270° C.,

$$\log_{10} p = 15{\cdot}24431 - \frac{3623{\cdot}932}{T} - 2{\cdot}367233 \log_{10} T;$$

and from 270° C. to 450° C.,

$$\log_{10} p = 10{\cdot}04087 - \frac{3271{\cdot}245}{T} - 0{\cdot}7020537 \log_{10} T.$$

* The case in which it is not assumed that the vapour obeys the perfect gas laws is treated in section 25.

† Laby, *Phil. Mag.*, Vol. 16, p. 789 (1908); for a discussion, see Egerton, *Phil. Mag.*, Vol. 39, p. 1 (1920).

### 10. Other Formulæ.

Egerton* has shown theoretically that a linear equation should accurately represent the vapour pressure of a *solid* with monatomic vapour, and has further shown that such linear formulæ actually represent the results of measurements by various workers of the vapour pressures of various metals (zinc, lead, cæsium, rubidium, and mercury) in the liquid state, as well as any three-constant formulæ. The linear formula is of the type

$$\log p = A' - \frac{B'}{T}. \qquad \ldots\ldots\ldots \quad (6a)$$

The equation is more accurate still if a simple linear term is added empirically, so that it becomes

$$\log p = A'' - \frac{B''}{T} + C''T. \qquad \ldots\ldots\ldots \quad (6b)$$

### 11. The General Equation.

To obtain the general equation for the vapour pressure, we put $T_1 = 0$ and write $C_p{}^g = \frac{5}{2}R + C_{\text{int.}}$, where $C_{\text{int.}}$ is the internal molecular heat due to rotations and vibrations. Equation (5) becomes

$$RT^2 \frac{d \log p}{dT} = \Lambda_0 + \tfrac{5}{2}RT + \int_0^T C_{\text{int.}}\, dT - \int_0^T C_p{}^s\, dT$$

$\Lambda_0$ is a constant which is discussed in section 13. The equation applies to the vapour pressure of a solid † of which the molecular heat is $C_p{}^s$. Integrating, we obtain

$$\log p = -\frac{\Lambda_0}{RT} + \tfrac{5}{2}\log T + \int_0^T \frac{dT}{RT^2} \int_0^T (C_{\text{int.}} - C_p{}^s)\, dT + i, \quad (7)$$

where $i$ is a constant of integration. Experiment and theory indicate that near absolute zero $\int_0^T C_{\text{int.}}\, dT$ and $\int_0^T C_p{}^s\, dT$ are at least proportional to $T^2$ (Chap. VI, sections 28–29, Chap. VII, section 7), so that the integral in (7) is finite.

### 12. The Chemical Constant.

The integration constant $i$ in the vapour-pressure equation of a substance is much more fundamental than would be supposed (see Chap. XVIII, section 3). It is usually called the Chemical Constant; its value is determined by measuring all the other quantities in equation (7). The measurement of the specific heats has been dealt

* Egerton, *Phil. Mag.*, Vol. 48, p. 1048 (1924).

† If we are dealing with a liquid, it is only necessary to use, instead of the last term $\int_0^T C_p{}^s\, dT$ in the above equation, the expression

$$\int_0^{T_m} C_p{}^s\, dT + F_m + \int_{T_m}^T C_p{}^l\, dT,$$

where $T_m$ is the melting-point, and $F_m$ the molecular latent heat of fusion. This quantity is known as the difference of *total heat* of the liquid at temperature $T$ and the solid at temperature 0.

with in Chapters VI and VII; the measurement of vapour pressures has been dealt with in the earlier part of this chapter. It remains to consider the measurement of $\Lambda_0$.

**13. The Latent Heat of Vaporization at the Absolute Zero.**

We cannot conceive of any method by which we could vaporize a solid at the absolute zero and so measure the value of $\Lambda_0$ directly. It is quite sufficient for our present purpose to regard $\Lambda_0$ as a constant defined by the equation *

$$\Lambda_T{}^s = \Lambda_0 + \int_0^T C_p{}^g\, dT - \int_0^T C_p{}^s\, dT, \quad . \ . \ . \quad (8)$$

where $\Lambda_T{}^s$ is the measured molecular latent heat of vaporization of the solid at temperature $T$; or, what amounts to the same thing, by the equation

$$\Lambda_T{}^l = \Lambda_0 + \int_0^T C_p{}^g\, dT - \int_0^{Tm} C_p{}^s\, dT - F_m - \int_{Tm}^T C_p{}^l\, dT, \quad (9)$$

where $\Lambda_T{}^l$ is the measured molecular latent heat of vaporization of the liquid at temperature $T$, $T_m$ is the melting-point, and $F_m$ is the molecular latent heat of fusion.

To determine $\Lambda_0$ from equation (9) we must measure, in addition to the specific heats, $F_m$ and the latent heat of vaporization of the liquid. The values of $\Lambda_0$ deduced from measurements of the latent heat of vaporization of the liquid at different temperatures should agree.

The measurement of $F_m$ is dealt with in Chapter IX. We now proceed to consider the measurement of the latent heat of vaporization of liquids.

## THE MEASUREMENT OF LATENT HEAT OF VAPORIZATION

14. The methods used to determine the latent heat of vaporization may be divided into three main groups:

(*a*) Those in which the heat required to vaporize a given mass of liquid is measured directly; in practically every case the heat is measured electrically, but we must also include under this head determinations using the Bunsen Ice Calorimeter.

(*b*) Those in which the heat given up by a given mass of vapour in condensing is measured by allowing it to heat up a given mass of water the rise of temperature of which is measured.

(*c*) Indirect methods in which the latent heat is deduced from the variation of the vapour pressure with temperature, using the Clausius-Clapeyron equation.

We need not consider (*c*) further. Of the other two groups (*a*) is capable of use over a much wider range of temperatures and is the more important; (*b*) is the older.

* The meaning of $\Lambda_0$ is discussed in Chap. XXII. section 12.

*Evaporation Methods*

15. We cannot describe in detail all the modifications of the evaporation method that have been used. It will be sufficient to describe the accurate work of Henning on water, the results of which are used in a direct test of the second law of thermodynamics (see Chapter XVI, section 10); and also some typical experiments at low temperatures on the vaporization of the so-called permanent gases, whose chemical constants are of considerable importance.

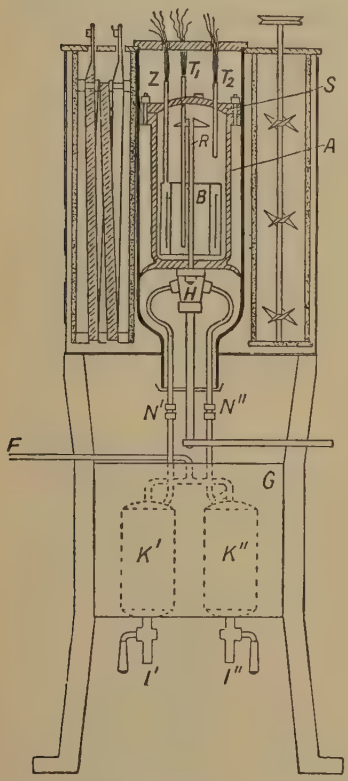


Fig. 6

16. **Henning's Experiments.**

Henning* has determined the latent heat of vaporization of steam at temperatures from 30° to 180° C. by a method similar in some respects to that used earlier by Griffiths.† His apparatus is shown in fig. 6.

The water is contained in a bronze cylinder A, with a bronze lid S screwed on air-tight. This lid has three nickel tubes screwed air-tight into it. Two of these, $T_1$ and $T_2$, are closed and contain thermometers which give the temperature of the liquid and vapour (we may here note that this apparatus can be and has been used to determine the vapour pressure at various temperatures—see Holborn and Henning, *Ann. d. Physik*, Vol. 26, p. 833 (1908)); the third one, Z, carries current and potential leads to an electric heater made up of constantan strips. The heater is contained in a metal cylinder B, which is ring-shaped and air-tight. The steam passes down through the tube R, which has an umbrella-shaped top to prevent drops of water being splashed down it, to the two-way tap H. By altering this tap the steam may be made to pass down N′ or N″ to either of the condensation vessels K′ or K″ which are contained in a vessel G through which water circulates. Until conditions are steady the steam is condensed in K″; at a given instant it is switched over to condense in K′, and during the time that it is condensing in K′ the supply of electric energy is measured; at the end of the experiment it is switched back to K″. The amount of water condensed in K′ is determined by running it off through the tap I′ and weighing it. The temperature of boiling is adjusted by altering the pressure inside the whole system. The pressure is transmitted through the tube F which leads to a cylinder of compressed air (or to an exhaust pump) and to an open mercury or other manometer.

* Henning, *Ann. d. Physik*, Vol. 21, p. 849 (1906); Vol. 29, p. 441 (1909).

† Griffiths, *Phil. Trans.*, A, p. 261 (1895); Awbery, *Proc. Phys. Soc.*, Vol. 39, p. 417 (1927).

In order to prevent heat loss from the cylinder A it is contained in an air space in the centre of a ring-shaped oil bath which is electrically heated so that it is as nearly as possible at the temperature of the boiling water. The small residual loss is determined by carrying out two experiments with all the temperatures the same. The two experiments last the same time, but the rate of supply of electrical energy to B is different. The heat gained by A by conduction in the two experiments is the same: call this $q$. Let $Q_1$ and $Q_2$ be the heats supplied electrically in the two experiments, and let $g_1$ and $g_2$ be the masses of steam condensed. If $\lambda$ is the latent heat of vaporization at the particular temperature, we have

$$Q_1 + q = g_1\lambda,$$
$$Q_2 + q = g_2\lambda.$$

$q$, which may be positive or negative, can be eliminated by subtracting these two equations, and thus $\lambda$ may be determined.

### 17. Experiments at Low Temperatures.

The experiments of Simon and Lange* to determine the latent heat of vaporization of hydrogen may be taken as typical of the methods used at low temperatures. The apparatus is shown in fig. 7.

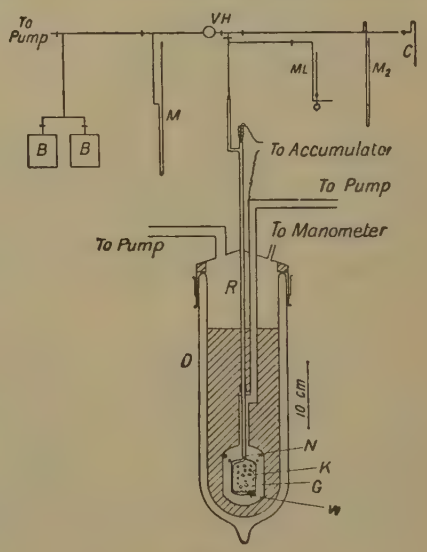


Fig. 7

The calorimeter K (capacity about 60 c.c., mass about 8 gm.) is made of copper foil about 0·1 mm. thick. The tubes N and R which lead into it are of German silver. N is a capillary 1·5 mm. in diameter with walls 0·06 mm. thick, R is 3 mm. in diameter with walls 0·2 mm. thick. K is contained inside a copper vessel G from which it is separated by a distance of about 1 cm. G is connected to a mercury pump by a tube about 1 cm. in diameter. Up to the bend this tube is of copper and above it of German silver. By pumping the gas out of G the calorimeter is surrounded by a vacuum. The apparatus is assembled by soldering K and then G at the points marked with crosses.

G is pumped out, cooled down in liquid air, and then immersed in liquid hydrogen contained in the Dewar flask D—the shading indicates the liquid hydrogen.

The calorimeter is now placed in communication with the hydrogen gas con-

* Simon and Lange, *Zeits. f. Physik*, Vol. 15, p. 312 (1923).

tained in B, by opening the tap H. If the pressure above the hydrogen in the Dewar flask is lowered, it boils and the temperature falls—in general it is best to maintain the pressure in the flask equal to that of saturated hydrogen vapour at the triple point * (13·93° absolute, vapour pressure = 5·38 cm. of mercury); hydrogen is condensed in the tube R and drops into K.

When enough has condensed the taps on B are closed. The temperature of the condensed hydrogen can be further reduced if necessary by pumping out the space above it with a mercury pump and with carbon in the tube C immersed in liquid air.

K contains a constantan heating coil W of resistance about 3300 ohms.

The temperature of the hydrogen can be determined by measuring the vapour pressure, using the MacLeod gauge ML for the lowest pressures, and for pressures above 6 cm. of mercury the mercury manometer $M_2$.

The transfer of heat along the capillary N and through the vacuum is very small.

In measuring the latent heat of vaporization, heat is supplied to the coil W, and the evaporated gas is collected in B. From the rise in pressure (measured by the manometer M), the volume of B, and the equation of state of hydrogen, the mass evaporated can be calculated; B is immersed in a water-bath to keep its temperature constant. It is necessary for the evaporation to take place at constant pressure. This is effected by adjusting the valve V and thus keeping the reading of the manometer $M_2$ constant. The latent heat of evaporation is determined by measuring the mass evaporated when a given amount of energy is supplied to the heating coil. Correction is made for leakage of heat to the calorimeter by measuring the rate of evaporation with no current flowing through the coil.

### 18. Dieterici's Experiments.†

Dieterici has used a Bunsen ice calorimeter (see Chap. IX, section 3) to measure the latent heat of vaporization at 0° C. The water is contained in the inner tube of the calorimeter, and the vaporization which absorbs heat causes more ice to form, so that the volume of ice *plus* water in the calorimeter is increased and mercury is forced out.

## *Condensation Methods*

### 19. Berthelot's Apparatus.

In Berthelot's apparatus (fig. 8) the flask containing the liquid under examination is heated by a circular gas-burner *l*, burning under a metallic disc *m*. The centre of the flask is traversed by a wide tube TT, through which the vapour descends into the calorimeter, where it condenses in the spiral SS and collects in the reservoir R. The calorimeter is placed inside a water-jacket, and is protected from the radiation of the burner by a slab of wood covered by a sheet of wire gauze. By means of this arrangement partial condensation is avoided before the vapour enters the calorimeter, and the error arising from conductivity is corrected by observation of the motion of the thermometer placed in the calorimeter before the distillation commences and after it is

*See Chap. XVI, section 12.

† Dieterici, *Wied. Ann.*, Vol. 37, p. 506 (1889).

completed. The weight of liquid condensed is about 20 to 30 gm. at most and the time occupied is only from 2 to 4 min. The mass of vapour condensing in the tube is measured, and the heat given up is determined by measuring the rise of temperature of the water in the calorimeter. By this method we measure the heat of vaporization *plus* the heat given up by the condensed liquid in cooling from the condensation point to the final temperature of the calorimeter. A correction must be made for the latter quantity of heat.

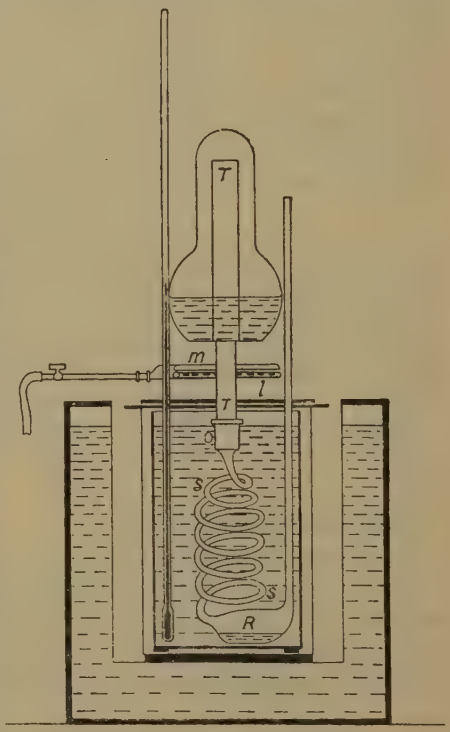


Fig. 8

Errors are likely to arise in apparatus of this type owing to superheating of the vapour as it passes down the central tube past the gas ring. Further, in this as in all the other methods the carrying over by the vapour of minute drops of liquid tends to give low values for the latent heat of vaporization. It is very difficult to remove this last source of error with a boiling liquid, but it is probable that the faster the rate of boiling the more of these minute drops are produced, so that by varying the rate of boiling an estimate can probably be made of the extent to which the results are affected by this source of error.

Harker * has made some improvements in the apparatus of Berthelot by lagging the down tube with asbestos surrounded by a steam pipe and paying attention to the rate of boiling. He also introduced a valve by which the liquid could at will be made to pass into the condenser or allowed to escape; disturbance at the beginning and end of the experiment was thus avoided.

* Harker, *Manchester Lit. and Phil. Soc.* (1896).

## 20. Awbery and Griffiths.*

These workers introduced the use of the method of continuous flow, which in this case possesses many advantages. Their apparatus is shown in fig. 9.

The boiling vessel at the top was electrically heated, and through the top projected a thermocouple which measured the temperature of the vapour. To diminish any radiation transfer between the liquid or vapour and the top of the boiler, the conical radiation shield shown in the figure was placed inside. This was perforated with holes to allow free circulation of the vapour, and supported on a sheet-metal cylinder. The vessel was well lagged with asbestos wool. Through the base passed a re-entrant tube of such length that it projected above the surface of the liquid. Through this tube was carried a silica tube which extended to about 20 in. below the base. This tube was surrounded by a jacket through which a stream of water flowed at a constant rate. As shown in the figure the stream flowed up an outer jacket, when its temperature was approximately that of the air, and down the inner jacket, during which time it took up heat from the condensing vapour and from the liquid, and was almost completely shielded from radiation by the surrounding stream of incoming water. As an additional precaution against loss of heat the tube was heavily lagged with cotton wool. A set of copper-constantan thermocouples arranged differentially gave the rise of temperature of the water stream. A thermocouple inserted in the mouth of the silica tube gave the temperature of the condensed liquid on leaving the apparatus.

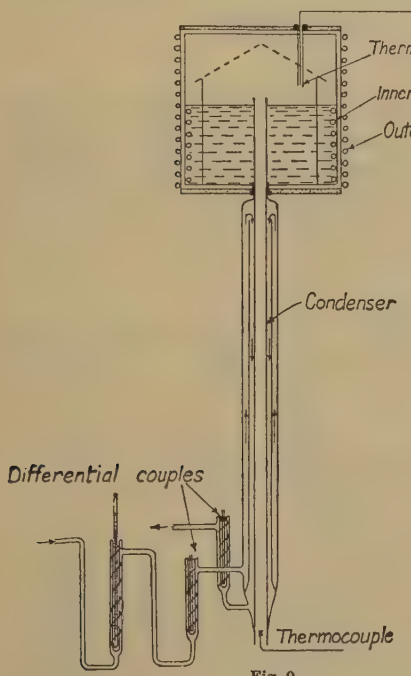


Fig. 9

In this experiment it was essential that the vapour should be produced at a steady rate; this was ensured by the use of electrical heating. If, after a steady state has been reached, $M$ is the mass of water flowing per second, $\theta$ its rise of temperature (measured by the differential couples), $t_2$ the boiling-point of the liquid, $t_1$ the temperature of the liquid leaving the apparatus, $\lambda$ its latent heat of vaporization,

* Awbery and Ezer Griffiths, *Proc. Phys. Soc. Lond.*, Vol. 36, p. 305 (1924).

$s$ its mean specific heat over the range $t_1$ to $t_2$, and $m$ the mass of liquid condensed per second, we have

$$M\theta = m[\lambda + s(t_2 - t_1)].$$

$s$ must be determined by a separate experiment, using one of the methods described in Chapter VII. $M$ and $m$ are easily determined by collecting the amounts of water and condensed liquid which leave the apparatus in a given time, and weighing them.

### 21. The Joly Steam Calorimeter.

The latent heat of vaporization of water can be measured directly in terms of the *mean calorie* by using the steam calorimeter * described in Chap. VI, section 4. The temperature of the empty bulb of thermal capacity $K$ is raised from the freezing-point to the boiling-point of water by surrounding it with steam, a mass $m$ of steam being condensed on the bulb, where

$$100K = m\lambda,$$

$\lambda$ being the latent heat of vaporization.

The bulb is then filled with a mass $M$ of water and the process repeated, a mass $m'$ of steam being condensed, where

$$100(K + Ms) = m'\lambda,$$

$s$ being the mean specific heat of water from 0° to 100° C.

Taking the difference between these equations, we obtain

$$\lambda = 100\,\frac{Ms}{(m' - m)}.$$

If the *mean calorie* is taken as the unit of heat, $s$ is equal to unity.

This method is of importance because it enables us to determine the latent heat directly in terms of the mean calorie. A comparison of the latent heat so determined with that determined using an electrical method such as Henning's would probably furnish the most accurate method of determining the ratio of the mean to the 15° calorie.

*Results*

### 22. Trouton's Rule.

The only important generalization concerning latent heats of vaporization is Trouton's Rule, which states that *the ratio of the molecular latent heat of vaporization to the boiling-point is a constant for all substances*; i.e. if $\Lambda$ is the molecular latent heat of vaporization and $T_b$ is the boiling-point on the absolute scale at atmospheric pressure,

$$\frac{\Lambda}{T_b} = \text{constant}.$$

* Carlton-Sutton, *Proc. Roy. Soc.*, A, Vol. 93, p. 155 (1917).

The rule does not apply to substances whose vapours are associated. For many substances the value of the constant is about 21. Table I illustrates its applicability.

It will be seen that the rule is only approximately true. Attempts have been made to improve it and in particular to express the Trouton constant as a function of the temperature. Such attempts are practically useful but of small theoretical importance.* The formula of v. Wartenberg,

$$\frac{\Lambda}{T_b} = 7{\cdot}4 \log_{10} T_b + 1{\cdot}98,$$

represents roughly the experimental values for substances with non-associated vapours, if $\Lambda$ is measured in calories.

TABLE I

| | Substance. | $\Lambda$. (Calories.) | $T_b$. (° Abs.) | $\frac{\Lambda}{T_b}$. Experiment. | $\frac{\Lambda}{T_b}$. v. Wartenberg. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| *Normal Vapours:* | He | 22 | 4·29 | 5·1 | 6·7 |
| | $H_2$ | 219 | 20·4 | 10·8 | 11·7 |
| | $N_2$ | 1,340 | 77·3 | 17·3 | 16·0 |
| | $O_2$ | 1,630 | 90·1 | 18·1 | 16·5 |
| | HCl | 3,890 | 188·1 | 20·7 | 18·8 |
| | $Cl_2$ | 4,600 | 239·5 | 19·2 | 19·6 |
| | Pentane | 6,100 | 309·0 | 19·8 | 20·4 |
| | $CS_2$ | 6,490 | 319·3 | 21·0 | 20·5 |
| | $C_6H_6$ | 7,350 | 353 | 20·8 | 20·8 |
| | Aniline | 10,000 | 457 | 21·9 | 21·7 |
| | Hg | 14,200 | 630 | 22·6 | 22·7 |
| | Cs | 15,600 | 858 | 18·2 | 23·7 |
| | Rb | 18,700 | 942 | 19·9 | 24·0 |
| | Na | 23,300 | 1155 | 20·2 | 24·7 |
| | Zn | 27,730 | 1180 | 23·5 | 24·7 |
| | Pb | 46,000 | 1887 | 24·4 | 26·2 |
| *Associated Vapours:* | NO | 3,246 | 122 | 26·7 | 17·4 |
| | $NH_3$ | 5,560 | 239·8 | 23·4 | 19·6 |
| | $C_2H_5OH$ | 9,550 | 351 | 27·2 | 20·8 |
| | $H_2O$ | 9,710 | 373 | 26·0 | 21·0 |
| | Formic acid | 5,550 | 374 | 14·8 | 21·0 |
| | Acetic acid | 5,830 | 391 | 14·9 | 21·2 |

* See for a summary, Kendall, *Journ. Am. Chem. Soc.*, Vol. 36, p. 1620 (1914); also v. Wartenberg, *Z. f. Electrochem.*, Vol. 20, p. 444 (1914); Forcrand, *C. R.*, Vol. 156, pp. 1439, 1648 (1913); Hildebrandt, *J. Am. C. S.*, Vol. 37, p. 970 (1915); Wagner, *Z. f. Electrochem.*, Vol. 31, p. 308 (1925).

## THE DETERMINATION OF VAPOUR DENSITY

23. The density of a saturated vapour can be accurately determined by the method of Fairbairn and Tate,* the principle of which is shown diagrammatically in fig. 10. Communication between the tubes A and B is broken only by mercury. After both tubes have been evacuated a small amount of the liquid under investigation, the mass $m$ of which is known, is introduced into A, and a considerable amount of the same liquid into B. The whole apparatus is then slowly heated. As long as any liquid remains in A the level of mercury in A and B remains constant—that in A is slightly higher on account of the greater amount of liquid in B. Immediately all the liquid in A is evaporated the level of the mercury column in A begins to rise rapidly. The temperature at which this occurs is measured. At this temperature the mass of vapour $m$ occupies the volume cut off by the mercury in A. Thus the density of the saturated vapour at this temperature can be determined.

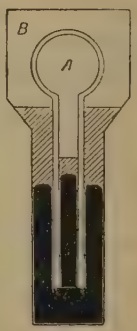


Fig. 10

Another accurate method is to take a calibrated tube, and after evacuation to introduce a mass $m$ of the substance under investigation. Some of the liquid is vaporized and the volumes $v_1$ and $v_2$ occupied by the liquid and vapour respectively can be observed. A similar observation is made at the same temperature when the mass of substance present is $m'$, the volumes in this case being $v_1'$ and $v_2'$. If $\rho_g$ is the density of the vapour, and $\rho_l$ that of the liquid, we have

$$v_1\rho_l + v_2\rho_g = m,$$
$$v_1'\rho_l + v_2'\rho_g = m',$$

from which

$$\rho_g = \frac{mv_1' - m'v_1}{v_1'v_2 - v_1v_2'},$$
$$\rho_l = \frac{mv_2' - m'v_2}{v_1v_2' - v_1'v_2}.$$

This method has been used by Onnes.†

* Fairbairn and Tate, *Phil. Trans.*, Vol. 150, p. 185 (1860); *Phil. Mag.*, Vol. 21, p. 230 (1861).

† See Mathias and Onnes, *Leiden Comm.*, No. 117.

## NUMERICAL VALUES FOR THE CHEMICAL CONSTANT

### 24. Agreement between Theoretical and Experimental Values.*

Stern † and Tetrode ‡ have studied the equilibrium between a solid and its vapour from the point of view of statistical mechanics. In the case of a monatomic vapour they show that the integration constant $i$ of equation (7), which we have called the chemical constant, is given by

$$i = \log \frac{(2\pi m)^{\frac{3}{2}} k^{\frac{5}{2}}}{h^3},$$

where $m$ is the mass of one atom of the vapour, $k$ is Boltzmann's constant, and $h$ is Planck's constant. This may be written

$$i = i_0 + 1{\cdot}5 \log M,$$

where $M$ is the molecular weight, and where

$$i_0 = \log \frac{(2\pi)^{\frac{3}{2}} R^{\frac{5}{2}}}{N_0^4 h^3} = 10{\cdot}17,$$

where natural logarithms are used and where all quantities are measured in c.g.s. units.

If pressures are measured in atmospheres, and logarithms to the base 10 are used, we shall denote the integration constant in equation (7) by $C$, keeping $i$ for the case in which c.g.s. units and natural logarithms are used. The value of $C$ is obtained by multiplying $i$ by a numerical factor. We have

$$C = C_0 + 1{\cdot}5 \log_{10} M,$$

where

$$C_0 = -1{\cdot}589.$$

$C_0$ is a universal constant.

This theoretical value of $C_0$ can be compared with the values determined by subtracting $1{\cdot}5 \log_{10} M$ from the measured values of $C$ for various substances. The measured value of $C$ is obtained by substituting in equation (7) experimental values for all the quantities in the equation except the integration constant. Values of $C_0$ obtained in this way are given in Table II.

Except in the case of sodium and potassium the theoretical and experimental values agree to within the probable experimental error. The differences in the case of sodium and potassium may be due to the presence of a small proportion of diatomic molecules in the vapours. On the other hand, as suggested by Schottky, it may show that the

* The reading of this section should be postponed until Chapters XX and XXI have been read.

† Stern, *Phys. Zeits.*, Vol. 14, p. 629 (1913); *Zeits. f. Elektrochemie*, Vol. 25, p. 66 (1919).

‡ Tetrode, *Amsterdam Proc.*, Vol. 17, p. 1167 (1915); for a short account, see Born, *Atomtheorie des festen Zustandes*, p. 703 (1923).

TABLE II

| Substance. | | Value of $C_0$ (Experimental). |
|---|---|---|
| Hydrogen * | .... | $-1{\cdot}57$ |
| Mercury † | .... | $-1{\cdot}63 \pm 0{\cdot}03$ |
| Argon ‡ | .... | $-1{\cdot}61$ |
| Neon § | .... | $-1{\cdot}56 \pm 0{\cdot}04$ |
| Lead ‖ | .... | $-1{\cdot}7 \pm 0{\cdot}2$ |
| Cadmium ¶ | .... | $-1{\cdot}51 \pm 0{\cdot}13$ |
| Zinc † | .... | $-1{\cdot}5 \pm 0{\cdot}3$ |
| Sodium ** | .... | $-1{\cdot}41 \pm 0{\cdot}03$ |
| Potassium ** | .... | $-1{\cdot}47 \pm 0{\cdot}04$ |
| Xenon †† | .... | $-1{\cdot}58 \pm 0{\cdot}02$ |

statistical weights of an atom in the solid and vapour states are not the same. The matter is of considerable importance, and a full discussion of the weights to be assigned in the vapour and crystal states has been given by Fowler.**

The statistical theory has been extended by Ehrenfest and Trkal[1] to the case of a vapour whose molecules are not monatomic. A considerable amount of experimental evidence on the question has been collected by Eucken.[2] It is not possible to deal with this question without going into the details of the statistical theory.[3]

## NOTE ON THE APPLICABILITY OF THE GAS LAWS TO VAPOURS

25. In the development of the theory of the chemical constant we have assumed that the gas laws are applicable to vapours. It is desirable to do this because the meanings of the equations are much clearer when not complicated by a large number of small correction terms of numerical interest only.

The assumption of the perfect gas laws leads in general to numerical errors of a few per cent. Since such errors are of importance in the accurate determination of chemical constants, we shall consider how they are avoided. We shall follow Simon[4] in his calculation of the chemical constant of hydrogen.

* Simon, *Zeits. f. Physik*, Vol. 15, p. 307 (1923). The measurements must all be made in the region where hydrogen behaves as a monatomic gas. See also Stern, *Proc. Roy. Soc.*, Vol. 130, p. 367 (1931); Vol. 131, p. 339 (1931).

† Egerton, *Phil. Mag.*, Vol. 39, p. 15 (1920).

‡ Born, *Ann. d. Physik*, Vol. 69, p. 473 (1922).

§ Clusius, *Zeits. f. phys. Chem.*, B, Vol. 4, p. 1 (1929).

‖ Egerton, *Proc. Roy. Soc.*, A, Vol. 103, p. 485 (1923).

¶ Lange and Simon, *Zeits. f. phys. Chem.*, Vol. 134, p. 378 (1928).

** Edmondson and Egerton, *Proc. Roy. Soc.*, A, Vol. 113, pp. 520, 533 (1927); see also Rodebush and Walters, *J. A. C. S.*, Vol. 52, p. 2654 (1930). Fowler, *Statistical Mechanics*, 2nd edition, section 7·2.

†† Clusius and Riccoboni, *Zeits. f. phys. Chem.*, B, Vol. 38, p. 81 (1938); Clusius, Kruis and Konnertz, *Ann. d. Physik*, Vol. 33, p. 642 (1938), obtained $-1{\cdot}59 \pm 0{\cdot}02$ from measurements with krypton.

[1] Ehrenfest and Trkal, *Proc. Amst. Akad.*, Vol. 23, p. 162 (1920).

[2] Eucken, *Phys. Zeits.*, Vol. 30, p. 818 (1929); Vol. 31, p. 361 (1930).

[3] See Fowler, *Statistical Mechanics*, 2nd edition, section 7·3.

[4] Simon, *Zeits. f. Physik* Vol. 15, p. 307 (1923); see also Eucken, Karwat, and Fried, *Zeits. f. Physik*, Vol. 29, p. 1 (1925).

(*a*) Berthelot's equation for hydrogen vapour is (see equation (16), Chapter IV)

$$\frac{pV}{RT} = 1 + \frac{9}{128}\frac{T_c}{p_c}\frac{p}{T}\left(1 - \frac{6T_c^2}{T^2}\right).$$

We are going to apply the equation at temperatures below the triple point, i.e. $T < 13{\cdot}94°$ absolute. At such temperatures 1 is small compared with $\frac{6T_c^2}{T^2}$, which is equal to $\frac{6600}{T^2}$. We therefore neglect it and write the above equation

$$\frac{pV}{RT} = 1 - 688\frac{p}{T^3}; \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots (10a)$$

the numerical factor 688 agrees better with the results of compressibility experiments than does the factor deduced from the critical constants. $p$ is measured in atmospheres. It must be remembered that we are only calculating small correction terms, and that for such purposes approximations like the above are sufficiently accurate.

(*b*) We require further an approximate expression for the variation of vapour pressure with temperature in order to determine the specific heat of the vapour at a given temperature. The approximate expression

$$p = 2{\cdot}63 \,.\, 10^{-13} T^{10} \text{ atmospheres} \quad \ldots\ldots (10b)$$

represents the results between the triple point (vapour pressure, 5·38 cm.) and 11° absolute (vapour pressure, 0·516 cm.) with an error not greater than 3 per cent. For vapour pressures smaller than 0·5 cm. the difference between the specific heat in the actual condition and in the ideal condition ($p = 0$) is negligible.

(*c*) The thermodynamic equation for the variation of $\Lambda$ (equation (22*a*), Chap. XVI) is

$$\frac{d\Lambda}{dT} = C_p{}^g - C_p{}^s + \Lambda\left[\frac{1}{T} - \frac{1}{(V_g - V_s)}\left(\frac{\partial(V_g - V_s)}{\partial T}\right)_p\right]. \quad \ldots (10c)$$

Neglecting $V_s$ and using equations (10*a*) and (10*b*), this becomes, to the first order of small terms,

$$\frac{d\Lambda}{dT} = C_p{}^g - C_p{}^s - \Lambda \,.\, 5{\cdot}43 \,.\, 10^{-10} T^6. \quad \ldots\ldots (10d)$$

In the correction term we may put $\Lambda = 240$ (the measured value at the triple point is 245·8 calories). We obtain

$$\frac{d\Lambda}{dT} = C_p{}^g - C_p{}^s - 1{\cdot}31 \,.\, 10^{-7} T^6. \quad \ldots\ldots (10e)$$

The measurements of Eucken* (see Chap. VI, section 27) show that at these temperatures hydrogen behaves as a monatomic gas. $(C_p)_0$, the molecular heat at $p = 0$, is therefore equal to $\frac{5}{2}R$. In order to obtain the actual molecular heat of the vapour we use the relation in Chapter XIII, example (7),

$$\left(\frac{\partial C_p}{\partial p}\right)_T = -T\left(\frac{\partial^2 V}{\partial T^2}\right)_p.$$

Integrating and using equations (10*a*) and (10*b*), we obtain for the molecular heat of the vapour at the pressure at which it is in equilibrium with the liquid at temperature $T$

$$C_p - (C_p)_0 = 1{\cdot}09 \,.\, 10^{-9} RT^7.$$

* Eucken, *Sitz. d. preuss. Akad. d. Wiss.*, p. 141 (1912).

Using this relation in (10*e*) we have

$$\frac{d\Lambda}{dT} = \tfrac{5}{2}R - C_p{}^s - 1{\cdot}31\,.\,10^{-7}T^6 + 1{\cdot}09\,.\,10^{-9}RT^7.$$

And by integration

$$\Lambda = \Lambda_0 + \tfrac{5}{2}RT - \int_0^T C_p{}^s dT - 1{\cdot}87\,.\,10^{-8}\,T^7 + 1{\cdot}36\,.\,10^{-10}RT^8. \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (10f)$$

The molecular latent heat of vaporization of the liquid at the triple point is 217·8 calories, and the latent heat of fusion is 28·0 calories. Adding the two we obtain for the latent heat of vaporization of the solid at the triple point

$$\Lambda_{13{\cdot}94} = 245{\cdot}8 \text{ calories},$$

and using this value in the above equation we obtain, assuming that $C_p{}^s$ is a Debye function (see Chap. XXI, sections 1 and 2) with $\Theta = 91$,

$$\Lambda_0 = 183{\cdot}4 \text{ calories.} \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (10g)$$

(*d*) We write the Clausius-Clapeyron equation in the form

$$\frac{d\log p}{dT} = \frac{\Lambda}{RT^2}\frac{RT}{pV};$$

i.e. we neglect the volume of the solid, but do not assume that the vapour obeys the laws of a perfect gas.

Using equations (10*a*), (10*b*), and (10*f*), and neglecting terms less than 0·05 per cent of the total value, this becomes

$$\frac{d\log p}{dT} = \frac{\Lambda_0}{RT^2} + \frac{5}{2}\frac{1}{T} - \frac{1}{RT^2}\int_0^T C_p{}^s\,dT + \frac{1{\cdot}45\,.\,10^{-8}}{R}T^5 + 5{\cdot}89\,.\,10^{-10}T^6.$$

Integrating this and introducing logarithms to the base 10 we obtain

$$\log_{10}p = -\frac{183{\cdot}4}{4{\cdot}571T} + \tfrac{5}{2}\log_{10}T - \frac{1}{4{\cdot}571}\int_0^T \frac{dT}{T^2}\int_0^T C_p{}^s dT \,* + 5{\cdot}30\,.\,10^{-10}T^6 + 3{\cdot}67\,.\,10^{-11}T^7 + C. \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (10h)$$

We have written $C$ for the constant of integration when logarithms to the base 10 are used and pressures are measured in atmospheres, retaining $i$ for the constant with natural logarithms and c.g.s. units.

Substituting in this equation the numerical values for the triple point, we have

$$0{\cdot}8503 - 2 = -2{\cdot}8783 + 2{\cdot}8607 - 0{\cdot}0292 + 0{\cdot}0039 + 0{\cdot}0038 + C,$$

giving $$C = -1{\cdot}11_1,$$

and $$C_0 = C - 1{\cdot}5\log_{10}M$$
$$= -1{\cdot}56_7.$$

Note the order of magnitude of the correction terms. If we had assumed that the ideal gas equations were applicable to the vapour we should have obtained

$$\Lambda_0 = 181{\cdot}9 \text{ calories}, \quad C = -1{\cdot}12_7, \quad C_0 = -1{\cdot}58_3.$$

* For this integral see Chap. XXI, section 6.

## THE SEPARATION OF ISOTOPES*

26. The experiments of Aston have shown that many of the chemical elements are made up of atoms of identical chemical properties but of different atomic weights. Such atoms are called isotopes. The separation of isotopes is a matter of considerable difficulty owing to the fact that chemical methods are not available. Of the physical methods that have been used, that depending on the varying rates of evaporation of atoms of different mass is one of the most successful.†

The method is similar in principle to that used by Langmuir to determine the vapour pressures of tungsten and other elements of high melting-point (see section 6). In equation (1) it is shown that the total mass $\mu$ of vapour molecules leaving unit area of a liquid or solid surface in unit time is given by

$$\mu = p\sqrt{\frac{M}{2\pi RT}},$$

where $p$ is the vapour pressure at temperature $T$, and $M$ is the molecular weight. The total number of molecules which leave unit area of the surface in unit time is equal to $N_0 \frac{\mu}{M}$, or to

$$N_0 p\sqrt{\frac{1}{2\pi RTM}}.$$

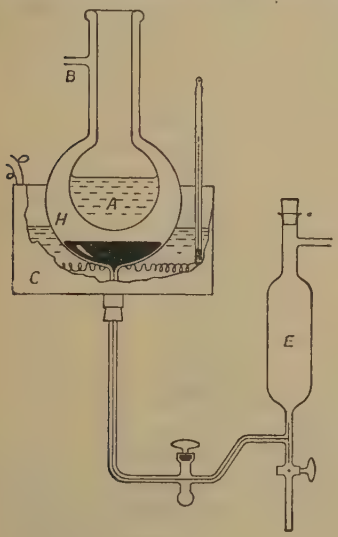


Fig. 11

We shall assume that at a given temperature the vapour pressures of two isotopes are equal. In this case $p$ will be the same for all isotopes, and the rates of vaporization will be inversely proportional to the square roots of the atomic weights.‡

The experimental arrangement used by Brønsted and Hevesy in their brilliant work on the separation of the isotopes of mercury is shown in fig. 11. The space between the two walls of the double-walled vessel is highly evacuated by a pump attached at B. A is filled with liquid air, and the mercury in H is heated by standing in an oil bath C to a temperature of about 40° to 60° C. Evaporation takes place from the mercury in H and the vapour condenses to a solid on the surface of A. The vapour pressure at this low temperature is quite negligible, so that there is no re-evaporation of the condensed solid. The distance between A and H is comparable with the mean free path of the mercury atoms, so that very few collisions occur in the vapour, and atoms, once they have left the surface of H, do not return to it.

After the evaporation has proceeded for some time it is stopped, and the

* The rest of the matter in this chapter on the Separation of Isotopes and on Adsorption is included here as it illustrates the principles of section 6.

† See Brønsted and Hevesy, *Phil. Mag.*, Vol. 43, p. 31 (1922); see also Mulliken and Harkins, *Jour. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, Vol. 44, pp. 37, 1033 (1922); Egerton and Lee, *Proc. Roy. Soc.*, A, Vol. 103, p. 499 (1923).

‡ See, for example, Grimm, *Zeits. f. phys. Chem.*, B, Vol. 2, p. 181 (1929).

mercury remaining in H is run off into E and removed. The liquid air is removed from A, so that the mercury attached to it melts and can likewise be run off into E and examined.

Since the rate of evaporation is inversely proportional to the square root of the atomic weight, we should expect the atomic weight of the residue in H to increase progressively as the distillation goes on. If the atomic volume is the same for all isotopes,* the density will be proportional to the atomic weight, so that the density of the residue should also increase progressively as the distillation proceeds. That this is what actually happens is shown by the results given in Table III. We commence with 2700 cc. of ordinary mercury, the density of which we take as unity. The distillation proceeds until about 640 cc. have distilled off, leaving a residue $R_1$ of volume 2062 cc. This residue is further evaporated until about 460 cc. have passed off, leaving a residue $R_2$ of 1601 cc. After determining the density of $R_2$ it is reintroduced into the apparatus and distilled further; the process can be continued as long as is desired. For the smaller fractions a smaller apparatus is used.

TABLE III

| Sample. | Volume. | Density. |
|---|---|---|
| Ordinary mercury | 2700·0 | 1·000000 |
| $R_1$ | 2062·0 | — |
| $R_2$ | 1601·0 | 1·000016 |
| $R_3$ | 1283·0 | — |
| $R_4$ | 1030·0 | 1·000024 |
| $R_6$ | 585·0 | 1·000034 |
| $R_8$ | 382·0 | 1·000053 |
| $R_{12}$ | 128·0 | 1·000079 |
| $R_{14}$ | 10·3 | 1·000134 |
| $R_{15}$ | 5·5 | 1·000153 |
| $R_{18}$ | 0·2 | 1·00023 |

In order to obtain mercury of low density, the first distillate $D_1$ of volume 642 cc. was further distilled until 154 cc. had passed off. This 154 cc., which we call $D_2$, was distilled giving a distillate $D_3$ of volume 50 cc., and so on. The results are shown in Table IV.

TABLE IV

| Sample. | Volume. | Density. |
|---|---|---|
| Ordinary mercury | 2700·0 | 1·000000 |
| $D_1$ | 642·0 | 0·999977 |
| $D_2$ | 154·0 | 0·999953 |
| $D_3$ | 50·0 | 0·999933 |
| $D_4$ | 13·5 | 0·999911 |
| $D_5$ | 3·3 | 0·999881 |
| $D_{14}$ | 0·2 | 0·99974 |

* According to the Rutherford-Bohr theory of the atom, the atomic volume to a very close approximation depends only on the nuclear charge and not on the nuclear mass. The nuclear charge is the same for isotopes.

Comparing the densest mercury, $R_{18}$ (density = 1·00023), with the lightest, $D_{14}$ (density = 0·99974), we see that they differ in density by about five parts in ten thousand.

For the detailed theory of the separation the original paper must be consulted.

## ADSORPTION

27. It has been known for a considerable time that porous substances like wood-charcoal can take up considerable quantities of gases, particularly at low temperatures. Gas so taken up is said to be *adsorbed*, and the charcoal or other substance is called the *adsorbent*. At liquid-air temperatures the adsorption of gases by wood-charcoal is almost complete, and Dewar used this fact to produce very high vacua by placing charcoal, cooled to the temperature of liquid air, in an already partially evacuated space. At higher temperatures, however, a definite equilibrium is set up between the adsorbed substance and the gas, and, for a given mass of adsorbent at a given temperature, the mass of adsorbed gas depends on the pressure. If the pressure is increased, the amount of adsorbed gas is increased and vice versa. The adsorbed substance is supposed to be held on the surface of the adsorbent, but, in the case of a porous substance like charcoal, the quantitative study of the phenomenon cannot be carried far because the actual extent of the surface is not known. Langmuir was the first to carry out experiments on adsorption on the surfaces of smooth substances like polished metals or glass which have a definite area of surface. This was a great advance. We shall deal only with the adsorption of gases by such substances from the elementary kinetic point of view, and shall not touch on adsorption from solutions or on the surface of liquids.

The most direct method of studying adsorption phenomena is the following. The adsorbent is arranged in the form of a very large number of thin plates separated from each other so as to expose a large area to the gas. These plates are placed in a vessel and, after having been heated *in vacuo* to a high temperature so as to remove surface impurities, are allowed to come into equilibrium with the gas, the pressure of which is measured accurately on a low-pressure gauge. A tap is now opened connecting to an evacuated space, and, when equilibrium is again established, the pressure is measured. It is found that the pressure is greater than that calculated from Boyle's law using the known ratio of the volumes before and after opening the tap. This is due to the fact that at the lower pressure there is less gas adsorbed on the surface of the plates, and from the departure from Boyle's law the difference between the masses adsorbed at the two pressures can be calculated. By this method it is possible to obtain the adsorption isotherm, i.e. the relation between adsorbed mass and pressure at a given temperature.

In this way the following results are obtained:

(1) At very low pressures the mass adsorbed is proportional to the pressure. At this stage the adsorption is usually described as *weak*.

(2) As the pressure is increased, the straight line representing the relation between adsorbed mass (ordinate) and pressure (abscissa) bends over and becomes horizontal, at which stage the adsorption is usually described as *strong*.

The horizontal straight line representing the relation between adsorbed mass and pressure indicates that a state of saturation is reached, and that further increase of pressure does not appreciably affect the mass adsorbed. From our knowledge of the dimensions of atomic lattices it is possible to calculate the number of atoms of the adsorbent which lie in unit area of the surface. Langmuir discovered that in general at saturation the number of adsorbed molecules per unit area of the surface is less than the number of molecules of the adsorbent

per unit area. This indicates that adsorbed films are only one molecule thick; they are therefore often spoken of as *monomolecular films*.

## 28. Elementary Kinetic Theory.

The considerations of sections 6 and 7 apply to the equilibrium between an adsorbed film and gas. If $m$ is the mass adsorbed per unit area, the amount "evaporated" per second per unit area is proportional to $m$ * and may be put equal to

$$km,$$

where $k$ is a constant.

The phenomenon of saturation with a monomolecular film indicates that, if $m_0$ is the adsorbed mass per unit area at saturation, and if $m$ is the actual mass per unit area, only a fraction $\frac{m_0 - m}{m_0}$ of the total area is able to retain the gaseous molecules which strike it. The number of molecules striking unit area per second is proportional to $p$, the pressure. We may therefore write for the total number of molecules deposited on unit area per second

$$k' \frac{m_0 - m}{m_0} p,$$

where $k'$ is a constant.

In the state of equilibrium the number of molecules leaving unit area of the surface per second is equal to the number deposited. We have therefore

$$km = k' \frac{m_0 - m}{m_0} p,$$

and thus

$$m = \frac{p}{A + \frac{1}{m_0} p},$$

where $A$ is a constant. When $p$ is very small, $m$ is proportional to $p$, being equal to $\frac{p}{A}$, corresponding to weak adsorption; and, when $p$ is large, $m$ is constant and equal to $m_0$, corresponding to strong adsorption. This equation is therefore qualitatively in agreement with the facts. It is also in good quantitative agreement.†

The above theory is based on the supposition that there is an actual adsorbed film and that it is monomolecular. This view leads to the supposition that the forces holding the film on the surface may be roughly classified as chemical in nature, for roughly speaking the difference between a chemical and a physical force is that a chemical force is satisfied by or expended on one atom, while a physical force is more of the nature of a field of force, the influence of which extends over a considerable region.

The monomolecular film theory has the advantage of explaining the facts in a simple way, but for the sake of completeness it must be mentioned that there is a rival theory which regards the forces as "physical" in origin. Near the solid surface it is supposed that there is a powerful field of force whic

* This is true for weak adsorption, where the adsorbed molecules are so far apart that they exert no forces on one another. When the molecules become more closely packed, they may exert an influence on one another so that there is a departure from strict proportionality. For the sake of simplicity we shall assume proportionality in all cases.

† For an extension of the formula and discussion of departures from it see Henry, *Phil. Mag.*, Vol. 44, p. 689 (1922).

produces a local modification in the density of the gas, of progressively diminishing amount as the distance from the surface of the solid is increased. The monomolecular film theory has many advantages, but it cannot at present be definitely stated that it is entirely correct, particularly at pressures not far removed from the condensation pressure of the gas.*

* See, for example, Evans and George, *Proc. Roy. Soc.*, A, Vol. 103, p. 190 (1923). For a discussion of the two theories see Eucken and Polanyi, *Zeits. f. Electrochemie*, Vol. 28, pp. 110, 257 (1922). Reference should also be made to the following papers by Langmuir: *Journ. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, Vol. 38, p. 2221 (1916); Vol. 39, p. 1848 (1917); Vol. 40, p. 1361 (1918). For an account of further interesting properties of monomolecular films see Langmuir and Kingdon, *Proc. Roy. Soc.*, A, Vol. 107, p. 61 (1925), and for later developments the report of the discussion on adsorption by the Faraday Society (1932), and Roberts, *Some Problems in Adsorption*, Cambridge Physical Tracts (Cambr. Univ. Press).

# CHAPTER IX

# Fusion

1. When a solid is heated above a certain temperature, it melts and forms a liquid. With a pure crystalline solid, such as ice, for example, the temperature at which it is in equilibrium with the liquid under a given external pressure is perfectly definite—in fact such equilibrium points are used as fixed points in thermometry. On the other hand, when an amorphous solid like glass is heated it gradually softens and there is no definite melting-point.

If we take a solution of say salt and water, and freeze it, the composition of the solid which separates is in general different from that of the liquid, so that as the freezing proceeds the strength of the solution changes, and with it the freezing-point. On this account a solution or alloy does not in general show a definite freezing-point. The study of the freezing or melting of alloys forms a special branch of physical chemistry. We shall concern ourselves only with pure crystalline substances.

We have seen in Chapter II, section 5 that the early experiments of Black showed that during fusion heat is absorbed by a substance without any change of temperature occurring. The amount of heat required to change 1 gm. of solid into liquid at the same temperature is called the *Latent Heat of Fusion* of the substance. The same amount of heat is given out when 1 gm. of the liquid changes to solid at the same temperature.

### *The Measurement of the Latent Heat of Fusion of Ice*

**2. The Method of Mixtures.**

Many determinations have been made of the latent heat of fusion of ice, most of the earlier workers using the method of mixtures. If we take $M$ gm. of ice at 0° C., the melting-point, and mix it with $m$ gm. of water at temperature $t_1$, and if the final temperature of the mixture is $t_2$ we have

$$M(L + t_2) = m(t_1 - t_2),$$

where $L$ is the latent heat of fusion, and where we neglect the effect

of losses of heat and of the variation of the specific heat of water.

In some of the later experiments by this method the ice was cooled some degrees below 0° C. in order to be sure that there was no moisture adhering to it. In such experiments it is necessary to determine the specific heat of ice. The method of doing this will be made clear later when we consider the measurement of the latent heat of fusion of metals.

### 3. The Bunsen Ice Calorimeter.

The use of the Bunsen Ice Calorimeter depends on the fact that a change of volume occurs during fusion; ice, bismuth, and antimony contract on fusion, while most other substances expand. One form of the apparatus is shown in fig. 1.

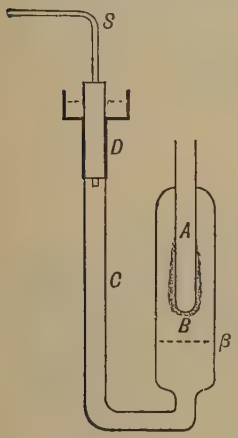


Fig. 1

A cylindrical test tube A is fused into a larger glass bulb B. The bulb B is furnished with a glass stem CD, which terminates in an iron collar D. This stem is filled with pure boiled mercury, which occupies the bulb to the level β. The remainder of the bulb above β is filled with pure, boiled, *air-free* water. A calibrated narrow glass tube S, furnished with a millimetre scale, is fitted into a cork with fine sealing wax, and then passed through the mercury in the collar D, and made fast in the mouth of the tube CD, so that it becomes filled with mercury; and by adjusting the cork in the mouth of the tube CD the extremity of the mercury column in the scale tube S can be placed at any convenient point. By cooling the tube A inside, a mantle of ice is made to form around the outside of this tube as shown in the figure.

The instrument is placed in an empty vessel closed at the top with a cork through which the tubes A and S pass, and this vessel is surrounded by melting ice, so that there is practically no exchange of heat between the instrument and its surroundings.

If any heat is communicated to the tube A, some of the ice surrounding it is melted, so that the volume of ice plus water in the tube B is altered, and the mercury moves in the calibrated tube S. The constant of the instrument is the mass of mercury drawn into the instrument for the addition of one calorie of heat. This constant can be determined by adding a known mass of water at the boiling-point to the tube A, and measuring the contraction in S as it cools to 0° C.; or else it can be determined by placing an electric heater in A and measuring the heat supplied as electrical energy.

If the constant of the instrument is known, and if in addition the density of mercury and the difference between the densities of ice and water at 0° C. are known, the latent heat of fusion of ice can be determined.

The objection to the use of the ice calorimeter for precise work is that the density of ice appears to vary. This is probably due to the pressure of small quantities of dissolved air in the water from which it is formed, and perhaps to strains set up in the ice during its formation.*

* For a fuller discussion see Griffiths (Ezer), *Proc. Phys. Soc. London*, Vol. 26, p. 1 (1913); or *A Dictionary of Applied Physics*, Vol. I, pp. 49 and 563.

**4. Electrical Method.**

An accurate determination using the electrical method has been made by Dickinson, Harper, and Osborne.* The ice, cooled below 0° C., was heated in a calorimeter which was a slight variation of the calorimeters used by Nernst for his specific heat work. The heat required to raise the temperature of the ice to 0° C., to melt it, and to heat the water formed to just above 0° C. was determined. A very careful study of the specific heat of ice was made, so that the correction could be made accurately for the heat required to raise the temperature of the ice from its initial value to 0° C.

As the temperature of the solid approaches the melting-point the presence of a minute quantity of impurity is sufficient to cause a slight amount of the solid to melt prematurely. The latent heat required affects the apparent specific heat of the solid. This effect must be carefully looked for, and the excess above the normal specific heat must be reckoned as part of the latent heat (for details see Dickinson, Harper, and Osborne, *loc. cit.*).

The value of the latent heat of fusion of ice at 0° C. is 79·6 calories (15°) per gram.

*The Measurement of the Latent Heat of Fusion of Metals*

5. The electrical method can be employed for the measurement of the latent heat of fusion of metals, but the most accurate and convenient method is the method of mixtures. The metal, heated to a measured temperature in a furnace, is dropped into water or into an ice calorimeter. The method has recently been used by Awbery and Ezer Griffiths † who have introduced several important improvements.

In these experiments the metal was heated in a crucible suspended in an electric furnace to a steady temperature measured by a carefully calibrated thermocouple of platinum and platinum-rhodium. The thermal capacity of the crucible was determined by making a blank experiment in which the empty crucible was used.

The heated metal was transferred from the furnace to the calorimeter, which stood alongside it, but which was carefully shielded from it. Fig. 2 shows a section of the calorimeter with the lid closed and a plan with the lid open. The main vessel was 12 in. in diameter by 19 in. in depth. The dimensions were so proportioned that the average temperature rise of the water on dropping in the heated metal would be about five degrees.

The calorimeter was made as shown in the figure in order to ensure thorough mixing of the water. Alongside the main calorimeter was a

* Dickinson, Harper, and Osborne, *Sci. Paper of Bur. of Standards*, No. 209 (1913).

† Awbery and Ezer Griffiths, *Proc. Phys. Soc. London*, Vol. 38, p. 378 (1926) (gives summary of previous work); see also Umino, *Tôhoku Univ. Sci. Rep.*, Vol. 15, p. 597 (1926).

smaller vessel, 4 in. in diameter, connected to it by two wide pipes. The stirrer consisted of two propellers on a shaft running the length of this chamber, arranged so that the water in the smaller chamber was lifted and thrown through the upper pipe into the larger chamber. The thermometer was inserted as shown. The hole in the top of the calorimeter could be quickly closed by a well-fitting rotating lid. The calorimeter was constructed entirely of copper, with soldered joints. The water equivalent was calculated from the mass and the specific heat.

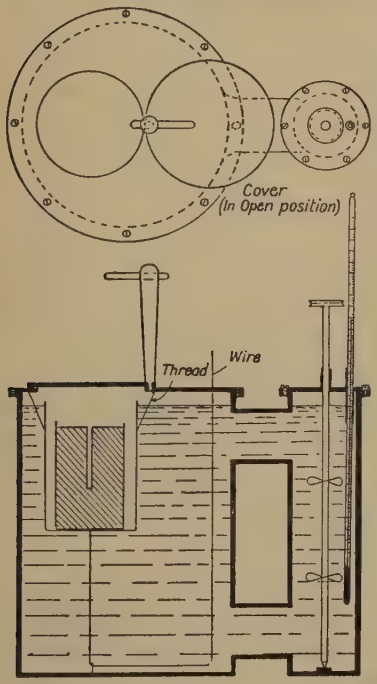



Fig. 2

An important source of error in experiments employing the method of mixtures is always the loss of heat in transferring the specimen from the furnace to the calorimeter. Different workers have employed various methods to overcome this trouble, such for example as mounting the furnace directly over the calorimeter and dropping the crucible containing the heated metal directly into the water. The difficulty which then arises is to eliminate heat transfer from the furnace to the calorimeter. Awbery and Griffiths reduced the error by using a large mass of metal, 1 to 5 Kgm. (of the order of a hundredfold that employed by previous investigators). Doubling the dimensions of the specimen increases the heat capacity eightfold, while the heat loss in transfer, being proportional to the area, is only multiplied fourfold. Similarly the actual calorimetry is simplified, since a large mass of water (28 Kgm.) may be used without the temperature rise becoming too small to be measured accurately. In addition the metal, whether solid or liquid, was always contained in a crucible, and a blank test was carried out with the empty crucible. It is reasonable to suppose that the same heat loss would occur with the crucible full or empty, since the actual magnitude of the temperature drop is small, and the cooling area is the same in the two cases. The error is thus eliminated.

Another source of error in working with metals at high temperatures is the formation of steam when the metal strikes the water. This difficulty can be overcome by using an ice calorimeter, but this

introduces other difficulties, e.g. small specimens must be used. Awbery and Griffiths overcame the difficulty by completely enclosing the specimen in the calorimeter before the water had access to it, so that any steam formed could not escape from the calorimeter. A sheet-metal vessel (shown in the figure with the crucible in it) was suspended by three threads from the top of the calorimeter with the open mouth just above the surface of the water. The crucible was placed in this vessel in the first place and the lid of the calorimeter was quickly closed. The vessel was then drawn under the water by means of a wire attached to its base and passing through eyelets in the bottom

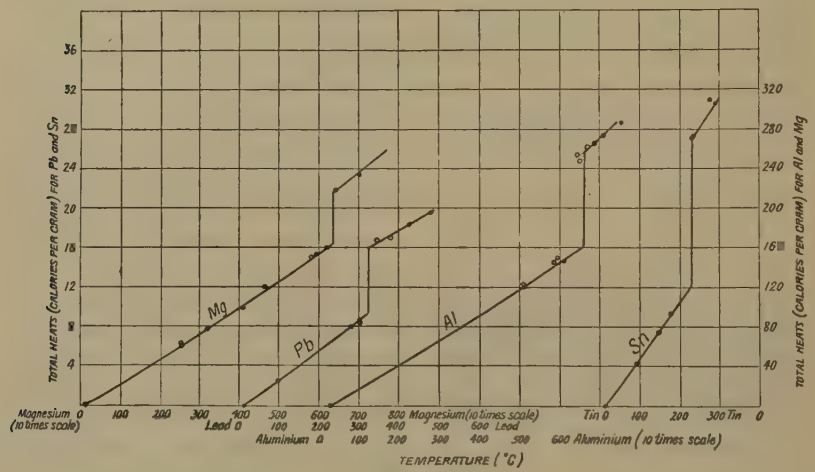



Fig. 3

of the calorimeter. That the use of the inner vessel did not introduce serious error was proved by varying the time that the crucible remained in it before it was submerged. In one case it was allowed to remain 22 min., and the value obtained from this experiment for the total heat was only 3 per cent low as compared with a normal experiment.

Each experiment of this sort gave the difference between the total heat * of the metal at the temperature of the furnace and at the final temperature of the calorimeter. This final temperature varied on account of the variable temperature rise. The small correction necessary to reduce the total heats to a common final temperature (20° C.) was obtained using the known value of the specific heat at ordinary temperatures. The total heats for some metals so obtained are plotted against temperatures in fig. 3. The melting-point of a metal was determined by taking a cooling curve † using the same thermocouple. The latent heat is the difference between the total heats of solid and

* See footnote on Chap. VIII, section 11. † See Chap. I, section 18.

liquid at the melting-point, and the specific heats of solid and liquid are given by the slopes of the respective curves. In the case of aluminium there are experimental points on the liquid curve below the observed melting-point; these obviously correspond to supercooled liquid. The following results were obtained by Awbery and Griffiths.

TABLE I

| Metal. | Melting-point (°C.). | Latent Heat (Calories per gm.). |
|---|---|---|
| Tin .. .. .. | 232 | 14·6 |
| Bismuth .. .. | 269 | 13·0 |
| Lead .. .. | 327 | 6·3 |
| Zinc .. .. | 420 | 26·6 |
| Antimony .. .. | 630 | 24·3 |
| Magnesium .. | 644 | 46·5 |
| Aluminium .. | 657 | 92·4 |

*The Measurement of Latent Heats of Fusion at Low Temperatures*

6. For the measurement of latent heats of fusion at low temperatures the electrical method is used. The apparatus is the same as is used for the measurement of specific heats at low temperatures. Similar methods are used to determine heats of transformation between different modifications of the same substance in the solid state.*

*The Relation between the Latent Heat of Fusion and the Melting-point*

7. Attempts have been made to find a relation for metals between the atomic latent heat of fusion $F_m$ and the melting-point on the absolute scale $T_m$, corresponding to Trouton's rule for latent heat of vaporization.

TABLE II

| Metal. | $\frac{F_m}{T_m}$. | Metal. | $\frac{F_m}{T_m}$. |
|---|---|---|---|
| Silver .. .. | 2·4 | Mercury .. .. | 2·4 |
| Copper .. .. | 2·3 | Magnesium † .. | 1·2 |
| Potassium .. | 1·9 | Lead † .. .. | 2·2 |
| Sodium .. .. | 1·9 | Tin † .. .. | 3·4 |
| Aluminium † .. | 2·7 | Palladium .. | 2·2 |
| Zinc † .. .. | 2·5 | Platinum .. | 2·6 |
| Cadmium .. | 2·6 | Gold .. .. | 2·4 |

* See, for example, Eucken, *Verh. d. deuts. phys. Ges.* Vol. 14, p. 4 (1916); Simon and Lange, *Zeits. f. Physik*, Vol. 15, p. 312 (1923).

† Awbery and Griffiths. See also Awbery, *Phil. Mag.*, Vol. 26, p. 776 (1938).

The results given in Table II are taken from a table by Skaupy *—we have substituted values based on the measurements of Griffiths and Awbery where these were available.

Compounds show higher values for the ratio, and so does bismuth.

The numbers tend to lie between the value of $R$ (2·0 cals.) and $\frac{3}{2}R$. They vary irregularly, however, and the variations are not due entirely to experimental error, since the more accurate values of Awbery and Griffiths do not show any more regularity than the others.

Clusius and his co-workers † have measured the latent heats of fusion of the solids of the rare gases. Their results are given in Table III. For the theory of fusion see Chap. XXII, section 15.

Table III

| Substance. | $T_m$. | $F_m/T_m$ |
|---|---|---|
| Ne | 24·57 | 3·26 |
| A | 83·85 | 3·35 |
| Kr | 116·0 | 3·36 |
| Xe | 161·3 | 3·40 |

* Skaupy, *Verh. d. deuts. phys. Gesell.*, Vol. 14, p. 302 (1916).

† See Clusius and Riccoboni, *Zeits. f. phys. Chem.*, Vol. 38, p. 81 (1938).

# CHAPTER X

# Thermal Expansion

1. As the temperature of a body changes, its dimensions change. In the case of an isotropic solid, whose properties are the same in all directions, the expansion of a line of unit length for a given change in the temperature is the same in whatever direction the line is drawn in the solid. Substances which crystallize in the cubic system are truly isotropic, and metals are quasi-isotropic. By this we mean that metals, being composed of a very large number of small crystals orientated entirely at random, have the same average properties in all directions.

The change of length of a solid with temperature can in general be represented by an equation of the form

$$l_t = l_0(1 + at + bt^2 + ct^3 + \ldots),$$

where $l_t$ is the length at temperature $t°$ C. of a specimen whose length at 0° C. is $l_0$, and $a$, $b$, $c$ are constants. Such an equation is of course entirely empirical.

The quantity $$\frac{1}{l_{t_1}} \frac{l_{t_2} - l_{t_1}}{(t_2 - t_1)}$$

is called the mean coefficient of linear expansion for the temperature range $t_1$ to $t_2$.

The quantity $$\frac{1}{l} \frac{dl}{dt}$$

is the true coefficient of linear expansion at the temperature $t$. In general for reasonably small temperature ranges the mean coefficient of expansion over a temperature range may be taken as equal to the true coefficient of expansion at the mean temperature.

### Example

Show that for an isotropic solid the coefficient of cubical expansion is to a first approximation equal to three times the coefficient of linear expansion.

## THE MEASUREMENT OF THE LINEAR EXPANSION OF SOLIDS

2. There are two different types of method for measuring the coefficient of linear expansion of solids, (1) Comparator methods, (2) Optical methods.

The comparator method can be used only when the substance is available in the form of a long rod or bar. The body is supported horizontally in the same way as length standards are, and is surrounded by a bath or some other device for keeping the temperature constant. Two marks on the body are viewed through two separate microscopes. In order that the distance between the microscopes may not vary, they are mounted on a stand, the temperature of which is kept constant. The microscopes are provided with micrometer eyepieces by which the movement of the marks on the body relative to the fixed microscopes is measured when the temperature of the body varies.

Fig. 1

Henning * has devised a convenient method by which the expansion relative to fused silica can be measured. The expansion of the fused silica is very small and on this account the correction for it can be made accurately (it is best determined by an optical method). The substance to be measured, S, rests inside a tube of fused silica (see fig. 1). On top of S stands another rod of fused silica, Q, which has a scale engraved on its upper end. The movement of this scale relative to the scale engraved on the top of the tube is observed in a microscope. The tube is immersed in the constant-temperature bath up to half the height of the rod Q. Assuming that the tube and the rods are at the same temperature at the same horizontal level, we measure the relative change of length of the rod S and an equal length of fused silica tube.

### *Optical Methods*

Optical methods can be used even when only small specimens are available. They are of two kinds: (*a*) Fizeau's method, and (*b*) the Optical Lever method.

### 3. Fizeau's Method.†

In this method the substance to be examined is cut into a plate with parallel faces, and from 1 to 10 mm. thick. This plate P (see

* Henning, *Ann. d. Physik*, Vol. 22, p. 631 (1907); see also Holborn and Henning, *Zeits. f. Instk.*, Vol. 32, p. 122 (1912); Braun, *Zeits. f. techn. Physik*, Vol. 7, p. 505 (1926); Simon and Bergmann, *Zeits. f. phys. Chem.*, B, Vol. 8, p. 255 (1930).

† Fizeau, *Ann. d. Chimie et de Phys.*, Vol. 2 (1864); and Vol. 8, p. 335 (1866).

fig. 2) rests on a plane metal disc AB, which is supported by three metal screws passing through it near the circumference. On the top of these screws rests a glass plate CD which is brought very close to the top of P by adjusting the lengths of the screws. A beam of light falls perpendicularly on the system and interference fringes are produced by the beams reflected from the lower surface of CD and the upper surface of P. When the temperature changes the thickness of the air film changes by an amount equal to the difference between the expansion of the plate P and the projecting parts of the screws. The change in thickness can be measured by the displacement of the fringes relative to marks ruled on the lower surface of the glass plate. If the centre of one band is displaced through a distance equal to the distance between two bright bands, this corresponds to a change in the thickness of the air film of one-half a wave-length of light; for sodium light the wave-length is 0·000059 cm., and changes of a tenth of the distance between two bright bands can be observed, which means that changes of thickness of 0·000003 cm. can easily be measured. The expansion of the screws is determined by making observations with the plate P absent. The apparatus has been improved in many respects by Tutton.*

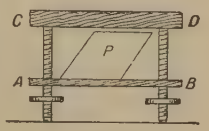


Fig. 2

In general it is more convenient, if possible, to use the substance under test in the form of a hollow cylinder resting on a polished flat base with a glass plate resting on the top of it, and to observe the fringes formed by the light reflected from the base and from the lower surface of the glass plate. In this way the expansion of the substance is measured directly and no correction is necessary for the expansion of the screws.†

### 4. The Optical Lever Method.

Unless automatic photographic recording is used ‡ the interference method has the disadvantage that it is necessary to observe and count the fringes during the whole time that the temperature is changing. It has the advantage of being an absolute method.

Provided there is available a standard substance, whose expansion over the required temperature range is known, an optical lever method can be used to measure the expansion relative to the standard substance. The method does not require continuous observation, as it is only necessary to take readings when the temperature is steady.

Such a method has been used by the author § to measure the

* Tutton, *Phil. Trans.*, Vol. 191, p. 313 (1898).

† See, for example, Dorsey, *Phys. Rev.*, Vol. 25, p. 88 (1907); Merritt, *B. of Standards J. of Research*, Vol. 10, p. 59 (1932).

‡ See Sinden, *Journ. Opt. Soc. Amer.*, Vol. 15, p. 171 (1927).

§ Roberts, *Proc. Roy. Soc.*, A, Vol. 106, p. 385 (1924); see also Cohn, *Zeits. f. techn. Physik*, Vol. 11, p. 118 (1930).

expansion of crystals of metallic bismuth from ordinary temperatures up to the melting-point, crystalline quartz being taken as the standard substance. The apparatus is shown in fig. 3.

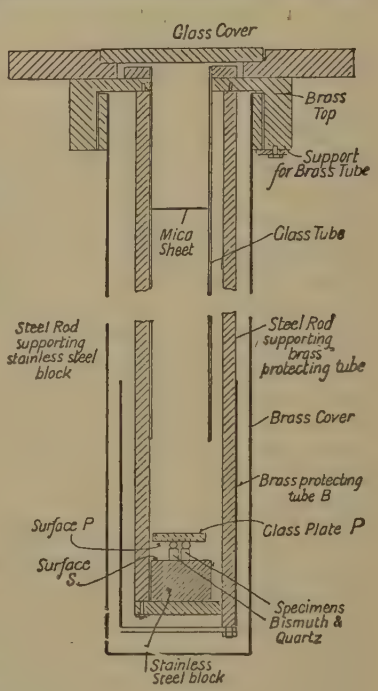



Fig. 3

The bismuth and quartz specimens, which were the same size (5 to 10 mm.) and which were optically flat, were placed side by side on the polished surface of the stainless steel block S. A glass plate P, which was slightly wedge-shaped, rested on three $\frac{3}{32}$-in. steel spheres, which were firmly set in a phosphor-bronze plate. The spheres rested on pieces of thin microscope cover-glass placed on the top of the specimens. These prevented the spheres from pressing into the bismuth at the higher temperatures.

The different expansions of the bismuth and quartz specimens caused the angle between the lower surface of P and the surface of S to vary with temperature. This variation was determined by measuring the angle between the reflections of a parallel beam of light from these surfaces. Any effect due to the unequal expansion of the supports was eliminated as it affected both surfaces equally.

A cylindrical brass tube closed at the bottom served as container. This tube was carried on supports attached to the brass top. A heating coil was wound over the whole length of the container.

In all experiments of this kind, whether the interference method or the optical lever method is employed, convection currents are a serious source of trouble, as they spoil the definition. They were eliminated by surrounding the

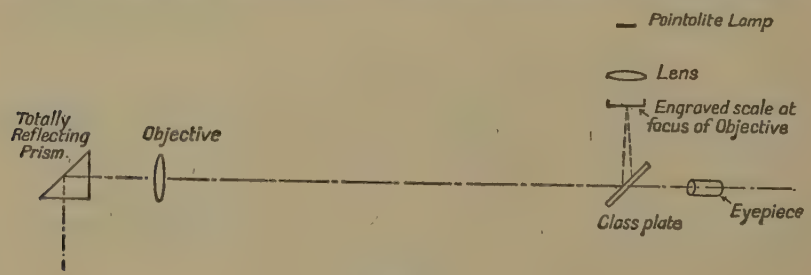



Fig. 4

specimens by a brass tube B, and by passing the light down to the reflecting surfaces through a glass tube as shown in the figure.

The arrangement of the optical system is shown in fig. 4. A pointolite lamp

was used as the source of light. It illuminated a scale consisting of fine lines 5 mm. apart ruled on the surface of a platinized glass plate. The light from the scale was reflected through 90° at the surface of a plane glass plate. The scale was placed at the focus of a telescope objective, which rendered the beam of light parallel before it was reflected by a totally reflecting prism down into the part of the apparatus shown in fig. 3. On its return it was observed by a micrometer eyepiece.

A short-focus lens was placed between the pointolite lamp and the scale in order to form an image of the lamp on the surfaces P and S. This increased the intensity of the light and enabled the whole aperture of P and S to be used.

The focal length of the objective lens was 112 cm. The arm of the optical lever was about 0·5 cm.; this gave a very steady support for the plate P, and it was possible to use an arm considerably smaller than this if desired. With such an arrangement a relative change of length of the specimens of $3 \cdot 10^{-6}$ cm. could be measured; this is about the same as can be done with an interference method.

*Results*

## 5. The Grüneisen Law.

The results of the measurements of the thermal expansion of isotropic metals can be summed up in the law of Grüneisen,* which states that *the ratio of the coefficient of expansion of a metal to its specific heat at constant pressure is constant at all temperatures.* This law can best

TABLE I †

| Temperature (°C.). | $\alpha . 10^6$. | $\frac{\alpha . 10^6}{C_p}$. | Temperature (°C.). | $\alpha . 10^6$. | $\frac{\alpha . 10^6}{C_p}$. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | *Aluminium.* | | | *Silver.* | |
| −173 | 13·6 | (107) | −167 | 15·0 | (319) |
| −100 | 18·2 | 109 | −87 | 17·1 | 329 |
| 0 | 23·0 | 110 | 0 | 18·3 | 327 |
| 100 | 24·9 | 112 | 100 | 19·2 | 331 |
| 300 | 29·0 | 119 | 500 | 23·1 | 350 |
| 438 | 29·8 | 112 | 800 | 26·0 | 342 |
| | *Copper.* | | | *Iridium.* | |
| −87 | 14·1 | 174 | 0 | 6·36 | 205 |
| 0 | 16·1 | 177 | 100 | 7·0 | 212 |
| 100 | 16·9 | 180 | 1200 | 9·5 | 207 |
| 400 | 19·3 | 179 | | | |
| 600 | 20·9 | 182 | | *Platinum.* | |
| | | | −150 | 7·4 | 269 |
| | *Palladium.* | | −100 | 7·9 | 268 |
| −150 | 9·2 | 192 | 0 | 8·9 | 280 |
| −100 | 10·1 | 191 | 100 | 9·2 | 277 |
| 0 | 11·5 | 198 | 875 | 11·2 | 267 |
| 100 | 12·2 | 197 | | | |
| 875 | 15·5 | 204 | | | |

* Grüneisen, *Ann. d. Physik*, Vol. 26, p. 211 (1908).

† See also Ebert, *Zeits. f. Physik* Vol. 47, p. 712 (1928), and Chapter XXI, section 9.

be tested at low temperatures, where both the specific heat and the coefficient of expansion vary considerably with temperature. Some results illustrating the truth of the law are collected in Table I. They also indicate the order of magnitude of the coefficients of expansion, $\alpha$. The Grüneisen law is of great importance,* and any tenable theory of the solid state must lead to it (see Chap. XXII).

The coefficients of expansion of certain nickel steel alloys are negative, and that of one of these alloys, invar, is at ordinary temperatures very nearly, or actually, zero, according to the temperature. For this reason invar is used for making secondary standards of length, and also in the manufacture of clocks and watches.

### 6. Anisotropic Bodies.

In the case of anisotropic crystals the expansion is different in different directions. The result of this is that, if a cube is cut from such a crystal and is heated, the different sides become unequal in length and also the angles between them cease to be right angles. This change in the angles of a crystal with temperature seems to have been first noticed by Mitscherlich (about 1820), who gave the correct interpretation of the effect.

There are, however, for any crystal three mutually perpendicular directions such that, if a cube is cut with its sides parallel to them and heated, the angles all remain right angles, although the lengths of the sides change by different amounts. These three directions are called the *principal* axes of dilation, and the coefficients of expansion parallel to these axes are called the *principal* coefficients of expansion. If the principal coefficients of expansion are known the coefficient of expansion in any other direction can be calculated. In the case of uniaxial crystals there is an axis of crystalline symmetry perpendicular to which the physical properties are the same in all directions, and there are only two principal coefficients of expansion, that parallel to the axis of symmetry and that perpendicular to it. In the case of crystals which do not possess an axis of symmetry the principal axes of dilation do not necessarily coincide with the crystallographic axes.†

It is interesting to note that in the case of some crystals rise of temperature causes a contraction in certain directions; for Iceland spar, for example, Benoit found an expansion parallel to the axis but a contraction perpendicular to the axis.

#### EXAMPLES

1. If $\alpha_1$, $\alpha_2$, $\alpha_3$ are the three principal coefficients of expansion of a crystal, show that the coefficient of cubical expansion is $(\alpha_1 + \alpha_2 + \alpha_3)$.

2. Show that the coefficient of expansion of a line, whose direction cosines relative to the principal axes of dilation are $l$, $m$, $n$, is $l^2\alpha_1 + m^2\alpha_2 + n^2\alpha_3$.

* For an application see Chap. XXI, section 9.

† For the X-ray method of measurement see Becker, *Zeits. f. Physik*, Vol. 40, p. 37 (1927); Goetz and Hergenrother, *Phys. Rev.*, Vol. 38, p. 2075 (1931); Vol. 40, p. 643 (1932); Owen and T. L. Richards, *Phil. Mag.*, Vol. 24, p. 304 (1936).

## THE EXPANSION OF LIQUIDS AND GASES

7. The expansion of gases has already been dealt with in Chapters III and IV. The volume coefficient of expansion of liquids is usually considerably greater than that of solids, a fact which is illustrated by the ordinary mercury-in-glass thermometer, and in general the simplest way of determining the coefficient of expansion of a liquid is to measure its coefficient of expansion relative to a solid and to make a correction for the expansion of the solid. The latter can be determined by one of the methods described above.

One way of determining the relative expansion is to suspend the solid in the liquid and to determine its loss in weight, using Archimedes' principle to deduce the results. Another way is to use a weight thermometer.

### 8. The Weight Thermometer.

This instrument consists of a vessel, usually of glass or silica, of the shape shown in fig. 5. The vessel is completely filled with the liquid under investigation by alternately heating and cooling it with its open end dipping under the surface of the liquid contained in the vessel shown. Great care must be taken to exclude all air; for this purpose it is necessary to boil the liquid after filling until almost half of it is boiled away, and then to allow the instrument to refill.

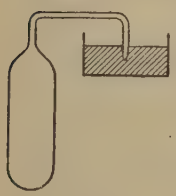


Fig. 5

The weight of the empty tube being known, the experiment consists in determining the weight of the full tube at two different temperatures $t_1$ and $t_2$, and thus by subtracting the weight of the empty tube the weights $w_1$ and $w_2$ of liquid filling the tube at temperatures $t_1$ and $t_2$ are determined.

The expansion of a liquid can be represented by an expression of the form

$$v_t = v_0(1 + at + bt^2 + \ldots),$$

or approximately

$$v_t = v_0(1 + at);$$

and if $\rho_t$ is the density of the liquid at temperature $t$,

$$\frac{\rho_t}{\rho_0} = \frac{1}{1 + at}.$$

We have

$$w_1 = V_1\rho_1, \quad w_2 = V_2\rho_2, \quad \text{or} \quad \frac{w_1}{w_2} = \frac{V_1\rho_1}{V_2\rho_2},$$

where $V_1$ and $V_2$ are the volumes of the container, and $\rho_1$ and $\rho_2$ are the densities of the liquid, at temperatures $t_1$ and $t_2$ respectively. If the expansion of the solid is represented by the expression

$$V_t = V_0(1 + \gamma t),$$

we have $$\frac{w_1}{w_2} = \frac{(1+\gamma t_1)}{(1+\gamma t_2)} \frac{(1+at_2)}{(1+at_1)}.$$

If $\gamma$, the coefficient of expansion of the solid of which the container is made, is known, the coefficient of expansion of the liquid can be determined.

To a first approximation the last equation can be written

$$\frac{w_1}{w_2} = \frac{1+a(t_2-t_1)}{1+\gamma(t_2-t_1)} = 1+(\alpha-\gamma)(t_2-t_1) \text{ approx.},$$

which shows that the behaviour is approximately the same as if the volume remained constant and the coefficient of expansion of the liquid were $(\alpha-\gamma)$. For this reason $(\alpha-\gamma)$ is called the *apparent coefficient of expansion of the liquid.*

The necessity of knowing $\gamma$, the coefficient of expansion of the solid, is a considerable disadvantage, since it cannot be determined on the vessel itself, but must be measured on a specimen of the material of which the vessel is made. The question thus arises whether the treatment that the material receives during the making of the vessel does not alter its physical properties. For this reason it is desirable to use vessels of fused silica, which has a very low coefficient of expansion (about 0·0000015 volume coefficient), so that any variations are of less importance. Fused silica has the further advantage of not being easily cracked by the rapid temperature changes which occur during the filling.

The weight thermometer can be used to determine the volume coefficient of a solid immersed in the liquid with which it is filled; this method is convenient for powders.

For volatile liquids it is better to determine the volume change of the liquid in a calibrated closed tube like a mercury-in-glass thermometer.

### 9. The Absolute Expansion of Liquids.

There is one method of determining the coefficient of expansion of a liquid directly and without the necessity of knowing the coefficient of expansion of the containing vessel. This method was first used by Dulong and Petit and was improved by Regnault and later by Callendar and Moss * and by Chappuis.†

The principle of the apparatus which depends on the hydrostatic balancing of two columns at different temperatures is shown diagrammatically in fig. 6. BA$a$A′B′ and DC$c$C′D′ are steel capillary tubes the ends of which project as shown from the sides of constant-temperature baths maintained at temperatures $t_1$ and $t_2$ respectively. The ends of the tubes at B and D are joined by flexible connections to the manometer tubes $M_1$ and $M_2$, and the lower ends of the tubes at B′ and D′ are joined by a flexible connection. B, B′, D and D′ are copper

* Callendar and Moss, *Phil. Trans.*, A, Vol. 211, p. 1 (1911).
† Chappuis, *Trav. et Mém. du Bur. Int.*, Vol. 16 (1917).

blocks soldered to the tubes and are all water-cooled and kept at the same temperature as the room, which is the temperature of the flexible connecting tubes. The portions AB, A′B′, CD, C′D′ of the tubes are the only parts in which there

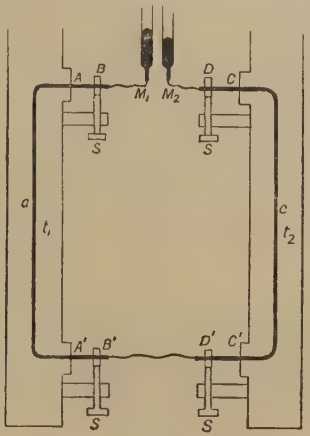



Fig. 6

is a temperature gradient and they must be adjusted to be accurately horizontal. If they were not so adjusted it would be necessary to know the temperature distribution in the liquid in the capillary accurately. The adjustment is made at any temperature by means of the four levelling screws S.

In writing down the conditions for hydrostatic balance let us for simplicity suppose at first that the vertical widths of the capillary tubes AB, &c., are negligible compared with the vertical distance $H$ between the points AA′. The distance between the points CC′ is made as nearly as possible equal to $H$, and we shall denote it by $H + \Delta$. Let $h$ be the difference between the levels of the mercury in the two sides of the manometer (left minus right). If $\rho_t$ is the density of the liquid at temperature $t$ and $\rho_0$ the density at 0° C., $\rho_t = \rho_0/(1 + \alpha t)$, where $\alpha$ is the mean coefficient of expansion from 0° to $t$° C. The condition for hydrostatic equilibrium is

$$\frac{H}{1+\alpha_1 t_1} = \frac{H+\Delta}{1+\alpha_2 t_2} - \frac{\Delta}{1+\alpha_a t_a} - \frac{h}{1+\alpha_a t_a},$$

or

$$\frac{H}{1+\alpha_1 t_1} = \frac{H}{1+\alpha_2 t_2} + \Delta\left(\frac{1}{1+\alpha_2 t_2} - \frac{1}{1+\alpha_a t_a}\right) - \frac{h}{1+\alpha_a t_a}.$$

where $\alpha_1$ is the mean coefficient of expansion from 0° to $t_1$° C., and so on, and $t_a$ is the air temperature.

This equation shows us which quantities must be measured accurately. The lengths $H$ and $h$ must each be measured with the accuracy required in the value of $\alpha$; that is, if we assume for the sake of definiteness that an accuracy of one part in ten thousand is required, $H$ must be measured when the tube is at temperature $t_1$ to one part in ten thousand and so must $h$. The temperatures $t_1$ and $t_2$ must also be accurately measured so that the error in their difference $(t_1 - t_2)$ is not greater than one part in ten thousand.

On account of its occurrence in the last term $t_a$ need only be known with such accuracy that $\alpha_a$ (which for mercury is approximately 0·00018) multiplied by the error in $t_a$ is less than one ten thousandth. The temperature $t_2$ is made as nearly as possible equal to $t_a$, so that the second factor in the second term on the

right is small and $\Delta$ must be known only with such accuracy that the uncertainty in the whole term is less than one ten thousandth part of $h$; the whole term is in fact very small since $\Delta$ is also small.

The temperature $t_2$ is kept constant while $t_1$ is varied from 0° C. to the highest temperature $t$ for which the mean coefficient from 0 to $t$ is required.*

We have supposed that the vertical widths of the capillary tubes AB, &c., are negligible compared with $H$. This condition is not realizable in practice and in fact each infinitesimal horizontal strip of each of the tubes AB, &c., will strive, as it were, to set up the value of $h$ appropriate to its own position. The resulting height $h$ will be a compromise and will correspond to the heights between the centres of the tubes at A and A′ and at B and B′.

Instead of single hot and cold columns Callendar and Moss in their work on mercury used six hot and cold columns each 2 m. long connected in series as

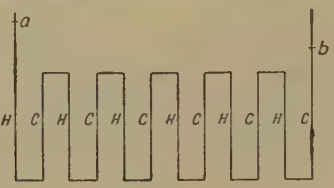


Fig. 7

shown diagrammatically in fig. 7. The hot columns are marked H and the cold ones C. With this arrangement the difference between the level of the mercury surfaces at $a$ and $b$ was six times what it would have been with a single pair of columns.† Chappuis used seven tubes 1 metre long. All the hot columns were arranged side by side in a constant-temperature oil bath and similarly all the cold columns.

* If $t_1 = 0$, and if we assume as a first approximation that $t_a = t_2$, we obtain from the measurement a first approximation to the value of $a_2$. This approximate value of $a_2$ may then be used in the last two terms on the right-hand side (assuming $a_a = a_2$ but not $t_a = t_2$) and thus a more accurate value of $a_2$ is obtained. A second approximation can be obtained if necessary by using the more accurate value of $a_2$ to make the corrections. The final value of $a_2$ so obtained can then be used in reducing the results of measurements for other values of $t_1$.

† Similar increased expansion could be obtained by using a single pair of columns of great length, but in this case difficulties would arise in maintaining a uniform temperature, and also the pressure of the mercury would be very different at different points. The coefficient of expansion varies with pressure, so that another variable is introduced. Even in the actual experiment as carried out by Callendar and Moss the mean pressure was $2\frac{1}{2}$ atmospheres. The theory of the influence of pressure is as follows. Consider unit volume of the substance at a given temperature and pressure. Any small change of volume brought about jointly by change of pressure and change of temperature can be written

$$dv = a\,dT - b\,dp,$$

where $a$ is the coefficient of expansion and $b$ is the compressibility. Assuming that the volume always returns to the same value when $T$ and $p$ do so, it follows that $dv$ must be a perfect differential, and therefore

$$\left(\frac{\partial a}{\partial p}\right)_T = -\left(\frac{\partial b}{\partial T}\right)_p.$$

That is, if the compressibility increases with temperature, it follows that the coefficient of expansion diminishes with increase in pressure.

According to Bridgman (*Proc. Amer. Acad.*, Vol. 47, p. 432) the change of compressibility of mercury between 0° and 22° C. is about $7 \cdot 10^{-9}$ atmos. per degree. We may deduce from this that the change in $a$ is equal to $7 \cdot 10^{-9}$ per atmosphere. For $1\frac{1}{2}$ atmospheres pressure excess as in Callendar and Moss's experiments the effect would be about $1 \cdot 10^{-8}$; that is, only the fifth significant figure would be affected. With ten times this pressure the fourth figure would begin to be affected. Values of the coefficient are usually given to at least five significant figures. When the determination of the coefficient is so perfected as to justify the retention of the fifth figure, it will be necessary to specify the pressure to which the value refers (see Porter, *A Dict. of Applied Physics*, Vol. I, p. 880).

Using the weight thermometer method Chappuis with a glass weight thermometer (0° to 100° C.) and Harlow * in a series of very careful measurements with various silica weight thermometers (0° to 300° C.) had obtained concordant results, but these differed considerably from those obtained by Callendar and Moss by the absolute method. At the higher temperatures the results of Harlow and of Callendar and Moss agreed. For this reason Chappuis carried out his absolute determination and his results agreed with those given by the weight thermometer method. Chappuis pointed out the importance in determinations by the absolute method of using reasonably wide capillary tubes so that viscous effects may not appreciably affect the attainment of equilibrium. He suggested that effects of this kind may have been present in the experiments of Callendar and Moss. For a full summary of the experimental results for mercury reference should be made to a paper by Harlow.†

## 10. The Expansion of Water.

The behaviour of water is interesting. From 0° to 4° C. it behaves in an anomalous manner, in that it contracts as the temperature rises. At 4° C. there is a point of maximum density, and above this temperature it expands with rising temperature.

* Harlow, *Proc. Phys. Soc. Lond.*, Vol. 24, p. 30 (1911).

† Harlow, *Phil. Mag.*, Vol. 7, p. 674 (1929). It may be mentioned here that Thatte (*Phil. Mag.*, Vol. 7, p. 887 (1929) has collected data to show that the coefficients of expansion of a considerable number of liquids with widely differing properties can be correlated by means of a simple expression, the form of which is deduced from Van der Waals' equation.

# CHAPTER XI

# The Transfer of Heat by Conduction and Convection

**1.** There are three ways in which heat may pass from one body to another: conduction, convection, and radiation.

In the process of conduction the heat energy diffuses through a body by the action of molecules possessing greater kinetic energy on those possessing less. In solids that are electric insulators this action can take place by means of the elastic binding forces between the atoms; in liquids and gases by collisions of molecules possessing greater kinetic energy with those possessing less; the latter process also probably takes place in the case of the so-called free electrons in solid electrical conductors.

In the process of convection there is a streaming motion of the matter as a whole caused by the differences in density of the parts which are at different temperatures; or in some cases the streaming motion is maintained by an external agency. This of course can occur only in the case of liquids or gases.

The transmission of heat by radiation occurs independently of the presence of matter and is similar to the transmission of light.

Radiation is dealt with in Chapter XIX. In this chapter we deal with A, Conduction, and B, Convection.

## A. CONDUCTION *

**2.** The quantitative study of conduction involves a determination of *thermal conductivity*, which, as proposed by Fourier in 1822, is defined as follows: Consider a small area $dA$ inside a body. If $\partial T/\partial n$ is the temperature gradient normal to $dA$, the quantity of heat $dQ$ which flows through $dA$ in an infinitesimal time $dt$ is assumed to be proportional to $dA$, to $\partial T/\partial n$, and to $dt$, and is written

$$dQ = -K\,dA\,(\partial T/\partial n)\,dt. \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (1)$$

The negative sign shows the direction of the heat flow, and $K$, the constant of proportionality, is called the thermal conductivity of the

* For a general survey of experimental methods see Griffiths, *Proc. Phys. Soc. London* Vol. 41, p. 151 (1928).

body at temperature $T$. For the deduction of the general equation of propagation of heat by conduction see the example at the end of this chapter.

In order to test experimentally the assumptions on which (1) is based, we consider a finite case. Take a cylinder whose ends are perpendicular to the axis and are maintained at definite temperatures. If heat losses from the sides are negligible and if a steady state has been attained, planes perpendicular to the axis are planes of equal temperature. Let $A$ be the area of cross-section, $T_1$ the temperature at one such plane in the body, $T_2$ that at another plane, and $\Delta x$ the distance between the planes (see fig. 1). The results of many experiments show that the heat flowing from the hot to the cold plane is proportional to the time, to the area $A$, and, for a given difference of temperature $(T_1 - T_2)$, inversely proportional to the thickness $\Delta x$.* We may therefore write for $Q$, the quantity of heat which flows in unit time,

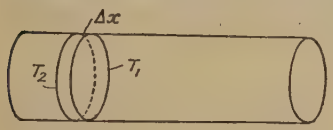


Fig. 1

$$Q = KA(T_1 - T_2)/\Delta x. \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (2)$$

Equation (2), the result of experiment, leads to equation (1) as a limiting case.

### 3. Thermal Resistivity and Resistance.

By analogy with the electrical case we define the thermal resistivity as the reciprocal of the thermal conductivity. In the case considered in equation (2) we call $\Delta x/KA$ the thermal resistance. The flow of heat is equal to the temperature difference divided by the thermal resistance. The thermal resistances of bodies in series are additive.

### 4. Practical Methods.

The methods used to determine thermal conductivities vary considerably with the nature of the substance to be investigated, according as it is a metal, a solid non-metal, a gas, or a liquid. The thermal conductivities of these various types differ widely; roughly speaking metals have conductivities varying from about unity to 0·02, solid non-metals from 0·03 to 0·0001, and gases from 0·0003 to 0·00003.

### GASES †

### 5. Hercus and Laby.

The most satisfactory method for measuring the thermal conductivity of gases is that of Hercus and Laby‡ (see fig. 2).

The heat flowed from the plate B to the plate C. B consisted of two sheets

* The inverse proportionality to the thickness is certainly true to a very close approximation, and is always assumed. A direct experimental test is difficult owing to the variation of $K$ with temperature. See the paper of Hercus and Laby cited in section 5.

† For a bibliography see Trautz and Zündel, *Zeits. f. techn. Physik*, Vol. 12, p. 273 (1931).

‡ Hercus and Laby, *Proc. Roy. Soc.*, A, Vol. 95, p. 190 (1919). For improvements see Hercus and Sutherland, *Proc. Roy. Soc.*, A, Vol. 145, p. 599 (1934).

of copper screwed together with a heating coil in one of them: C was water-cooled. Their surfaces were ground true and silver-plated. In order that the heat flow from B to C should be linear (i.e. that the surfaces of equal temperature should be planes), B was surrounded by a guard ring D. The guard ring contained a separate heating coil, the current through which was adjusted so that D was at the same temperature as B. To prevent any loss of heat from the upper surface of B, another plate A above it was maintained at the same temperature as B itself.* In this case all the heat generated in B flowed to C, and the heat flow was therefore determined by measuring the electrical energy supplied to the heating coil in B. The temperatures of all the copper blocks were measured

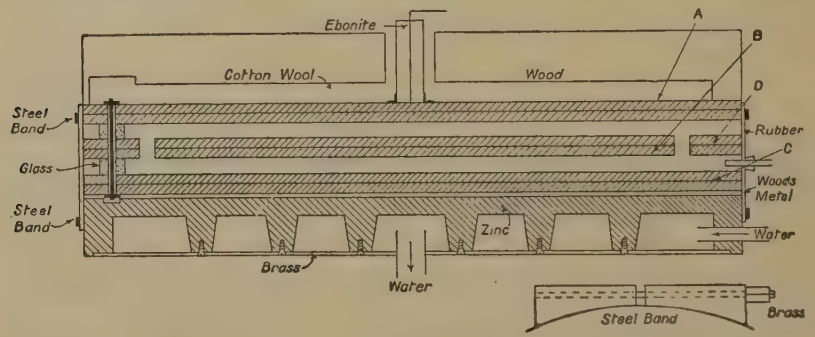



Fig. 2

at various points by attaching constantan wires to them. These formed thermocouples with the plates themselves, each of which had a copper lead attached to it.

The plate B was supported from D by three I-shaped ivory buttons. The three plates were held together by three bolts passing through glass distance pieces. The apparatus was made air-tight by a ring of stout rubber clamped to A and C by steel bands. The distance between C and B was 6·28 mm., and a temperature difference of about twenty degrees was used.

Heat passed from B to C by radiation as well as by conduction, and a correction was necessary for this effect. The correction amounted to about 5 per cent of the whole transfer. In these experiments it was determined by separate experiments on the loss of heat from a silvered Dewar flask, in which the vacuum was so good that there was no effect due to conduction.

The method of Hercus and Laby has the very great advantage that, since the heat flow is all downwards, there is no convection.

## 6. Hot-wire Method.

In this method a wire surrounded by a coaxial cylinder, which contains the gas, is heated by an electric current.

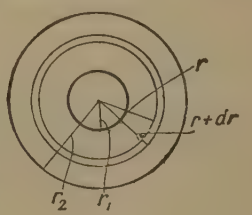



Fig. 3

Neglecting end effects the heat flow between coaxial cylinders is as follows. Let $r_1$ and $r_2$ be the

* Actually A was maintained at a temperature slightly above that of B, so that there should be no possibility of convection occurring in the space between these two plates, and a correction was made for the small amount of heat gained by B from A.

radii and $l$ the length of the cylinders, a plan of which is shown in fig. 3. Consider the flow through the element bounded by cylinders of radius $r$ and $r + dr$, the temperatures at $r$ and $r + dr$ being $T$ and $T + dT$ respectively. The area is $2\pi rl$, and the temperature gradient is $\frac{dT}{dr}$. $Q$, the heat flow in unit time, is therefore given by

$$Q = -K\, 2\pi rl \frac{dT}{dr}, \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots \quad (3)$$

$K$ being the thermal conductivity. That is,

$$dT = -\frac{Q}{2\pi l\, K}\,\frac{dr}{r}.$$

Integrating and remembering that $Q$ is independent of $r$ since there is no flow through the ends of the cylinder, we obtain

$$T = -\frac{Q}{2\pi l\, K}\log r + A, \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots \quad (4)$$

where $A$ is an integration constant. If $T_1$ is the temperature at the inner boundary when $r = r_1$, and $T_2$ the temperature at the outer boundary when $r = r_2$, we have

$$\left.\begin{aligned} T_1 &= -\frac{Q}{2\pi l\, K}\log r_1 + A, \\ \text{and} \quad T_2 &= -\frac{Q}{2\pi l\, K}\log r_2 + A. \end{aligned}\right\} \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots \quad (5)$$

Eliminating $A$ we obtain

$$K = \frac{1}{2\pi l}\,\frac{Q}{(T_1 - T_2)}\log\left(\frac{r_2}{r_1}\right). \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots \quad (6)$$

The temperature of the wire can be determined from its resistance, and the flow of heat from the energy supplied to it.

The method has been used by Schleiermacher * and by Weber,† who has made a special study of the elimination of the effects of convection and of end effects. The latter are determined by using two vessels of different lengths but otherwise similar. The effects of convection are detected by using the tube in both the vertical and horizontal positions, and by varying the pressure of the gas. The general result of such experiments and of earlier ones on the rate of cooling of thermometers ‡ is that at pressures below about 150 mm. of mercury the effects of convection become very small, while in accord with the theory given in section 7 the conductivity remains constant. This holds until pressures are reached at which the mean free path (see section 10) becomes comparable with the size of the apparatus (see section 11). The effects of radiation are determined by exhausting the apparatus completely. Kannuluik and Martin § have used the hot-wire method with a thick wire and other improvements. The advantage of the thick wire is that it minimizes the correction for the temperature discontinuity at the surface (see section 11). With the thick wire it is necessary to have an accurate theory of the end loss and this has been developed. The results obtained are in agreement with those given by the plate method.‖

* Schleiermacher, *Wied. Ann.*, Vol. 34, p. 623 (1888).

† Weber, *Ann. der Physik*, Vol. 54, p. 325 (1917); Vol. 82, p. 479 (1927): also Gregory and Archer, *Proc. Roy. Soc.*, A, Vol. 118, p. 594 (1928); Hercus and Laby, *Phil. Mag.*, Vol. 3, p. 1061 (1927); Wilner and Borelius, *Ann. d. Physik*, Vol. 4, p. 316 (1930).

‡ See, for example, Kundt and Warburg, *Pogg. Ann.*, Vol. 156, p. 177 (1875).

§ Kannuluik and Martin, *Proc. Roy. Soc.*, A, Vol. 144, p. 496 (1934).

‖ See Laby, *Proc. Roy. Soc.*, A, Vol. 144, p. 494 (1934).

*Theoretical*

**7. Elementary Theory of Thermal Conductivity in Gases.**

Let us consider the conduction in a gas contained between two infinite parallel plane plates A and B (fig. 4), the upper one being at the higher temperature so that there are no convection effects. We shall take the plane of $xy$ parallel to the plates, and shall suppose the gas arranged in planes of equal temperature parallel to the $xy$ plane.

Let us consider a particular plane for which the $z$ co-ordinate is equal to $z_0$, and let us suppose that the mean energy in ergs of a molecule in this plane is $E$. The number of molecules which in 1 sec. cross unit area of this particular plane in a direction making an angle $\theta$ with the axis of $z$ is $\frac{1}{2}\nu\bar{c}\cos\theta\sin\theta\,d\theta$. The result follows immediately by putting $d\omega = 2\pi\sin\theta\,d\theta$ in equation (32), Chap. III. If $\lambda$ is the mean free path (section 14, Chap. III) these molecules on the average come from a plane whose $z$ co-ordinate is $z_0 + \lambda\cos\theta$. The mean energy of such molecules is therefore

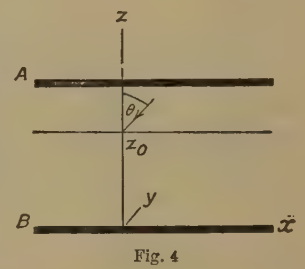


Fig. 4

$$E + \lambda\cos\theta\frac{dE}{dz}.$$

The amount of energy carried across the plane by such molecules in the direction of $z$ increasing is

$$-\left(E + \lambda\cos\theta\frac{dE}{dz}\right)\frac{\nu}{2}\bar{c}\cos\theta\sin\theta\,d\theta. \quad . \ . \ . \quad (7)$$

Integrating for all values of $\theta$ from 0 to $\pi$ we obtain, for the total flow of energy across the plane in the direction of $z$ increasing,

$$-\tfrac{1}{3}\lambda\nu\bar{c}\frac{dE}{dz}. \quad . \ . \ . \ . \ . \ . \ . \quad (8)$$

If $K$ is the thermal conductivity of the gas the energy in ergs crossing unit area of the plane is $-KJ\dfrac{dT}{dz}$, where $J$ is the mechanical equivalent of heat, and $T$ is the temperature. We therefore have

$$KJ\frac{dT}{dz} = \tfrac{1}{3}\lambda\nu\bar{c}\frac{dE}{dT}\frac{dT}{dz},$$

or

$$K = \tfrac{1}{3}\frac{\lambda\nu\bar{c}}{J}\frac{dE}{dT}. \quad . \ . \ . \ . \ . \ . \quad (9)$$

If now $m$ is the mass of *one molecule*, the number of molecules in 1 gm. is $1/m$, and the specific heat at constant volume, $c_v$, is given by

$$c_v = \frac{1}{Jm}\frac{dE}{dT}.$$

Substituting this in equation (9) we obtain

$$K = \tfrac{1}{3} m\lambda\nu\bar{c}\, c_v. \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots \quad (10)$$

From equation (28), Chap. III, $\lambda$ is inversely proportional to $\nu$, and, therefore, according to equation (10) the thermal conductivity is independent of the pressure. This rather surprising prediction of the theory is confirmed by experiment.

8. **Viscosity of Gases.**

A quantity that is closely connected with the thermal conductivity of a gas is its coefficient of viscosity. Effects due to viscosity arise when the different parts of a fluid are in motion relative to one another. The shearing stress $\phi$ across a plane in the fluid is assumed to be proportional to the velocity gradient $\frac{\partial u}{\partial n}$ perpendicular to the plane, so that we may write

$$\phi = \eta\frac{\partial u}{\partial n}. \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots \quad (11)$$

The constant of proportionality $\eta$ is called the Coefficient of Viscosity of the fluid. Results deduced from this equation are in agreement with experiment. For example, values of the coefficient of viscosity deduced from experiments on the rate of flow through tubes and from experiment with parallel flat plates agree with one another, provided that it is also assumed that there is no slip between a fluid and a solid boundary.

In a particular case in which the motion is parallel to the $xy$ plane we may write

$$\phi = \eta\frac{\partial u}{\partial z}. \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots \quad (12)$$

Let us consider a plane $z_0$, and let the motion of the gas be parallel to the $xy$ plane and its velocity in the plane $z_0$ be $u_0$. We shall suppose that $u_0$ is small compared with the translational velocities of the gas molecules.

As in the case of thermal conductivity, the number of molecules crossing unit area of this plane in 1 sec. in a direction making an angle $\theta$ with the $z$ axis is equal to $\frac{1}{2}\nu\bar{c}\cos\theta\sin\theta\, d\theta$; and, as in that case also, each such molecule on the average carries momentum $m\left(u_0 + \lambda\cos\theta\frac{du}{dz}\right)$ across the plane,* where $m$ is the

* We consider only the additional momentum due to the mass motion of the gas.

mass of a molecule. The total amount of momentum carried in unit time across unit area of the plane from above to below is, therefore, obtained by integrating the expression

$$m\left(u_0+\lambda\cos\theta\frac{du}{dz}\right)\frac{\nu}{2}\bar{c}\cos\theta\sin\theta\,d\theta$$

between the limits $\theta=0$ and $\theta=\pi$; that is, it is equal to

$$\tfrac{1}{3}m\lambda\nu\bar{c}\frac{du}{dz}. \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (13)$$

This gives the shearing stress across the plane in question. Comparing this expression with (12) we see that the coefficient of vicosity $\eta$ is given by

$$\eta=\tfrac{1}{3}m\lambda\nu\bar{c}. \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (14)$$

As in the case of the thermal conductivity, it will be seen that the coefficient of viscosity is independent of the pressure. This interesting prediction of the theory was confirmed by experiment, and this fact formed one of the most brilliant successes of the kinetic theory of gases in its earlier history.

### 9. The Ratio of the Thermal Conductivity and the Coefficient of Viscosity.

Comparing equations (14) and (10), we see that the thermal conductivity and the coefficient of viscosity are connected by the relation

$$K=\eta c_v. \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (15)$$

In deducing the above formulæ we have made a considerable number of simplifying assumptions. The effect of a more detailed analysis is that the formulæ remain the same except that they are multiplied by numerical factors. Among our assumptions we may mention the rather crude method of averaging by assuming that the molecules crossing a given plane all come from the same distance; and also that the molecules in a given plane possess individually the mean energy of the molecules in the plane. A further point that we have not considered is that the molecules do not necessarily transfer rotational energy with the same efficiency as they do translational energy. For a detailed treatment of these questions reference should be made to Jeans's *Dynamical Theory of Gases*. As we have said, the effect of taking these points into account is to multiply the various expressions by numerical factors, and equation (15) assumes the form

$$K=f\eta c_v, \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (16)$$

$f$ being a numerical factor. The experimental values of $f$ are given in Table I, which has been collected by Hercus and Laby.*

* Hercus and Laby, *Proc. Roy. Soc.*, A, Vol. 95, p. 190 (1919). For an interesting indirect determination of the thermal conductivity of krypton see Brüche and Littwin, *Zeits. f. Physik*, Vol. 67, p. 362 (1931).

TABLE I

| Gas. | K at 0° C. | $c_p$. | $\gamma$. | $c_v$. | $\eta$ at 0° C. | $f$. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| He .. | $32{\cdot}7.10^{-5}$ | 1·255 | 1·667* | — | $1{\cdot}883.10^{-4}$ | 2·31 |
| A .. | 3·85 | 0·123 | 1·667 | 0·0744 | 2·108 | 2·47 |
| $H_2$ .. | 36·3 | 3·407 | 1·399 | 2·406 | 0·852 | 1·76 |
| $N_2$ .. | 5·14 | 0·244 | 1·401 | 0·175 | 1·673 | 1·76 |
| $O_2$ .. | 5·35 | 0·218 | 1·401 | 0·1531 | 1·925 | 1·79 |
| Air .. | 5·22 | 0·239 | 1·402 | 0·1715 | 1·733 | 1·76 |
| NO .. | 4·93 | 0·231 | 1·397 | — | 1·737 | 1·73 |
| CO .. | 5·05 | 0·246 | 1·405 | — | 1·677 | 1·72 |
| $CO_2$ .. | 3·25 | 0·2015 | 1·300 | 0·160 | 1·428 | 1·45 |
| $N_2O$ .. | 3·34 | 0·220 | 1·317 | — | 1·364 | 1·47 |
| $H_2S$ .. | 2·81 | 0·2389 | 1·317 | — | 1·154 | 1·34 |
| $SO_2$ .. | 1·80 | 0·1527 | 1·258 | 0·1061 | 1·204 | 1·35 |

The theory given by Jeans accounts for these values of $f$ satisfactorily. This indicates that the individual numerical factors with which the expressions (10) and (14) are multiplied by Jeans are themselves satisfactory: this is important on account of the use made of these equations to deduce the values of molecular diameters given in the next section.

### 10. The Molecular Diameter and the Mean Free Path.

It will be seen that equations (10) and (14) both give a means of determining $\lambda$, the mean free path, and therefore of obtaining the value of the molecular diameters of various gases. We give in Table II the values of the molecular diameter $\sigma$ given by Kaye and Laby,† and also the mean free path of a molecule at standard atmospheric pressure at 0° C. It will be seen that the two sets of values for the molecular diameters are in satisfactory agreement.

Upper limits for the molecular diameter can be deduced from the volume occupied by one gram-molecule in the solid or the liquid state. The values so obtained agree well with those given in Table II.

The whole question has been considered in detail by Rankine,‡ who takes into account the fact that the molecules resemble ellipsoids more closely than spheres.

### 11. The Thermal Conductivity of Gases at Very Low Pressures.

The values given in Table II for the mean free paths of the molecules of various gases refer to atmospheric pressure (approximately

* Theoretical value.

† These values are deduced from equations (10) and (14), corrected by multiplication by the factors referred to in the last section.

‡ Rankine, *Proc. Roy. Soc.*, A, Vol. 98, pp. 360, 369 (1921); Vol. 99, p. 331 (1921).

TABLE II.—VALUES OF MOLECULAR DIAMETER σ, AND MEAN FREE PATH

| Gas. | Value of $\sigma \cdot 10^8$ from | | Mean Free Path at 1 Atmosphere Pressure and 0° C. (cm.) |
|---|---|---|---|
| | Viscosity. | Cond. of Heat. | |
| Hydrogen .. .. | 2·47 | 2·40 | $18{\cdot}3 \cdot 10^{-6}$ |
| Helium .. .. | 2·18 | — | 28·5 |
| Carbon monoxide .. | 3·50 | 3·31 | 9·3 |
| Ethylene .. .. | 4·55 | 4·68 | 5·5 |
| Nitrogen .. .. | 3·50 | 3·31 | 9·4 |
| Nitric oxide .. | 3·40 | 3·40 | 9·1 |
| Oxygen .. .. | 3·39 | 3·11 | 10·0 |
| Argon .. .. | 3·36 | — | 10·0 |
| Carbon dioxide .. | 4·18 | 4·32 | 6·3 |
| Nitrous oxide .. | 4·27 | 4·20 | 6·1 |

$10^6$ dynes per square centimetre) and 0° C. Since the mean free path is inversely proportional to the density, the numbers in the last column of the table without the multiplying factor $10^{-6}$ give the mean free paths in centimetres of the molecules of the various gases at 0° C. and at a pressure of 1 dyne per square centimetre, or of 0·00076 mm. of mercury.

It will be seen that even at pressures of the order of $\frac{1}{10}$ mm. or higher it is easily possible to obtain wires whose diameters are small compared with the mean free path.

Suppose that such a wire is maintained at a temperature slightly above that of the surrounding gas. A gas molecule after leaving the wire will on the average travel a distance of the order of the mean free path before it strikes another gas molecule, and the probability is very small that it will strike the wire again before it has made many collisions with other gas molecules. It can thus be assumed that the gas molecules striking the wire are at the temperature of the surrounding gas.*

Consider an element of the surface. If in the gas in the neighbourhood of the element there are $d\nu_1$ molecules per unit volume whose velocities lie between the limits $c_1$ and $c_1 + dc_1$ with the normal component of the velocity directed towards the surface, the number of such molecules which strike the element of surface per unit area per second is $\frac{1}{2}c_1 d\nu_1$ (see Chap. III). Each such molecule carries up translational energy $\frac{1}{2}mc_1^2$, so that the total amount of translational energy carried up to the element of surface per unit area per second by molecules of velocity $c_1$ is given by

$$dE_1 = \tfrac{1}{4}\, mc_1^3 d\nu_1.$$

Thus the total translational energy $E_1$ brought up to the element per unit area per second is

$$E_1 = \tfrac{1}{4}m \int_{c_1=0}^{c_1=\infty} c_1^3\, d\nu_1,$$

* It is easy to show that, if the wire is stretched along the axis of a tube of reasonable size, the heat flow is not sufficiently great to produce a temperature difference in the gas itself which is in any way comparable with that between the wire and the gas molecules striking it.

If velocities are distributed according to Maxwell's law (see Chap. III),

$$d\nu_1 = \frac{4\nu_1}{\sqrt{\pi}} \frac{c_1^2}{\alpha_1^3} e^{-\frac{c_1^2}{\alpha_1^2}} dc_1,$$

where $\nu_1$ is the total number of molecules per unit volume in the immediate neighbourhood of the element for which the normal component of the velocity is directed towards the element, and $\alpha_1$ is their most probable velocity. Thus

$$\int_{c_1=0}^{c_1=\infty} c_1^3 d\nu_1 = 4\nu_1 \frac{\alpha_1^3}{\sqrt{\pi}} = \frac{\pi}{2} \nu_1 (\bar{c}_1)^3,$$

since

$$\alpha_1 = \frac{\sqrt{\pi}}{2} \bar{c}_1,$$

where $\bar{c}_1$ is the mean velocity. Thus, substituting in the equation for $E_1$, we obtain

$$E_1 = \frac{\pi}{8} m\nu_1 (\bar{c}_1)^3.$$

Similarly the amount of translational energy carried away per unit area of the element per second is given by

$$E_2 = \frac{\pi}{8} m\nu_2 (\bar{c}_2)^3,$$

where the suffix 2 refers to molecules in the immediate neighbourhood of the element for which the normal component of the velocity is directed away from the surface.

The net loss of energy per second per unit area of the element of surface in the form of translational energy is therefore given by

$$E_t = \frac{\pi}{8} m\{\nu_2 (\bar{c}_2)^3 - \nu_1 (\bar{c}_1)^3\}.$$

Now we have (see Chap. III, equation (31*a*))

$$\nu_1 \bar{c}_1 = \nu_2 \bar{c}_2 = \tfrac{1}{2}\nu \bar{c}_1, \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots \quad (17)$$

where $\nu$ is the *total* number of molecules per unit volume of the gas. Substituting in the previous equation, we have

$$E_t = \frac{\pi}{16} m\nu \bar{c}_1 \{(\bar{c}_2)^2 - (\bar{c}_1)^2\}. \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots \quad (18)$$

If $\rho_1$ is the mean rotational and vibrational energy of the molecules striking the element of surface, the amount of rotational energy brought up per unit area per second is given by

$$E_1' = \rho_1 \int_{c_1=0}^{c_1=\infty} \tfrac{1}{2} c_1 d\nu_1 = \tfrac{1}{2}\rho_1 \nu_1 \bar{c}_1.$$

It is assumed that rotational and translational energy are independently distributed among the molecules. Similarly the amount of rotational energy carried away from the element per unit area per second is given by

$$E_2' = \tfrac{1}{2}\rho_2 \nu_2 \bar{c}_2.$$

The net loss of energy by the element per unit area per second in the form of rotational energy is therefore given by

$$E_\rho = \tfrac{1}{4}\nu \bar{c}_1 (\rho_2 - \rho_1). \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots \quad (19)$$

Combining equations (18) and (19) and using the results given in Chap. III, equations (6), (8), (21), (24) and in Chap. VI, equation (4), we obtain for $Q$, the total heat loss from unit area of the wire per second,

$$Q = \frac{1}{4J}\,\frac{\gamma+1}{\gamma-1}\sqrt{\frac{2R}{\pi M}}\,p\,\frac{(T_2-T_1)}{\sqrt{T_1}} \text{ cal. cm.}^{-2}\text{sec.}^{-1}, \quad . \; . \quad (20)$$

where $J$ is the mechanical equivalent of heat, $\gamma$ the ratio of the specific heats of the gas, $R$ the gas constant measured in ergs per degree, $M$ the molecular weight ($O_2 = 32$), and $p$ the pressure in dynes per sq. cm. It is assumed that the gas molecules leaving the solid are at the temperature $T_2$ of the solid.

Experiments on the loss from electrically heated wires under these conditions were first carried out by Knudsen and by Soddy and Berry.* The experiments show that in general the heat loss from a heated wire is less than would be expected from equation (20).

This effect is explained when we consider that the average energy of the gas molecules leaving a surface will not necessarily correspond to the temperature of the surface, but will depend also on the temperature of the molecules before they strike the surface. Let the molecules leaving the surface whose temperature is $T_2$ have on the average energy corresponding to a temperature $T_2'$ and let $T_1$ be their temperature before striking the surface. Knudsen, following Smoluchowski, assumed that the change in the temperature of the gas molecules is for small temperature differences proportional to the difference between the temperature of the surface and that of the oncoming molecules, i.e. that

$$T_2' - T_1 = a(T_2 - T_1). \quad . \; . \; . \; . \; . \; . \; . \quad (21)$$

The constant $a$ is called the *accommodation coefficient.*

Substituting from equation (21) in (20), we obtain for the heat loss per unit area per second

$$Q = \frac{1}{4J}\,\frac{\gamma+1}{\gamma-1}\sqrt{\frac{2R}{\pi M}}\,pa\,\frac{(T_2-T_1)}{\sqrt{T_1}} \; . \; . \; . \; . \; . \; . \quad (22)$$

This equation is in accord with the experimental results, which show that for a given gas the loss is proportional to $p$ and to $(T_2 - T_1)$. The fact that the loss is proportional to $p$ is the basis of the Pirani gauge. All the quantities in equation (22) except $a$ can be measured and thus $a$ can be determined. In deducing equation (22) we have assumed that the accommodation coefficient is the same for rotational energy as for translational energy. In some cases this is at least approximately true †, but strictly speaking equation (22) can only be applied to monatomic gases, for which $\gamma = 5/3$. Eucken and Bertram ‡ have shown that if a nickel wire with the surface roughened by oxidation is used $a$ is nearly unity and from the heat loss the specific heat of complex molecules can be found.

Ordinarily values of $a$ ranging from about 0·3 for helium up to nearly unity for gases with heavy molecules are obtained. The author § has carried out experiments with helium carefully freed from adsorbable impurities and has shown that by flashing the wire so as to remove all adsorbed films from its surface very much lower values of the accommodation coefficient (0·057 for helium and a tungsten wire at room temperature and 0·025 at 79° K.) are obtained. Only on the basis of experiments carried out under such definite conditions can an accurate theory of the interaction between gas atoms and solid surfaces be developed.

* Knudsen, *Ann. d. Physik*, Vol. 34, p. 593 (1911); Soddy and Berry, *Proc. Roy. Soc.*, A, Vol. 83, p. 254 (1910); Vol. 84, p. 576 (1911). See also Smoluchowski, *Ann. d. Physik*, Vol. 35, p. 983 (1911).

† Knudsen, *Ann. d. Physik*, Vol. 6, p. 129 (1930).

‡ Eucken and Bertram, *Zeits. f. phys. Chem.*, B, Vol. 31, p. 372 (1936).

§ Roberts, *Proc. Roy. Soc.*, A, Vol. 129, p. 146 (1930); Vol. 135, p. 192 (1932).

## LIQUIDS

12. The thermal conductivities of liquids have been determined by various methods. As they do not differ in principle from those used for solids and gases, and as the results obtained have not as yet received any satisfactory theoretical interpretation, we shall not consider them in detail.

Lees * has used a modification of his method for solid non-conductors (see section 21) which gives accurate results. The liquid is contained in a closed vessel of ebonite, which replaces the solid non-conductor. Correction is made for the heat conducted through the walls of the containing vessel.

Goldschmidt † has used a modification of the hot-wire method of Schleiermacher (see section 6). The liquid is contained in a very narrow tube with the heated wire running down the centre.

Bridgman ‡ has used a method in which the liquid is contained between two concentric cylinders. His work had the special object of determining the variation of the thermal conductivity with pressure.

Callendar § has measured the heat carried away by a liquid flowing through an electrically heated metal tube.

The work of Nettleton || on the determination of the conductivity of mercury by a flow method is also of interest.

## METALS

### *Direct Methods*

13. In the case of metals, which are good conductors, a rod or bar of the substance is nearly always used. The earliest work is that of Forbes, whose method has been considerably modified by Callendar ¶ and others. In this method one end of the bar is heated and the other end cooled. The heating can be carried out electrically, and the cooling by passing a stream of water through a spiral tube. The heat flowing into the water can be determined from the rate of flow and the rise of temperature; the heat supplied to the other end can be determined electrically. The temperature distribution in the bar can be determined by means of thermocouples attached to various points, and thus the temperature gradient at any point can be obtained. The heat flowing across any section of the bar is equal to the heat flowing into the water *plus* a small correction for the heat lost from the surface of the bar between the section considered and the cool end; an independent check on the heat flow is obtained, since it is also equal to the electrical energy

* Lees, *Phil. Trans.*, Vol. 191, p. 418 (1898); Kaye and Higgins, *Proc. Roy. Soc.*, A, Vol. 122, p. 633 (1929); Martin and Lang, *Proc. Phys. Soc.*, Vol. 45, p. 523 (1933).

† Goldschmidt, *Phys. Zeits.*, Vol. 12, p. 417 (1911).

‡ Bridgman, *Proc. Am. Acad.*, Vol. 59, p. 141 (1923).

§ Callendar, *Phil. Trans.*, Vol. 199, p. 110 (1902).

|| Nettleton, *Phil. Mag.*, Vol. 19, p. 587 (1910); *Proc. Phys. Soc. London*, Vol. 22 (1910); and Vol. 25 (1913).

¶ See "Conduction of Heat", *Encyl. Brit.*, 11th Edition; see also Bidwell, *Phys. Rev.*, Vol. 28, p. 584 (1926).

supplied *minus* the heat loss from the surface of the bar between the section considered and the hot end of the bar. By careful lagging of the bar the losses can be made small, so that the temperature gradient is practically uniform. The small corrections for heat loss can be determined by heating the whole bar up to a uniform temperature and measuring the rate of cooling. The thermal capacity of the bar being known, the rate of loss of heat per unit area for a given temperature excess above the surroundings can then be deduced.

The range of temperature over which this method can be used is limited. On this account Lees * modified the method in such a way that small specimens could be used (7 or 8 cm. long and 0·585 cm. in diameter). He was thus able to enclose the whole apparatus in a Dewar flask and to use the method down to liquid-air temperatures.

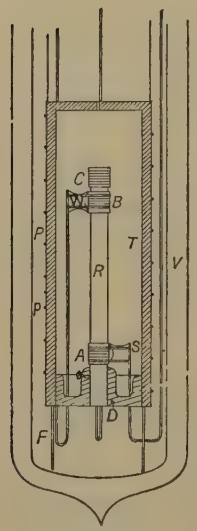


Fig. 5

His apparatus is illustrated in fig. 5. The metal rods R were accurately turned metal cylinders of the size mentioned above. They were placed vertically, the lower end fitting into a copper disc D, of 2·69 cm. diameter, 1·2 cm. thick in the centre, 1 cm. thick at the circumference, which in its turn fitted accurately into the lower end of a copper cylinder T, of 2·69 cm. internal, 3·32 cm. external, diameter, 9·5 cm. long, closed at the top.

On the rods three thin brass sleeves, A, B, and C, were placed, the fit being such that the sleeves could be slid along the rod without the application of more than a small force. The outer surface of each sleeve was covered with shellac varnish, thinly dusted with marble powder, and allowed to dry. Over this insulating layer wire was wound, in the case of C, a heating coil of No. 40 platinoid wire, and in the case of A and B thermometer coils of pure platinum wire. Copper leads were used and were supported on the wooden bobbins W and S so as to prevent strains in the thin wires wound on the sleeves.

Around the outside of the copper tube T an insulated platinoid wire *p* was wound. This wire had the same resistance as the heater wound on the sleeve C. Whenever the heating current was switched off the heating coil C it was switched on to the heating coil *p*, so that the amount of heat supplied to the apparatus remained constant. In addition a further coil P was wound on the outside of the tube to allow the temperature of the tube, if necessary, to be rapidly raised.

The whole apparatus was supported on a wire frame F, inside a straight Dewar tube V.

The rod, sleeves, and edges of the copper disc forming the base of the tube were smeared with olive oil to improve the thermal contacts. None of these contacts came into the direct line of flow of heat within the region of measurement.

After the temperature of the apparatus had become steady, the difference, if any, between the resistances of the two thermometer coils was measured with no heating current on either of the heating coils.

An electric current was then switched on to the heating coil on the rod and

* Lees, *Phil. Trans.*, A, Vol. 208, p. 381 (1908).

adjusted so that the difference between the resistances of the two thermometer coils was of the desired order of magnitude. The heating current was then switched from rod to tube, and allowed to flow until the difference between the resistances of the two thermometer coils became constant. This difference and the actual resistance of the lower coil was then measured, and also the rate of supply of heat to the heating coil.

The current was then switched from tube to rod and again allowed to flow until the difference between the resistances of the two thermometer coils became steady. This difference was then measured and also the actual resistance of the lower coil, and the rate of supply of heat to the heating coil; then the current was again switched from rod to tube and the measurements repeated.

The mean of the two differences found when the current flowed round the tube, subtracted from the difference found when the current flowed round the rod, gives, so long as the rate of rise of temperature of the apparatus is regular, the difference of resistance that would be produced if the heating current were supplied to the rod and the temperature of the tube were kept constant (for the proof of this reference must be made to the original paper). It thus enables us to calculate the thermal conductivity of the rod.

For the measurements at low temperatures the Dewar tube was filled with liquid air, and when the apparatus had cooled down, the remaining liquid was poured out.

Grüneisen and Goens* have also used a modification of the direct method at low temperatures. The metal specimen, with a heating coil at one end and thermocouples for measuring the temperature gradient, is enclosed in a high vacuum. At low temperatures radiation losses are negligible, so that no effects due to heat losses arise.

The results obtained by these methods are of considerable importance, since they give an independent verification of the accuracy of those obtained using the less direct electrical method about to be described (see section 19, Table III and fig. 8).

*Electrical Methods*

14. Kohlrausch† pointed out that a simple way of determining the thermal conductivity of a metal is to measure the temperature distribution in the metal when it is heated by an electric current. The theory of the method depends on the fact that, when a steady state has been reached, the heat gained by any element by conduction *plus* the heat generated by the electric current in the element is zero. We shall consider the simplest case, but the one which is most important in practice, namely that of a cylinder.

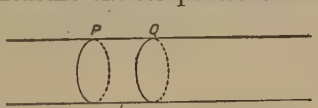


Fig. 6

In this case we may suppose that the current lines are parallel to the axis. We shall assume too that heat losses are negligible and that the flow of heat is also parallel to the axis, in other words, that the surfaces of equal temperature and the equipotential surfaces are the same. Let $x$ be the position co-ordinate, measured

* Grüneisen and Goens, *Zeits. f. Physik*, Vol. 44, p. 615 (1927); see also Kannuluik and Laby, *Proc. Roy. Soc.*, A, Vol. 121, p. 640 (1928).

† Kohlrausch, *Ann. d. Phys.*, Vol. 1, p. 132 (1900).

along the axis, of the plane $P$ (fig. 6); let $v$ and $T$ be the electric potential and temperature of the same plane; and let $(x + dx)$, $(v + dv)$, and $(T + dT)$ be the values of the same quantities for the plane $Q$. Let $A$ be the cross-section of the bar, and let $K$ be the thermal conductivity, and $\sigma$ the electrical conductivity. Both $K$ and $\sigma$ are functions of the temperature, and therefore vary along the length of the bar.

The heat flowing in unit time into the element over the area $P$ is equal to

$$-KA\frac{dT}{dx},$$

and that flowing into it over the area $Q$ in unit time is equal to

$$+KA\frac{dT}{dx}+\frac{d}{dx}\left(KA\frac{dT}{dx}\right)dx.$$

The net gain of heat by conduction in unit time is therefore

$$A\frac{d}{dx}\left(K\frac{dT}{dx}\right)dx,$$

since $A$ is constant.

The electrical energy supplied to the element in unit time is equal to the square of the potential difference between $P$ and $Q$ divided by the resistance of the element, that is, to

$$A\sigma\left(\frac{dv}{dx}\right)^2dx.$$

When a steady state has been reached, the total rate of gain of heat by the element must be zero; we have therefore *

$$A\frac{d}{dx}\left(K\frac{dT}{dx}\right)dx+A\sigma\left(\frac{dv}{dx}\right)^2dx=0.$$

that is,

$$\frac{dK}{dx}\frac{dT}{dx}+K\frac{d^2T}{dx^2}+\sigma\left(\frac{dv}{dx}\right)^2=0.\dagger \quad \ldots\ldots \quad (23)$$

* If ordinary practical electrical units are used, heat energy must also be measured in watt-seconds.

† The simplest case is that in which we assume that $K$ and $\sigma$ are constant along the length of the bar. In this case equation (23) becomes

$$K\frac{d^2T}{dx^2}+\sigma\left(\frac{dv}{dx}\right)^2=0.$$

Substituting in this the value of $\frac{d^2T}{dx^2}$ from the equations following (23), we obtain

$$K\frac{d^2T}{dv^2}\left(\frac{dv}{dx}\right)^2+K\frac{dT}{dv}\frac{d^2v}{dx^2}+\sigma\left(\frac{dv}{dx}\right)^2=0.$$

Now the current $i$ at any point is $i=-A\sigma\frac{dv}{dx}$, and, since this must be constant and both $A$ and $\sigma$ are constant, we obtain $\frac{d^2v}{dx^2}=0$. The above equation then becomes, since, if there is any current flowing, $\left(\frac{dv}{dx}\right)^2$ cannot equal zero,

$$K\frac{d^2T}{dv^2}+\sigma=0,$$

the solution of which is

$$\frac{K}{\sigma}T+\tfrac{1}{2}v^2+\alpha v+\beta=0,$$

where $\alpha$ and $\beta$ are integration constants.

We may write $$\frac{dT}{dx} = \frac{dT}{dv}\frac{dv}{dx},$$

and $$\frac{d^2T}{dx^2} = \frac{d^2T}{dv^2}\left(\frac{dv}{dx}\right)^2 + \frac{dT}{dv}\frac{d^2v}{dx^2}.$$

If also we put $K' = \frac{dK}{dT}$, we have

$$\frac{dK}{dx} = K'\frac{dT}{dv}\frac{dv}{dx}.$$

Using these relations equation (23) becomes

$$K'\left(\frac{dT}{dv}\right)^2\left(\frac{dv}{dx}\right)^2 + K\frac{d^2T}{dv^2}\left(\frac{dv}{dx}\right)^2 + K\frac{dT}{dv}\frac{d^2v}{dx^2} + \sigma\left(\frac{dv}{dx}\right)^2 = 0. \quad . \quad . \quad (24)$$

The current $i$ at $P$ is given by $i = -A\sigma\frac{dv}{dx}$. Since $\frac{di}{dx} = 0$, and $A$ is constant, we obtain

$$\frac{d\sigma}{dx}\frac{dv}{dx} + \sigma\frac{d^2v}{dx^2} = 0,$$

and if in this we put $\frac{d\sigma}{dT} = \sigma'$, we obtain

$$\sigma'\frac{dT}{dv}\left(\frac{dv}{dx}\right)^2 + \sigma\frac{d^2v}{dx^2} = 0,$$

as the condition for constancy of current along the bar.

We now substitute the value of $\frac{d^2v}{dx^2}$ from this equation in equation (24), which becomes

$$\frac{\sigma}{K} + \left(\frac{K'}{K} - \frac{\sigma'}{\sigma}\right)\left(\frac{dT}{dv}\right)^2 + \frac{d^2T}{dv^2} = 0. \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (25)$$

The solution of this equation is

$$\int_{T'}^{T}\frac{K}{\sigma}dT + \tfrac{1}{2}v^2 + \alpha v + \beta = 0, \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (26)$$

where $\alpha$ and $\beta$ are integration constants and $T'$ is arbitrary.

## 15. Experiments of Jaeger and Diesselhorst.

Jaeger and Diesselhorst * have applied the method in a very accurate series of experiments on a large number of metals at 18° C. and 100° C. The values of the integration constants in equation (26) can be determined by measurements of the temperatures and potentials at two points of the bar; a measure of the same quantities at another point then suffices to determine the value of $K/\sigma$.

* Jaeger and Diesselhorst, *Abhand. d. Reichsanstalt*, Vol. 3, p. 269 (1900); *Sitz. Ber. d. Berl. Akad.*, Vol. 38, p. 719 (1899); see also Duncan, *Applied Science Soc. M'Gill Univ., Toronto* (1899–1900), for a method worked out by Callendar; see also Kannuluik, *Proc. Roy. Soc.*, A, Vol. 131, p. 320 (1931); Vol. 141, p. 159 (1933).

Let $v_1$, $v_2$, $v_3$, and $T_1$, $T_2$, $T_3$, be the potentials and temperatures respectively at three points of the bar. We shall for the moment suppose that there are no heat losses, so that Kohlrausch's equation can be applied. We use the extreme values $v_1$ and $v_3$, $T_1$ and $T_3$, to obtain the values of $\alpha$ and $\beta$.

We then have from equation (26)

$$\alpha = -\frac{1}{v_1 - v_3}\int_{T_3}^{T_1}\frac{K}{\sigma}\,dT - \tfrac{1}{2}(v_1 + v_3),$$

$$\beta = \frac{v_3}{v_1 - v_3}\int_{T'}^{T_1}\frac{K}{\sigma}\,dT - \frac{v_1}{v_1 - v_3}\int_{T'}^{T_3}\frac{K}{\sigma}\,dT + \tfrac{1}{2}v_1 v_3.$$

For the other point the relation between $T_2$ and $v_2$ is therefore

$$\int_{T'}^{T_2}\frac{K}{\sigma}\,dT + \tfrac{1}{2}v_2^2 - \tfrac{1}{2}v_2(v_1 + v_3) + \tfrac{1}{2}v_1 v_3 + \frac{v_3}{v_1 - v_3}\int_{T'}^{T_1}\frac{K}{\sigma}\,dT - \frac{v_1}{v_1 - v_3}\int_{T'}^{T_3}\frac{K}{\sigma}\,dT - \frac{v_2}{v_1 - v_3}\int_{T_3}^{T_1}\frac{K}{\sigma}\,dT = 0. \quad . \; . \quad (27)$$

In the actual experiment $v_1$ and $v_3$ were measured at the two ends of the bar and $v_2$ at the centre. The two ends were maintained at the same temperature. We have then

$$T_1 = T_3,$$

and on account of the symmetrical arrangement

$$v_2 = \frac{v_1 + v_3}{2}. \quad . \; . \; . \; . \; . \; . \; . \; . \; . \quad (28)$$

On account of the equality of $T_1$ and $T_3$ the last term on the left-hand side of equation (27) vanishes; and the two terms preceding the last may be combined to give $-\int_{T'}^{T_1}\frac{K}{\sigma}\,dT$. This in turn may be combined with the first term to form the definite integral $\int_{T_1}^{T_2}\frac{K}{\sigma}\,dT$. If further we substitute in equation (27) the value of $v_2$ given by equation (28) we obtain

$$\int_{T_1}^{T_2}\frac{K}{\sigma}\,dT = \tfrac{1}{8}(v_3 - v_1)^2. \quad . \; . \; . \; . \; . \; . \; . \; . \quad (29)$$

If $\left[\frac{K}{\sigma}\right]$ is the arithmetic mean value of $\frac{K}{\sigma}$ in the interval $T_1$ to $T_2$, equation (29 gives

$$\left[\frac{K}{\sigma}\right] = \tfrac{1}{8}\frac{(v_3 - v_1)^2}{(T_2 - T_1)}. \quad . \; . \; . \; . \; . \; . \; . \; . \quad (30)$$

Thus $\left[\frac{K}{\sigma}\right]$ can be determined from a measurement of the potential difference between the two ends of the bar, and of the temperature difference between the ends and the middle.

Jaeger and Diesselhorst worked out the correction necessary for heat loss from the surface, and verified their formula by varying the conditions of experiment. They also showed that any effects due to variation of temperature in passing from the axis to the outside

of the bar caused by heat loss from the surface were negligible.

Bars of the metals 1 or 2 cm. in diameter and 20 or 30 cm. long were used. They were heated by the passage of an electric current through them, and the ends were kept in constant-temperature baths.

In order that there should be a difference of temperature of 3 or 5 degrees between the middle and the ends of the bars, it was necessary in the case of good conductors to use a current of about 350 amp.

To make the heat loss definite, the bar of metal was surrounded by a cylindrical copper cover, with double walls through which water or steam was circulated.

### 16. Meissner's Experiments.

The method has been used by Meissner * to measure the thermal conductivity of copper down to temperatures as low as 20° absolute. His apparatus is illustrated in fig. 7.

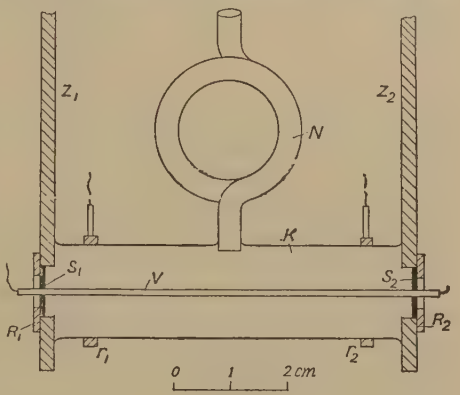



Fig. 7

V, the copper specimen, was 7 cm. long and 1 mm. in diameter; it had two copper discs $S_1$ and $S_2$ soldered to it, which passed through holes in the heavy copper blocks $Z_1$ and $Z_2$. These discs were soldered to rings $R_1$ and $R_2$, which in turn were soldered to $Z_1$ and $Z_2$. Concentric with V a constantan tube K was hard soldered to $Z_1$ and $Z_2$: the walls of this tube were 0·1 mm. thick. The space between V and K could be evacuated through the tube N, so that heat losses from the surface of V were negligible. A small correction was necessary for the current flowing through the tube K. This was determined by measuring the potential difference between $r_1$ and $r_2$ and dividing by the resistance of K, which was large compared with that of V, and was estimated from the temperature.

Meissner obtained the ratio of the thermal to the electrical conductivity by measuring the resistance of the specimen and the potential difference between its ends with two different currents flowing through it, the ends being at the same temperature throughout. (The modification of the theory to suit this case has been worked out by Dieselhorst—see Meissner's paper. What it amounts to is that the value of $(T_2 - T_1)$ in equation (30) is determined from the known law of distribution of temperature, the measured resistance, and the temperature coefficient of resistance.) Actually a small correction was necessary for the fact that the ends did not remain at exactly the

* Meissner, *Ber. deut. phys. Ges.*, Vol. 12, p. 262 (1914).

same temperature with different currents; this correction was determined by thermocouples soldered to $S_1$ and $S_2$ with their other ends in the bath in which the whole apparatus was immersed.

**17. High Temperatures.**

The electrical method has also been used for the determinations that have been carried out at high temperatures. The results obtained leave little room for generalization, as they are so divergent. Reference should be made for further information on this subject to: Angell, *Phys. Rev.*, Vol. 33, p. 421 (1911), who used a modification of Kohlrausch's method in which the radial temperature gradient was measured; Worthing, *Phys. Rev.*, Vol. 4, p. 535 (1914); Langmuir, *Phys. Rev.*, Vol. 7, p. 151 (1916). See also Konno, *Phil. Mag.*, Vol. 239, p. 542 (1920); Holm, *Zeits. f. techn. Physik*, Vol. 10, p. 621 (1929).

*Theoretical*

18. The theory of conduction in metals is based on the Wiedemann-Franz empirical law, and most of the experimental work has been carried out with the specific object of testing the truth of this law, which states that *the ratio of the thermal and electrical conductivities is the same for all metals at the same temperature*; Lorenz * has extended the law by adding that the *value of the ratio is proportional to the absolute temperature.*

The results in section 19, Table III, show that at ordinary temperatures the law is obeyed with considerable accuracy. The conclusion that must be drawn from this fact is that the same agents are responsible for the transfer of heat as for the transfer of electricity, and as modern theory assumes that electrons are responsible for the latter we must conclude that they are responsible for the former also.

The simplest theory of conduction in metals is that of Drude, who assumes that in a metal there are free electrons, which behave just like the molecules of a gas. In this case the thermal conductivity $K$ is given by equation (9), i.e.

$$K = \tfrac{1}{3}\frac{\lambda \nu \bar{c}}{J}\frac{dE}{dT}, \qquad \ldots\ldots\ldots \quad (31)$$

where $\nu$ is the number of free electrons per unit volume, $\lambda$ is their mean free path, and $c$ their mean velocity as they move about between the atoms of the solid. Since an electron may be assumed to have no energy of rotation or of internal motion, we may put $E = \frac{3}{2}kT$, whence

$$K = \frac{1}{2J}\lambda \nu \bar{c}\, k. \qquad \ldots\ldots\ldots \quad (32)$$

Considering now the conduction of electricity, we shall suppose that there is an electric force $X$ in the direction of the $x$ axis. Each electron carrying a charge $e$ is acted on by a force $Xe$ in this direction. We shall suppose that, since

* Lorenz, *Pogg. Ann.*, Vol. 147, p. 429 (1872).

the mass of an electron is small compared with that of an atom, there is no tendency for an electron after a collision to retain any velocity it may have gained owing to the action of this force; further, we shall assume that the velocity so gained is small compared with $\bar{c}$, the average random velocity of the electrons.

The average time taken to describe a free path is $\lambda/\bar{c}$, and in this time an electron gains velocity in the direction of the $x$ axis of amount

$$\frac{Xe\lambda}{m\bar{c}},$$

where $m$ is the mass of an electron. On the average the electrons possess a velocity $u$ parallel to the $x$ axis equal to half this, that is,

$$u = \tfrac{1}{2}\frac{Xe\lambda}{m\bar{c}}.$$

The number of electrons that in unit time cross unit area perpendicular to the direction of $u$ is $\nu u$, and the current $i$ is $\nu e u$; that is,

$$i = \tfrac{1}{2}\frac{Xe^2\lambda\nu}{m\bar{c}}.$$

The electrical conductivity $\sigma$ is given by the relation

$$\sigma = \frac{i}{X}.$$

To the accuracy to which we are working we may neglect the difference between the mean and the root mean square velocity, and may put

$$\tfrac{1}{2}m(\bar{c})^2 = \tfrac{3}{2}kT,$$

and thus obtain

$$\sigma = \frac{\lambda\nu e^2\bar{c}}{6kT}. \qquad \ldots\ldots\ldots \quad (33)$$

Combining (32) and (33) we obtain

$$\frac{K}{\sigma} = \frac{3}{J}\left(\frac{k}{e}\right)^2 T, \qquad \ldots\ldots\ldots \quad (34)$$

which contains the laws both of Wiedemann and Franz and of Lorenz.

It is obvious that, as in the case of gaseous conduction, we cannot expect this simple equation to give the exact numerical value of the ratio, and we should expect that it would need correction by being multiplied by a numerical factor. For full details of the more accurate treatment of the question the work of Jeans already mentioned should be consulted.

## 19. Experimental Results.

We may consider briefly the experimental results and their bearing on the theory. The results collected in Table III show that at ordinary temperatures the laws of Wiedemann and Franz and of Lorenz are obeyed with considerable accuracy for pure metals, but that at lower temperatures the value of $\dfrac{K}{\sigma T}$ falls off.

This falling off is confirmed by the work of Meissner, whose results

TABLE III

Values of $\left(\frac{K}{\sigma T}\right)$. $K$ is measured in watts per centimetre-degree, $\sigma$ in reciprocal ohms per centimetre cube. In these units $\frac{3}{J}\left(\frac{k}{e}\right)^2 = 2.10^{-8}$.

| Metal. | Result of Lees' Direct Method. | | | | | Jaeger and Diesselhorst. | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | −170° C. | −100° C. | −50° C. | 0° C. | 18° C. | 18° C. | 100° C. |
| Aluminium | $1{\cdot}50.10^{-8}$ | 1·81 | 1·98 | 2·09 | 2·13 | 2·19 | 2·27 |
| Copper .. | 1·85 | 2·17 | 2·26 | 2·30 | 2·32 | 2·29 | 2·32 |
| Silver .. | 2·04 | 2·29 | 2·36 | 2·33 | 2·33 | 2·36 | 2·37 |
| Zinc .. | 2·20 | 2·39 | 2·40 | 2·45 | 2·43 | 2·31 | 2·33 |
| Lead .. | 2·55 | 2·54 | 2·52 | 2·53 | 2·51 | 2·46 | 2·51 |
| Iron .. | 3·10 | 2·98 | 2·93 | 2·97 | 2·99 | 2·76 | 2·85 |
| Manganin .. | 5·94 | 4·16 | 3·58 | 3·41 | 3·34 | 3·14 | 2·97 |

for copper are illustrated in fig. 8, and whose values at the higher temperatures agree with those of Lees, which are shown as crosses in the figure. It will be seen that at 20° abs. its value is only one-seventh of what it is at 0° C. Further confirmation of this falling off is obtained

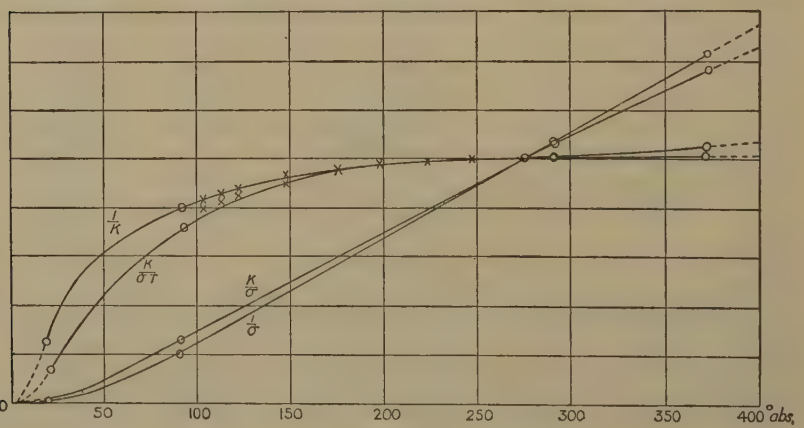



Fig. 8

from the work of Onnes and Holst * on the conductivity of mercury, which shows that when the mercury has reached the "superconducting state" (where its resistance drops practically to zero) the thermal conductivity still remains finite.

We may summarize the results shown in fig. 8 as follows:

(1) At ordinary temperatures the law of Lorenz is true, but at low

* Onnes and Holst, *Leiden Commun.*, No. 133*c* (1913).

temperatures there is a marked falling off in the value of the ratio $K/\sigma T$, which appears to approach the value zero at the absolute zero.

(2) The value of the thermal conductivity increases as the temperature falls, but not so rapidly as does that of the electrical conductivity; it appears to become infinite at the absolute zero.

Part of the variation of the ratio $K/\sigma T$ with temperature may be due to the fact first pointed out by Koenigsberger * that the thermal conductivity of a metal is not due entirely to the electrons, but in part to a process similar to that which takes place in electrical insulators (see sections 21–3). De Haas and De Nobel † have separated the two effects in bismuth by working with magnetic fields at low temperatures.

## 20. Difficulties of the Theory.

One of the fundamental difficulties of the theory is that we have assumed that the electrons have an amount of energy corresponding to the equipartition of energy between atoms and electrons, that is to say, their energy would play

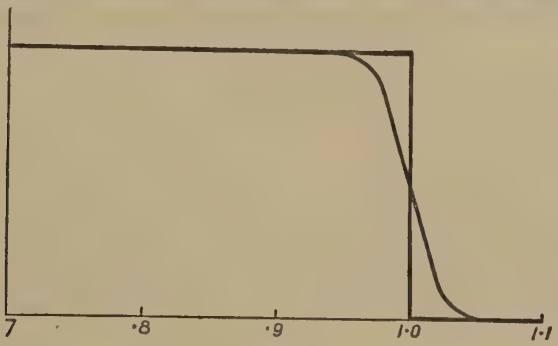



Fig. 9

an important part in the specific heat of metals. The number of electrons necessary is not so small as to make their effect negligible. It is a perfectly definite experimental result, however, that at ordinary temperatures both solid conductors and solid non-conductors have the same value for the atomic heat, namely, that which they would have *if only the atoms and no free electrons were present.*

This difficulty has been removed in the theory of metals first developed by Sommerfeld.‡ In the older theory it is assumed that energy is distributed among the electrons in a metal according to the Maxwellian law. In Sommerfeld's theory, on the other hand, it is assumed that the electrons obey the Fermi-Dirac statistics, which may be regarded as a plausible extension of the Pauli exclusion principle to the whole assembly of electrons in a metal. In this theory the contribution of the electrons to the specific heat is proportional to the absolute temperature and only of the order of one per cent at 1000° K.

Actual distribution curves for the electrons in a typical metal are plotted in fig. 9. Energies $E$ are plotted as abscissæ, and the number of electrons having

* Koenigsberger, *Phys. Zeits.*, Vol. 8, p. 237 (1907).

† De Haas and De Nobel, *Physica*, Vol. 5, p. 449 (1938). See Eucken, *Zeits. f. phys. Chem.*, Vol. 134, p. 220 (1928); *Phys. Zeits.*, Vol. 29, p. 563 (1928), for a discussion of results obtained by Grüneisen and Goens, *Zeits. f. Physik*, Vol. 44, p. 615 (1927).

‡ Sommerfeld, *Zeits. f. Physik*, Vol. 47, pp. 1, 43 (1928). For a general introductory account see Darrow, *Reviews of Modern Physics*, Vol. 1, p. 90 (1929). For a fuller discussion see Fowler, *Statistical Mechanics*, 2nd edition, p. 404.

energies between $E$ and $E + dE$ is proportional to the ordinate at $E$ multiplied by $dE$. The sharp curve represents the distribution at 0° K. and the rounded curve that at 1500° K. In each case the flat part extends back parallel to the axis of abscissæ till it meets the axis of ordinates. The scale of abscissæ is inserted to show the position of the origin. It will be seen that only a small proportion of the total number of electrons is affected even when the temperature is raised to 1500° K.

The value of $K/\sigma T$ predicted by the Sommerfeld theory is $\pi^2(k/e)^2/3J$, which agrees closely with the experimental values at ordinary temperatures. The theory has been extended by Bloch and further with considerable success by Peierls.* Stoner † has given a valuable summary, with numerical calculations, of the theory of the contribution of electrons to the specific heat.

## SOLID NON-METALS ‡

21. The determination of the thermal conductivity in the case of solid non-metals presents problems different from those arising in the case of metals. The conductivities are much lower in general, and, if a long rod or bar of the substance were used, the losses from the sides would be considerable compared with the flow of heat in the substance itself. For this reason a piece of the substance is used of which the transverse dimensions are at least as great as the thickness in the direction of the flow of heat. Accurate results can be obtained at ordinary temperatures by a method used by Kaye and the author § to determine the conductivity of bismuth crystals; ‖ the method is a slight modification of one devised by Ezer Griffiths. In this case the bismuth was about 1 cm. by 2 cm. in area, and 1 or 2 mm. thick. It was contained between two copper blocks, one of which had inside it a heating coil of platinum wire insulated from it by mica strips, and the other had a spiral of copper tubing soldered to it, through which a current of water flowed. Methods of this type have the advantage that the flow of heat through the specimen can be determined both from the electrical energy supplied and from the heat flowing into the water, which is measured from the rate of flow and the rise of temperature. After correction for the small losses from the blocks these two measures of the heat flow agreed closely. The thermal contact between the surfaces of the copper blocks and those of the specimen, all of which were

* Bloch, *Zeits. f. Physik*, Vol. 52, p. 555 (1928); Peierls, *Ann. d. Physik*, Vol. 4, p. 121 (1930).

† Stoner, *Phil. Mag.*, Vol. 25, p. 899 (1938).

‡ Such substances include building and other materials of commercial importance, with which we need not deal here. A summary of the work on such materials will be found in the article by Schofield, "Heat, Conduction of", *A Dictionary of Applied Physics*, Vol. I. For conduction through powders see Aberdeen and Laby, *Proc. Roy. Soc.*, A, Vol. 113, p. 459 (1927); Pirani and v. Wangenheim, *Zeits. f. techn. Physik*, Vol. 10, p. 413 (1929); Kannuluik and Martin, *Proc. Roy. Soc.*, A, Vol. 141, p. 144 (1933).

§ Kaye and Roberts, *Proc. Roy. Soc.*, A, Vol. 104, p. 98 (1923); see also Kaye and Higgins, *Phil. Mag.*, Vol. 8, p. 1056 (1929).

‖ The thermal conductivity of bismuth is considerably lower than that of most metals.

optically flat, was improved by smearing them with glycerine. The temperatures of the copper blocks were determined by thermocouples; a small correction was necessary for the temperature drop in the contacts.

This method, although accurate, can be used only over a limited range of temperatures. That used by Lees * does not suffer from this disadvantage, but in Lees' apparatus only one measure of the heat flow is made. The method is illustrated in fig. 10.

The heating coil was contained between two copper discs C (about 1 mm. thick) and U (about 3 mm. thick). S was the substance to be measured and M another copper disc about 3 mm. thick. The thermal contact of S with U and M was improved by smearing them with glycerine. The temperatures of all the copper blocks were measured by thermocouples. After assembling the apparatus it was varnished all over so that it should have the same emissivity (see Chapter XIX), and was placed in a constant-temperature enclosure.

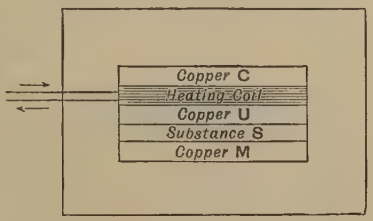



Fig. 10

The theory of the method is as follows.

Let $H$ = the rate at which energy is supplied to the heating coil, after a steady state has been reached.

$h$ = heat loss per second per square centimetre for one degree excess of temperature of the apparatus over that of the enclosure.

$t$ = excess of temperature over that of enclosure.

$x$ = thickness of disc.

$r$ = radius of discs.

The heat received per second and given up to the air by the disc M is

$$\pi r^2 h\left(1+\frac{2x_M}{r}\right)t_M.$$

The heat received per second by S and given up to the air from its exposed surface or passed on to M is

$$\pi r^2 h\left(1+\frac{2x_M}{r}\right)t_M+\pi r^2 h\,\frac{2x_S}{r}\left(\frac{t_M+t_U}{2}\right).$$

If $K$ is the thermal conductivity of the disc S, the heat flowing through it is

$$\pi r^2 K\left(\frac{t_U-t_M}{x_S}\right).$$

We may assume that the heat flowing through the disc is the mean of the heat flowing into it and the heat flowing out of it, i.e. the heat flowing through S is the mean of the first two quantities above; we have, therefore,

$$K\left(\frac{t_U-t_M}{x_S}\right)=h\left[t_M+\frac{2}{r}\left\{\left(x_M+\frac{x_S}{4}\right)t_M+\frac{x_S}{4}t_U\right\}\right].$$

* Lees, *Phil. Trans.*, Vol. 191, p. 399 (1898).

This gives $K$ in terms of $h$ and the temperatures and thicknesses of the plates. We can obtain $h$ in terms of $H$, the heat supplied to the heating coil, from the consideration that the total heat supplied to the apparatus must be equal to that given up from the various surfaces. We have, therefore,

$$H = \pi r^2 h\{t_C + t_M + \frac{2}{r}(x_M t_M + x_S \frac{t_M + t_U}{2} + x_U t_U + x_C t_C)\}.$$

Thus $K$ is expressed in terms of quantities which can be measured.

## 22. Thermal Conductivity of Crystals at Low Temperatures.

Eucken * has used a modification of Lees' method to determine the conductivities of certain simple crystals, such as rock salt, at low temperatures. His results are of considerable importance. The apparatus used is illustrated in fig. 11.

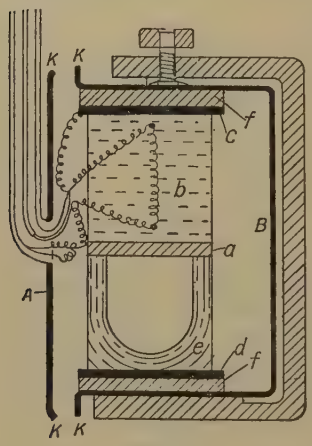


Fig. 11

*a* was the source of heat, consisting of two copper plates with an insulated heating coil between them. The plates were soldered together, and one of them had a rim round it so that the heating coil was completely surrounded by copper. The surfaces of *a*, which were 3 cm. square, were made flat and polished. *a* rested on a block of pine *e*, which in turn rested on a copper plate *d*. *b* was the substance to be investigated. Its surfaces were made flat and on it rested a copper plate *c*, which also had flat surfaces. The plates *c* and *d* were held together by two screws not shown in the figure.

Copper blocks *f* were soldered to the copper vessel B, which contained the apparatus, and the plates *c* and *d* fitted closely between these blocks so that they were as nearly as possible at the same temperature as *f*. The copper lid A was soldered to B at K.

The temperatures of the plates *a* and *c* were measured by thermocouples. The two junctions of another thermocouple were inserted as shown into two small holes bored in the substance to be investigated, so as to give the temperature gradient in the actual substance.

When working at low temperatures it is not possible to use a liquid to improve the contacts between the surfaces. Eucken therefore used a gas. It will be seen that the correction for the temperature drop in the contacts, and the correction for loss of heat by conduction from the sides of the specimen, both depend on the conductivity of the gas filling the apparatus. By using air, hydrogen, and carbon dioxide to fill the apparatus he was able to determine these corrections. The conductivities of these gases at the various temperatures used were determined by separate experiments using the heated wire method.

Correction was also made for the heat conducted through the pine block supporting *a*, and for losses by radiation from the surface of the specimen.

The results of the experiments show that *the thermal conductivity*

* Eucken, *Ann. d. Physik*, Vol. 34, p. 185 (1911); see also Eucken and Kuhn, *Zeits. f. phys. Chem.*, Vol. 134, p. 193 (1928). For ice see Arzybyschew and Parfianowitsch, *Zeits. f. Physik*, Vol. 56, p. 441 (1929).

*of such bodies is inversely proportional to the absolute temperature.* This is shown by the following table given by Eucken, which gives the reciprocal of the thermal conductivities of various substances at various temperatures, and which indicates the relationship very clearly.

TABLE IV

| $T$. | $T/273$. | Reciprocal of Thermal Conductivity ($1/K$). | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | NaCl. | KCl. | $SiO_2$.* | $SiO_2$.† | $CaCO_3$.‡ |
| 373 | 1·365 | 60 . 1·44 | 60 . 1·41 | 30·7 . 1·51 | 57·8 . 1·30 | 97·5 . 1·21 |
| 273 | 1·000 | 1·00 | 1·00 | 1·00 | 1·00 | 1·00 |
| 195 | 0·714 | 0·67 | 0·67 | 0·69 | 0·72 | 0·75 |
| 83 | 0·304 | 0·26 | 0·33 | 0·28 | 0·30 | 0·27 |

## *Theoretical*

23. Debye [1] has worked out the kinetic theory of the transfer of heat in such bodies from the point of view of the propagation of elastic waves in a continuous medium. He showed that if the vibrations of the medium are truly harmonic the various wave trains move independently, so that any arbitrary distribution of energy among them is permanent and there is no mechanism by which a condition of thermal equilibrium can be set up.

He therefore included in the equation of motion non-linear terms in the displacement and attempted to show that these permitted interchange of energy between the different wave trains and establishment of thermal equilibrium. The whole set of waves gives rise to local variations of density, the laws of which were worked out by Smoluchowski.[2] Debye regarded any given train of waves as being scattered at a stationary system of density variations due to all the trains and worked out the loss of energy of a given train in a given distance. By this method he accounted for Eucken's result concerning the relation between conductivity and absolute temperature.

When, however, account is taken of the fact that the points at which the scattering takes place are moving with the same order of velocity as the waves themselves, it has been shown that Debye's result no longer holds.

Pauli [3] showed that it is necessary to take into account the atomic nature of the solid lattice, as opposed to the continuum treated by Debye, and Peierls [4]

* Quartz parallel to the axis. † Quartz perpendicular to the axis. ‡ Calcspar perpendicular to the axis.

[1] Debye, *Wolfskehl-Vorträge zu Göttingen* (Leipzig, 1914).

[2] Smoluchowski, *Boltzmann-Festschrift*, p. 626 (1904); *Ann. d. Physik*, Vol. 25, p. 205 (1908). See also Einstein, *Ann. d. Physik*, Vol. 33, p. 1275 (1910), and Report of Solvay Conference (1911); Yositosi Endo, *Sci. Rep. of Univ. of Tohoku, I*, Ser. 11, p. 181 (1922).

[3] Pauli, *Verh. d. dtsch. phys. Ges.*, Vol. 6, p. 10 (1925).

[4] Peierls, *Ann. d. Physik*, Vol. 3, p. 1055 (1929).

has worked out the theory for a three-dimensional lattice and obtained satisfactory agreement with the experimental results.

According to the theory of Peierls the thermal conductivity of a crystal lattice will increase with decreasing temperature. For a crystal of finite size a temperature will ultimately be reached at which the free path of the elastic waves becomes comparable with the dimensions of the crystals and effects due to scattering of the waves at the boundaries will increase the resistance to the flow of heat. Casimir * has pointed out the importance of this effect in connection with some measurements by De Haas and Biermasz † of the effect of the size of the specimen used on the apparent specific resistance for heat flow. He has discussed the theory of the propagation of the elastic waves assuming that they are diffusely scattered at the side of a cylindrical crystal, and has shown that, if the only resistance is due to this scattering, the apparent specific conductivity $K$ of a crystal of radius $r$

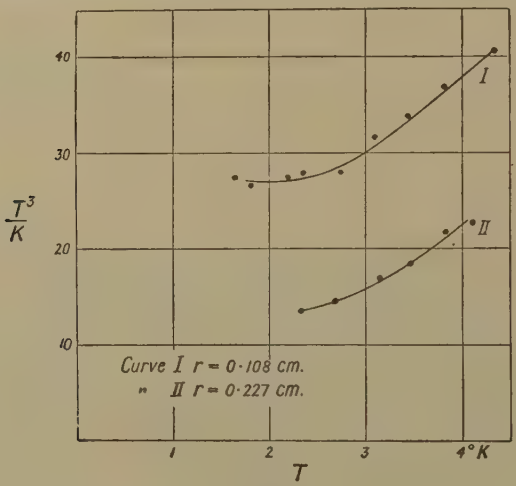



Fig. 12

is given by $K = BrT^3$, where $B$ is a constant which can be evaluated in terms of the elastic constants of the material. At a given temperature the specific resistance to heat flow will, according to this law, be inversely proportional to $r$. Thus the flow under a given temperature gradient will be proportional to $r^3$, which is, as it should be, the same law as for the flow of a gas when the only resistance is due to diffuse scattering of the molecules at the walls of the tube (see Chap. III, section 19). It will be seen from the above equation that for the temperature region in which the theory is applicable, $T^3/K$ should be constant. In fig. 12 the experimental values of $T^3/K$ obtained by De Haas and Biermasz are plotted against $T$ for two specimens of silica. At the lowest temperatures $T^3/K$ appears to approach a constant value. In the constant region near 2° K. the value of $T^3/K$ is inversely proportional to $r$, as theory indicates. Casimir has also shown in the case of KCl that the absolute value of $B$ is of the order predicted by the theory. Imperfection of the crystals affects the results and some evidence of this was found.

* Casimir, *Physica*, Vol. 5, p. 495 (1938).

† De Haas and Biermasz, *Physica*, Vol. 5, pp. 320, 619 (1938).

## B. CONVECTION

24. Transfer of heat in a fluid is said to take place by convection when the fluid itself moves. We shall consider the heat loss from a solid body immersed in the fluid. There are two distinct cases: (1) When the motion of the fluid is due solely to the presence of the hot body in it. The fluid near the hot body is heated; its density is thus changed, and it moves under the influence of gravity. This is called *Natural Convection.* (2) When the relative motion of the fluid and the hot body is maintained by some external agency. This is called *Forced Convection.*

Convection, either natural or forced, can best be treated by dimensional methods.‡ In dealing with thermal problems by dimensional methods it is necessary to introduce another primary quantity in addition to the length, mass, and time. Temperature is the most convenient quantity to choose; we shall denote the dimensions of temperature by $\theta$. Quantity of heat has the dimensions of energy, i.e. $ML^2T^{-2}$.

### *Natural Convection*

25. We consider $h$, the heat loss per unit area per unit time from geometrically similar bodies placed in a fluid. Since we consider only geometrically similar bodies, the size of any one is completely determined by its linear dimension in any one direction. $h$ depends on the following quantities, the dimensions of which are given (the student should prove for himself that the dimensions are those given, and should carry out the details of all the calculations sketched below):

| | Symbol. | Dimensions. |
|---|---|---|
| 1. The temperature excess of the body .. .. | $\theta$ | $\theta$ |
| 2. Thermal conductivity of fluid .. .. .. | $K$ | $MLT^{-3}\theta^{-1}$ |
| 3. Thermal capacity per *unit volume* of fluid .. | $c$ | $ML^{-1}T^{-2}\theta^{-1}$ |
| 4. Temperature coefficient of density change of fluid | $a$ | $\theta^{-1}$ |
| 5. Acceleration of gravity .. .. .. .. | $g$ | $LT^{-2}$ |
| 6. Linear dimensions of body .. .. .. .. | $l$ | $L$ |
| 7. Kinematical viscosity .. .. .. .. | $\nu$ | $L^2T^{-1}$ |

1, 2, and 6 must obviously be included. We may make the following comments on the other quantities.

‡ These methods were first applied to the problem of forced convection by Rayleigh (*Nature*, Vol. 95, p. 66 (1915)). The method has been extended to the case of natural convection by Davis (*Phil. Mag.*, Vol. 40, p. 692 (1920)). In later papers Davis has collected a large number of experimental results and has added experimental results of his own. These papers, which should be consulted for full details, are as follows: *Phil. Mag.*, Vol. 41, p. 899 (1921); Vol. 43, p. 329 (1922); Vol. 44, p. 926 (1922); Vol. 47, pp. 972, 1057 (1924). The subject is treated from the point of view of hydrodynamics in Vol. 44, pp. 920, 940 (1922), and in a correcting note, Vol. 49, p. 285 (1925).

3. Note that we use the thermal capacity per *unit volume*. In this case the density $\rho$ of the fluid is not involved and is omitted from the above table; the reason is that, since we use the thermal capacity of unit volume, we are concerned with the volume of the fluid which moves past the solid, and not with its mass.

4 and 5. We shall assume that $g$ and $a$ occur only in the form of a product $ga$. This is equivalent to assuming that the only effect of density change is on the weight. In other words, we neglect in the dimensional treatment the effect of change of density on the other properties such as the viscosity; we take such changes into account in applying the final result obtained by the dimensional treatment to practical problems by using numerical values for quantities, such as the viscosity, which apply to a temperature which is the mean of that of the body and that of the mass of the fluid. The term $ga$ is of the correct form to give the effect of change of weight, as the following considerations show. The force acting on a volume $V$ whose density is $\rho + \Delta\rho$ immersed in a fluid of density $\rho$ is $g\Delta\rho V$. The term $\Delta\rho$ depends on $\frac{d\rho}{d\theta}$; but the acceleration produced by this force is *inversely* proportional to the mass of fluid, and this mass is proportional to $\rho$. It is the acceleration which determines the velocity of the fluid, and the velocity determines the *volume* flowing. The occurrence of $\rho$ in the denominator of the expression $ga$ or $g\frac{1}{\rho}\frac{d\rho}{d\theta}$ is therefore correct.

7. The kinematical viscosity $\nu$ is defined as $\frac{\eta}{\rho}$, where $\eta$ is the ordinary coefficient of viscosity. $\eta$ determines the force retarding the motion of the fluid, and therefore $\frac{\eta}{\rho}$ or $\nu$ determines the retardation produced by the viscous forces. It is the retardation which affects the volume flowing.

Following the ordinary method of treating dimensional problems, we shall suppose that $h$ is given by the relation

$$h = \theta^x K^y c^z (ga)^t l^u \nu^w.$$

Using the dimensions given in the above table, we obtain for the dimensions of $h$

$$M^{y+z} L^{y-z+t+u+2w} T^{-3y-2z-2t-w} \theta^{x-y-z-t}.$$

Actually $h$ has the dimensions

$$MT^{-3}.$$

We have therefore

$$\begin{aligned} y + z &= 1, \\ y - z + t + u + 2w &= 0, \\ -3y - 2z - 2t - w &= -3, \\ x - y - z - t &= 0. \end{aligned}$$

From these equations we may determine the values of any four of the quantities $x, y, z, t, u, w$ in terms of the other two. We obtain

$$\begin{aligned} x &= 1 + t, \\ y &= 1 - 2t - w, \\ z &= 2t + w, \\ u &= 3t - 1. \end{aligned}$$

Substituting these values in the expression for $h$, we obtain

$$h = \left(\frac{\theta K}{l}\right)\left(\frac{\theta g a c^2 l^3}{K^2}\right)^t \left(\frac{c\nu}{K}\right)^w,$$

or

$$\frac{hl}{\theta K} = \left(\frac{\theta g a c^2 l^3}{K^2}\right)^t \left(\frac{c\nu}{K}\right)^w.$$

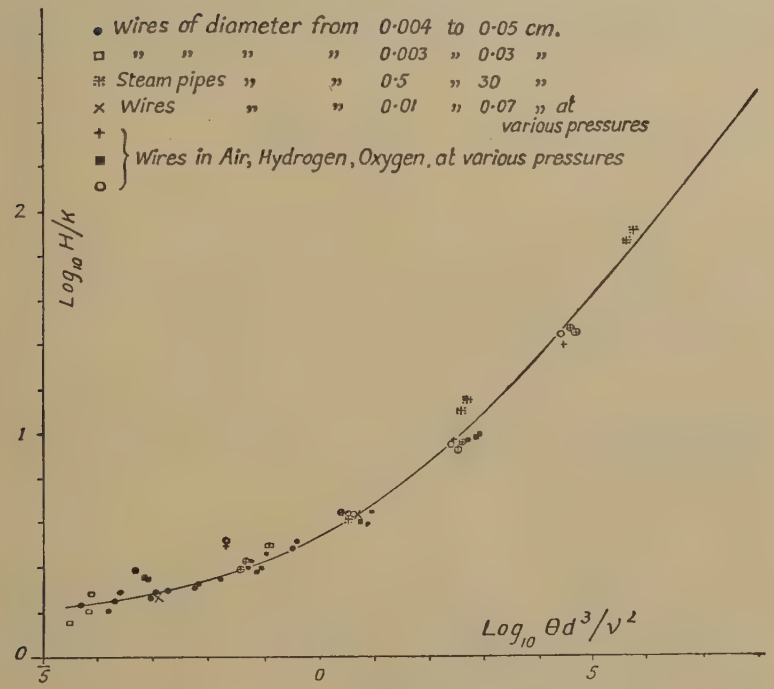

• Wires of diameter from 0·004 to 0·05 cm.
□ " " " " 0·003 " 0·03 "
⁜ Steam pipes " " 0·5 " 30 "
× Wires " " 0·01 " 0·07 " at various pressures
+ ■ ○ } Wires in Air, Hydrogen, Oxygen, at various pressures
Log10 H/K
Log10 θd³/ν²
2
1
0
5
0
5

Fig. 13

Since the terms $\left(\frac{\theta g a c^2 l^3}{K^2}\right)$ and $\left(\frac{c\nu}{K}\right)$ both have zero dimensions, we may have any number of terms or products of terms involving these quantities. We must therefore write the last equation in the form

$$\frac{hl}{\theta K} = F\left(\frac{\theta g a c^2 l^3}{K^2}\right) \cdot f\left(\frac{c\nu}{K}\right), \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots \quad (35)$$

where $F$ and $f$ are functions left undetermined by dimensional considerations.

We shall apply this equation to cylinders of which the length is great compared with the diameter. In this case $h$, the heat loss per unit area per second, does not depend on the length but only on the diameter $d$; we may therefore substitute $d$ for $l$ in equation (35). Further, if $H$ is the *heat loss per unit length per second per degree temperature excess*, we have

$$H = \frac{\pi h d}{\theta}.$$

Thus for this case equation (35) becomes

$$\frac{H}{K} = F\left(\frac{\theta g a c^2 d^3}{K^2}\right) \cdot f\left(\frac{c\nu}{K}\right). \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots \quad (36)$$

## 26. Practical Applications of the Formula.

We shall now consider the use of this formula to express the results of experiments. It is convenient to consider two sets of results : (*a*) those of experiments on the cooling of cylinders in air and other diatomic gases only, (*b*) those of the whole of the experiments that have been carried out on both gases and liquids.

(*a*) *Diatomic Gases.*—For all diatomic gases the quantity $\frac{c\nu}{K}$ has very nearly the same value. For we have $c = \rho c_p$, and $\nu = \frac{\eta}{\rho}$, therefore

$$\frac{c\nu}{K} = \frac{\gamma c_v \eta}{K},$$

where $\gamma$ is the ratio of the specific heats; $\gamma$ has nearly the same value for all diatomic gases, and so has $\frac{c_v \eta}{K}$ (see equation (16) and section 9, Table I). For all diatomic gases, then, the second function on the right of equation (36) is constant. Further, in the first function we may write $\frac{1}{\nu^2}$ for $\frac{c^2}{K^2}$. Also $g$ is a constant, and for a constant temperature of the surroundings $a$ is a constant for all gases (the student should prove this last statement for himself, bearing in mind the meaning of $a$ as outlined above).

In this particular case, therefore, equation (36) becomes

$$\frac{H}{K} = F_1\left(\frac{\theta d^3}{\nu^2}\right). \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots \quad (37)$$

If then the experimental data on the natural convective cooling of long cylinders are plotted with values of $\frac{H}{K}$ as ordinates and corresponding values of $\frac{\theta d^3}{\nu^2}$ as abscissæ, all the results should lie on a single curve. The values of $K$ and $\nu$ which are to be used are those corresponding to the mean temperature of the wire and its surroundings. This is done in fig. 13. (N.B. The logarithms are to the base 10, the calorie is the unit of heat, other units c.g.s.) The agreement between the results for steam pipes and for fine wires is very remarkable.

The following example illustrates the practical use that can be made of the results of convection experiments as given in fig. 13.

EXAMPLE

Calculate from fig. 13 the heat loss per centimetre length of a steam pipe 5 cm. in diameter which is at a temperature of 115° C. and is in a room at a temperature of 15° C. Values of $K$ and $\nu$ for air at various temperatures are given in the following table, from which the required values can be obtained by interpolation. (Answer, approx. 0·4 cals. per second.)

| Temperature. (°C.). | $K$. | $\nu$. |
|---|---|---|
| 0 | $0{\cdot}55 \cdot 10^{-4}$ | 0·13 |
| 100 | 0·72 | 0·23 |
| 200 | 0·86 | 0·35 |
| 300 | 1·01 | 0·48 |
| 400 | 1·14 | 0·62 |

(*b*) *General.*—Davis has measured the heat loss from wires of diameters 0·0083 and 0·0155 cm. in toluene, carbon tetrachloride, aniline, olive oil, glycerine, and air. For toluene $\frac{c\nu}{K} = 7{\cdot}24$ and for glycerine $\frac{c\nu}{K} = 7940$, so that liquids of a wide range of properties are included in the selection.

Referring to equation (36), Davis has pointed out that it is probable that $g$ and $\nu$ always occur together in the form $\frac{g}{\nu}$, since the steady velocity of the viscous streams is determined by a balance between the accelerating forces due to gravity

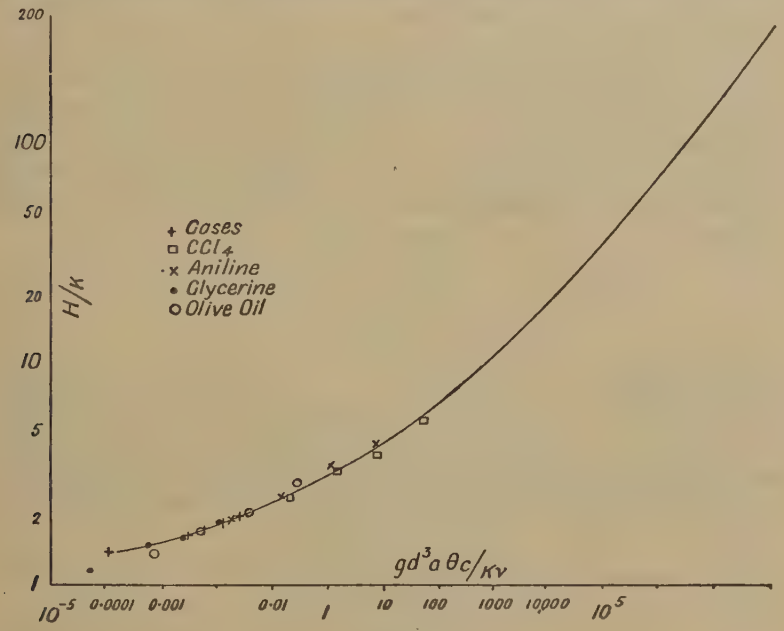



Fig. 14

and the retardation due to viscous forces. In this case equation (36) assumes the form

$$\frac{H}{K} = F_2\left(\frac{\theta g a c d^3}{K\nu}\right). \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots \quad (38)$$

That this is consistent with the experimental results is shown by fig. 14. The upper part of the curve is the representation on the present basis of the upper part of the curve for gases plotted in fig. 13. The various points fit on the present curve just as well as they do on the curve in fig. 13, because for the particular case of diatomic gases the two equations (37) and (38) are the same. It will be realized that it is very remarkable that the results for the cooling of a wire in olive oil and the cooling of a large pipe in air should all fall on one continuous curve. This result is one of the most beautiful examples of the applicability of the principle of similitude to physical problems.

## *Forced Convection*

27. In dealing with forced convection we assume that the gravity currents are negligible compared with the relative velocity of the immersed body and the fluid which is maintained by some external agent. In this case the variables on which the heat loss per unit area depends are:

| | Symbol. | Dimensions. |
|---|---|---|
| 1. The temperature excess of the body .. | $\theta$ | $\theta$ |
| 2. Thermal conductivity of fluid .. .. | $K$ | $MLT^{-3}\theta^{-1}$ |
| 3. Thermal capacity per *unit volume* of fluid .. | $c$ | $ML^{-1}T^{-2}\theta^{-1}$ |
| 4. Relative velocity of fluid and immersed body | $v$ | $LT^{-1}$ |
| 5. Linear dimensions of body .. .. .. | $l$ | $L$ |
| 6. Kinematical viscosity .. .. .. .. | $\nu$ | $L^2T^{-1}$ |

As in section 26 it may be shown that, if the heat loss $h$ per unit area in 1 sec. is given by

$$h = \theta^x K^y c^z v^t l^u \nu^w,$$

then

$$x = 1,$$
$$y = 1 - t - w,$$
$$z = t + w,$$
$$u = t - 1.$$

We have therefore

$$h = \frac{\theta K}{l} \cdot F\left(\frac{cvl}{K}\right) \cdot f\left(\frac{c\nu}{K}\right), \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots \quad (39)$$

where $F$ and $f$ are functions left undetermined by dimensional considerations.

As before, if $H$ is the *heat loss per unit length per second per degree temperature excess* from a long cylinder of diameter $d$, we have

$$\frac{H}{K} = F\left(\frac{cvd}{K}\right) \cdot f\left(\frac{c\nu}{K}\right). \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots \quad (40)$$

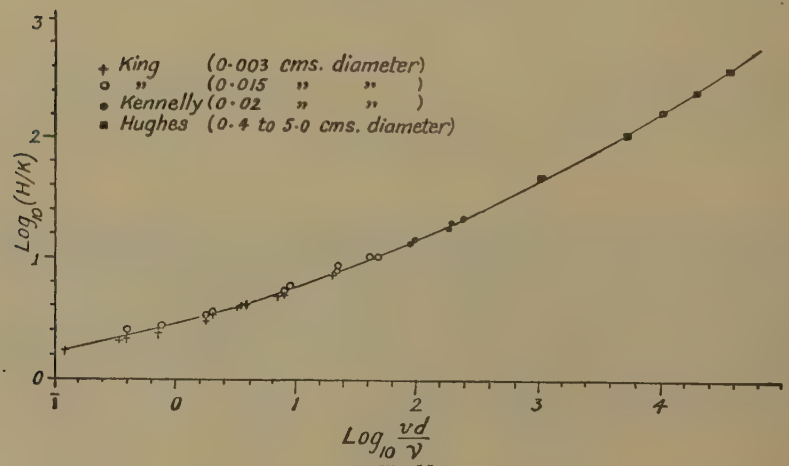



Fig. 15

*Diatomic Gases.*—The most important application of this formula is to diatomic gases. For these $\frac{c\nu}{K}$ = constant, so that the last equation becomes

$$\frac{H}{K} = F\left(\frac{vd}{\nu}\right). \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots \quad (41)$$

The experimental results in which $\mathrm{Log}_{10}\frac{H}{K}$ is plotted against $\mathrm{Log}_{10}\left(\frac{vd}{\nu}\right)$ are shown in fig. 15. The results fit closely to equation (41).

The above account illustrates the methods used in dealing with convection problems. For further details and other applications reference should be made to the papers of Davis cited above. See also *Report on Heat Transmission by Convection and Radiation,* published by the Food Investigation Board (1921); G. I. Taylor, *Report Adv. Committee Aeronautics,* Vol. 9, p. 423 (1916–7); Stanton, *Rep. Adv. Comm. Aeron.,* p. 16 (1916–7); Gröber, *Zeits. d. Vereines deutsch. Ing.,* Vol. 70, p. 1125 (1926); Schmekel, *Zeits. f. techn. Physik,* Vol. 9, p. 49 (1928); Schiller and Burbach, *Phys. Zeits.,* Vol. 29, p. 340 (1928); Prandtl, *Phys. Zeits.,* Vol. 29, p. 487 (1928); Schiller, *Zeits. f. techn. Physik,* Vol. 9, p. 490 (1928); and for a general account *Handbuch der Experimentalphysik,* Vol. 9, Part 1, p. 268.

EXAMPLE—THE PROPAGATION OF HEAT IN A CONDUCTING MEDIUM

Show that the general equation for the propagation of heat in a conducting medium is

$$K\left(\frac{\partial^2 T}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2 T}{\partial y^2} + \frac{\partial^2 T}{\partial z^2}\right) = c\,\frac{\partial T}{\partial t},$$

where $K$ is the thermal conductivity, $c$ is the specific heat per unit volume, $x$, $y$, $z$ are rectangular co-ordinates, and $t$ is the time.

Consider a small rectangular prism whose sides are parallel to the axes of co-ordinates and are of length $\delta x$, $\delta y$, $\delta z$. Let the centre of the prism be at the point $x$, $y$, $z$ (all positive) where the temperature is $T$, and the component temperature gradients are $\partial T/\partial x$, $\partial T/\partial y$, $\partial T/\partial z$. Consider the flow of heat across the ends parallel to the $y$, $z$ plane. The area of each end is $\delta y\,\delta z$. The temperature gradient at the end with the smaller $x$ co-ordinate is $\left(\frac{\partial T}{\partial x} - \frac{\delta x}{2}\,\frac{\partial^2 T}{\partial x^2}\right)$, and the heat flowing out of the prism across this plane in a time $dt$ is by equation (1),

$$K\,\delta x\,\delta z\left(\frac{\partial T}{\partial x} - \frac{\delta x}{2}\,\frac{\partial^2 T}{\partial x^2}\right) dt.$$

Similarly the heat flowing into the prism across the plane with the larger $x$ co-ordinate in time $dt$ is

$$K\,\delta y\,\delta z\left(\frac{\partial T}{\partial x} + \frac{\delta x}{2}\,\frac{\partial^2 T}{\partial x^2}\right) dt.$$

The net gain of heat across these two faces in time $dt$ is therefore

$$K\,\delta x\,\delta y\,\delta z\,\frac{\partial^2 T}{\partial x^2}\,dt.$$

Similar relations apply to the other two pairs of faces, so that the total gain of heat by the prism in time $dt$ is

$$K\,\delta x\,\delta y\,\delta z\left(\frac{\partial^2 T}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2 T}{\partial y^2} + \frac{\partial^2 T}{\partial z^2}\right) dt.$$

Since this gain of heat is also given by

$$c\,\delta x\,\delta y\,\delta z\,\frac{\partial T}{\partial t}\,dt,$$

the required result follows immediately.

## CHAPTER XII

# The Second Law of Thermodynamics

1. We have already seen that the study of the conversion of work into heat has led to a result of fundamental importance and of wide application, namely the first law of thermodynamics or the law of the conservation of energy. The study of the converse problem, the conversion of heat into work, leads to results of equal importance. This problem involves a consideration of the properties of heat engines.

We shall consider the ordinary piston and cylinder type of heat engine. Such an engine functions on account of the changes in the temperature, pressure, volume, &c., of the substance contained in the cylinder. This substance is called the *working substance.*

For the sake of definiteness we shall suppose that the working substance is a gas because we are familiar with the fact that the volume of a gas can easily be made to undergo considerable changes. The general reasoning applies equally well whatever the working substance may be—liquid, vapour, mixture of liquid and vapour, solid.

**2. Reversible Processes.**

Suppose that we have a gas in a non-conducting cylinder with a movable piston. When the system is in equilibrium, the pressure exerted by the gas on the piston must be exactly balanced by the pressure of the piston on the gas. If now we wish to change the volume of the gas, we must have a difference between the pressure $p$ exerted by the gas on the piston and the pressure $p'$ exerted by the piston on the gas; if expansion is to take place, the former must be the greater. If the work done by the gas on its surroundings in this case is to be measured by the product of its pressure into its change of volume, it will be seen that $p$ and $p'$ must differ only by an infinitesimal amount. In this case the expansion will take place infinitely slowly and no kinetic energy will be developed either in the piston or in the form of eddies in the gas. Throughout the process the gas is in equilibrium with its surroundings. Such a change may be called a mechanically reversible change. It is obvious that the piston must be free from friction. The reason why such a change is called reversible is that, if the process is carried out in the reverse direction, the whole system goes through exactly the same series of changes in the reverse direction; e.g. the pressure corresponding to a given volume is always the same.

Similar considerations apply to the flow of heat into and out of the gas. E.g. in a reversible isothermal change, as the gas expands, heat flows into it from the surroundings to maintain its temperature constant. If the process is to be reversible, in addition to the above mechanical conditions the temperature of the body must differ from the surroundings by only an infinitesimal amount. Exactly the same amount of heat will then be received during a given stage in the expansion as will be given up during the corresponding stage of the compression, and the work done in compression will equal that gained in the corresponding expansion.

Note that friction and eddy formation introduce irreversible thermal effects as well as irreversible mechanical effects, because their result is that mechanical energy is converted into heat, and in the reverse process not only does reconversion of this heat into mechanical energy not take place, but more mechanical energy is converted into heat by the friction or eddies.

### 3. The Carnot Cycle.

The working of a heat engine is illustrated by the following example, in which we suppose that the gas is contained in a cylinder with a moving piston, and that it is taken through what is called a *Carnot Cycle.* We shall suppose that all the processes are carried out reversibly. Let us suppose further that the sides of the cylinder and the piston are perfectly non-conducting, and that the base of the cylinder is made of perfectly conducting material. In order that we may be able to isolate the gas completely from its surroundings, we shall suppose that we have a perfectly non-conducting cap which fits on the base.

We shall require a source of heat which we shall suppose maintained at temperature $T_1$, and a receiver of heat or a refrigerator maintained at a constant temperature $T_2$.

We shall represent the changes that take place in the gas on a diagram, in which pressures are plotted as ordinates and volumes as abscissæ (see fig. 1). Such a diagram is called an indicator diagram.

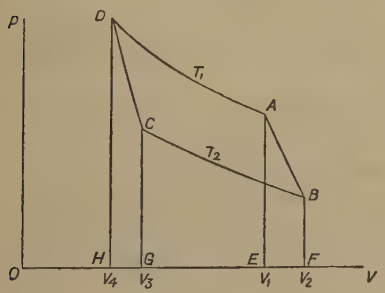


Fig. 1

We shall suppose that the mass of gas in the cylinder is fixed, and that we start with it in the condition represented by the point A on the diagram, its temperature being $T_1$ and its volume $V_1$.

(i) The insulating cap is placed on the cylinder and the gas is allowed to expand adiabatically.* Since no heat is supplied to it, its temperature falls.

* The term adiabatic change implies a reversible change in which there is no exchange of heat with the surroundings.

We continue the process until it reaches the value $T_2$, the temperature of the refrigerator. Its condition is now represented by the point B, and its volume is $V_2$.

(ii) We now place the body in contact with the refrigerator, and compress the gas. It follows the isothermal BC, corresponding to the temperature $T_2$, and gives up heat to the refrigerator. The volume is now $V_3$.

(iii) We now place the cap on the cylinder, and compress the gas. It follows the adiabatic line CD, and we stop when the point D, at which the temperature is $T_1$, is reached.

(iv) The cylinder is placed in contact with the source of heat and the gas is allowed to expand. It follows the isothermal DA corresponding to the temperature $T_1$. In doing so it absorbs heat from the source. The process is stopped at the point A.

We shall consider the work done by the gas on its surroundings, and by the surroundings on the gas, in carrying out the process. During the isothermal expansion DA the gas does work on the surroundings represented by the area DAEH; and during the adiabatic expansion AB it does work on the surroundings represented by the area ABFE. On the other hand during the isothermal compression BC the surroundings do work on the gas represented by the area BCGF; and during the adiabatic compression CD the surroundings do work on the gas represented by the area CDHG. It will be seen that the net result is that the gas does external work, represented by the area ABCD, on the surroundings. Now at the end of the process the gas has returned to exactly its original state—this is what is meant by a cyclic process. Therefore this work cannot have been done at the expense of its internal energy. From the first law of thermodynamics we deduce that $Q_1$, the heat absorbed from the source during the expansion AB, must be greater than $Q_2$, the heat given up to the refrigerator during the process CD, and that the difference must be equal to the heat equivalent of the external work done.

It will be seen that the arrangement which we have described is a heat engine, because it can be used to convert heat into useful external work.

It is very important to notice that not all of the heat received from the source is converted into work, but that some of it is given up to the refrigerator. This is typical of all heat engines, and we call *the ratio of the amount of heat converted into useful external work to the amount of heat absorbed from the source of heat* the *efficiency* of the heat engine. The efficiency of an engine working in a Carnot cycle is $\frac{Q_1 - Q_2}{Q_1}$.

### 4. The Second Law of Thermodynamics.

The study of the efficiency of heat engines is all based on the second law of thermodynamics. The truth of this law is established by the correctness of the many deductions made from it which are capable of direct test.* The law may be stated as follows:

*It is not possible for a self-acting machine working in a cyclical process, unaided by any external agency, to make heat pass from one body to another at a higher temperature.*†

That is to say, heat will not pass spontaneously from a cold body to a warmer one. In order to make it do so it is necessary to do external work of some sort, as in a refrigerating machine; this produces changes of some sort in another system.

### 5. The Efficiency of a Reversible Heat Engine.

The problem to be solved in connexion with the efficiency is: How are we to get the maximum external work from a given amount of heat? The answer to this question was first given by Carnot in 1824, in his *Réflexions sur la puissance motrice du feu et sur les machines propres à développer cette puissance.* Carnot showed that the maximum amount of work is to be obtained by an engine working in a strictly reversible manner in all its operations, all heat being taken in at the highest temperature, and any heat that is rejected being rejected at the lowest temperature. Carnot's engine is, of course, an ideal one. We have already described the series of reversible operations, namely: (i) Adiabatic expansion, during which the temperature of the working substance falls from $T_1$, the temperature of the source, to $T_2$, the temperature of the refrigerator; (ii) Isothermal compression, during which heat is given up reversibly to the refrigerator at temperature $T_2$; (iii) Adiabatic compression, by which the working substance is brought back to the temperature of the source; (iv) Isothermal expansion, during which heat is taken in reversibly from the source at temperature $T_1$ till it reaches its original volume.

More work is done by the working substance on its surroundings during processes (i) and (iv) than is done by the surroundings on the working substance during the other two operations. There is thus a net gain of work, which is obtained at the expense of heat taken from

* See, for example, Chap. XVI, section 10; Chap. XVII, section 17; Appendix, section 3. For the sake of convenience of statement we shall assume from the beginning that this law is strictly true, before we have given any experimental evidence for it. We may state at the outset that no exception to it has ever been discovered, and that it and the first law of thermodynamics are regarded as the most fundamental principles of physics which have so far been discovered.

† The second law of thermodynamics can also be stated as follows: *It is not possible to construct a machine which will continuously furnish useful external work by abstracting heat from the coolest body of its surroundings.* The two statements of the law are really equivalent. See also Lewis, *J. A. C. S.*, Vol. 53, p. 2578 (1931); Planck, *Ber. Pr. Akad. Berl.*, Vol. 30, p. 453 (1926).

the source. Every operation involved is entirely reversible, and therefore, if the working substance goes through the same series of operations in the reverse direction, the same amount of heat will be taken from the refrigerator as was given up to it in the direct cycle, and the same amount of heat will be given to the source as was taken from it in the former case. Also, on the whole, external work will be done on the working substance equal to the external work gained in the direct cycle. The net result of the process is that the hot body receives both heat transferred from the cold body and the heat equivalent of the work done. The engine working in the reverse direction is therefore a *refrigerating machine.*

We shall now use the second law of thermodynamics to prove what Carnot showed, i.e. that *no engine can be more efficient than a perfectly reversible engine working between the same temperatures.*

Let us suppose that we have a heat engine A which is more efficient than a reversible engine B when working between the same temperatures. If the two engines do the same amount of external work $W$, this means that the quantity of heat $Q'$ which A takes from the source is less than the quantity of heat $Q$ which B takes from it. Now, since B is reversible, it will, if driven in the opposite direction, so that it absorbs external work $W$, give up a quantity of heat $Q$ to the source of heat.

Let us then couple the two engines together so that A drives B backwards, and let them use the same source and refrigerator. Let A supply external work $W$, and let B absorb this amount of external work. The net result will be that the source gains heat $Q$ from B, while A abstracts heat $Q'$ from it. Since $Q'$ is less than $Q$, the source on the whole gains heat; and, since no external work is performed on the system, this heat can only come from the cold body. In other words the coupled engines form a self-acting machine, which can, unaided by any external agency, make heat pass continuously from a cold body to a warmer one. By the second law of thermodynamics this is impossible, and the conclusion is that no engine can be more efficient than a perfectly reversible engine working between the same temperatures.

A direct corollary of this result is that all perfectly reversible engines working between the same temperatures are equally efficient. Among other things, therefore, *the efficiency of a perfectly reversible engine is independent of the working substance employed, and depends only on the temperatures of the source and the refrigerator.*

### 6. The Thermodynamic Scale of Temperature.

We have seen in Chapter I that any property which depends only on temperature can be used to define a temperature scale. Since the efficiency of a perfectly reversible engine depends only on the tem-

peratures of the source and the refrigerator, we can define a temperature scale in terms of the efficiency of perfectly reversible engines. Such a scale will have the advantage over all others that it will be independent of the properties of any particular body, and will in fact be based on the fundamental principles of thermodynamics only.

When the working substance in a perfectly reversible engine goes through a Carnot cycle, the ratio of the quantity of heat $Q_1$ taken from the source of heat to $Q_2$, that given up to the refrigerator, depends only on the temperatures of the source and the refrigerator. Let us then define a thermodynamic scale of temperature such that on this scale the temperatures $\theta_1$ and $\theta_2$ of these two bodies are proportional to the quantities of heat transferred to and from them in the Carnot cycle; i.e. we define

$$\frac{\theta_1}{\theta_2} = \frac{Q_1}{Q_2}.$$

Further, in order to fix the size of the degree, we shall define the difference between the melting-point of ice and the boiling-point of water as one hundred degrees. If, therefore, we keep the source of heat at the boiling-point of water, and the refrigerator at the melting-point of ice, the temperature of which we denote by $\theta_0$, we obtain

$$\frac{\theta_0 + 100}{\theta_0} = \frac{Q_{\text{steam}}}{Q_{\text{ice}}}. \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots \quad (1)$$

This defines $\theta_0$ on the thermodynamic scale.

The value of any other temperature $\theta_1$ on the scale is obtained in terms of $\theta_0$ by using a source at $\theta_1$ and a refrigerator at $\theta_0$ (or vice versa if $\theta_1$ is less than $\theta_0$). $\theta_1$ is then defined by the relation

$$\frac{\theta_1}{\theta_0} = \frac{Q_1}{Q_{\text{ice}}}. \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots \quad (2)$$

The efficiency of a reversible engine working between temperatures $\theta_1$ and $\theta_2$ is

$$\frac{\theta_1 - \theta_2}{\theta_1}.$$

**7. Comparison of Thermodynamic and Gas Scales of Temperature.**

We now have to compare the thermodynamic scale of temperature with the gas scale that we have used previously. To do this we shall suppose that the working substance in a Carnot engine is a gas in the ideal condition of vanishingly small density. From the experimentally determined properties of this perfect gas we shall calculate the heat exchanged with the source and the refrigerator. These properties are as follows:

(i) A perfect gas obeys Boyle's law; i.e. we have

$$pV = A,$$

where $A$ is constant at constant temperature.

(ii) The internal energy of a perfect gas at a fixed temperature is independent of its volume, i.e. it obeys Joule's law (see Chap. III, section 1).

(iii) The specific heat at constant volume of a perfect gas at a given temperature is independent of its volume. This follows from (ii).

It follows from (iii) above and from Chap. VI, equation (4) that the specific heat at constant pressure is also independent of the volume of the gas.

Since there is no change in the internal energy of a perfect gas with volume, the heat $Q_1$ taken in from the source during the isothermal expansion $DA$ (measured in ergs) is equal to the work done. We have therefore

$$Q_1 = \int_{V_4}^{V_1} p\,dV.*$$

But for an isothermal change at temperature $T_1$, we have

$$p = \frac{(pV)_1}{V},$$

where $(pV)_1$ is constant at constant temperature, and therefore

$$Q_1 = (pV)_1 \int_{V_4}^{V_1} \frac{1}{V}\,dV$$

$$= (pV)_1 \log\left(\frac{V_1}{V_4}\right). \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots \quad (3)$$

Similarly, the heat $Q_2$ given up to the refrigerator is equal to the work done on the working substance during the isothermal compression $BC$, that is,

$$Q_2 = (pV)_2 \log\left(\frac{V_2}{V_3}\right). \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots \quad (4)$$

We must now prove that

$$\frac{V_1}{V_4} = \frac{V_2}{V_3}.$$

* We have seen in Chap. VI, section 1, that, when a body expands against a uniform external pressure $p$, the external work done by the body is equal to $p$ multiplied by the increase in volume. If the pressure varies, we consider an infinitesimal change of volume $dV$, during which the pressure $p$ remains appreciably constant. The work done during this infinitesimal change is $p\,dV$, and the total work done by the body, when its volume changes from $V_1$ to $V_2$, is equal to $\int_{V_1}^{V_2} p\,dV$.

Since $A$ and $D$ both lie on the same isothermal, we have

$$p_1V_1 = p_4V_4,$$

and similarly

$$p_2V_2 = p_3V_3.$$

Also since B and A lie on the same adiabatic, we have (see equation (21$a$), Chap. VI *)

$$p_2V_2^{\gamma} = p_1V_1^{\gamma},$$

and similarly

$$p_3V_3^{\gamma} = p_4V_4^{\gamma}.$$

We are assuming that $\gamma$ is constant for all values of the temperature and volume.

From the last two equations we obtain

$$\frac{p_2V_2^{\gamma}}{p_3V_3^{\gamma}} = \frac{p_1V_1^{\gamma}}{p_4V_4^{\gamma}}.$$

Substituting in this the relation

$$\frac{p_2V_2}{p_3V_3} = \frac{p_1V_1}{p_4V_4} = 1,$$

which we obtain from the first two equations, we have

$$\left(\frac{V_2}{V_3}\right)^{\gamma-1} = \left(\frac{V_1}{V_4}\right)^{\gamma-1},$$

or

$$\frac{V_2}{V_3} = \frac{V_1}{V_4}. \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots \quad (5)$$

Substituting this result in equations (3) and (4), we obtain

$$\frac{Q_1}{Q_2} = \frac{(pV)_1}{(pV)_2}.$$

Thus from equations (1) and (2) we have

$$\frac{\theta_0 + 100}{\theta_0} = \frac{(pV)_{\text{steam}}}{(pV)_{\text{ice}}}$$

and

$$\frac{\theta}{\theta_0} = \frac{(pV)}{(pV)_{\text{ice}}},$$

where $\theta$ is the measure of any temperature on the thermodynamic scale and the values of $(pV)$ at the different temperatures all refer to the same mass of gas. From the last two equations we obtain

$$\theta_0 = \frac{100\,(pV)_{\text{ice}}}{(pV)_{\text{steam}} - (pV)_{\text{ice}}}, \quad \ldots\ldots \quad (6)$$

* These equations hold only for a perfect gas for which $C_v$ and therefore also $C_p$ and $\gamma$ are independent of the temperature. We shall assume in this chapter, for the sake of simplicity, that we are using such a gas. The general argument is not affected by this assumption. If it is not made, the only difference is that the adiabatic changes must be infinitesimal. (Compare equations (21) and (21$a$) of Chap. VI.)

and $$(\theta - \theta_0) = 100 \cdot \frac{(pV) - (pV)_{\text{ice}}}{(pV)_{\text{steam}} - (pV)_{\text{ice}}} \quad . \ . \ . \quad (7)$$

In other words, if any substance occurring in nature obeys Boyle's law and if in addition the internal energy of that substance is independent of the volume, a measurement of the values of $pV$ at a given temperature and at the ice point and the steam point for a given mass of the substance enables us to obtain the value $\theta$ of the given temperature on the thermodynamic scale by substituting the measured values of $pV$ in equations (6) and (7). A perfect gas, i.e. a gas in the ideal condition of vanishingly small density, has these properties, and therefore the values of $pV$ for a perfect gas can be used in equations (6) and (7).

We have already used a perfect gas to give us the standard gas scale of temperature, and a comparison of equations (6) and (7) with equations (12) and (22) of Chap. I shows that the absolute temperatures $T$ measured on the gas scale are expressed by the same equations as thermodynamic temperatures $\theta$, and the two are therefore identical. We shall continue to use $T$ for these temperatures, but from now on it will be realized that they have a much more fundamental significance in that they are independent of the properties of any particular substance.

A reversible engine with $T_2 = 0$ has an efficiency equal to unity. This gives a meaning to the absolute zero. Note that the energy of random motion need not be zero.

### *Entropy*

8. If a substance which is undergoing a reversible change takes in a quantity of heat $dQ$ at temperature $T$, its *entropy* is said to increase by an amount $\frac{dQ}{T}$. This is the definition of change of entropy. It must be stressed that the change which the substance undergoes must be *reversible.*

Entropy plays a most important part in the development of the theory of thermodynamics, because, as we shall show, the change in the entropy of a substance depends only on its initial and final conditions and not on the particular reversible process by which it passes from one to the other. In other words the entropy of a substance is a definite function of its state, like its pressure or its volume. On the other hand the quantity of heat absorbed by a substance in passing from one state to another by a reversible process depends largely on the actual process by which the passage takes place.

### 9. Change of Entropy in a Carnot Cycle.

Let us first consider the changes which take place in the entropy of the working substance when it goes through a Carnot cycle.

During both the adiabatic expansion and the adiabatic compression no heat is taken in or rejected by the working substance. Therefore, since both these changes are reversible ones, the change in entropy in both is zero. We have only to consider the isothermal changes. During the isothermal expansion the working substance takes in an amount of heat $Q_1$ and its temperature $T_1$ remains constant; its entropy therefore increases by $\frac{Q_1}{T_1}$. During the isothermal compression it gives out an amount of heat $Q_2$ at temperature $T_2$; its entropy therefore decreases by $\frac{Q_2}{T_2}$. The net change of entropy during the whole process is $\left(\frac{Q_1}{T_1} - \frac{Q_2}{T_2}\right)$. By the definition of absolute temperature this is equal to zero. We see that *when the working substance is taken through a complete Carnot cycle, its total change in entropy is zero.*

### 10. Change of Entropy in any Reversible Cycle.

We shall now consider the change in the entropy of the working substance when it is taken through any reversible cycle of changes; that is to say when it goes through a series of changes, all of which are reversible, and such that finally it returns to its original condition. The changes are represented in fig. 2. We suppose that the substance passes round the cycle AB in the direction shown by the arrows.

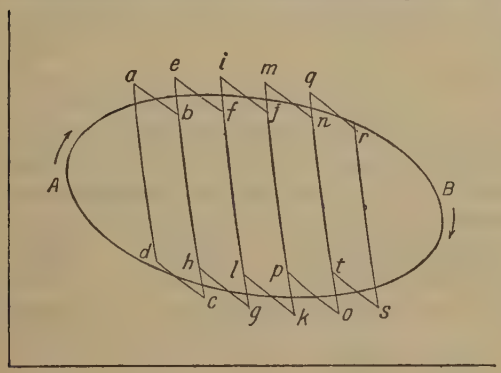


Fig. 2

Instead of following the smooth curve AB, let us consider the entropy changes when we take the working substance through the series of Carnot cycles, of which *abcd*, *efgh*, *ijkl*, *mnop*, *qrst* are typical. The portions of the cycles *bh*, *fl*, *jp*, *nt*, and so on are traversed once in one direction and once in the reverse direction, and their effects are thus cancelled out. The net effect of the whole process is that the working substance traverses the broken curves *abefijmnqr* and *stopklghcd*. When the distance between the successive adiabatic lines becomes

infinitesimal, these broken curves coincide with the smooth curves. The whole of the cycle from A to B and back again to A can be traversed in this way. Further, from the result obtained in the preceding paragraph, the gain in entropy along *ab* is equal to the loss along *cd*, and so on for each infinitesimal cycle. The net change in the entropy of the working substance in passing round the complete reversible cycle is therefore zero.

It follows immediately that the change in the entropy of the working substance in passing from condition A to condition B by one path is equal in magnitude but opposite in sign to the change in entropy in passing from B to A by any other path. In other words the change in the entropy of the working substance in passing from condition A to condition B is the same by whatever reversible path the change takes place; *that is, the entropy of a substance is a definite function of its condition, just like its pressure, its volume, its temperature, or its internal energy.*

This result is a direct deduction from the second law of thermodynamics. It can be regarded as a statement of that law.

**11. Analytical Statement.**

We shall now consider how we can put this result in a convenient analytical form. If a substance absorbs an infinitesimal quantity of heat $dQ$ at temperature $T$ and if all the changes which it undergoes in doing so are perfectly reversible, its change in entropy $dS$ is equal to $\frac{dQ}{T}$; that is

$$dQ = T\,dS. \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (8)$$

Now we have already seen from the first law of thermodynamics that, if a substance absorbs heat $dQ$, and if the external forces during the process do work on it equal to $dW$,* the increase in the internal energy of the substance $dU$ is given by

$$dU = dQ + dW. \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (9)$$

If, as is usually the case, the only external force is a uniform pressure $p$, we have

$$dW = -p\,dV,$$

and the above equation becomes

$$dU = dQ - p\,dV. \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (10)$$

Therefore, in the reversible change, the result of which is expressed

* $dW$ is to be reckoned positive if the changes in the volume of the body take place in the direction of the external forces, so that these forces do work; it is to be reckoned negative if the changes in volume take place in the opposite direction to that in which the forces act, so that work is done by the body against the forces. For example, if the volume of a body increases by $dV$ against an external pressure $p$, $dW = -p\,dV$.

in equation (8), the change in the internal energy $dU$ is given by

$$dU = T\,dS - p\,dV. \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (11)$$

All the quantities occurring in this equation are functions of the condition of the body only; in other words *all the differentials are perfect differentials.*

This result depends on the fact established in the preceding section. As we have said, this is a direct deduction from the second law of thermodynamics. Therefore we can regard as direct consequences of the second law all the deductions that we make on the assumption that all the differentials occurring in equation (11) are perfect differentials. On the other hand, $dQ$ is not a perfect differential, but represents only an infinitesimal quantity of heat, and for a cycle $\int dQ$ is not zero, but is equal to the work done. $dW$ is also not a perfect differential.

$dS$ and $dU$ are defined by equations (8) and (9). If we want to use $S$ and $U$ and not their derivatives, we must integrate (8) and (9) from a fixed but arbitrary lower limit, so that $S$ and $U$ both contain an arbitrary constant. In other words, only *changes* in $S$ and $U$ are significant.

It is important to note that the internal energy, the entropy, and the volume are all proportional to the mass of the substance under consideration, while the temperature and the pressure are independent of it. The above equations are written for a gram-molecule. They apply to unit mass if we write $u$, $s$, $v$ for $U$, $S$, $V$, and to an arbitrary mass if we write **U**, **S**, **V**.

The condition of a given mass of a body (say 1 gram-molecule) can be defined by $U$, $T$, $S$, $p$, $V$, or combinations of them, of which only two are independent. It is necessary to specify which are being taken as independent, and, in writing a differential coefficient, to mention which for the time being is considered as the other independent one and is kept constant in the differentiation.

# CHAPTER XIII

# Thermodynamic Relations and their Use

1. We now proceed to develop equation (11) of Chap. XII algebraically, remembering that all the differentials are perfect differentials. In this way we obtain the following important and useful results.

**2. Maxwell's Four Thermodynamic Relations.**

The state of a homogeneous body is completely specified if we know its mass and any two of the variables occurring in equation (11), Chap. XII. We shall assume in what follows that we always deal with unit mass of the substance, or with one gram-molecule; if we are dealing with unit mass, we shall indicate all the quantities by small letters, and if we are dealing with a gram-molecule we shall use capital letters. For the moment we shall take any two independent variables $x$ and $y$, and later we shall substitute for $x$ and $y$ suitable pairs of the variables $T$, $S$, $p$, and $V$.

We have from equation (11), Chap. XII,

$$\frac{\partial U}{\partial x} = T\frac{\partial S}{\partial x} - p\frac{\partial V}{\partial x},$$

$$\frac{\partial U}{\partial y} = T\frac{\partial S}{\partial y} - p\frac{\partial V}{\partial y}.$$

Differentiating the first equation with respect to $y$, and the second with respect to $x$, we obtain

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial y}\frac{\partial U}{\partial x} = \frac{\partial T}{\partial y}\frac{\partial S}{\partial x} + T\frac{\partial}{\partial y}\frac{\partial S}{\partial x} - \frac{\partial p}{\partial y}\frac{\partial V}{\partial x} - p\frac{\partial}{\partial y}\frac{\partial V}{\partial x},$$

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial x}\frac{\partial U}{\partial y} = \frac{\partial T}{\partial x}\frac{\partial S}{\partial y} + T\frac{\partial}{\partial x}\frac{\partial S}{\partial y} - \frac{\partial p}{\partial x}\frac{\partial V}{\partial y} - p\frac{\partial}{\partial x}\frac{\partial V}{\partial y}.$$

Since $dU$, $dS$, and $dV$ are all perfect differentials, we have

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial y}\frac{\partial U}{\partial x} = \frac{\partial}{\partial x}\frac{\partial U}{\partial y},$$

and similar relations for $S$ and $V$. Using this fact, we obtain from the last pair of equations the following important relation,

$$\frac{\partial T}{\partial y}\frac{\partial S}{\partial x}-\frac{\partial p}{\partial y}\frac{\partial V}{\partial x}=\frac{\partial T}{\partial x}\frac{\partial S}{\partial y}-\frac{\partial p}{\partial x}\frac{\partial V}{\partial y}. \quad . \quad . \quad (1)$$

We now substitute for the independent variables $x$ and $y$ any pair of the quantities $S$, $T$, $V$, and $p$. The four most important relations are obtained by substituting $S$ and $V$, $S$ and $p$, $T$ and $p$, $T$ and $V$, as the respective pairs of independent variables.

Let us first put $x = S$* and $y = V$. Remembering that $x$ and $y$ are independent variables, i.e. that $\frac{\partial x}{\partial y} = 0$, or in this case that $\frac{\partial S}{\partial V}\left(\text{or } \frac{\partial V}{\partial S}\right) = 0$, equation (1) gives

$$\left(\frac{\partial T}{\partial V}\right)_S = -\left(\frac{\partial p}{\partial S}\right)_V. \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (2)$$

Similarly, putting $x = S$ and $y = p$, we obtain

$$\left(\frac{\partial T}{\partial p}\right)_S = \left(\frac{\partial V}{\partial S}\right)_p. \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (3)$$

With $x = T$ and $y = p$, we obtain

$$\left(\frac{\partial V}{\partial T}\right)_p = -\left(\frac{\partial S}{\partial p}\right)_T, \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (4)$$

and finally, with $x = T$ and $y = V$, we obtain

$$\left(\frac{\partial S}{\partial V}\right)_T = \left(\frac{\partial p}{\partial T}\right)_V. \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (5)$$

Equations (2) to (5) are known as *Maxwell's Four Thermodynamic Relations*. Their meanings should be expressed in words by the student. Writing $s$, $v$ for $S$, $V$, similar relations hold for unit mass.

### 3. Specific Heats.

Let us for the moment return to the expression of the first law of thermodynamics (equation (10), Chap. XII):

$$du = dq - p\,dv.$$

If the temperature of a body changes by an amount $dT$, its specific heat $c$ is defined by the relation

$$c = \frac{dq}{dT},$$

that is,

$$c\,dT = du + p\,dv. \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (6)$$

* $S$ constant refers to an adiabatic change.

If the heating is carried out at *constant volume* we have $dv = 0$ and $c = c_v$, and equation (6) becomes

$$c_v = \left(\frac{\partial u}{\partial T}\right)_v. \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots (7)$$

If the heating is carried out at *constant pressure* we have $dp = 0$ and $c = c_p$, and equation (6) becomes

$$c_p = \left(\frac{\partial u}{\partial T}\right)_p + p\left(\frac{\partial v}{\partial T}\right)_p. \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots (8)$$

Since $u$ is a function of $v$ and $T$, we may write

$$du = \left(\frac{\partial u}{\partial T}\right)_v dT + \left(\frac{\partial u}{\partial v}\right)_T dv,$$

or, at constant pressure,

$$\left(\frac{\partial u}{\partial T}\right)_p = \left(\frac{\partial u}{\partial T}\right)_v + \left(\frac{\partial u}{\partial v}\right)_T \left(\frac{\partial v}{\partial T}\right)_p. \quad \ldots\ldots (9)$$

Substituting this value of $\left(\frac{\partial u}{\partial T}\right)_p$ in equation (8), we obtain

$$c_p = \left(\frac{\partial u}{\partial T}\right)_v + \left[p + \left(\frac{\partial u}{\partial v}\right)_T\right]\left(\frac{\partial v}{\partial T}\right)_p,$$

or, from (7),

$$c_p = c_v + \left[p + \left(\frac{\partial u}{\partial v}\right)_T\right]\left(\frac{\partial v}{\partial T}\right)_p. \quad \ldots\ldots (10)$$

This is as far as the first law of thermodynamics will take us. Using the second law as expressed in equation (11), Chap. XII, we have

$$\left(\frac{\partial u}{\partial v}\right)_T = T\left(\frac{\partial s}{\partial v}\right)_T - p;$$

and substituting in this the value of $\left(\frac{\partial s}{\partial v}\right)_T$ given by the fourth Maxwell thermodynamic relation (equation (5)) we obtain

$$\left(\frac{\partial u}{\partial v}\right)_T = T\left(\frac{\partial p}{\partial T}\right)_v - p.$$

Substituting this in equation (10), we have

$$c_p - c_v = T\left(\frac{\partial p}{\partial T}\right)_v \left(\frac{\partial v}{\partial T}\right)_p. \quad \ldots\ldots (11)$$

This relation enables us to determine the difference in the specific heats at constant volume and at constant pressure from a knowledge only of the equation of state (see example 9 at the end of this chapter).

As it stands the relation cannot be applied to solids, because we do not in this case know the value of $\left(\frac{\partial p}{\partial T}\right)_v$. Since, however, $p$ is a function of $v$ and $T$, we have

$$dp = \left(\frac{\partial p}{\partial T}\right)_v dT + \left(\frac{\partial p}{\partial v}\right)_T dv.$$

Putting $dp = 0$, we obtain

$$\left(\frac{\partial p}{\partial T}\right)_v = -\left(\frac{\partial p}{\partial v}\right)_T \left(\frac{\partial v}{\partial T}\right)_p, \quad \ldots\ldots (12)$$

and substituting this value of $\left(\frac{\partial p}{\partial T}\right)_v$ in equation (11), we obtain

$$c_p - c_v = -T\left(\frac{\partial p}{\partial v}\right)_T \left(\frac{\partial v}{\partial T}\right)_p^2. \quad \ldots\ldots (13)$$

Since $\left(\frac{\partial p}{\partial v}\right)_T$ is necessarily negative, this relation shows that $c_p$ is always greater than $c_v$. Only in the limiting case, when the coefficient of expansion is equal to zero (e.g. for water at 4° C.), is $c_p = c_v$.

We use equation (13) to reduce measurements of the specific heats of solids at constant pressure to constant volume. For this purpose we put it in the following form. If $K$ is the compressibility, we have

$$K = -\frac{1}{v}\left(\frac{\partial v}{\partial p}\right)_T,$$

and, if $\alpha$ is the coefficient of *linear* expansion,

$$3\alpha = \frac{1}{v}\left(\frac{\partial v}{\partial T}\right)_p.$$

Substituting these values in equation (13), it becomes

$$c_p - c_v = \frac{9\alpha^2 v}{K} T. \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots (14)$$

Further important and useful relations concerning specific heats are given in the examples at the end of this chapter.

## THE JOULE-KELVIN EFFECT

4. In Chap. V, section 3, we have considered the general nature of the Joule-Kelvin effect which accompanies the streaming of a gas through a porous plug or through a valve.

The chief difficulty in making accurate measurements of the effect is the error due to loss or gain of heat. Owing to the narrowness of the channels in the plug, the increase in the kinetic energy of the gas in passing through them may cause the temperature of the gas there to be considerably below that of the gas on either side of the plug. There is thus a conduction of heat parallel to the direction of flow of the gas. This does not alter the temperature of the gas once a steady state is reached. The difficulty arises on account of the heat conducted *across* the direction of flow. This is best eliminated by the use of a guard-ring.

Eumorfopoulos and Rai * have carried out preliminary experiments using a flat plate of alundum for the plug and using a guard-ring. They have made a very careful study of the heat losses in this type of apparatus.

* Eumorfopoulos and Rai, *Phil. Mag.*, Vol. 2, p. 961 (1926).

An extensive series of experiments on air have been carried out by Hoxton.* He used the radial flow type of plug introduced by Regnault. A similar method has been used by Roebuck.† The apparatus used by Hoxton is shown in fig. 1.

The plug consists of a cylindrical tube of porous earthenware closed at one end (a Pasteur filter), and is shown dotted in the figure. The flow of gas through the plug is radial towards the axis. After passing through the plug the gas flows out parallel to the axis. The purpose of this construction is to afford thermal protection.

The whole of the apparatus shown in the figure is immersed in a constant-temperature bath, the surface of which is 44 cm. above the point $T_1$. Air after passing through about 8 m. of pipe immersed in the bath passes the platinum thermometer $T_1$. It enters the plug casing at C and travels upward between the wall of the casing and a bright tinned radiation shield *ss*. Its path is indicated by arrows. After passing over the top of the radiation shield it fills the space immediately outside the plug. It then flows through the plug in two streams divided by the guard-ring *gg*. Within the plug is a glass tube *tt* which causes the whole of the lower stream to pass the platinum thermometer $T_2$. The upper stream is prevented from passing the thermometer. The guard-ring prevents effects due to conduction of heat along the material of the plug. The plug is in general at a temperature which differs from that of the casing. The radiation shield prevents transfer of heat between the two by radiation.

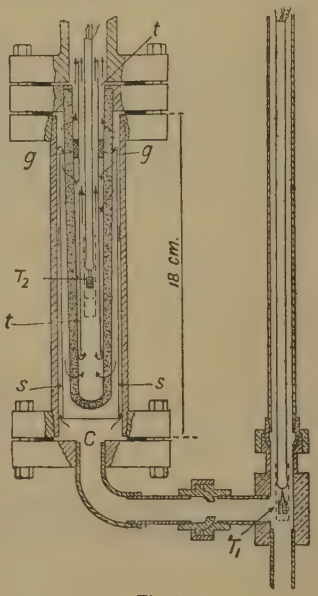



Fig. 1

The thermometers $T_1$ and $T_2$ are connected differentially.

For full details of the methods used to maintain steady pressures and a constant rate of flow reference must be made to the original paper.

## 5. Theory of the Joule-Kelvin Effect.

We first apply the first law of thermodynamics as expressed in equation (9), Chap. XII, namely $\Delta u = \Delta q + \Delta w$. In contrast to the case on p. 106 no heat enters the gas, so that $\Delta q = 0$.‡ The net work done by the external forces on unit mass of the gas is (see Chap. V, section 3) $(p_1v_1 - p_2v_2)$, where the suffix 1 refers to the

* Hoxton, *Phys. Rev.*, Vol. 13, p. 438 (1919). This paper contains a summary of previous work.

† Roebuck, *Proc. Amer. Acad.*, Vol. 60, p. 537 (1925); Vol. 64, p. 287 (1929).

‡ For the so-called isothermal Joule-Kelvin effect in which heat is supplied as in Chap. V, section 3, see Eucken, Clusius and Berger, *Zeits. f. tech. Physik*, Vol. 13, p. 267 (1932); Eucken and Berger, *ibid.*, Vol. 15, p. 369 (1934).

high- and the suffix 2 to the low-pressure side of the plug. That is,

$$\Delta w = p_1 v_1 - p_2 v_2.$$

If the internal energy of unit mass is $u_1$ before and $u_2$ after passing through the plug,

$$\Delta u = u_2 - u_1.$$

Using these three results, the first law of thermodynamics gives us

$$u_2 - u_1 = p_1 v_1 - p_2 v_2,$$

or

$$u_2 + p_2 v_2 = u_1 + p_1 v_1.$$

This we write in the form

$$\Delta(u + pv) = 0. \quad \ldots\ldots \quad (15)$$

We use the sign $\Delta$ to indicate the change in any quantity in passing through the plug.

If the pressure difference is small, we may write equation (15) in the form

$$\Delta u + p\Delta v + v\Delta p = 0. \quad \ldots\ldots \quad (16)$$

Using equation (11), Chap. XII, this becomes

$$T\Delta s + v\Delta p = 0. \quad \ldots\ldots \quad (17)$$

We have further

$$\Delta s = \left(\frac{\partial s}{\partial T}\right)_p \Delta T + \left(\frac{\partial s}{\partial p}\right)_T \Delta p.$$

Substituting from this equation in equation (17), we obtain

$$T\left(\frac{\partial s}{\partial T}\right)_p \Delta T + \left[T\left(\frac{\partial s}{\partial p}\right)_T + v\right]\Delta p = 0. \quad \ldots \quad (18)$$

We have (see example 1 at end of this chapter)

$$T\left(\frac{\partial s}{\partial T}\right)_p = c_p,$$

and from equation (4)

$$\left(\frac{\partial s}{\partial p}\right)_T = -\left(\frac{\partial v}{\partial T}\right)_p.$$

Substituting these values in equation (18), it becomes

$$c_p \Delta T + \left[v - T\left(\frac{\partial v}{\partial T}\right)_p\right]\Delta p = 0,$$

or

$$\Delta T = \frac{T\left(\frac{\partial v}{\partial T}\right)_p - v}{c_p}\Delta p. \quad \ldots\ldots \quad (19)$$

This gives the Joule-Kelvin effect, $\Delta T$, for a given change of pressure $\Delta p$, in terms of the specific heat of the gas at constant pressure and the equation of state of the gas. We may note here that $\Delta p$ is always negative.

### 6. The Total Heat.

The quantity $(u + pv)$ is sometimes called the *total heat* (cf. footnote on Chap. VIII, section 11) and is usually denoted by $h$. It is convenient to use this function in dealing with the Joule-Kelvin effect.

We have

$$\left(\frac{\partial h}{\partial p}\right)_T = \left(\frac{\partial u}{\partial p}\right)_T + p\left(\frac{\partial v}{\partial p}\right)_T + v. \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (20)$$

From equation (11), Chap. XII, we obtain

$$\left(\frac{\partial u}{\partial p}\right)_T = T\left(\frac{\partial s}{\partial p}\right)_T - p\left(\frac{\partial v}{\partial p}\right)_T.$$

Substituting in this equation the value of $\left(\frac{\partial s}{\partial p}\right)_T$ from equation (4), and using the result in equation (20), we have

$$\left(\frac{\partial h}{\partial p}\right)_T = v - T\left(\frac{\partial v}{\partial T}\right)_p. \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (21)$$

Comparing this with equation (19), we obtain for the Joule-Kelvin effect

$$c_p\left(\frac{\Delta T}{\Delta p}\right) = -\left(\frac{\partial h}{\partial p}\right)_T. \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (22)$$

This expression for the Joule-Kelvin effect enables us to analyse it into two parts; for we have

$$\left(\frac{\partial h}{\partial p}\right)_T = \left(\frac{\partial u}{\partial p}\right)_T + \left(\frac{\partial (pv)}{\partial p}\right)_T,$$

and therefore

$$c_p\left(\frac{\Delta T}{\Delta p}\right) = -\left(\frac{\partial u}{\partial p}\right)_T - \left(\frac{\partial (pv)}{\partial p}\right)_T. \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (23)$$

The first term on the right-hand side represents the departure from Joule's law (internal energy of a gas at constant temperature is independent of the volume); the second term represents the departure from Boyle's law.

$\left(\frac{\partial u}{\partial p}\right)_T$ is always negative for a gas because the potential energy of the attractive forces between the molecules is diminished by decreasing the volume or by increasing the pressure. $-\left(\frac{\partial u}{\partial p}\right)_T$ is therefore always positive. Thus since $\Delta p$ is

necessarily negative, *the part of $\Delta T$ which arises from departure from Joule's law is always negative; this corresponds to a cooling effect.*

In Chap. IV, section 1, fig. 2, it will be seen that $\left(\frac{\partial(pv)}{\partial p}\right)_T$ can be either positive or negative according to the conditions. Generally speaking for low temperatures and pressures it is negative. In this case the effect due to departure from Boyle's law is also a cooling, which increases the cooling due to departure from Joule's law. If, on the other hand, $\left(\frac{\partial(pv)}{\partial p}\right)_T$ is positive, the effect due to departure from Boyle's law produces a heating which acts against the cooling due to departure from Joule's law. For a given mean pressure of the gas there is in general a certain temperature at which the two effects balance, so that the net effect is zero. This temperature is called the *inversion temperature* for the given mean pressure. At higher temperatures there is a heating effect and at lower temperatures a cooling effect.

## 7. Equation of State based on Measurement of the Joule-Kelvin Effect.

If we know the equation of state of a gas and also the variation of the specific heat with temperature and pressure, we can calculate from equation (19) the value of the Joule-Kelvin effect. Similarly, if we know the variation of the Joule-Kelvin effect and of the specific heat with temperature and pressure, we can deduce the equation of state (see Planck, *Thermodynamik*, 7th edition, Section 159).

## 8. The Correction of the Gas Thermometer to the Absolute Scale.

The Joule-Kelvin effect is given by equation (19),

$$\frac{\Delta T}{\Delta p} = \frac{T\left(\frac{\partial v}{\partial T}\right)_p - v}{c_p}. \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots \quad (19)$$

In this equation $T$ is the absolute thermodynamic temperature defined in Chap. XII, section 6. in terms of the efficiency of an ideal heat engine. For the present purpose we must assume that we know nothing whatever about the measurement of $T$. That is to say, none of the quantities in equation (19) except $v$ and $\Delta p$ can be measured.

We can assume, however, that we have an empirical thermometer, say, for example, an ordinary mercury-in-glass thermometer, whose readings we shall denote by $T'$. This thermometer we can use to measure the various thermal properties of a gas, coefficient of expansion, specific heat, and Joule-Kelvin effect.

$T$, the absolute thermodynamic temperature, is a function of $T'$, so that we can write

$$\frac{\partial v}{\partial T} = \frac{\partial v}{\partial T'}\frac{dT'}{dT},$$

$$\Delta T = \Delta T' \frac{dT}{dT'},$$

$$c_p = \left(\frac{dq}{dT}\right)_p = \left(\frac{dq}{dT'}\right)_p \frac{dT'}{dT} = c_p' \frac{dT'}{dT}.$$

Substituting these values in equation (19), we obtain for $\Delta T'$, the Joule-Kelvin effect measured on our empirical thermometer,

$$\frac{\Delta T'}{\Delta p} = \frac{T\left(\frac{\partial v}{\partial T'}\right)_p \frac{dT'}{dT} - v}{c_p'}.$$

For convenience we shall write

$$\frac{\Delta T'}{\Delta p} = \mu';$$

it must be emphasized that $\mu'$ is a quantity that can be directly measured. Substituting this in the last equation, we have

$$\frac{dT}{T} = \frac{\left(\frac{\partial v}{\partial T'}\right)_p}{v + c_p' \mu'} dT'.$$

Integrating, and writing $T_0$ for the temperature of the ice-point on the absolute scale and $T_0'$ for this temperature on the empirical scale, this becomes

$$\log \frac{T}{T_0} = \int_{T_0'}^{T} \frac{\left(\frac{\partial v}{\partial T'}\right)_p}{v + c_p' \mu'} dT'. \quad \ldots\ldots \quad (24)$$

All the quantities under the integral sign can be expressed as empirical functions of the temperature $T'$, and the integral can be evaluated graphically or otherwise.

We define the *interval* between the melting-point of ice and the boiling-point of water on the absolute thermodynamic scale as 100 degrees. If then $T_1'$ is the measure of the boiling-point of water on the empirical practical scale, we have

$$\log \frac{T_0 + 100}{T_0} = \int_{T_0'}^{T_1'} \frac{\left(\frac{\partial v}{\partial T'}\right)_p}{v + c_p' \mu'} dT'. \quad \ldots\ldots \quad (25)$$

This equation shows how $T_0$, the value of the ice-point on the absolute thermodynamic scale, can be determined from measurements of the thermal properties of any gas between the melting-point of ice and the boiling-point of water. Any empirical thermometer can be used for the necessary temperature measurements, but the same thermometer must be used in measuring all the properties involved.

Once $T_0$ has been determined, the value of any other temperature $T$ can be determined from equation (24). For this purpose it is necessary to measure the relevant properties of some gas between the melting-point of ice and the temperature under consideration.*

EXAMPLES

1. Show that

$$c_p = T\left(\frac{\partial s}{\partial T}\right)_p, \quad c_v = T\left(\frac{\partial s}{\partial T}\right)_v;$$

and therefore that

$$\frac{\left(\frac{\partial s}{\partial T}\right)_p}{\left(\frac{\partial s}{\partial T}\right)_v} = \gamma.$$

(Use the definition of specific heats in section 3, namely $c = \frac{dq}{dT}$, and put $dq = Tds$.)

* For the detailed method of applying these results reference should be made to the work of Callendar. Roebuck (*Phys. Rev.*, Vol. 50, p. 370 (1936)) has applied the results of determinations of the Joule-Kelvin effect for a number of gases to obtain $T_0$. He concludes that the value is $T_0 = 273{\cdot}16 \pm 0{\cdot}02$.

2. Show that the ratio of the slopes of the adiabatic and isothermal lines at a given point on a $p$, $v$ diagram is equal to $\gamma$; i.e. show that

$$\frac{\left(\frac{\partial p}{\partial v}\right)_s}{\left(\frac{\partial p}{\partial v}\right)_T} = \gamma.$$

(Write $\left(\frac{\partial p}{\partial v}\right)_s = \left(\frac{\partial p}{\partial T}\right)_s \left(\frac{\partial T}{\partial v}\right)_s$, $\left(\frac{\partial p}{\partial v}\right)_T = \left(\frac{\partial p}{\partial s}\right)_T \left(\frac{\partial s}{\partial v}\right)_T$; substitute from the appropriate Maxwell relations and then use the result of example 1.)

3. Show that the ratio of the adiabatic to the ordinary coefficient of expansion is equal to $\frac{1}{1-\gamma}$; i.e. show that

$$\frac{\left(\frac{\partial v}{\partial T}\right)_s}{\left(\frac{\partial v}{\partial T}\right)_p} = \frac{1}{1-\gamma}.$$

(Substitute for $\left(\frac{\partial v}{\partial T}\right)_s$ from equation (2), thus obtaining

$$\frac{\left(\frac{\partial v}{\partial T}\right)_s}{\left(\frac{\partial v}{\partial T}\right)_p} = -\frac{\left(\frac{\partial s}{\partial p}\right)_v}{\left(\frac{\partial v}{\partial T}\right)_p} = -\frac{\left(\frac{\partial s}{\partial T}\right)_v \left(\frac{\partial T}{\partial p}\right)_v}{\left(\frac{\partial v}{\partial T}\right)_p} = -\frac{c_v}{T\left(\frac{\partial v}{\partial T}\right)_p \left(\frac{\partial p}{\partial T}\right)_v}.$$

Then use equation (11).)

4. Show that the ratio of the adiabatic to the ordinary pressure coefficient is equal to $\frac{\gamma}{\gamma-1}$; i.e. show that

$$\frac{\left(\frac{\partial p}{\partial T}\right)_s}{\left(\frac{\partial p}{\partial T}\right)_v} = \frac{\gamma}{\gamma-1}.$$

(Substitute for $\left(\frac{\partial p}{\partial T}\right)_s$ from equation (3), thus obtaining

$$\frac{\left(\frac{\partial p}{\partial T}\right)_s}{\left(\frac{\partial p}{\partial T}\right)_v} = \frac{\left(\frac{\partial s}{\partial v}\right)_p}{\left(\frac{\partial p}{\partial T}\right)_v} = \frac{\left(\frac{\partial s}{\partial T}\right)_p \left(\frac{\partial T}{\partial v}\right)_p}{\left(\frac{\partial p}{\partial s}\right)_v \left(\frac{\partial s}{\partial T}\right)_v}.$$

Substitute for $\left(\frac{\partial p}{\partial s}\right)_v$ from equation (2) and use examples 1 and 3.)

5. It is shown in books on sound that $\Upsilon$, the velocity of sound in a medium, is given by

$$\Upsilon = \sqrt{\frac{E}{\rho}},$$

where $\rho$ is the density of the medium, and $E$ is the adiabatic bulk modulus defined by the relation

$$E = -v\left(\frac{\partial p}{\partial v}\right)_s.$$

Show, using the result of example 2, that

$$\Upsilon^2 = \gamma \left(\frac{\partial p}{\partial \rho}\right)_T.$$

6. Show that *

$$\left(\frac{\partial c_v}{\partial v}\right)_T = T\left(\frac{\partial^2 p}{\partial T^2}\right)_v.$$

(We have, from example 1, $\left(\frac{\partial s}{\partial T}\right)_v = \frac{c_v}{T}$, and from equation (5), $\left(\frac{\partial s}{\partial v}\right)_T = \left(\frac{\partial p}{\partial T}\right)_v$. Differentiate the first equation with respect to $v$ at constant temperature, and the second with respect to $T$ at constant volume, and equate the results.)

7. Show that

$$\left(\frac{\partial c_p}{\partial p}\right)_T = -T\left(\frac{\partial^2 v}{\partial T^2}\right)_p.$$

(Use example 1 and equation (4) and proceed as in example 6.)

8. Using the simplified Van der Waals equation of state as given in equation (18), Chap. IV, show that the Joule-Kelvin effect given by equation (19) becomes

$$\frac{\Delta T}{\Delta p} = \frac{1}{C_p}\left(\frac{2a}{RT} - b\right).$$

9. Show from equation (11) that for a gas for which the equation of state is $pV = RT + Bp$ (compare equation (6), Chap. VI) the difference between the atomic heats at constant pressure and at constant volume is to a first approximation given by

$$C_p - C_v = R + 2\frac{\partial B}{\partial T}p$$

in agreement with equation (10), Chap. VI.

Other thermodynamic relations are given in the Appendix, and the student who wishes to have further practice in the manipulation of partial differential coefficients should verify these relations. This should not be attempted until Chap. XVI, section 9, has been read.

* Note that $\left(\frac{\partial c_v}{\partial v}\right)_T = \left(\frac{\partial C_v}{\partial V}\right)_T$, since $C_v = Mc_v$ and $V = Mv$.

# CHAPTER XIV

## Power Cycles*

**1.** The development of thermodynamics has to some extent been connected with the study of actual heat engines. Carnot discovered the method by which the maximum amount of work could be obtained from a given amount of heat with the source of heat and the refrigerator at given temperatures. The essential points laid down by him were that, in order to obtain the maximum amount of work, (*a*) all the processes occurring in the heat engine must be reversible, (*b*) the heat received by the working substance must *all* be taken in at the temperature of the source, and the heat given up by the working substance must *all* be given up at the temperature of the refrigerator—the processes during which the temperature of the working substances changes from that of the source to that of the refrigerator and vice versa must therefore be adiabatic. Later, the discovery of the first law of thermodynamics made it possible to show (see Chapter XII) that the actual maximum possible efficiency $\eta$ of an engine with the source of heat at temperature $T_1$ and with the refrigerator at temperature $T_2$ is given by

$$\eta = \frac{T_1 - T_2}{T_1}. \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots \quad (1)$$

The efficiency is defined as the ratio of the work obtained to the heat supplied.

In practice it is of course impossible to realize either of the conditions (*a*) or (*b*) laid down by Carnot, but the value of his work and of the consequent study of the highly idealized reversible engines postulated by him is that it gives us an ideal standard by which the performance of an actual heat engine may reasonably be judged. It shows for example that it is quite impossible to hope that the most perfectly designed engine will convert into useful work *all* the heat supplied to it.

### 2. The Working Substance.

The first problem that arises in connexion with an actual heat engine

* The student may omit this chapter if he desires, as none of the results obtained therein is used in subsequent chapters.

is the choice of the working substance. The substances most easily obtainable for the purpose are air and water.

It must be realized that the amount of work obtainable from a heat engine depends on the amount of heat that the working substance can absorb from the source of heat. On account of the small volumetric specific heat of air the necessity for absorbing a large quantity of heat from the source of heat makes it essential, if air is the working substance, to have a very bulky engine or else to heat the air to a very high temperature. Bulk in an engine is a great disadvantage, and the latter is the only possible practicable alternative; it has been achieved in the internal-combustion engine, which is described in sections 17 to 20. An entirely satisfactory alternative is to use water as the working substance. The large amount of heat required to vaporize a liquid makes it possible for a comparatively small quantity of water, in the process of vaporization, to absorb a large amount of heat from the source of heat. A further advantage of using water as the working substance is that water heated in a closed boiler to comparatively low temperatures develops comparatively high pressures; for example, the vapour pressure of water at 200° C. is about 16 atmospheres.

## STEAM-ENGINES

### *The Reciprocating Steam-engine*

**3.** The Carnot cycle for an engine employing saturated steam as the working substance is shown in fig. 1. We start at the point A at which the pressure in the cylinder is equal to the vapour pressure of water at the temperature $T_1$ of the source of heat. The effect of supplying heat is to cause more liquid to vaporize. The pressure remains constant but the piston is forced out and work is done. At the point B the source of heat is removed and the expansion is continued adiabatically. This cools the steam down, and the process is continued until the steam reaches the temperature $T_2$ of the refrigerator. The cylinder is now placed in contact with the refrigerator and the piston is forced in. The pressure remains constant at the vapour pressure corresponding to the temperature $T_2$, and vapour is condensed. The process is continued until the point D, which lies on the adiabatic through A, is reached. The refrigerator is now removed, and the steam is compressed adiabatically until the starting-point A is reached.

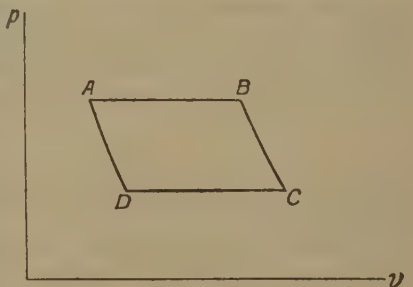


Fig. 1

It will be seen that carrying out in practice a Carnot cycle as described involves heating and cooling the cylinder containing the working substance as well as the working substance itself. This is obviously a waste of heat. In practice, therefore, we use a separate boiler and condenser (refrigerator). As we shall see, the separate boiler does not involve any essential change in the Carnot cycle;

but the separate condenser does do so, and further it involves some sacrifice in the *theoretical* efficiency. The actual arrangement is shown in fig. 2. Steam from the boiler enters the cylinder through the pipe B, the valve in which is open. In doing so it forces the piston P forwards and thus imparts motion to the fly-wheel W. G is merely a guide. At a certain point, say F, in the stroke of the piston the valve in B is automatically closed by a mechanism attached to the piston itself. From this point onwards to the end of the forward stroke the expansion of the steam in the cylinder is adiabatic. The point F is so chosen that at the end of the stroke the vapour is at the temperature of the condenser. At the

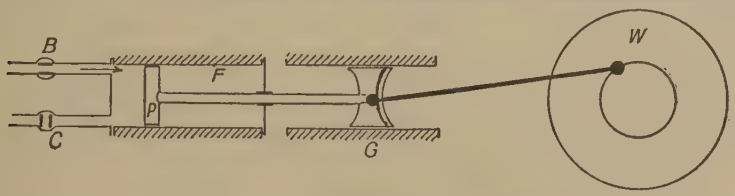



Fig. 2

beginning of the backward stroke the valve in the tube C, which leads to the condenser, is automatically opened and remains open until the end of the backward stroke. The whole of the steam in the cylinder is thus condensed in the condenser. In order to restore the system to its original condition it is necessary to pump the condensed water from the condenser back to the boiler. This is accomplished by a subsidiary feed pump attached to the driving mechanism. If $p_1$ is the pressure in the boiler and $p_2$ that in the condenser, and if $v$ is the volume in the *liquid* state of the mass of steam which enters the cylinder at each stroke, the work done by the feed pump in each stroke is $(p_1 - p_2)v$; this work must be taken into account in reckoning the efficiency of the engine.

## 4. The Rankine Cycle.

If we assume that all the changes in the steam-engine described take place reversibly, the cycle of operations which the working substance passes through is that shown in fig. 3. This cycle is called the Rankine cycle. It is important to note that, since we assume reversibility of all operations, *the maximum possible efficiency of an engine of the type described is that deduced from the corresponding Rankine cycle; this must, therefore, be the standard by which we judge the performance of an actual steam-engine.*

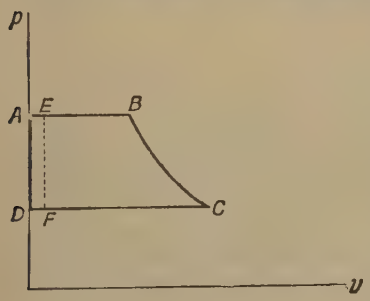



Fig. 3

The mass of working substance is that filling the cylinder at the point of cut-off. At A it is in the state of water in the boiler (volume $= v_w$*). AB represents its evaporation in the boiler and its passage into the cylinder, and corresponds exactly to the first stage of the Carnot cycle.

BC represents the adiabatic expansion of the steam in the cylinder. The steam is cooled, and at the point C its temperature is that of the condenser. At this stage the steam is in general wet and contains drops of water. BC corresponds exactly to the second stage of the Carnot cycle.

* All volume changes in water due to changes of temperature or pressure are regarded as negligible.

CD represents the backward stroke of the piston and the condensation of the steam in the condenser. The pressure remains constant throughout at the vapour pressure corresponding to the temperature of the condenser. It is in the last part of this stage and in the succeeding stage that the Rankine cycle differs from the Carnot cycle.

DA represents the transfer of the cold condensed water from the condenser to the boiler. *At* the point A the water is heated to the boiler temperature.

We have mentioned in the last section that, in transferring the condensed water from the condenser to the boiler, the feed pump does work. This work is represented by the area AEFD, where DF (or AE) is the volume of the condensed water. The actual work obtained from the process is, therefore, represented by the area EBCF, and not by the area ABCD. In actual calculations we determine the area ABCD and make a correction, which is always small, for the area AEFD. Note that E and F are not points on the cycle.

The Rankine cycle is less efficient than the Carnot cycle, if in both cases the boiler and condenser are at the same temperature. The reason for this is that in the Rankine cycle the heat which is taken in at the point A is not taken in with the liquid working substance at the highest temperature, i.e. the temperature of the boiler.

## 5. The Entropy-temperature Diagram.

The changes which take place in a Rankine cycle can be conveniently represented on a diagram in which absolute temperatures are plotted as ordinates and entropies as abscissæ. Such a diagram is shown in fig. 4. The stages with similar lettering in figs. 3 and 4 correspond to each other. AB represents the evaporation of the water at constant temperature. BC represents the adiabatic expansion, CD′ the isothermal compression and condensation and, *at* D′, the transfer of the cold water to the boiler, D′A the heating to the boiler temperature.

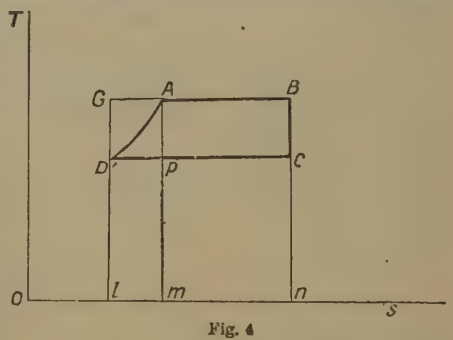


Fig. 4

The heat absorbed by the working substance is represented by the area D′AB*nl*D′, and that rejected by the area D′C*nl*D′. The balance represented by the area ABCD′A is converted into useful work. The efficiency of the cycle is the ratio of the area ABCD′A to the area D′AB*nl*D′. The efficiency of the Carnot cycle with the boiler and condenser at the same temperatures is represented by the ratio of BC to B*n*, or by the ratio of the area D′GBCD′ to the area GB*nl*G. It will be seen that the Rankine cycle is less efficient than the corresponding Carnot cycle.

## 6. Rankine Cycle with Superheated Steam.

In the last paragraph we have assumed that the steam is delivered to the cylinder at the temperature at which it is evaporated from the liquid. In general this is not the case, and the steam is superheated after evaporation by passing through pipes on which the furnace gases play. The pressure remains constant at the vapour pressure corresponding to the temperature of the boiler, and, therefore, fig. 3 applies unaltered to this case. The entropy-temperature

diagram must be altered as shown in fig. 5. A$a$ represents the evaporation of the water at constant temperature, and $a$B the superheating of the steam at constant pressure. BC represents the adiabatic expansion of the steam. During this process the steam is cooled and at C it is in general wet, consisting of a mixture of drops of condensed water and of water vapour. CD′ represents the compression and complete condensation and, *at* D′, the transfer of the cold water to the boiler. D′A represents the heating of this water from the temperature of the condenser to that of the boiler. The efficiency is the ratio of the area D′A$a$BCD′ to the area $l$D′A$a$BC$nl$.

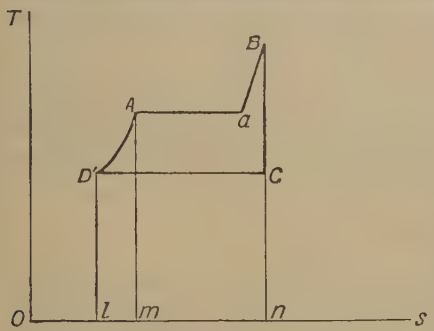


Fig. 5

## 7. The Calculation of the Efficiency of the Rankine Cycle.

We may calculate the efficiency of the Rankine cycle from the measured properties of steam. It is important to realize exactly what the result so obtained means. Let us consider the case of superheated steam considered in the last section and represented in fig. 5. It is necessary to know the condition of the steam when it enters the cylinder; this is completely determined if we know its pressure (the vapour pressure at the temperature of the *water* in the boiler) and its temperature. Further, we must know the temperature of the condenser. *The calculation of the efficiency of the Rankine cycle tells us the maximum amount of work that can be obtained from each unit mass of steam that enters the cylinder in a given condition, with the condenser at the given temperature.* It tells us nothing about the efficiency of production of the steam, that is to say, it tells us nothing about the furnace losses; this is a separate problem.

The actual numerical calculations are most simply carried out in terms of the Total Heat of Chap. XIII, section 6. The total heat $h$ of unit mass of a substance in calories * is defined by the relation

$$h = u + \frac{1}{J}pv, \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (2)$$

where $u$ is the internal energy (measured in calories), $p$ is the pressure, $v$ is the volume, and $J$ is the mechanical equivalent of heat. An important property of this function is that for a body heated at constant pressure the heat supplied is measured by the change in the total heat; for we have

$$\text{heat supplied} = u_2 - u_1 + \frac{1}{J}p(v_2 - v_1) = h_2 - h_1. \quad . \quad . \quad (3)$$

We shall now consider how ($a$) the work done, and ($b$) the heat supplied, can be expressed in terms of the total heat.

($a$) *The Work Done.*—We shall carry out all our calculations in terms of unit mass of the working substance. If a mass $m$ enters the cylinder at each stroke, we simply have to multiply the work done and also the heat supplied by $m$ in order to obtain the work done and the heat supplied for each stroke of the piston.

* In this chapter only we shall, for the sake of convenience in using tables, assume that all quantities of heat are measured in calories.

If ${}_sv_1$ is the volume occupied by unit mass of the working substance in the condition in which it enters the cylinder, whether it be superheated or saturated steam, and $p_1$ is the pressure, the work done in calories per unit mass in forcing the piston out during the process AB (see fig. 3) is $\frac{1}{J}p_1\,{}_sv_1$. Similarly if ${}_sv_2$ is the volume of unit mass of the working substance in the condition in which it leaves the cylinder (i.e. the volume of unit mass of the mixture of saturated vapour and of condensed water drops), and $p_2$ is the vapour pressure, the work done in calories *on* unit mass of the working substance in forcing it out of the cylinder in the process CD is $\frac{1}{J}p_2\,{}_sv_2$. The net work done by unit mass of the working substance during the processes AB and CD is therefore

$$\frac{1}{J}(p_1\,{}_sv_1 - p_2\,{}_sv_2).$$

By the first law of thermodynamics, the work done by the working substance during an adiabatic expansion is equal to the *diminution* in the internal energy. If then ${}_su_1$ is the internal energy of unit mass in the condition represented by B on any of the diagrams (for example, fig. 5), and ${}_su_2$ is the internal energy of unit mass of the mixture of water vapour and drops of condensed liquid in the condition represented by the point C, the work done by the working substance in the adiabatic expansion is

$${}_su_1 - {}_su_2.$$

The work done during the heating of the condensed water from the temperature of the condenser to that of the boiler, due to the thermal expansion of the water, is negligible.

The total work done by unit mass of the working substance in passing round the cycle, apart from the work spent in the feed pump, is, therefore,

$$\left(\frac{1}{J}p_1\,{}_sv_1 + {}_su_1\right) - \left(\frac{1}{J}p_2\,{}_sv_2 + {}_su_2\right).$$

By the definition of the total heat, this is equal to

$${}_sh_1 - {}_sh_2, \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots \quad (4)$$

where ${}_sh_1$ is the total heat of unit mass of steam in the condition in which it enters the cylinder, and ${}_sh_2$ is the total heat of unit mass of steam after the adiabatic expansion.

We have already mentioned in section 3 that we have to subtract from this the work done in the feed pump used to transfer the liquid from the condenser to the boiler. This work is equal to $\frac{1}{J}(p_1 - p_2)v_w$ calories; we may assume that $v_w$, the volume of unit mass of liquid, is a constant.

The net external work done by unit mass of the working substance is therefore

$${}_sh_1 - {}_sh_2 - \frac{1}{J}(p_1 - p_2)v_w. \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots \quad (5)$$

(*b*) *The Heat Supplied.*—Let us consider the most general case, represented in fig. 5. We have already mentioned that, if a substance is heated at constant pressure, the heat supplied is equal to the increase in the total heat. We have to calculate the heat supplied in passing from the point D′ to the point B. At D′ we have water at the temperature of the condenser, but under the pressure $p_1$

of the boiler; at B we have superheated steam at the pressure of the boiler. The heating therefore takes place at constant pressure, and the heat supplied to unit mass is equal to the total heat of unit mass in the condition represented by the point B *minus* the total heat of unit mass in the condition represented by the point D′.

If ${}_wh_2$ is the total heat of unit mass of water at the temperature of the condenser and under the vapour pressure $p_2$ of water at this temperature (this is the quantity found in steam tables, see section 9), the total heat of water at the temperature of the condenser and under the pressure $p_1$ of the *boiler* is equal to

$$ {}_wh_2 + \frac{1}{J}(p_1 - p_2)v_w. $$

This is the total heat of unit mass of water in the condition represented by the point D′. If we write ${}_sh_1$ for the total heat of unit mass of steam in the condition in which it enters the cylinder (i.e. in the condition represented by the point B), the heat supplied to unit mass of the working substance is

$$ {}_sh_1 - {}_wh_2 - \frac{1}{J}(p_1 - p_2)v_w. \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (6) $$

From expressions (5) and (6) the efficiency of the cycle is

$$ \frac{{}_sh_1 - {}_sh_2 - \frac{1}{J}(p_1 - p_2)v_w}{{}_sh_1 - {}_wh_2 - \frac{1}{J}(p_1 - p_2)v_w}. \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (7) $$

## 8. The Use of Steam Tables.

The values of the total heat of steam, whether saturated or superheated, and of water are given in steam tables (see section 9); the entropies of steam and water under various conditions are also given in these tables. Let us consider how we can use such tables to determine the values of the quantities ${}_sh_1$, ${}_sh_2$, and ${}_wh_2$, which occur in expressions (5), (6), and (7).

No difficulty arises in the case of ${}_sh_1$ and ${}_wh_2$. ${}_sh_1$ is the total heat of steam in the condition in which it enters the cylinder; this condition is determined by the temperature and pressure (provided the steam is not wet), and the total heat can be read directly from the tables. Similarly ${}_wh_2$ is the total heat of water at the temperature of the condenser and under its own vapour pressure; this also can be read directly from the tables.

${}_sh_2$ is the total heat of the wet steam at the temperature of the condenser. This depends on the proportions of water and saturated vapour in the mixture at the end of the adiabatic expansion. This quantity is calculated as follows. We find from the tables the value of ${}_s\phi_1$, the entropy of the steam when it enters the cylinder, i.e. before the adiabatic expansion. Since the expansion is adiabatic we have, if ${}_s\phi_2$ is the entropy of the mixture of water and steam at the end of the expansion,

$$ {}_s\phi_2 = {}_s\phi_1. $$

We may find from the tables the value of $({}_s\phi_2)_{\text{sat.}}$, the entropy of dry saturated steam at the temperature of the condenser, and also of $({}_sh_2)_{\text{sat.}}$, the total heat of dry saturated steam at the temperature of the condenser. Now, in passing from the dry saturated condition to the condition of wet steam, the heat *given out* is

$$ T_2\{({}_s\phi_2)_{\text{sat.}} - {}_s\phi_2\}, $$

or

$$ T_2\{({}_s\phi_2)_{\text{sat.}} - {}_s\phi_1\}, $$

where $T_2$ is the absolute temperature. The process takes place at constant pressure, and therefore this quantity is the *diminution* in total heat in passing from the dry saturated condition to the wet condition. We have therefore

$$ {}_sh_2 = ({}_sh_2)_{\text{sat.}} - T_2\{({}_s\phi_2)_{\text{sat.}} - {}_s\phi_1\}; \quad \cdots\cdots (8) $$

all the quantities occurring on the right-hand side are obtainable from the tables, and therefore ${}_sh_2$ can be calculated.

## 9. Numerical Calculations.

In carrying out the calculations given below, the numerical data set out in Tables I to III will be required. The *mean calorie* is the unit of heat, so that total heats are measured in mean calories per gram, and entropies in thermal units per gram. Absolute temperatures are obtained by adding 273·2 to the centigrade temperatures given in the tables.* The condition of water at 0° C. and under its own vapour pressure is taken as the zero condition for both total heat and entropy.

TABLE I

General Conversion Factors

| | |
|---|---|
| Mechanical equivalent of heat, $J$ | $= 4{\cdot}18 \cdot 10^7$ ergs per calorie. |
| 1 lb. per square inch | $= 6{\cdot}90 \cdot 10^4$ dynes per square centimetre. |
| 1 atmosphere | = 14·7 lb. per square inch. |
| Volume of 1 gram of water | = 1 c. c. |

TABLE II

Properties of Saturated Steam and of Water under Saturation Pressure

| Pressure (lb. per square inch). | Temperature (°C.). | Total Heat, Saturated Steam. | Entropy, Saturated Steam. | Total Heat, Water under Saturation Pressure. |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 300·0 | 214·32 | 673·96 | 1·5219 | — |
| 280·0 | 210·77 | 673·25 | 1·5274 | — |
| 240·0 | 203·09 | 671·64 | 1·5395 | — |
| 200·0 | 194·35 | 669·69 | 1·5538 | — |
| 180·0 | 189·48 | 668·53 | 1·5620 | — |
| 140·0 | 178·31 | 665·69 | 1·5818 | — |
| 100·0 | 164·28 | 661·82 | 1·6082 | — |
| 4·0 | 67·23 | 625·38 | 1·8600 | 67·11 |
| 3·0 | 60·83 | 622·53 | 1·8833 | 60·70 |
| 2·0 | 52·27 | 618·67 | 1·9159 | 52·15 |
| 1·5 | 46·49 | 616·02 | 1·9392 | 46·37 |
| 1·0 | 38·74 | 612·46 | 1·9724 | 38·63 |
| 0·5 | 26·41 | 606·73 | 2·0299 | 26·33 |

* These numerical values are taken from the tables in Callendar's *Properties of Steam* A short account of the methods used in compiling these tables is given in the appendix.

TABLE III

Properties of Superheated Steam

| Pressure (lb. per square inch). | Temperature 300° C. | | Temperature 250° C. | | Temperature 200° C. | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Total Heat. | Entropy. | Total Heat. | Entropy. | Total Heat. | Entropy. |
| 300 | 724·50 | 1·6176 | 695·85 | 1·5652 | — | — |
| 200 | 728·82 | 1·6682 | 701·77 | 1·6188 | 673·07 | 1·5611 |
| 100 | 733·15 | 1·7506 | 707·69 | 1·7041 | 681·41 | 1·6513 |

In Table IV we give the data for Rankine cycles with saturated steam at various initial pressures and with a condenser pressure of 1 lb. per square inch. All the results can be obtained from the above Tables I, II, and III, and the student should carry out the necessary calculations in Tables IV, V, and VI for himself. It will be seen from the table that, above 240 lb. per square inch (about 16 atmospheres), a considerable increase in the pressure of the saturated steam admitted to the cylinder has only a small effect on the efficiency.

TABLE IV

Efficiency of Rankine Cycle with Saturated Steam, and a Condenser Pressure of 1 lb. per square inch

| Initial Pressure (lb. per square inch). | Adiabatic Heat Drop to 1 Lb per Square Inch (calories per gram). | Work done per Gram of Steam allowing for Work in Feed Pump (calories). | Heat supplied per Gram (calories). | Efficiency of Rankine Cycle. | Efficiency of Carnot Cycle with same Temperature Limits. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 300 | 202·0 | 201·5 | 634·8 | 0·317 | 0·360 |
| 280 | 199·6 | 199·1 | 634·1 | 0·314 | 0·356 |
| 240 | 194·2 | 193·8 | 632·6 | 0·306 | 0·345 |
| 200 | 187·7 | 187·4 | 630·7 | 0·297 | 0·333 |
| 180 | 184·1 | 183·8 | 629·6 | 0·291 | 0·326 |
| 140 | 175·0 | 174·8 | 626·8 | 0·279 | 0·309 |
| 100 | 163·0 | 162·8 | 623·0 | 0·261 | 0·287 |

In Table V we give the data for a few cases in which superheated steam is admitted to the cylinder. The first three cases illustrate the loss in efficiency which takes place when all the heat is not supplied at the highest temperature.

TABLE V

Efficiency of Rankine Cycle with Superheated Steam and a Condenser Pressure of 1 lb. per square inch

| Initial Pressure and Temperature. | | Adiabatic Heat Drop to 1 Lb. per Square Inch (calories). | Work done per Gram of Steam allowing for Work spent in Feed Pump (calories). | Heat supplied per Gram of Steam (calories). | Efficiency of Rankine Cycle. | Efficiency of Carnot Cycle with same Temperature Limits. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Lb. per sq. in. | °C. | | | | | |
| 300 | 300 | 222·7 | 222·2 | 685·4 | 0·324 | 0·456 |
| 200 | 300 | 211·2 | 210·9 | 689·9 | 0·306 | 0·456 |
| 100 | 300 | 189·9 | 189·7 | 694·3 | 0·273 | 0·456 |
| 100 | 200 | 169·1 | 168·9 | 642·6 | 0·263 | 0·341 |

Table VI shows the considerable increase in the theoretical efficiency caused by a small change in the temperature (and pressure) of the condenser, and therefore illustrates the importance of having the condenser at as low a temperature as possible.

TABLE VI

Efficiency of Rankine Cycle with Saturated Steam at an Initial Pressure of 180 lb. per square inch and Various Condenser Pressures

| Final Pressure (lb. per square inch). | Adiabatic Heat Drop from Initial Pressure of 180 Lb. per Square Inch (calories). | Work done per Gram of Steam allowing for Work spent in Feed Pump (calories). | Heat supplied per Gram of Steam (calories). | Efficiency of Rankine Cycle. |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 4 | 144·6 | 144·3 | 601·1 | 0·240 |
| 3 | 153·3 | 153·0 | 607·5 | 0·252 |
| 2 | 164·8 | 164·5 | 616·1 | 0·267 |
| 1·5 | 173·1 | 172·8 | 621·9 | 0·278 |
| 1·0 | 184·1 | 183·8 | 629·6 | 0·291 |
| 0·5 | 202·0 | 201·7 | 641·9 | 0·314 |

## 10. Mollier's Total Heat-Entropy Diagram.

Calculations similar to the above can be very simply carried out graphically by a method introduced by Mollier. The Mollier diagram is illustrated in fig. 6, which is not drawn to scale. Total heats of unit mass are plotted as ordinates and entropies as abscissæ.* Lines of constant temperature, or isothermals, are

* Callendar has shown that a convenient diagram is obtained if total heats are plotted as ordinates and logarithms of the pressure are plotted as abscissæ. On such a diagram the adiabatic lines are almost straight, and it has the advantage over the Mollier diagram that all the quantities usually required are measured on scales which do not vary appreciably from one part of the diagram to another. This diagram is used in the same way as the Mollier diagram.

shown broken. The heavy line FKG is the critical isothermal. The heavy line HKM is the boundary curve which shuts off the heterogeneous region. The critical isothermal and the boundary curve touch at the point K, which is the critical point. Isobars or lines of constant pressure are shown as ordinary black lines; inside the heterogeneous region the isobars coincide with the isothermals. Further, inside the heterogeneous region the isobars and the isothermals are straight lines. The slope of these lines is equal to the absolute temperature. The student should prove this for himself by showing that $\left(\frac{\partial h}{\partial s}\right)_p = T$. Thus, if $p$ constant means $T$ constant, as it does in the heterogeneous region, the result follows.

The student should also prove that for a perfect gas the isothermals are straight

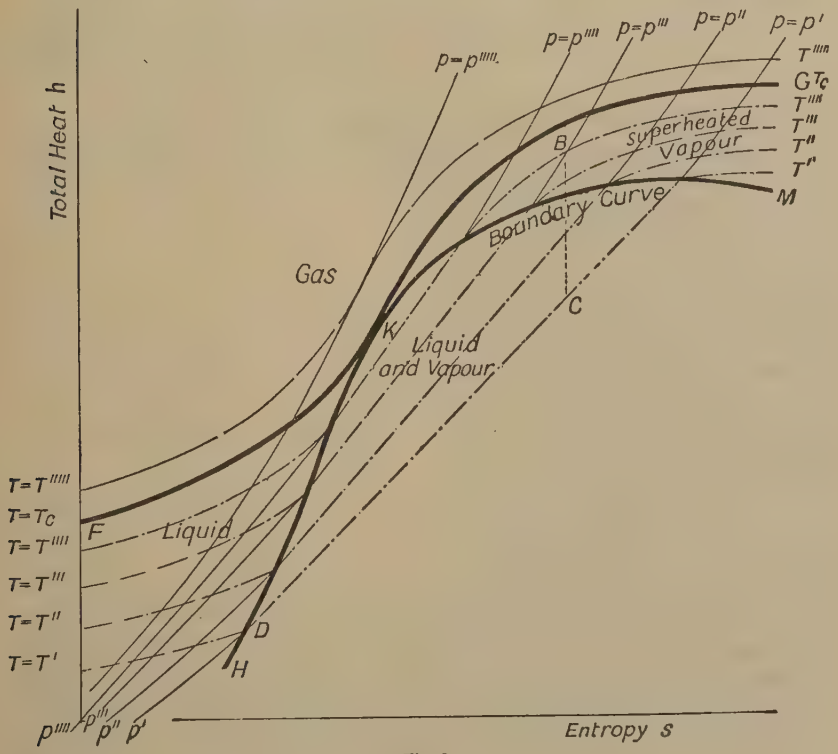



Fig. 6

lines parallel to the entropy axis. In the heterogeneous region it is usual to show also lines of constant dryness, but for the sake of clearness these are not shown. Above the critical isothermal FKG the substance is in the gaseous state; in the region GKM it is in the state of a superheated vapour; along the line KM it is in the state of saturated vapour; in the region FKH it is in the state of a liquid; and in the region to the right of HKM it is in a heterogeneous condition and consists of a mixture of water and saturated vapour.

The Mollier diagram for steam can be drawn by using steam tables. We shall

suppose that fig. 6 refers to steam. Let us suppose further that we wish to determine the maximum amount of work that can be obtained per unit mass of superheated steam which enters the cylinder at a pressure $p'''$ and at a temperature $T''''$, the temperature of the condenser being $T'$. The condition of the steam when it enters the cylinder is represented by the point B at which the isobar $p=p'''$ and the isothermal $T=T''''$ cut. The total heat corresponding to the point B is therefore the term ${}_sh_1$ of expression (5). The adiabatic expansion is represented by the line BC drawn perpendicular to the entropy axis, and the condition of the wet steam at the end of this expansion is represented by the point C in which this line cuts the isothermal $T = T'$. The value of the total heat corresponding to this point is the term ${}_sh_2$ of expression (5). The calculation of the remaining term in expression (5) representing the small amount of work done by the feed pump presents no difficulty.

The term ${}_wh_2$ of expression (6) is the total heat corresponding to the point D.

It will be realized how the calculations are simplified by the use of a diagram of this sort.

## 11. The Measurement of the Performance of a Steam-engine.

The object of designers of steam-engines is to construct an engine that shall approach as closely as possible in its behaviour to that postulated in the Rankine cycle. The departure of a given engine from the conditions of the ideal cycle can be measured in two ways: (*a*) we can determine the actual cycle of changes through which the working substance passes and compare this actual cycle with the ideal cycle, and (*b*) we can determine the actual amount of work produced by each unit mass of steam and compare it with the amount deduced from expression (5).

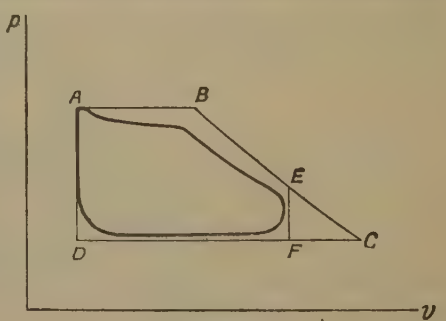


Fig. 7

(*a*) *Watt's Indicator Diagram.*—To determine the actual cycle of changes through which the working substance passes, we attach to the end of the cylinder a small cylinder containing a piston which moves against a spring. The position of this piston is a measure of the pressure in the main cylinder. The linear motion of this piston is recorded on a piece of paper. At the same time the paper is displaced in a direction at right angles to the motion of the pressure-measuring piston by a distance proportional to the actual motion of the working piston of the engine. Thus we have recorded on axes at right angles to one another the volume occupied by the working substance and the corresponding pressures in the cylinder. This diagram is called a Watt's Indicator Diagram. The type of diagram obtained with an actual engine and the corresponding Rankine cycle ABCD are shown in fig. 7. Actually in practice it is found to be inadvisable to attempt to expand the steam adiabatically right down to the pressure of the condenser, and the end of the stroke occurs at the point E on the ideal diagram. At this point the valve to the condenser is opened and the pressure falls suddenly to that in the condenser. The reason for this procedure is that in the region ECF the pressure is so low that the work obtained is not more than sufficient to counterbalance the loss due to the frictional forces which oppose the motion.

(*b*) *The Brake Efficiency.*—The area of the Watt's indicator diagram is a measure

of the energy which the changes in the working substance make available for the performance of useful work. It is not, however, a real test of the performance of the engine, because some of this energy is used up in overcoming the unavoidable frictional forces between the moving parts of the engine itself. The most satisfactory test of the actual performance is to measure the actual work done in a dynamometer or brake attached to the shaft of the engine. At the same time it is necessary to measure also the temperature and pressure of the steam supplied to the cylinder and the amount of steam required to produce a given amount of work. This last quantity can be determined by measuring the rate at which the level of water in the boiler falls.

Neither of these tests measures the work produced by the consumption of a given amount of fuel, and neither, therefore, gives any information about losses of heat in the furnace itself, but the study of such losses and the problem of furnace design lie outside the range of thermodynamics.

## 12. Multiple-expansion Engines.

One of the most important losses in an actual engine is due to the fact tha the steam entering the cylinder has to heat the cylinder itself. This loss is greater the greater the difference between the temperatures of the boiler and the condenser. On the other hand, thermodynamical considerations show that it is an advantage to have this difference of temperature as large as possible. The best way of getting over this difficulty is to carry out the expansion of the steam in stages. The steam from the boiler enters the first cylinder and is adiabatically expanded to the point C in fig. 8. The steam passes from the exhaust of the first cylinder not into a condenser but into the second cylinder. In this process its pressure and its volume remain unchanged, and no net work is done, since the work spent in expelling it from one cylinder is equal to the work gained when it enters the other. When all the steam has entered the second cylinder, the valve between the two cylinders is closed and the steam is adiabatically expanded to the point E. On the back stroke of the second cylinder the exhaust steam is transferred to a third cylinder in which it is adiabatically expanded along the line EG until it reaches the temperature of the condenser. The exhaust steam from this third cylinder passes to the condenser. Such an engine, in which the expansion takes place in three stages in three successive cylinders, is called a triple-expansion engine. If the expansion takes place in four stages, it is called a quadruple-expansion engine. The use of a multiple-expansion engine increases losses due to friction effects in passing through valves, but these are less serious than the heat losses which such engines are designed to diminish.

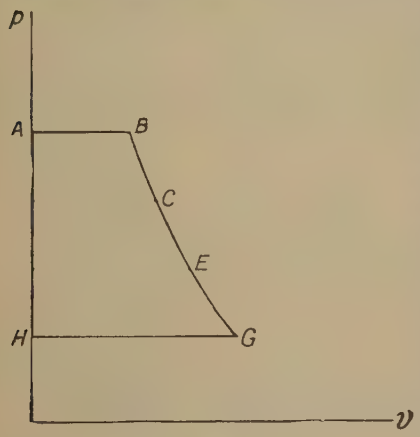



Fig. 8

## *The Steam-turbine*

13. A different type of engine for converting the energy of steam into useful work is the steam-turbine, which resembles the well-known water-wheel. The action of one type of steam-turbine is shown diagrammatically in fig. 9 (*a*) and (*b*). WW′ in each figure represents a portion of the outside of the turbine wheel with blades $B_1$, $B_2$, $B_3$, &c., attached to it. Steam coming from the nozzle N at a high velocity strikes against the blades and in passing between them its direction of motion is altered as shown by the arrows; this causes the wheel to rotate in the direction shown by the heavy arrows. The portions *cc′* and *cd*, *ee′* and *ef*, &c., of each blade fit with as small clearance as possible the case in which the wheel moves, so that the leakage of steam round the edges of the blades is reduced to a minimum. In general there are a number of nozzles arranged symmetrically around the turbine wheel.

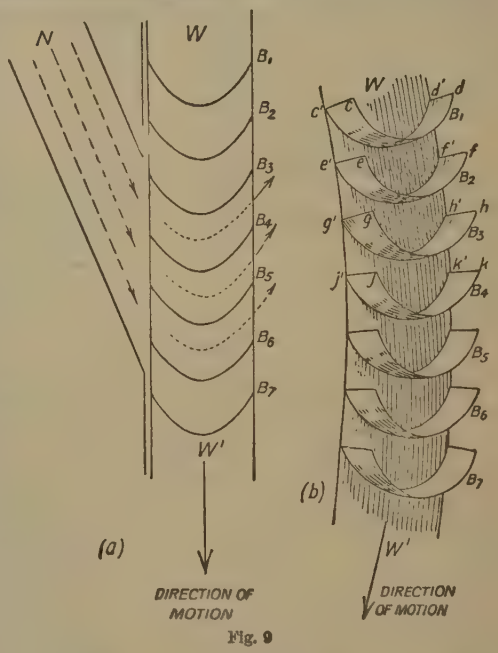


Fig. 9

The turbine possesses the following advantages over the ordinary type of steam-engine.

(*a*) It is more efficient. This is due to two causes: (i) there is no periodic change in the temperature of any part of the engine, so that the type of loss discussed in section 12 is avoided; (ii) it is possible to expand the steam right down to the pressure of the condenser, so that the loss represented by the area EFC in fig. 7 is avoided.

(*b*) It is more compact, so that less space is required by an engine of given power. This is of considerable importance in the case of marine engines.

(*c*) It produces a uniform non-periodic torque.

In the type of turbine illustrated in fig. 9 the channels between the blades do not converge and there is very little change in the pressure of the steam in passing along them. Such a turbine is called an *impulse turbine* to distinguish it from that described below in section 14. If heat losses are negligible, the steam is in the same thermal condition when it leaves the blades as when it enters them, and in working out the ideal theory of any engine we assume that there are no heat losses. In this case the work done by the steam is equal to its loss in kinetic energy. The maximum efficiency is attained if the whole of the kinetic energy of the steam leaving the nozzle is converted into work, so that the velocity of the steam leaving the blades relative to the fixed casing containing the nozzle is zero. Assuming that the motion of the jet of steam leaving the nozzle is parallel to that of the wheel, and that the motion of the steam leaving the blades, if any,

is also parallel to the motion of the wheel, the student should show that the condition for zero velocity of the steam leaving the blades is

$$2w' = w, \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (9)$$

where $w'$ is the tangential velocity of the blades and $w$ is the velocity of the steam leaving the nozzle.

Under ordinary boiler conditions the velocity of a jet of steam expanding through a single nozzle to the condenser pressure amounts to something of the order of 3000 or 4000 ft. per second, so that to attain maximum efficiency the tangential velocity of the turbine wheel would have to be of the order of 2000 ft. per second. Such velocities are not in general possible from the point of view of safety, and, further, the problems of gearing down to the velocities required to drive ordinary machinery are of considerable difficulty. It is usual, therefore, to diminish the steam velocity by allowing the expansion of the steam from the boiler pressure to the condenser pressure to take place in stages through successive sets of nozzles. The steam expands through the first set of nozzles and, after passing the first set of blades as shown in fig. 9 (*a*) and (*b*), it expands through another set of nozzles and impinges on another set of blades, and so on. All the different sets of blades are attached to the same shaft, and the motion of the steam is parallel to the shaft. As the steam pressure progressively decreases, the volume increases. This increase is accommodated by increasing the height of the blades in successive stages. Similarly an increase in the size of the successive sets of nozzles is necessary. Such a turbine is called a *compound impulse turbine*. Parsons was the first to suggest allowing the pressure drop to take place in stages.

## 14. The Reaction Turbine.

In the impulse turbine practically all the expansion takes place in the nozzles and practically none in the blades. The reaction turbine developed by Parsons differs from the impulse turbine in the shape of the channels between the blades. These channels are not parallel but are tapered like the nozzles, so that half of the expansion takes place in the nozzles and half in the blades themselves. As in the case of the impulse turbine it is necessary to allow the expansion to take place in stages, and in this type the nozzles consist of fixed blades of exactly the same shape as the moving blades and attached to the case inside which the wheel rotates. The steam passes successively through fixed and moving blades. The increase in the volume of the steam in the successive stages is accommodated by increasing the blade height and also by increasing the diameters of the successive wheels on which the blades are set. The arrangement of a portion of one set of fixed and moving blades is shown diagrammatically in fig. 10. Ideally we may suppose that the steam is at rest when it enters the fixed blades, and that when it leaves them its motion is parallel to that of the moving blades. As it passes through the nozzle-shaped channels between the fixed blades as shown by the arrows, it is accelerated. If the blades are so designed that its velocity on

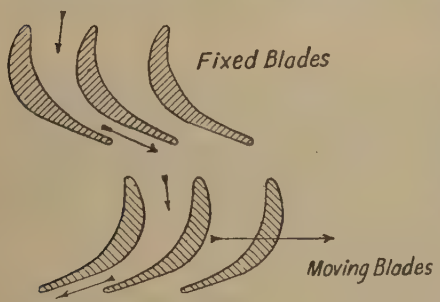



Fig. 10

leaving the fixed blades is the same as that of the moving blades themselves, it will be at rest relatively to the moving blades. It enters the moving blades, and in passing through them is accelerated in the opposite direction as shown by the arrows. It leaves the moving blades with a backward velocity (relative to them) equal to the forward velocity (relative to the fixed blades) of the moving blades themselves. It is therefore at rest relative to the next set of fixed blades which it enters and the process is repeated. The acceleration of the steam in passing through the moving blades produces a reaction on the blades; hence the name reaction turbine.

Actually it is found that the maximum efficiency is obtained if

$$\frac{w'}{w} = 0{\cdot}75 \text{ to } 0{\cdot}95, \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots \quad (10)$$

where $w'$ is the velocity of the blades and $w$ that of the steam.

It will be realized that the names impulse and reaction as applied to turbines must not be taken too literally, but they are convenient to distinguish the two types.

## 15. The Work Obtainable from a Turbine.

In calculating the maximum amount of work which can be obtained from each unit mass of steam that passes through a turbine we shall assume that there is no loss of heat by conduction. Further, we shall assume that all the kinetic energy developed in the steam is converted into work. Our problem then is to find the amount of kinetic energy developed in steam expanding through a nozzle from one condition to another.

Let us imagine steam expanding through a nozzle from a point or cross-section where the pressure is $p_1$ to another point where the pressure is $p_2$. Let $w_1$ and $w_2$ be the velocities of the steam at the two points, and let $v_1$, $u_1$ and $v_2$, $u_2$ be the volumes and internal energies of unit mass at the two points. In passing from one cross-section to another, unit mass of the steam gains kinetic energy equal to

$$\frac{w_2^2 - w_1^2}{2J} \text{ calories},$$

where $J$ is the mechanical equivalent of heat. Since we assume no loss of heat to the surroundings, it follows from the first law of thermodynamics that the gain of kinetic energy is equal to the loss of internal energy $(u_1 - u_2)$, plus the work done on unit mass of the steam as it passes from one cross-section to the other; this work (see Chap. V, section 3) is equal to

$$\frac{1}{J}(p_1v_1 - p_2v_2) \text{ calories}.$$

We therefore have

$$\frac{1}{2J}(w_2^2 - w_1^2) = u_1 - u_2 + \frac{1}{J}(p_1v_1 - p_2v_2)$$

$$= h_1 - h_2, \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots \quad (11)$$

where $h_1 - h_2$ is the decrease in the total heat. If, as is usually the case, the velocity of the steam in its initial condition (e.g. in the boiler) is zero, it follows that the kinetic energy developed by the steam is equal to the drop in its total heat. *The maximum amount of work obtainable from each unit mass of steam that passes through a turbine is therefore equal to the difference between the total heat of unit mass of steam in the condition in which it leaves the boiler and in the condition in which it enters the condenser.*

In working out the above theory we have made no assumption as to whether the passage of the steam through the nozzle is frictionless and takes place without the formation of eddies or otherwise. If it is frictionless, the expansion through the nozzle is adiabatic and the maximum amount of work is equal to the adiabatic heat drop in passing from the condition of the steam leaving the boiler to that of steam at the temperature of the condenser. Under this ideal condition the maximum amount of work obtainable from unit mass of steam in passing through a turbine is therefore the same as that obtainable in an engine working on a Rankine cycle.

Actually, owing to the effects of friction, the expansion through a nozzle is something between adiabatic expansion, which is reversible, and the completely irreversible expansion through a porous plug which is described and considered in Chap. V, section 3, and Chap. XIII, sections 4–6. In the latter type of expansion there is no change in the total heat and no appreciable kinetic energy is generated, but there is an increase in the entropy (see Chapter XV). The effect of the actual expansion that takes place in a turbine can best be represented on a Mollier diagram as in fig. 11. In the first stage the pressure falls from $p_1$ to $p_2$, in the second from $p_2$ to $p_3$, and so on. The lines $p_1$, $p_2$, &c., are the constant-pressure lines on the Mollier diagram. $a_1$ represents the condition of the steam when it enters the turbine. If the expansion in the first stage were adiabatic it would be represented by the line $a_1b_1$. If the friction were very large so that the expansion resembled that through a porous plug, it would be represented by the line $a_1d_1$. Actually it lies between the two, and is represented by the line $a_1a_2$, and the expansion in the second stage is represented by $a_2a_3$. The drop in total heat in the first stage is represented by the line $a_1c_1$, and this line therefore represents the maximum work obtainable from the steam in the first stage. The quantity $\eta_s$, which is defined by the relation

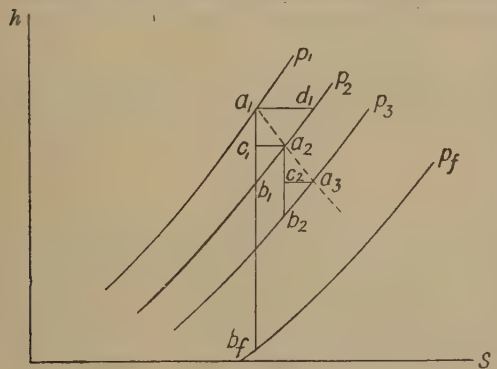


Fig. 11

$$\eta_s = \frac{a_1c_1}{a_1b_1},$$

is called the *stage efficiency*. It is the ratio of the actual maximum amount of work obtainable in the first stage to that which would be obtainable if the expansion were adiabatic. The maximum amount of work obtainable from the whole expansion of the steam is equal to

$$\Sigma\eta_s(a_1b_1).$$

If we assume that the stage efficiency is constant, the maximum amount of work obtainable becomes

$$\eta_s\Sigma a_1b_1.$$

We shall define the efficiency ratio of the turbine, $\eta_t$, as the ratio of the maximum work available to that which would be available if the

expansion were adiabatic. If $p_f$ is the condenser pressure, we have

$$\eta_t = \frac{\eta_s \Sigma a_1 b_1}{a_1 b_f}.$$

Now the quantity

$$\frac{\Sigma a_1 b_1}{a_1 b_f}$$

is called the *reheat factor*, which we shall denote by $r$. Since the constant-pressure lines on a Mollier diagram diverge as $h$ and $s$ increase, the reheat factor is always greater than unity. We have

$$\eta_t = \eta_s r,$$

so that the efficiency ratio is always greater than the stage efficiency, being equal to the stage efficiency multiplied by the reheat factor.

$r$ is called the reheat factor because it depends on the friction in the nozzles, and the effect of this friction is to convert some of the kinetic energy of the steam into heat. Some, but by the second law not all, of this heat can be reconverted into kinetic energy in the next stage. For any given value of $\eta_s$ the value of the reheat factor can be calculated from the thermodynamic properties of steam.

## 16. The Theory of Jets.

It will be seen that, in designing a turbine, it is important to be able to calculate the rate of flow of steam through a jet of given dimensions under given conditions. In carrying out such calculations we shall assume that the changes are adiabatic. Further, Callendar has pointed out that the changes take place so rapidly that there is no time for condensation to take place at any stage, so that the steam remains supersaturated. Under these conditions the adiabatic equation for the steam, whether superheated or supersaturated, may (see Appendix) be written as

$$pv^\nu = \text{constant},$$

where $\nu$ is a constant.

We have seen in section 15 that steam, starting from rest in a condition in which its total heat per unit mass is $h_0$ and expanding to a condition in which its total heat is $h$, acquires velocity $w$ given by

$$\frac{w^2}{2J} = (h_0 - h),$$

where $J$ is the mechanical equivalent of heat.

For an adiabatic change we have

$$J\left(\frac{\partial h}{\partial p}\right)_s = v,$$

and therefore

$$J(h_0 - h)_s = -\int_{p_0}^{p} (v\,dp)_s = \frac{\nu}{\nu - 1} p_0 v_0 \left\{1 - \left(\frac{p}{p_0}\right)^{\frac{\nu-1}{\nu}}\right\}.$$

For adiabatic expansion through the nozzle we have, therefore,

$$w = \sqrt{\frac{2\nu}{\nu - 1} p_0 v_0 \left\{1 - \left(\frac{p}{p_0}\right)^{\frac{\nu-1}{\nu}}\right\}}. \quad \ldots\ldots \quad (12)$$

The specific volume, $v$, at any stage is given by

$$v = \frac{v_0}{\left(\frac{p}{p_0}\right)^{\frac{1}{\nu}}}. \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots \quad (13)$$

Now, if $X$ is the cross-section at any point of the nozzle, the condition of steady flow requires

$$\frac{Xw}{v} = \mu,$$

where $\mu$ is a constant, and is equal to the mass leaving the nozzle per second. Using equation (13) in this, we obtain

$$\frac{X}{v_0} w \left(\frac{p}{p_0}\right)^{\frac{1}{\nu}} = \mu. \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots \quad (14)$$

For a given fall in pressure $w$ is calculated from equation (12), and, for a given rate of flow through the nozzle, the cross-section $X$ of the nozzle at the point at which the pressure is $p$ can be calculated by substituting the value of $w$ in equation (14). In this way we obtain

$$X = \mu v_0 \left(\frac{p}{p_0}\right)^{-\frac{1}{\nu}} \left[\frac{2\nu}{\nu - 1} p_0 v_0 \left\{1 - \left(\frac{p}{p_0}\right)^{\frac{\nu-1}{\nu}}\right\}\right]^{-\frac{1}{2}}. \quad \ldots \quad (15)$$

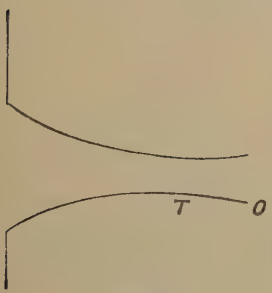


Fig. 12

If the values of $X$ are calculated for values of $\left(\frac{p}{p_0}\right)$ gradually diminishing from unity, it is found that $X$ first diminishes, but that it reaches a minimum, after which it increases. This shows that the nozzle should be shaped as shown in fig. 12. The point of minimum cross-section T is called the throat. The opening is at O. The position of the throat is the position where $X$ is a minimum, and this is found by differentiating $X$ in equation (15) with respect to $p$, or more conveniently with respect to $\left(\frac{p}{p_0}\right)$. In this way we obtain for $p_t$, the pressure at the throat,

$$\frac{p_t}{p_0} = \left(\frac{2}{\nu + 1}\right)^{\frac{\nu}{\nu-1}}. \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots \quad (16)$$

The pressure ratio given by equation (16) is sometimes called the *critical pressure ratio*, for, if the pressure drop is less than the critical, the nozzle is convergent throughout, while, if the pressure drop is greater than the critical, the nozzle must have the convergent-divergent form.

The cross-section of the opening necessary for a given rate of flow with a given pressure drop is calculated in all cases from equation (15). If the pressure drop is greater than the critical, the cross-section which the throat must have is calculated by substituting the value $\left(\frac{2}{\nu + 1}\right)^{\frac{\nu}{\nu-1}}$ for $\left(\frac{p}{p_0}\right)$ in equation (15).

The velocity at the throat, $w_t$, is obtained by substituting $\left(\frac{2}{\nu+1}\right)^{\frac{\nu}{\nu-1}}$ for $\left(\frac{p}{p_0}\right)$ in equation (12), giving

$$w_t = \sqrt{\frac{2\nu}{\nu+1}\, p_0 v_0}. \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots \quad (17)$$

The student should show that this is the velocity of sound in the vapour under the conditions prevailing at the throat * (see example 5 at the end of Chapter XIII). Osborne Reynolds † pointed out that this explains the interesting fact that the rate of discharge depends only on the throat area, and is not increased by diminishing the back pressure and using a correspondingly longer nozzle. The reason is that no pressure or other changes can be propagated with a velocity greater than that of sound. The only effect of diminishing the back pressure is to increase the velocity of the issuing steam.

## INTERNAL-COMBUSTION ENGINES

17. In the case of internal-combustion engines we may assume as a first approximation that air is the working substance. Actually the air is mixed with a small quantity of combustible gas or vapour, the combustion of which inside the cylinder heats the air to a high temperature. Air may be assumed to behave as a perfect gas, and the Carnot cycle for a perfect gas is shown in fig. 13. AB and CD are isothermal processes, while BC and DA are adiabatic processes.

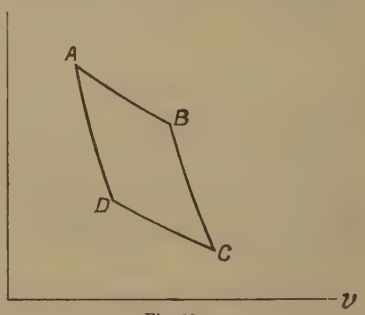


Fig. 13

We have seen in dealing with the steam-engine that practical considerations, which are concerned with the use of a separate condenser, make it impossible to attempt to follow the Carnot cycle in actual steam-engines. Similarly, entirely different practical considerations show that it is inadvisable to attempt to follow the Carnot cycle in an actual internal-combustion engine. These considerations are as follows. The cylinder of the engine must be designed to stand the difference between $p_{\text{max.}}$, the highest pressure developed, and $p_{\text{atmos.}}$, the atmospheric pressure. On the other hand, we may define a quantity, which we shall call the mean effective pressure, $p_{\text{eff.}}$, by the relation

$$p_{\text{eff.}} = \frac{\text{work obtained}}{\text{volume of piston stroke}} = \frac{\text{area ABCD}}{(v_c - v_a)}.$$

Unless the ratio of $(p_{\text{max.}} - p_{\text{atmos.}})$ to the mean effective pressure $p_{\text{eff.}}$ is comparatively small, it is necessary to have an engine which is extremely heavy and bulky and yet of comparatively small output. A numerical example will show that this condition is not fulfilled in the case of the Carnot cycle. Later we shall compare numerically various cycles in this and in other respects. In all cases we shall assume that the minimum pressure is 1 atmosphere or $1{\cdot}01 \cdot 10^6$ dynes per square

* Callendar has shown that not only for a fluid which obeys the simple adiabatic law $pv^\nu$ = constant, but for any fluid, the throat velocity under adiabatic conditions is equal to the velocity of sound; see *The Properties of Steam*, p. 235 (1920).

† Osborne Reynolds, *Phil. Mag.* (March, 1886).

centimetre, and that the maximum and minimum temperatures are the same, namely, 2000° absolute and 350° absolute respectively; in the case of the Carnot cycle the minimum pressure is $p_c$, the maximum temperature is $T_a$ (or $T_b$), and the minimum temperature is $T_c$ (or $T_d$). In each cycle it is necessary to make one other *arbitrary* assumption in order to fix the cycle definitely; in the case of the Carnot cycle we shall assume that the ratio of the isothermal compression along CD is known, in other words, that the ratio $\frac{v_c}{v_d}$ is known.

In making the calculations it can be assumed that air behaves as a perfect gas, of which the specific heats at constant pressure and at constant volume are independent of the temperature, so that the equation for adiabatic changes of unit mass is

$$pv^\gamma = \text{constant.}$$

The equation for isothermal changes of unit mass is

$$pv = \frac{R}{M}T,$$

where $R$ is the gas constant and $M$ is the "molecular weight". The following numerical values can be used:

$c_p = 1{\cdot}05 \cdot 10^7$ ergs per degree,
$c_v = 0{\cdot}76 \cdot 10^7$ „ „
$\gamma = 1{\cdot}39$,
1 atmosphere $= 1{\cdot}01 \cdot 10^6$ dynes per square centimetre,
Volume occupied by 1 gm. of air at 350° abs. and at 1 atmosphere pressure $= 990$ c. c.,
$\frac{R}{M} = 2{\cdot}86 \cdot 10^6$ ergs per degree per gram.

Assuming that $T_a = 2000°$ absolute, $T_c = 350°$ absolute, $p_c = 1$ atmosphere, $\frac{v_c}{v_d} = 2$, and that the cylinder contains unit mass of gas, the student should prove the following algebraical and numerical results:

$$\text{Work obtained from each cycle} = \frac{R}{M}(T_a - T_c)\log_e\frac{v_c}{v_d}$$
$$= 3{\cdot}27 \cdot 10^9 \text{ ergs;}$$

$$\text{Volume of stroke} = (v_c - v_a) = v_c\left\{1 - \frac{v_d}{v_c}\left(\frac{T_c}{T_a}\right)^{\frac{1}{\gamma-1}}\right\}$$
$$= 990\,(1 - 0{\cdot}0057)$$
$$= 985 \text{ c. c.;}$$

$$\text{Maximum pressure} = p_a = p_c\frac{v_c}{v_d}\left(\frac{T_a}{T_c}\right)^{\frac{\gamma}{\gamma-1}}$$
$$= 1{\cdot}01 \cdot 10^9 \text{ dynes per square centimetre;}$$

$$\text{Efficiency} = 1 - \left(\frac{v_a}{v_d}\right)^{\gamma-1} = 1 - \frac{T_c}{T_a}$$
$$= 0{\cdot}83;$$

$$\text{Mean effective pressure} = \frac{\text{work obtained}}{\text{volume of stroke}}$$
$$= 3{\cdot}32 \cdot 10^6 \text{ dynes per square centimetre.}$$

We obtain, therefore, for the ratio of $(p_{\text{max.}} - p_{\text{atmos.}})$ to the mean effective pressure the very high value

$$\frac{(p_{\text{max.}} - p_{\text{atmos.}})}{p_{\text{eff.}}} = 300.$$

## *Actual Cycles*

We shall now consider the ideal cycles for actual engines, and shall see that, without a very great sacrifice in thermal efficiency, they satisfy practical requirements, which the Carnot cycle does not.

### 18. The Otto Cycle.

The ordinary gas- or petrol-engine usually works on a cycle first described by Beau de Rochas in 1862, which was used practically by Otto in 1876. The characteristic of this cycle is that the heating takes place at constant volume. The action of an ideal engine working on this cycle is shown in fig. 14. At the point C the cylinder is filled with air charged with the combustible gas or vapour and at the pressure of the atmosphere; the temperature is slightly above atmospheric temperature because the cylinder is always warm owing to the preceding action. The air is compressed adiabatically to the point D, which is the end of the first backward stroke. At D a spark is passed and combustion takes place, heating the air at constant volume to the point A. The forward stroke in which the heated air expands adiabatically is represented by AB. At B a valve is opened and the pressure drops to that of the atmosphere. During the next backward stroke CE the valve to the atmosphere remains open and the exhaust gases are expelled from the cylinder. In the succeeding forward stroke represented by EC the cylinder is again charged with air at atmospheric pressure mixed with an appropriate amount of petrol, so that the system has returned to its initial condition. The work lost in expelling the exhaust gases is exactly balanced by the work gained in refilling the cylinder. Therefore, neglecting the slight change in the composition of the gas mixture caused by the explosion (i.e. assuming, for example, that the working substance is pure air throughout), the net effect of the processes BC, CE, and EC is exactly the same as if the gas in the cylinder were cooled at constant volume from the condition represented by the point B to that represented by the point C.

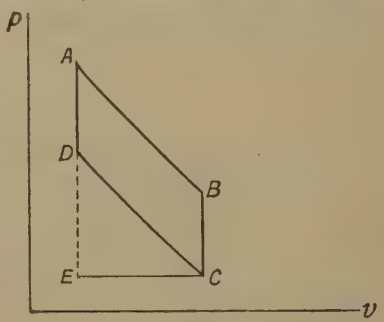


Fig. 14

We assume that $T_c$, the minimum temperature, or temperature of admission, is 350° absolute, that $p_c$ is 1 atmosphere, that $T_a$, the maximum temperature, is 2000° absolute, and that 1 gm. of air is contained in the cylinder at the point C; these numbers all correspond to those used in making the calculations on the Carnot cycle. In order to fix the Otto cycle definitely, it is necessary to make one other arbitrary assumption. We shall assume that the temperature $T_d$ corresponding to the point D is 650° absolute; this corresponds approximately to what is used in practice. We choose this particular arbitrary assumption because, in practice, it is necessary to adjust the adiabatic compression CD so that the temperature reached is not sufficiently high to cause the mixture to explode

spontaneously, otherwise the explosion might take place before the end of the stroke CD. With these assumptions and using the numerical values given in section 17, the student should prove the following algebraical and numerical results for the Otto cycle:

$$\text{Work obtained from each cycle} = c_v(T_a - T_d)\left(1 - \frac{T_c}{T_d}\right)$$
$$= 4{\cdot}74 \,.\, 10^9 \text{ ergs};$$

$$\text{Volume of stroke} = (v_c - v_d) = v_c\left\{1 - \left(\frac{T_c}{T_d}\right)^{\frac{1}{\gamma-1}}\right\}$$
$$= 787 \text{ c. c.};$$

$$\text{Maximum pressure} = p_a = p_c \frac{T_a}{T_c}\left(\frac{T_d}{T_c}\right)^{\frac{1}{\gamma-1}}$$
$$= 2{\cdot}82 \,.\, 10^7 \text{ dynes per square centimetre};$$

$$\text{Efficiency} = \left\{1 - \left(\frac{v_d}{v_c}\right)^{\gamma-1}\right\} = \left(1 - \frac{T_c}{T_d}\right)$$
$$= 0{\cdot}46;$$

$$\text{Mean effective pressure} = \frac{\text{work obtained}}{\text{volume of stroke}}$$
$$= 6{\cdot}02 \,.\, 10^6 \text{ dynes per square centimetre.}$$

We obtain, therefore, for the ratio of $(p_{\text{max.}} - p_{\text{atmos.}})$ to the mean effective pressure,

$$\frac{(p_{\text{max.}} - p_{\text{atmos.}})}{p_{\text{eff.}}} = 4{\cdot}5.$$

This is an enormous improvement on the corresponding value for the Carnot cycle.

## 19. The Diesel Cycle.

A comparison of the results for the Carnot and the Otto cycles shows that in each case

Efficiency = 1 − (ratio of temperatures at beginning and end of adiabatic compression).

The reason for the comparatively low efficiency of the Otto cycle is that it is impossible to raise the temperature very high by adiabatic compression, as the inflammable mixture would spontaneously ignite. This difficulty is overcome in the Diesel engine, with a considerable gain of efficiency, by introducing pure air into the cylinder at atmospheric pressure and compressing this pure air adiabatically to the maximum pressure allowable in the cylinder. A valve is then opened and a jet of inflammable liquid or vapour is forced into the cylinder at such a rate that, owing to spontaneous combustion of the vapour and the simultaneous increase of volume due to the motion of the piston, the pressure remains constant. The heating thus takes place at constant pressure.

In the Carnot cycle the heating and cooling both take place at constant temperature, while in the Otto cycle the heating and cooling both take place at constant volume. Before considering the actual Diesel cycle, we shall consider a cycle in which the heating and cooling both take place at constant pressure. Such a cycle is represented in fig. 15. CD and AF are adiabatic processes, while DA and FC represent heating and cooling respectively at constant pressure

The student should show that for such a cycle the efficiency $\eta$ is given by

$$\eta = 1 - \left(\frac{v_d}{v_c}\right)^{\gamma-1} = 1 - \frac{T_c}{T_d};$$

in other words, that, as in the case of the Carnot (or constant-temperature) and of the Otto (or constant-volume) cycles, we have

Efficiency = 1 — (ratio of temperatures at beginning and end of adiabatic compression).

Considerations of mechanical simplicity make it impossible to carry the expansion AF right down to atmospheric pressure, and this stroke is stopped in an actual Diesel engine when the volume reaches the volume of admission, i.e. the volume corresponding to the point C. At this point a valve to the outside

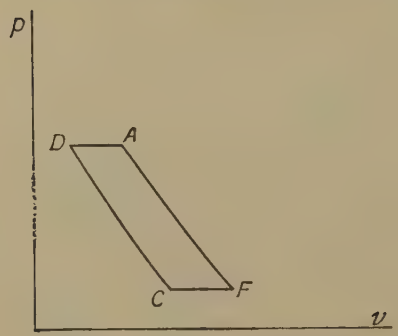



Fig. 15

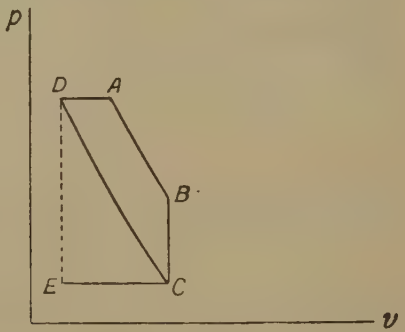



Fig. 16

air is opened. The actual Diesel cycle is shown in fig. 16. At the point C the cylinder is full of air at atmospheric pressure. This is compressed adiabatically along CD until the point D, which is the end of the backward stroke, is reached. At D a valve is opened which allows a jet of liquid fuel to enter the cylinder. The temperature of the air in the cylinder is so high, on account of the adiabatic compression, that the fuel ignites immediately it enters the cylinder. The pressure in the fuel supply must be kept higher than that in the cylinder corresponding to the point D; this is accomplished by means of a subsidiary pump worked by the engine. The rate of supply of fuel is so adjusted that, as the piston moves out on its forward stroke, the pressure remains constant, so that this portion of the stroke is represented by DA. When the point A is reached the supply of fuel is automatically cut off, and for the rest of the stroke the expansion is adiabatic as shown by AB. At B a port to the air is opened so that the pressure immediately falls to that of the atmosphere represented by the point C. During the next stroke CE the cylinder is emptied, and on the backward stroke EC it is refilled with air and regains its initial condition C.

As in the case of the Carnot and Otto cycles, we shall assume that the minimum temperature $T_c$ is 350° absolute, that $p_c$ is 1 atmosphere, that $T_d$, the maximum temperature, is 2000° absolute, and that 1 gm. of air is contained in the cylinder at the point C. In order to fix the Diesel cycle definitely, it is necessary to make one other arbitrary assumption, and we shall assume that $p_d$, the maximum pressure, corresponding to the point D, is fixed and is equal to 34 atmospheres or $3{\cdot}43 \cdot 10^7$ dynes per square centimetre. The pressures used in practice

are of this order. With these assumptions, and using the numerical values given in section 17, the student should prove the following results:

$$\text{Work obtained from each cycle} = c_p\left\{T_a - T_c\left(\frac{p_d}{p_c}\right)^{\frac{\gamma-1}{\gamma}}\right\} - c_v\left\{T_a\left(\frac{p_c}{p_d}\frac{T_a}{T_c}\right)^{\gamma-1} - T_c\right\}$$
$$= 6{\cdot}2\,.\,10^9 \text{ ergs};$$

$$\text{Volume of stroke} = (v_c - v_d) = v_c\left\{1 - \left(\frac{p_c}{p_d}\right)^{\frac{1}{\gamma}}\right\}$$
$$= 912 \text{ c. c.};$$

$$\text{Maximum pressure} = p_d$$
$$= 3{\cdot}43\,.\,10^7 \text{ dynes per square centimetre:}$$

$$\text{Efficiency} = 1 - \frac{c_v\left\{T_a\left(\frac{p_c}{p_d}\frac{T_a}{T_c}\right)^{\gamma-1} - T_c\right\}}{c_p\left\{T_a - T_c\left(\frac{p_d}{p_c}\right)^{\frac{\gamma-1}{\gamma}}\right\}}$$
$$= 0{\cdot}56;$$

$$\text{Mean effective pressure} = \frac{\text{work obtained}}{\text{volume of stroke}}$$
$$= 6{\cdot}8\,.\,10^6 \text{ dynes per square centimetre.}$$

We obtain, therefore, for the ratio of $(p_{\max.} - p_{\text{atmos.}})$ to the mean effective pressure

$$\frac{(p_{\max.} - p_{\text{atmos.}})}{p_{\text{eff.}}} = 4{\cdot}9.$$

This is only slightly higher than the value 4·5 for the Otto cycle.

The efficiency of the Diesel cycle, 0·56, is an improvement on that of the Otto cycle, 0·46, but of course falls short of the value 0·83 for the Carnot cycle with the same temperature limits. The efficiency of the Diesel cycle can be increased by diminishing the ratio of isobaric expansion $\frac{v_a}{v_d}$, but this seriously diminishes the output per cycle. The limiting value for the efficiency, when $\frac{v_a}{v_d} = 1$, is $\left(1 - \frac{T_c}{T_d}\right)$; and for the pressure limits specified above this is equal to $\left(1 - \frac{350}{940}\right)$ or to 0·63. The student should prove this last statement by showing that the efficiency can be written in the form

$$1 - \frac{T_c}{T_d}\,\frac{\left(\frac{v_a}{v_d}\right)^{\gamma} - 1}{\gamma\left(\frac{v_a}{v_d} - 1\right)}.$$

Then, writing $\frac{v_a}{v_d} = 1 + \varepsilon$, it can be shown that, as $\varepsilon$ approaches zero, the value of the factor by which $\frac{T_c}{T_d}$ is multiplied approaches unity.

The use of a Diesel engine results in considerable fuel economy as compared with an engine working on a "constant-volume" cycle. It has the disadvantage that a high degree of mechanical perfection is required in the fit of the piston to stand the continued action of the high pressure during the working stroke, and this increases the friction losses. Further, a Diesel engine must be made

heavy in order to stand the chance development of high pressures in the cylinder, which occur if, at the beginning of the stroke, there is any leakage into the cylinder from the air in the high-pressure fuel supply. Such leakage may cause the initial pressure to be considerably higher than that of the atmosphere. The high-pressure fuel supply is itself sometimes a source of trouble.

### 20. Heat Losses.

In working out the above theory we have assumed that there are no heat losses and that all the heat developed by the combustion of the fuel is used in heating up the working substance. Further, we have assumed that air is the working substance. In making a more accurate quantitative study of the problem it is necessary to take into account the fact that the working substance is actually a mixture of gases, and that the mixture is different before and after the ignition of the fuel. Also, it is necessary to take into account the fact that the specific heats of all the gases involved vary with temperature. This last fact diminishes the calculated ideal efficiency to a considerable extent. We need not enter into the details of such calculations here, as they do not affect the principles which we have been considering. They are, however, of importance when we are comparing the actual and ideal performances of an engine. Owing to heat losses the actual efficiency is generally of the order 50 to 80 per cent of the theoretical efficiency.

## REFRIGERATION

21. We shall now consider briefly the most common method of producing cold by mechanical means. According to the second law of thermodynamics heat cannot spontaneously pass from a cold body to a hotter one. To make it do so it is necessary to supply external work.

Let us first consider a Carnot engine with a perfect gas as the working substance, worked backwards between temperatures $T_1$ and $T_2$ ($T_1 > T_2$). If $q_2$ is the heat abstracted from the cold body, and $q_1$ is the heat given up to the hot one, then, as in Chap. XII, sections 6 and 7.

$$\frac{q_1}{T_1} = \frac{q_2}{T_2}.$$

The useful refrigerating effect is measured by $q_2$, and the work performed to produce this effect is by the first law of thermodynamics equal to $(q_1 - q_2)$. The ratio

$$\frac{\text{refrigerating effect}}{\text{work spent}}$$

is called the *coefficient of performance* of the machine. For a Carnot engine we have

$$\text{coefficient of performance} = \frac{T_2}{T_1 - T_2},$$

which may be greater than 1.

The student should prove for himself that:

*No refrigerating machine can have a higher coefficient of performance than a perfectly reversible machine working between the same temperature limits.*

To prove this it is necessary to suppose the reversible machine run backwards so as to act as a heat engine and to drive the irreversible machine. By reasoning similar to that given in Chap. XII, section 5, it may be shown that, if the irreversible machine has a higher coefficient of performance, the second law of thermodynamics is violated by the combined system.

Similarly it may be shown that:

*All perfectly reversible refrigerating machines working between the same temperature limits have the same coefficient of performance.*

It follows from this last result that the coefficient of performance of any perfectly reversible machine working between the temperature limits $T_1$ and $T_2$ ($T_1 > T_2$) is the same as that of a Carnot engine with a perfect gas as the working substance, and is therefore equal to

$$\frac{T_2}{T_1 - T_2}. \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots \quad (18)$$

## 22. The Working Substance.

The considerations brought forward in section 2 apply to the choice of the working substance for a refrigerating machine. In general such a machine is required to maintain an enclosure of some sort at a temperature in the neighbourhood of 0° C. The heat abstracted from the enclosure, together with the heat equivalent of the work performed, is discharged into a stream of water at room temperature. It follows that the most convenient working substance is one which is a liquid with a reasonably high vapour pressure over the range of temperatures from just below 0° to 30° C.

Two substances, carbon dioxide and ammonia, are in common use.* If the Carnot cycle were followed exactly, the theoretical thermodynamic coefficient of performance, with the assumptions of no losses and of perfect reversibility of all processes, would not depend on the working substance, but only on the temperature limits. Actually, however, as we shall see below, we do not follow the Carnot cycle exactly in an actual machine. As will be readily understood from the calculations on the Rankine cycle given in section 9, the theoretical coefficient of performance in such a case depends on the properties of the working substance. It is found, in fact, that from the point of view of thermodynamic performance ammonia is more satisfactory than carbon dioxide. Ammonia has the further advantage over carbon dioxide that at ordinary temperatures the vapour pressure of carbon dioxide is very high. On the other hand, if ammonia escapes from the machine, it attacks brass or copper fittings. As a result of these considerations, when thermodynamic efficiency is the most important consideration, an ammonia machine is used, but on ships, where effective ventilation is difficult, it is more usual to employ the less harmful carbon dioxide.

## 23. The Cycle of an Actual Refrigerating Machine.

In the Carnot engine all the processes take place in a single cylinder. As explained in section 3, this cannot be done in practice, and separate parts are used for the different processes. Assuming that there is no loss of heat, the working substance can be taken through a Carnot cycle in the machine shown diagrammatically in fig. 17.† C may be supposed to be a tank containing brine which is to be kept cold, and A a condenser in which the heat given out by the condensing vapour is carried away by a current of circulating water. The condensed vapour passes from A into the expansion cylinder. It is here expanded adiabatically, and partially evaporated so that the temperature falls to that of C. It then passes into C and is further evaporated at constant temperature, taking up heat from the brine. On passing into the compression cylinder it is compressed adiabatically and partially condensed until the temperature rises to that of A. It then

* For domestic use a low-pressure plant with an air-cooled condenser is desirable. For these conditions sulphur dioxide is best. Methyl and ethyl chlorides are also used for small plants.

† Provided the vapour admitted to the compressor is wetter than the condition represented by the point $C_2$ in fig. 19.

passes into A and the vapour is condensed at constant temperature, the heat evolved being carried off by the stream of cooling water.

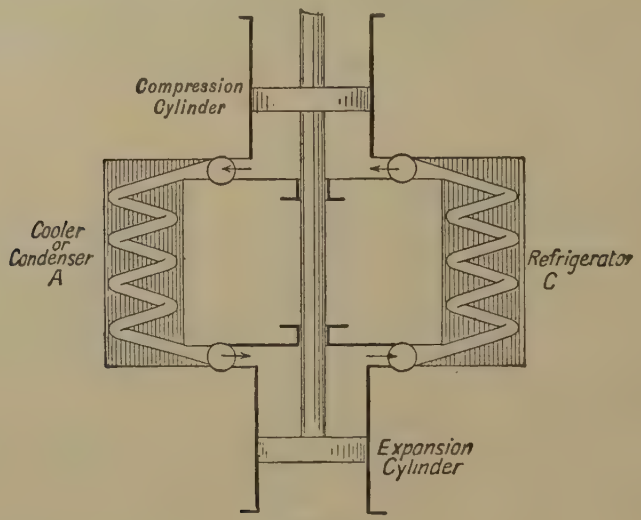



Fig. 17

For the sake of mechanical simplicity the expansion cylinder is omitted in practice, and the liquid streams through a throttle valve from the condenser A to the refrigerator C. The actual arrangement is shown diagrammatically in fig. 18. In passing through the throttle valve to the lower pressure, part of the liquid is evaporated until its temperature falls to that of the refrigerator C. Otherwise the processes are the same as those described above.

The use of the throttle valve and the corresponding deviation from the Carnot cycle involves a diminution in the thermodynamical efficiency. Actual calculation shows, however, that this diminution is not very considerable, while the gain in mechanical simplicity is of great importance.

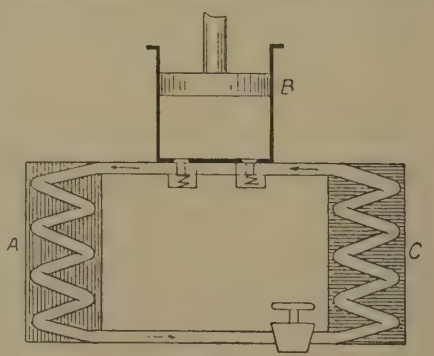



Fig. 18

## 24. The Use of the Mollier Diagram.

The processes occurring in a refrigerating machine can be most simply represented on a Mollier total heat-entropy diagram as in fig. 19. We assume that there are no losses of heat. *ad* is the constant-pressure line corresponding to the vapour pressure at the temperature of the condenser; *bc* is the constant-pressure line at the pressure corresponding to the vapour pressure at the temperature of the refrigerator.

The point *d* represents the condition of the vapour when it leaves the com

pressor and enters the condenser. This point is fixed if the temperature of the vapour as well as its pressure (the vapour pressure at the condenser temperature) is known. Since the compression is assumed adiabatic, the point $c$, representing the condition of the vapour when it enters the compressor, is obtained by drawing a line of constant entropy through $d$ to meet the constant-pressure line $bc$, corresponding to the vapour pressure in the refrigerator. The position of $c$ gives the wetness of the vapour entering the compressor. Alternatively, and this is what is usually done, we may assume that the wetness of the vapour entering the compressor is known. This fixes the point $c$. The point $d$, representing the condition of the vapour when it leaves the compressor, is obtained by drawing a line of constant entropy through $c$ to meet the constant-pressure line corresponding to the vapour pressure in the condenser. The line $cd$ represents the process of adiabatic compression.

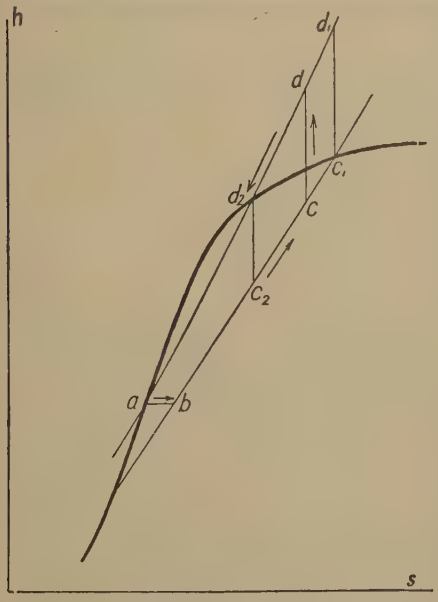


Fig. 19

The line $da$ represents the condensation in the condenser. At $a$ the working substance is in the liquid condition at the condenser temperature.

The line of constant total heat $ab$ drawn through the point $a$ to meet the constant pressure line $bc$, corresponding to the vapour pressure in the refrigerator, represents the passage through the throttle.

Finally, the line $bc$ represents the evaporation in the refrigerator.

Three cases are shown in the figure for the same temperatures of refrigerator and condenser. The line $c_1d_1$ corresponds to the case when dry saturated vapour is admitted to the compressor. The line $cd$ corresponds to the case when wet vapour is admitted to the condenser and is superheated by the adiabatic compression, and $c_2d_2$ to the case when the wet vapour admitted to the compressor is just turned into dry saturated vapour by the adiabatic compression.

Assuming no heat losses, the coefficient of performance may be calculated as follows. The value obtained gives a figure by which the performance of an actual engine working under the same conditions of pressure and temperature may be judged.

We have, since the processes in the condenser and the refrigerator both take place at constant pressure,

$$q_1 = \text{heat given up to condenser} = h_d - h_a,$$
$$q_2 = \text{heat abstracted from refrigerator} = h_c - h_b,$$
$$q_1 - q_2 = \text{work performed} = (h_d - h_a) - (h_c - h_b)$$
$$= h_d - h_c,$$

since $h_a = h_b$. Therefore,

$$\text{coefficient of performance} = \frac{(h_c - h_b)}{(h_d - h_c)}. \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (19)$$

## 25. Numerical Calculations.

At the end of this book a Mollier diagram for carbon dioxide is given.* As an exercise in the use of such a diagram, the student should obtain the results given in the following table. It is assumed that the temperature of the condenser is 25° C., and that the carbon dioxide is completely condensed and the liquid cooled to this temperature. The temperature of the refrigerator is −10° C. The table illustrates the loss in performance due to the substitution of the throttle valve for the expansion cylinder, and the effect on both the refrigeration effect and on the work performed. It also shows that, with the throttle, the vapour admitted to the compressor should be almost but not quite dry saturated.

| Dryness of Vapour admitted to Compressor. | With Throttle. | | | With Expansion Cylinder. | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Refrigeration Effect. | Work Performed. | Coefficient of Performance. | Refrigeration Effect. | Work Performed. | Coefficient of Performance. |
| 1·0 | 39·1 | 8·6 | 4·5(5) | 41·5 | 6·2 | 6·7 |
| 0·95 | 36·1 | 7·9 | 4·5(7) | 38·5 | 5·5 | 7·0 |
| 0·9 | 32·9 | 7·2 | 4·5(7) | 35·3 | 4·8 | 7·4 |
| 0·8 | 26·8 | 6·2 | 4·3(2) | 29·2 | 3·8 | 7·7 |

If after the adiabatic compression the vapour is dry saturated at 25° C., the refrigeration temperature is −10° C., the vapour is completely condensed at 25° C., and there is an expansion cylinder, the working substance goes through a reversed Carnot cycle with temperature limits 25° and −10° C. The student should show that the coefficient of performance calculated from the diagram agrees with that deduced from expression (18) to within the limits of error of reading the diagram.

## 26. The Electrolux Refrigerator.†

By an ingenious series of arrangements it is possible to construct a refrigerator which works continuously and which has no compression cylinder or valves and no moving parts. The system used is shown diagrammatically in fig. 20. The refrigerating effect is produced by the evaporation of liquid ammonia in the tubes $T_3$, down which it flows from the U-tube U as indicated by the droplets.

The boiler B, which is heated electrically or by a flame, contains an aqueous solution of ammonia, and the rest of the system is filled with hydrogen under pressure. The vapour, consisting of ammonia with some steam, passes through the rectifier $T_1$, which is air-cooled by fins to such an extent that the steam condenses, the resultant water running back into the boiler. The practically pure ammonia vapour passes on into the condenser tubes $T_2$, which are further cooled by means of fins, so that the ammonia condenses and collects in the U-tube U Liquid overflows from U into the evaporator tube $T_3$.

Some of the liquid ammonia evaporates and the relatively heavy mixture of ammonia vapour and hydrogen falls down the tube $T_7$ into the absorber tube $T_4$. A stream of weak ammonia solution enters $T_4$ at the top and dissolves the

* In accordance with engineering usage, entropy in this diagram is denoted by $\phi$ instead of by $s$ and total heat by $i$ instead of $h$.

† The author is indebted to Electrolux Ltd. for supplying the details on which this account is based.

ammonia vapour from the ammonia-hydrogen mixture, the resulting strong solution collecting in the vessel C. The hydrogen remaining after the ammonia has been absorbed is forced up the tube $T_6$ by the down-coming heavy mixture of gases in $T_7$ and again enters the evaporator $T_3$. A continuous circulation of hydrogen is thus maintained through the evaporator. This stream of gas, as it sweeps over the liquid ammonia, continually removes the vapour which the liquid gives off in its tendency to establish the saturation vapour pressure. Hydrogen is used as the circulating gas because of the great difference in density between it and ammonia.

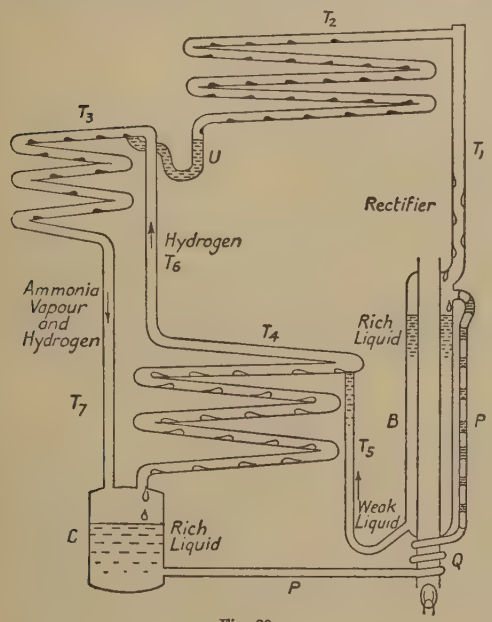



Fig. 20

The flow of weak solution through the absorber $T_4$ is maintained as follows. From the vessel C a pipe P carries the rich solution to a coil Q at the base of the boiler. Partial vaporization of the liquid in the coil produces bubbles of vapour which carry the liquid up the vertical portion of P and deliver it into the boiler. The head of liquid maintained in the boiler in this way causes solution to flow along the tube $T_5$ and into the absorber $T_4$. A weak solution of ammonia is denser than a rich one and thus the solution passing through $T_5$ to the absorber is weak, since it comes from the bottom of the boiler.

## REFERENCES

*General:*

Ewing, *Thermodynamics for Engineers.*

Glazebrook, *A Dictionary of Applied Physics*, Vol. I.

*Steam:*

Callendar, *Properties of Steam and Thermodynamic Theory of Turbines.*

*Refrigeration:*

Ewing, *The Mechanical Production of Cold.*

Report of Refrigeration Research Committee of Institute of Mechanical Engineers (1914).

Jenkin and Pye, " Thermal Properties of Carbonic Acid at Low Temperatures ", *Phil. Trans.*, A, Vol. 215, p. 353 (1915).

# CHAPTER XV

# The Principle of the Increase of Entropy

1. As an introduction to the study of entropy changes in general we may consider the change of entropy in some simple cases in which it is directly calculable.

**2. The Entropy of a Perfect Gas.**

Suppose we have a gram-molecule of a perfect gas, whose condition is represented by the point A in fig. 1, its pressure, volume, and temperature being respectively $p_1$, $V_1$, and $T_1$. We wish to calculate its change of entropy when it passes to another point B, at which its pressure, volume, and temperature are respectively $p_2$, $V_2$, and $T_2$.

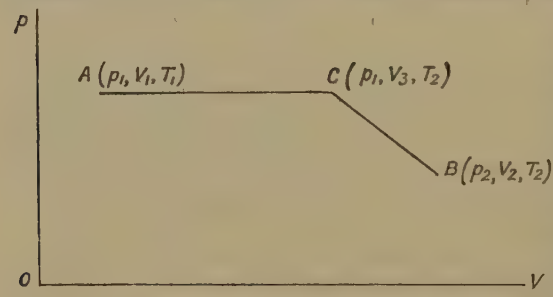


Fig. 1

To determine the change of entropy we have merely to take the gas from A to B by any *reversible* process and to calculate the entropy change from the heat changes involved.

We shall first heat the gas at constant pressure until it reaches the point C, which lies on the isothermal through B; let its pressure, volume, and temperature be $p_1$, $V_3$, and $T_2$. The entropy change along AC is equal to

$$\int_{T_1}^{T_2} \frac{C_p}{T} dT = \int_{T_1}^{T_2} C_p d \log T.$$

For a perfect gas $C_p$ is a function of the temperature only * (see Chap. XII, section 7).

We now allow the gas to expand isothermally from C to B. The work done by the gas is equal to

$$\int_{V_3}^{V_2} p\, dV = RT_2 \int_{V_3}^{V_2} \frac{dV}{V} = RT_2 \log \frac{V_2}{V_3},$$

* N.B.—In what follows we do not make the simplifying assumption that the specific heat is independent of the temperature.

and, since $p_1V_3 = p_2V_2$, this is equal to $RT_2 \log \frac{p_1}{p_2}$. The internal energy of a perfect gas is independent of its volume, so that the last expression gives the heat absorbed at the constant temperature $T_2$ during the reversible expansion. The change of entropy during the isothermal expansion is, therefore,

$$R \log \frac{p_1}{p_2}.$$

Adding the changes of entropy in passing from A to C and from C to B, we obtain for $(S_2 - S_1)$, the change in passing from A to B,

$$(S_2 - S_1) = \int_{T_1}^{T_2} C_p d \log T + R \log \frac{p_1}{p_2}.$$

We have already seen that we can measure only *changes* of entropy, just as we can measure only changes in internal energy. The expression for the value of the entropy in any given condition must always contain an arbitrary constant depending on the zero from which we measure. It will be seen from the above equation that we may write for the entropy $S$ of a gram-molecule of a perfect gas at temperature $T$ and pressure $p$,

$$S = \int^T C_p d \log T - R \log p + \kappa, \quad \ldots\ldots \quad (1)$$

where $\kappa$ is an arbitrary constant.

### 3. Entropy of a Mixture of Two Perfect Gases.

In order to calculate the entropy of a mixture of two perfect gases, it is necessary to find some reversible way of separating them. This can be done as follows. Suppose the gases are contained in a vessel of the kind illustrated in fig. 2. A and A′ are fixed walls, and B and B′ are coupled together and are movable. The distance between B and B′ is equal to that between A and A′. We shall suppose further that A is completely permeable to gas (1) and completely impermeable to gas (2), and that B′ is completely permeable to gas (2) and completely impermeable to gas (1).* We commence with B in contact with A, and therefore B′ in contact with A′, so that the gases are entirely mixed. We now move the system BB′ upwards. For simplicity we suppose that the whole is contained in a vacuum, so that no external work is done. The force on B is that due to the pressure of gas (1) in the space AB, and that on B′ is due to the pressure of gas (1) in the space AB′; these are equal and opposite. Since B′ is completely permeable to gas (2), equal pressures are exerted on the two sides of B′ by this gas, and the net effect is zero. The net force acting on the coupled system BB′ is therefore zero, so that no external work is done in moving it. When B′ is in contact with A the gases are completely separated. If the vessel is completely insulated from its surroundings there is no gain or loss of heat, so that the total

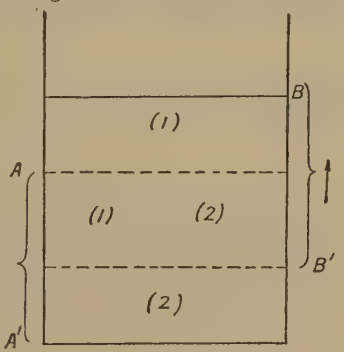


Fig. 2

* Substances with properties at least approximating to these are in certain cases known (see Chap. XVII, section 16, number 6).

energy is unchanged, and the temperature of the gases is the same as was that of the mixture. The total change of entropy is zero, since there has been no heat exchange and the process has been carried out reversibly. The gases each occupy the same volume as the mixture did. We conclude that the entropy of a mixture of two gases, whose temperature is $T$ and whose volume * is $\mathbf{V}$, is the same as the sum of the entropies of the two gases in the pure state, each occupying the same volume $\mathbf{V}$ as the mixture, and each being at the same temperature $T$.

We shall now put this result in a convenient form. The entropy of $n$ gram-molecules of a perfect gas is, by equation (1),

$$n\left\{\int^T C_p d\log T - R\log p + \kappa\right\}. \quad \ldots\ldots \quad (2)$$

For the entropy $\mathbf{S}$ of a mixture of perfect gases we have

$$\mathbf{S} = \Sigma n_1\left\{\int^T (C_p)_1 d\log T - R\log p_1 + \kappa_1\right\}, \quad \ldots \quad (3)$$

where $p_1$ is the partial pressure of the first gas in the mixture, and $n_1$ is the number of gram-molecules of it which are present. This is the mathematical expression of the result obtained in the preceding section.

The sum of all the partial pressures $p_1 + p_2 + p_3 +$ &c. is equal to the total pressure $p$ of the mixture; the ratio of the partial pressures of the various gases is equal to the ratio of the numbers of gram-molecules of the various gases which are present in the mixture. We have, then,

$$p_1 : p_2 : p_3 : \ldots = n_1 : n_2 : n_3 : \ldots .$$

Therefore,

$$p_1 = \frac{n_1}{n_1 + n_2 + n_3 + \ldots}\, p,$$

$$p_2 = \frac{n_2}{n_1 + n_2 + n_3 + \ldots}\, p, \text{ &c.}$$

We now introduce the proportional concentrations of the various molecules in the mixture:

$$\left.\begin{aligned} c_1 &= \frac{n_1}{n_1 + n_2 + n_3 + \ldots}, \\ c_2 &= \frac{n_2}{n_1 + n_2 + n_3 + \ldots}, \text{ &c.} \end{aligned}\right\} \quad \ldots\ldots \quad (4)$$

We thus obtain

$$p_1 = c_1 p, \quad p_2 = c_2 p, \text{ &c.}$$

Using these relations in equation (3) we have

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{S} &= \Sigma n_1\left\{\int^T (C_p)_1 d\log T - R\log c_1 p + \kappa_1\right\} \\ &= \Sigma n_1\left\{\int^T (C_p)_1 d\log T - R\log p + \kappa_1\right\} - R\Sigma n_1 \log c_1. \quad \ldots \quad (5) \end{aligned}$$

## 4. The Change of Entropy when Two Gases diffuse into one another.

Suppose we have two perfect gases at the same pressure $p$ and the same temperature $T$, but occupying different volumes $\mathbf{V}_1$ and $\mathbf{V}_2$. If we allow them to

* In cases where confusion might otherwise arise we use $\mathbf{V}$ to denote the volume of a system or of an arbitrary mass to distinguish it from $V$, the volume of a gram-molecule. Similarly with the other symbols.

diffuse into one another, the total pressure is $p$, the temperature $T'$, and the final volume $(\mathbf{V}_1 + \mathbf{V}_2)$. The number of gram-molecules of each gas is given by the relations

$$n_1 = \frac{p\mathbf{V}_1}{RT'}, \quad n_2 = \frac{p\mathbf{V}_2}{RT'}.$$

$\mathbf{S}'$, the total entropy before diffusion, is given by the relation

$$\mathbf{S}' = n_1\left\{\int^T (C_p)_1 d\log T - R\log p + \kappa_1\right\} + n_2\left\{\int^T (C_p)_2 d\log T - R\log p + \kappa_2\right\}.$$

Using equation (5), $\mathbf{S}''$, the total entropy after diffusion, is given by

$$\mathbf{S}'' = \mathbf{S}' - R(n_1 \log c_1 + n_2 \log c_2).$$

The change in entropy is given by

$$\mathbf{S}'' - \mathbf{S}' = -R(n_1 \log c_1 + n_2 \log c_2). \quad . \ . \ . \ . \ . \ . \quad (6)$$

Since $c_1$ and $c_2$ are both necessarily fractions, this is necessarily positive.

## 5. The Principle of the Increase of Entropy.

The expansion of a gas into a vacuum and the diffusion of two gases into one another are both irreversible, as are all processes that occur in nature. Equations (1) and (6) show that both processes are accompanied by an increase in total entropy. This is found to be true of all processes that occur in nature for which we can carry out the direct calculation of the entropy change. We shall now prove that it is generally true and that every physical or chemical process occurring in nature involves an increase in the total entropy of the system or systems concerned.

It will first be necessary to consider some properties of the entropy of a system of bodies. We do this in (*a*), (*b*), (*c*), (*d*) below; then in (*e*) we deduce the required result.

(*a*) Let us suppose that we have two perfect gases side by side in two perfectly conducting vessels, so that they are always at the same temperature but in general at different pressures. Suppose that one or both of the gases undergoes a reversible change of volume, the temperature of the two remaining always the same by conduction, and no heat entering from outside. The change in the entropy of the first gas, $d\mathbf{S}_1$, is given by

$$d\mathbf{S}_1 = \frac{d\mathbf{Q}_1}{T_1},$$

and in the same time the change of entropy of the second gas is given by

$$d\mathbf{S}_2 = \frac{d\mathbf{Q}_2}{T_2},$$

Since $T_1 = T_2$, and $d\mathbf{Q}_1 + d\mathbf{Q}_2 = 0$, we have

$$d\mathbf{S}_1 + d\mathbf{S}_2 = 0,$$

and for a finite change of condition

$$\mathbf{S}_1 + \mathbf{S}_2 = \text{constant}. \quad . \ . \ . \ . \ . \ . \ . \quad (7)$$

That is to say, the sum of the entropies of the two gases remains constant.

(*b*) The process just described is reversible. Using the above result, we shall now prove that it is always possible to bring both gases from a completely arbitrary condition to any given condition by a reversible process without any change resulting in any other body, provided only that the sum of the entropies of the two gases is equal in the two conditions.*

We may suppose the initial condition of the two gases specified by their temperatures $T_1$ and $T_2$, and their specific volumes $v_1$ and $v_2$, and their final condition by their temperatures $T_1'$ and $T_2'$, and specific volumes $v_1'$ and $v_2'$. We have

$$\mathbf{S}_1 + \mathbf{S}_2 = \mathbf{S}_1' + \mathbf{S}_2'. \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (8)$$

We compress or expand the first gas adiabatically until its temperature reaches $T_2$; we then place it in contact with the second gas, and compress it or expand it infinitely slowly. Heat flows from the first gas to the second or vice versa, and the entropy of the first gas is changed. We continue the process until its entropy becomes equal to $\mathbf{S}_1'$. By equation (7) the sum of the entropies of the two gases remains constant during this process, and at the end it is therefore equal to $\mathbf{S}_1 + \mathbf{S}_2$. The entropy of the second gas is therefore $(\mathbf{S}_1 + \mathbf{S}_2) - \mathbf{S}_1'$, and according to equation (8) this is equal to $\mathbf{S}_2'$.

We now separate the two gases and compress or expand them adiabatically until their temperatures are $T_1'$ and $T_2'$. Since each has the required entropy, their specific volumes must be $v_1'$ and $v_2'$.

During this process no change has occurred in any body, and in particular there has been no gain or loss of heat by the surroundings. We may suppose the necessary external work provided by the change in the position of a system of weights, and density changes in the surroundings may be avoided, since the process can be carried out in a vacuum.

(*c*) The same law must now be proved for any number of gases, viz. it is always possible to bring a system of $n$ gases from any given condition to any other given condition by a reversible process without causing any change in any other body, provided only that the sum of the entropies of all the gases is the same in the two conditions, i.e. that

$$\mathbf{S}_1 + \mathbf{S}_2 + \ldots + \mathbf{S}_n = \mathbf{S}_1' + \mathbf{S}_2' + \ldots + \mathbf{S}_n'. \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (9)$$

By successive combinations of the gases in pairs we can by the process described in the last section bring the entropy of the first gas to the required value, then that of the second gas, then that of the third, and so on up to the $(n-1)$th gas. In the whole process there is no change in the total entropy, since the increase in the entropy of one gas is always exactly equal to the decrease in the entropy of the gas with which it is in contact. So that, if the first $(n-1)$ gases have the required entropies, i.e. $\mathbf{S}_1'$, $\mathbf{S}_2'$, . . . , $\mathbf{S}'_{(n-1)}$, the entropy of the $n$th gas necessarily has the value

$$(\mathbf{S}_1 + \mathbf{S}_2 + \ldots + \mathbf{S}_n) - \mathbf{S}_1' - \mathbf{S}_2' - \ldots - \mathbf{S}'_{(n-1)},$$

which by equation (9) is the required value $\mathbf{S}_n'$.

Each gas can now by reversible adiabatic compression or expansion be brought to the required temperature or volume, any external work required being supplied by movements in a system of weights.

* The total energy of the gases in the two conditions will not in general be the same. The necessary external work can be provided by the change of potential energy of a reversible mechanical system, which for the sake of definiteness we shall suppose to be a system of weights in a gravitational field. This, of course, involves no change in the internal condition of any body.

(*d*) We have supposed up to the present that all of the $n$ bodies with which we are dealing are perfect gases. The only reason for this supposition was that it can easily be seen that it is possible to change the temperature of a perfect gas to any desired extent merely by compressing or expanding it adiabatically, and that it is possible to change the entropy of a perfect gas to any desired extent by compressing it or expanding it in contact with another body with which it is in thermal equilibrium.

We shall now show that it is possible to bring a system of $n$ bodies, *one of which is a perfect gas*, from any given equilibrium condition to any other desired equilibrium condition by a reversible process without causing any change in any other body (except in the position of a set of weights) provided only that the sum of the entropies of all the bodies is the same in the two conditions, i.e. that equation (9) is true.

We shall suppose that the $n$th body is the perfect gas. We first compress or expand the gas until it has the same temperature as body 1. We then place it in contact with body 1, and by further compressing or expanding it we can use it as a source or sink of heat, and thus use it to change the entropy of body 1 to any desired extent. Provided that any changes that occur in body 1 take place in a strictly reversible manner, the gain of entropy of body 1 is exactly equal to the loss of entropy of the gas as in (*a*) above.*

Having changed the entropy of body 1 until it has the required value $\mathbf{S}_1'$, we proceed in exactly the same way with body 2, and so on. As in (*c*), at the end of the process the body $n$ (in this case the perfect gas) must by equation (9) have the required entropy $\mathbf{S}_n'$.

We can now by adiabatic processes, involving only the movement of pistons, bring each of the bodies to its desired final condition; this is specified by the value of the temperature or of one of the other variables.

(*e*) We shall now use this result to prove that *it is impossible to diminish the entropy of a system of bodies without causing a change in some body outside the system other than a change in the positions of a system of weights.*

Let us suppose that the entropies of the bodies are initially $\mathbf{S}_1$, $\mathbf{S}_2$, ..., $\mathbf{S}_n$, and that the body $n$ is a perfect gas whose temperature is $T_n$ and volume $\mathbf{V}_n$. We shall now suppose that some process takes place which causes a diminution in the total entropy of the group of bodies without causing any change in any body outside the system (except in the position of a system of weights).

We now carry out the process described in (*d*) and bring each of the first $(n-1)$ bodies back to its original condition; this can be done as described without any change in the total entropy. At the end of this process, therefore, the entropy of the $n$th body, the perfect gas, must be less than it was originally; we expand or compress it adiabatically until its temperature is restored to its original value $T_n$, its volume being now $\mathbf{V}_n'$. From equation (1) we see that $\mathbf{V}_n'$ must necessarily be less than $\mathbf{V}_n$.

We can now allow the perfect gas to expand into a vacuum as in Joule's experiment, so that its volume becomes $\mathbf{V}_n$. Its temperature does not change during this process, so that the whole system is now exactly in its original condition.

Since the whole system is in its original condition, and since further no change

* We make no restrictions as to the nature of the changes that may occur in body 1, but we do assume that they can be carried out reversibly. It is not possible or necessary to consider in detail the mechanism required to carry out any particular change reversibly. We may mention, however, that any chemical reaction, since it never proceeds completely in one direction, but always proceeds to a condition in which all the reacting substances are in equilibrium, can, at least ideally, be carried out reversibly. The mechanism is in general complicated, and consists of semi-permeable membranes attached to pistons. By moving these pistons the reaction can be made to proceed in either direction, and the work done during the movement can be obtained merely by alterations in the positions of a system of weights.

has taken place in any body outside the system, in particular, no heat has been abstracted from any such body, the net external work done during the whole process must be zero.* And, since during the last step of the process, i.e. the irreversible expansion of the perfect gas from the volume $\mathbf{V}_n'$ to the volume $\mathbf{V}_n$, the external work is zero, it follows that the external work in passing from the original condition to the last stage but one is zero. That is, in passing from the original condition to one in which no change has taken place in any body except that the volume of the perfect gas has been reduced from $\mathbf{V}_n$ to $\mathbf{V}_n'$, its temperature being the same, the net external work is zero. In other words, without producing any change in any other body and without doing any net external work, the volume of the perfect gas has been reduced, its temperature remaining constant.

We can now show that this is a violation of the second law of thermodynamics. For let us suppose that the expansion from volume $\mathbf{V}_n'$ to volume $\mathbf{V}_n$ takes place not irreversibly, as we have supposed above, but reversibly and isothermally, the expanding gas being in contact with a heat reservoir at temperature $T_n$. Useful external work is done during this process. The process is cyclical and can be continued indefinitely, and the net result is that we can obtain an indefinite amount of external work merely by abstracting heat from a heat reservoir. This is in contradiction to the second law of thermodynamics,† and, therefore, the whole process which we have imagined is impossible. In other words, the assumption that it is possible by any physical or chemical process to diminish the entropy of a system of bodies without producing any change in any body outside the system other than in the positions of a system of weights, leads to a violation of the second law of thermodynamics. It is, therefore, incorrect, and the proposition stated at the beginning of this section is proved.

If then a system of bodies passes by any physical or chemical process from one condition to another without causing any change in any body outside the system (except in the position of a set of weights), the entropy of the system is always greater in the final than in the original condition (or in the limiting case of a reversible change the entropies in the two conditions are equal). In other words *every physical and chemical process which takes place in nature proceeds in such a way that the total entropy of all the bodies taking any part in the process is increased*. In the limiting case of a reversible process the total entropy remains constant. This is the principle of the increase of entropy.‡

* That is, the net change of potential energy of the system of weights in the whole cycle of changes is zero.

† If it were possible to obtain work in this way, we could use the work to drive a refrigerating machine, which transferred heat from the same reservoir to a hotter one. The total result would be a self-acting machine which effected the cooling of a cold body and the transfer of heat from it to a hotter one. This is a violation of the second law.

‡ For a general discussion of the second law and the principle of increase of entropy see Hausen, *Phys. Zeits.*, Vol. 35, p. 517 (1934).

# CHAPTER XVI

# The Equilibrium of a Physical or Chemical System

*General Laws governing Changes in a Physical or Chemical System*

1. We shall now apply the principle of the increase of entropy, together with the first law of thermodynamics, to determine general laws which govern the physical or chemical changes taking place in a system of bodies which we shall suppose at a common temperature $T$. We shall thus be enabled to determine the general conditions of equilibrium of such a system of bodies, which may be homogeneous or heterogeneous.

The expression of the first law for an infinitesimal change in the system is

$$d\mathbf{U} = d\mathbf{Q} + d\mathbf{W}, \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (1)$$

where $\mathbf{U}$ is the total or internal energy of the system, $d\mathbf{Q}$ is the heat flowing into the system while the infinitesimal change is taking place, and $d\mathbf{W}$ is the work done on the system by the external forces.

The expression of the principle of increase of entropy is

$$d\mathbf{S} + d\mathbf{S}_0 \geqslant 0, \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (2)$$

where $\mathbf{S}$ is the entropy of the system and $\mathbf{S}_0$ that of the surrounding medium. The sign of equality refers to reversible changes, which are only an ideal limiting case and do not occur in practice.

We may suppose that any changes in the surrounding medium take place reversibly,* so that

$$d\mathbf{S}_0 = -\frac{d\mathbf{Q}}{T},$$

* The advantage of making this assumption is that it enables us to assert that the gain of entropy of the system we are considering is greater than the heat gained divided by the temperature. If we did not make this assumption, equation (3) would become

$$d\mathbf{S} - \frac{d\mathbf{U} - d\mathbf{W}}{T} + \epsilon > 0,$$

where $\epsilon$ is an essentially positive quantity, representing what we may for convenience call the degree of irreversibility of the changes taking place in the surrounding medium (this relation can be established by considering the case in which the transfer of heat is the same as before, but supposing that all changes taking place in the system are reversible,

and equation (2) becomes $$d\mathbf{S} - \frac{d\mathbf{Q}}{T} \geqslant 0.$$

Substituting from (1) we have

$$d\mathbf{S} - \frac{d\mathbf{U} - d\mathbf{W}}{T} \geqslant 0, \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots \quad (3)$$

or $$d\mathbf{U} - T\,d\mathbf{S} \leqslant d\mathbf{W}. \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots \quad (4)$$

The left-hand side of this relation cannot in general be integrated, but in the cases which are important in practice the use of another relation, expressing the conditions under which the change takes place, together with (4), enables us to integrate the latter, and thus to obtain a law applicable to finite changes. We now consider these cases.

2. **First Case. Change in a Thermally Isolated System.**

If no heat exchange can take place between the system and the surroundings, we have $d\mathbf{Q} = 0$, or from (1)

$$d\mathbf{U} = d\mathbf{W}.$$

Using this, (4) becomes $$d\mathbf{S} \geqslant 0; \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots \quad (5)$$

that is, the entropy of the system either increases or remains constant. We have already dealt with this case in the preceding chapter.

3. **Second Case. Isothermal Changes. The Free Energy.**

If the temperature is held constant, equation (4) becomes

$$d(\mathbf{U} - T\mathbf{S}) \leqslant d\mathbf{W}; \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots \quad (6)$$

that is, the increase of the quantity $(\mathbf{U} - T\mathbf{S})$ is less than, or in the limiting case equal to, the work done on the system from outside.

Let us write $$\mathbf{U} - T\mathbf{S} = \mathbf{F}.^* \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots \quad (7)$$

while those in the surrounding medium are irreversible). It is obviously more valuable to be able to say that $d\mathbf{S}$ is greater than $\frac{d\mathbf{U} - d\mathbf{W}}{T}$, than to say that $d\mathbf{S}$ *plus* an essentially positive quantity is greater than $\frac{d\mathbf{U} - d\mathbf{W}}{T}$, since the former statement contains the latter, while the latter does not contain the former.

* It is most important to realize the exact meaning of this equation and of the quantities occurring in it. We have already noticed that we have no way of knowing the absolute value of the internal energy of a body, and that all we can measure is the change in internal energy in passing from one state to another. The quantity $\mathbf{U}$ is the change in the internal energy of the body in passing from some arbitrarily fixed zero condition (which may be expressed in terms of the temperature and the specific volume) to that condition to which the value of $\mathbf{U}$ refers. In this case $\mathbf{U}$ has a perfectly definite meaning.

In a similar way we have seen that we can attach no meaning to the absolute entropy of a body, and that we can only measure changes of entropy. The entropy $\mathbf{S}$ in a given condition is the change in the entropy of the body in passing from a fixed arbitrary zero condition to the given condition. This zero condition is taken as the same as the zero from which measurements of $\mathbf{U}$ are made.

In the zero condition we have therefore $\mathbf{U} = 0$ and $\mathbf{S} = 0$; it follows from equation (7) that in this condition the value of $\mathbf{F}$ for the body is also equal to zero. Provided the zero condition is definitely specified, the quantities $\mathbf{U}$, $\mathbf{S}$, and $\mathbf{F}$ all have perfectly definite values.

It follows that $d\mathbf{F}$ is a perfect differential.

We have for an isothermal *reversible* change

$$d\mathbf{F} = d\mathbf{W},$$

or, integrating,

$$\mathbf{F}_2 - \mathbf{F}_1 = \int_1^2 d\mathbf{W}; \quad \ldots\ldots (8)$$

that is, in an isothermal reversible change the increase in the value of the quantity **F** is equal to the work done on the system from outside, or in an isothermal reversible change the decrease in the value of the quantity **F** is equal to the work obtainable from the system. For this reason Helmholtz named the quantity **F** the *free energy* of the system; **U** is the *total or internal energy*; the difference $\mathbf{U} - \mathbf{F} = T\mathbf{S}$ we may call the *bound energy*.

For an irreversible isothermal change we have

$$d\mathbf{F} < d\mathbf{W},$$

or, integrating,

$$\mathbf{F}_2 - \mathbf{F}_1 < \int_1^2 d\mathbf{W}; \quad \ldots\ldots (9)$$

that is, in an isothermal irreversible process the increase in the free energy is less than the work done on the system. In other words, the work gained from an isothermal change is always numerically less than, or in the limiting case equal to, the decrease in the free energy of the system. The diminution in the free energy therefore represents the maximum work that can be obtained from the system.

Up to the present we have considered the change in the free energy in isothermal changes only. For a change in which the temperature is not constant we have, from equation (7),

$$d\mathbf{F} = d\mathbf{U} - Td\mathbf{S} - \mathbf{S}dT, \quad \ldots\ldots (10)$$

and, substituting in this from (4), we have

$$d\mathbf{F} \leqslant d\mathbf{W} - \mathbf{S}dT.$$

This relation is not, however, of great practical use.

### 4. Third Case. Isothermal Changes at Constant Pressure. The Thermodynamic Potential.

If the temperature and the external pressure both remain constant, and all the work done is mechanical, we have

$$d\mathbf{W} = -pd\mathbf{V},$$

and equation (4) becomes

$$d(\mathbf{U} - T\mathbf{S} + p\mathbf{V}) \leqslant 0. \quad \ldots\ldots (11)$$

The quantity $(\mathbf{U} - T\mathbf{S} + p\mathbf{V})$ is called the *thermodynamic potential at constant pressure*, or the *Gibbs Function*, and is usually denoted by **G**. We then have for this case

$$d\mathbf{G} \leqslant 0; \quad \ldots\ldots (12)$$

that is, for changes at constant temperature and pressure, in which all the work is mechanical, the thermodynamic potential at constant pressure diminishes, or in the limiting case remains constant.

### *Conditions of Equilibrium*

5. Up to the present we have dealt with the changes taking place in a system. We now consider the general conditions of equilibrium.

For any actual change we have, from equation (3),

$$d\mathbf{S} - \frac{d\mathbf{U} - d\mathbf{W}}{T} > 0.$$

The equality sign only applies to ideal changes such as do not occur in nature. If then for any given virtual * change in the system we have

$$\delta\mathbf{S} - \frac{\delta\mathbf{U} - \delta\mathbf{W}}{T} \leqslant 0,$$

the change cannot take place, and as regards this particular change the system is in equilibrium. The sign $\delta$ is used to indicate a virtual infinitesimal change, while the sign $d$ indicates an actual change.

In most cases where for a virtual change the relation $\delta\mathbf{S} - \frac{\delta\mathbf{U} - \delta\mathbf{W}}{T} < 0$ is satisfied, it is possible to reverse exactly all the virtual changes, and thus to obtain a change for which $\delta\mathbf{S} - \frac{\delta\mathbf{U} - \delta\mathbf{W}}{T} > 0$; i.e. a change which can take place. This consideration always applies to the inequalities. We therefore omit the inequality sign, and we have that, if for every possible virtual change of the system

$$\delta\mathbf{S} - \frac{\delta\mathbf{U} - \delta\mathbf{W}}{T} = 0, \quad \ldots\ldots \quad (13)$$

the system is in equilibrium.

If this equation is satisfied the system is in absolutely stable equilibrium. On the other hand, even if, for a given change, $\delta\mathbf{S} - \frac{\delta\mathbf{U} - \delta\mathbf{W}}{T} > 0$, the change will not necessarily take place. In this case the equilibrium is unstable or metastable: e.g. a supercooled liquid.

It must be noted that the virtual changes considered must be consistent with the prescribed external conditions; i.e. for an isolated system they must be such that there is no loss or gain of heat, and so on. We shall now consider some special cases of this kind.

* The word virtual is used in the sense usual in mechanics for any imagined change—i.e. imagined for the purpose of calculation.

6. **First Case. Equilibrium in a Thermally Isolated System.**

If no heat exchange can take place between the system and its surroundings, we have $d\mathbf{Q} = 0$, or from (1)

$$\delta\mathbf{U} = \delta\mathbf{W};$$

that is, from (13),

$$\delta\mathbf{S} = 0. \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots \quad (14)$$

That is to say, for a system which cannot exchange heat with its surroundings the equilibrium condition is indicated by a maximum value of the entropy. That equation (14) corresponds to a maximum and not to a minimum can be seen from equation (5).

7. **Second Case. Isothermal Equilibrium.**

If the temperature is kept constant, equation (13) becomes

$$\delta\left(\mathbf{S} - \frac{\mathbf{U}}{T}\right) + \frac{\delta\mathbf{W}}{T} = 0,$$

or, using (7),

$$-\delta\mathbf{F} = -\delta\mathbf{W}; \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots \quad (15)$$

that is, a system maintained at constant temperature is in an equili brium condition if the free energy cannot diminish without the system doing an equivalent amount of external work.

8. **Third Case. Isothermal Equilibrium at Constant Pressure.**

If the temperature and pressure remain constant and if the only external work is mechanical and is done by or against the external pressure, we have

$$\delta\mathbf{W} = -p\delta\mathbf{V}.$$

Equation (13) becomes

$$\delta\left(\mathbf{S} - \frac{\mathbf{U} + p\mathbf{V}}{T}\right) = 0,$$

or, as in equation (12), putting $\mathbf{G} = (\mathbf{U} - T\mathbf{S} + p\mathbf{V})$,

$$\delta\mathbf{G} = 0. \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots \quad (16)$$

In this case, therefore, the system is in equilibrium if the thermodynamic potential at constant pressure is a minimum. Equation (12) shows that equation (16) refers to a minimum and not to a maximum.

*Relations between the Various Thermodynamic Functions*

9. We have used seven different quantities ($p$, $\mathbf{V}$, $T$, $\mathbf{U}$, $\mathbf{S}$, $\mathbf{F}$, and $\mathbf{G}$) to express the various results which we have obtained. Before applying these general results to special cases we shall consider some relations between these various quantities. Some of these relations are of considerable importance.

We have, since $\mathbf{F} = \mathbf{U} - T\mathbf{S}$,

$$d\mathbf{F} = d\mathbf{U} - Td\mathbf{S} - \mathbf{S}dT,$$

and since by equation (11), Chap. XII,

$$d\mathbf{U} = Td\mathbf{S} - pd\mathbf{V},$$

this becomes

$$d\mathbf{F} = -pd\mathbf{V} - \mathbf{S}dT.$$

Therefore, since $\mathbf{F}$ is a perfect differential, we have

$$\left(\frac{\partial \mathbf{F}}{\partial \mathbf{V}}\right)_T = -p, \text{ and } \left(\frac{\partial \mathbf{F}}{\partial T}\right)_\mathbf{V} = -\mathbf{S}.$$

If then we take $\mathbf{V}$ and $T$ as independent variables and suppose that $\mathbf{F}$ is known as a function of them, we can express all the other quantities as functions of $\mathbf{F}$ and its partial differential coefficients with respect to $\mathbf{V}$ and $T$. The following relations are obtained in this way:

$$\left.\begin{aligned} p &= -\left(\frac{\partial \mathbf{F}}{\partial \mathbf{V}}\right)_T, \\ \mathbf{S} &= -\left(\frac{\partial \mathbf{F}}{\partial T}\right)_\mathbf{V}, \\ \mathbf{U} &= \mathbf{F} + T\mathbf{S} = \mathbf{F} - T\left(\frac{\partial \mathbf{F}}{\partial T}\right)_\mathbf{V}. \end{aligned}\right\} \quad \ldots\ldots (17)$$

Similarly, taking $\mathbf{U}$ and $\mathbf{V}$ as independent variables and using the relation

$$d\mathbf{S} = \frac{d\mathbf{U} + pd\mathbf{V}}{T},$$

it can be shown that

$$\left.\begin{aligned} T &= \frac{1}{\left(\frac{\partial \mathbf{S}}{\partial \mathbf{U}}\right)_\mathbf{V}}, \\ p &= \frac{\left(\frac{\partial \mathbf{S}}{\partial \mathbf{V}}\right)_\mathbf{U}}{\left(\frac{\partial \mathbf{S}}{\partial \mathbf{U}}\right)_\mathbf{V}}, \\ \mathbf{F} &= \mathbf{U} - \frac{\mathbf{S}}{\left(\frac{\partial \mathbf{S}}{\partial \mathbf{U}}\right)_\mathbf{V}}. \end{aligned}\right\} \quad \ldots\ldots (18)$$

Taking $p$ and $T$ as independent variables and using the relation

$$d\mathbf{G} = d(\mathbf{U} - T\mathbf{S} + p\mathbf{V}),$$

it can be shown that

$$\left.\begin{aligned} \mathbf{V} &= \left(\frac{\partial \mathbf{G}}{\partial p}\right)_T, \\ \mathbf{S} &= -\left(\frac{\partial \mathbf{G}}{\partial T}\right)_p, \\ \mathbf{U} &= \mathbf{G} - T\left(\frac{\partial \mathbf{G}}{\partial T}\right)_p - p\left(\frac{\partial \mathbf{G}}{\partial p}\right)_T. \end{aligned}\right\} \quad \ldots \quad (19)$$

Further relations between the various thermodynamic quantities are given in the appendix.

## THE EQUILIBRIUM BETWEEN TWO STATES OF THE SAME SUBSTANCE

10. We shall now apply the above results to determine the conditions under which two given states of the same substance are in equilibrium. For the sake of definiteness we may consider the equilibrium between a liquid and its vapour, but exactly the same considerations apply to the equilibrium between solid and liquid or between vapour and solid.

We may imagine the substance enclosed in a cylinder with a moving piston, the external pressure on which is equal to the vapour pressure at the temperature under consideration. The condition for equilibrium is that given in section 8, namely that for a change consistent with the external conditions the change in the total thermodynamic potential of the system shall be zero. Such a change is to allow a small mass of the liquid $dm$ to vaporize, the pressure and temperature remaining constant. The thermodynamic potential of the liquid diminishes by an amount $g_1 dm$ and that of the vapour increases by an amount $g_2 dm$, where $g_1$ and $g_2$ are the thermodynamic potentials per unit mass of the liquid and vapour respectively at the temperature and pressure considered. The total change in the thermodynamic potential of the system $dg$ is given by

$$dg = (g_2 - g_1)dm,$$

and the condition that this vanishes is that

$$g_1 = g_2; \quad \ldots \quad (20)$$

that is, that the thermodynamic potentials per unit mass of the solid and liquid are equal.

Writing the values for $g_1$ and $g_2$ in full we obtain

$$u_1 - Ts_1 + pv_1 = u_2 - Ts_2 + pv_2,$$

or

$$T(s_2 - s_1) = (u_2 - u_1) + p(v_2 - v_1). \quad \ldots \quad (21)$$

The quantity on the left-hand side of this equation, the difference between the entropy of unit mass of the vapour and that of unit mass of the liquid in the states in which they are in equilibrium multiplied by the absolute temperature, is the latent heat of vaporization.

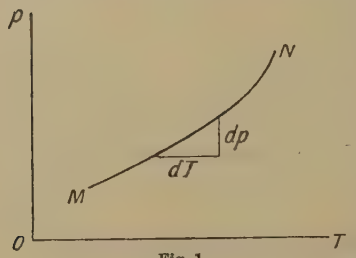


Fig. 1

The importance of the equation is that it shows that the latent heat is divided into two parts: $(u_2 - u_1)$ represents the difference between the internal energies of vapour and liquid —called the internal latent heat— while $p(v_2 - v_1)$ represents the work done against the external pressure during vaporization—called the external latent heat.

We shall now determine the variation of $p$ with temperature. If MN in fig. 1 is the vapour pressure curve, and $dp$ and $dT$ are corresponding changes in $p$ and $T$ along the curve, the changes in $g_1$ and $g_2$ are

$$dg_1 = \left(\frac{\partial g_1}{\partial p}\right)_T dp + \left(\frac{\partial g_1}{\partial T}\right)_p dT; \quad dg_2 = \left(\frac{\partial g_2}{\partial p}\right)_T dp + \left(\frac{\partial g_2}{\partial T}\right)_p dT.$$

In order that equation (20) may be satisfied at all points on the curve we must have

$$dg_1 = dg_2,$$

or

$$\left(\frac{\partial g_1}{\partial p}\right)_T dp + \left(\frac{\partial g_1}{\partial T}\right)_p dT = \left(\frac{\partial g_2}{\partial p}\right)_T dp + \left(\frac{\partial g_2}{\partial T}\right)_p dT.$$

But from equations (19) we have $\left(\frac{\partial g}{\partial p}\right)_T = v$, $\left(\frac{\partial g}{\partial T}\right)_p = -s$, using which the above equation becomes

$$\frac{dp}{dT} = \frac{s_2 - s_1}{v_2 - v_1}.$$

But $(s_2 - s_1)$ is equal to $\frac{\lambda}{T}$, where $\lambda$ is the latent heat of vaporization, so that

$$\frac{dp}{dT} = \frac{\lambda}{T(v_2 - v_1)}. \quad \ldots\ldots (22)$$

This is the famous Clausius-Clapeyron equation giving the change of vapour pressure (or equilibrium pressure) with temperature. We have already applied this equation in expressing the results of vapour pressure measurements in Chapter VIII.

The equation is a direct consequence of the second law of thermodynamics. All the quantities occurring in equation (22) can be measured directly, so that the truth of the equation and, therefore, of the second law of thermodynamics can

be experimentally tested. The following figures are given by Planck for the vaporization of water at 100° C. under a pressure of 1 atmosphere.

$T = 273 + 100 = 373.$

$v_2 = 1674$ c. c. according to Knoblauch, Linde, and Klebe (this is the volume of 1 gr. of saturated water vapour at 100° C.).

$v_1 = 1$ c. c.

$\frac{dp}{dT} = 27{\cdot}12$ mm. of mercury per degree at 100° C., according to the measurements of Holborn and Henning. This must be reduced to absolute units. Using the result that 1 atmosphere or 760 mm. of mercury is equal to $1{\cdot}013 \,.\, 10^6$ dynes per square centimetre, we obtain

$$\frac{dp}{dT} = \frac{27{\cdot}12}{760} \times 1{\cdot}013 \times 10^6 \text{ dynes per square centimetre.}$$

These results enable us to calculate the value of the latent heat of vaporization as

$$\lambda = \frac{373 \times 1673 \times 27{\cdot}12 \times 1{\cdot}013 \times 10^6}{760 \times 4{\cdot}19 \times 10^7}$$
$$= 538,$$

where we have taken $4{\cdot}19 \,.\, 10^7$ as the mechanical equivalent of the 15° calorie. Henning's direct measurement of the latent heat at 100° C. gave

$$538{\cdot}7,$$

so that the agreement is very close between the value predicted by the second law of thermodynamics and that obtained experimentally.

Similarly, equation (22) can be applied to the melting of solids. In this case $\lambda$ is the latent heat of fusion and the subscript 1 refers to the solid and 2 to the liquid. We have

$$\frac{dT}{dp} = \frac{T(v_2 - v_1)}{\lambda}.$$

In general the liquid is less dense than the solid, so that $v_2$ is greater than $v_1$, and increasing the pressure raises the freezing-point. On the other hand, in the case of water the solid is less dense than the liquid, so that $\frac{dT}{dp}$ is negative, and increasing the pressure lowers the freezing-point.

The actual lowering of the freezing-point of water is calculated by Planck as follows:

$\lambda = 80 \,.\, 4{\cdot}19 \,.\, 10^7$ ergs per gram,

$T = 273,$

$v_2 = 1{\cdot}000$ c. c. (volume of 1 gm. of water at 0° C.),

$v_1 = 1{\cdot}091$ c. c. (volume of 1 gm. of ice at 0° C.).

We have, therefore,

$$\frac{dT}{dp} = -\frac{273 \times 0{\cdot}091}{80 \times 4{\cdot}19 \times 10^7} \text{ degrees per absolute unit of pressure,}$$
$$= -\frac{273 \times 0{\cdot}091 \times 1{\cdot}013 \times 10^6}{80 \times 4{\cdot}19 \times 10^7} \text{ degrees per atmosphere}$$
$$= -0{\cdot}0075 \text{ degrees per atmosphere.}$$

Dewar * found by direct experiment the value

— 0·0072 degrees per atmosphere,

which is in good agreement with the calculated value.

The lowering of the freezing-point of water by increase of pressure, or, what is the same thing, the melting of ice under pressure, explains a great many well-known phenomena. For example, if snow near the melting-point is squeezed between the hands, melting occurs at the points of greatest pressure, and the resulting liquid solidifies as soon as the pressure is removed. Thus a snowball is made. If the temperature is too much below the freezing-point the pressure of the hand is not sufficient to melt the snow, and the ball will not make.

If a bar of ice is supported at its two ends, and a wire with a heavy weight attached to it is looped round the middle, the weight causes the wire to press against the ice so that it is melted under the wire. The liquid so formed flows out from underneath and solidifies behind the wire. In this way the wire gradually cuts its way completely through the bar, but the bar is not cut in two.

The slipperiness of ice is due to the same phenomenon. In skating, the pressure of the skate liquefies the ice under it, and the liquid so formed acts as a lubricant. Ice which is at a temperature far below the freezing-point is not slippery.

We shall conclude our study of the equilibrium between two states of the same substance by obtaining a relation involving the specific heats of liquid and vapour and the latent heat of vaporization.

We have

$$\frac{\lambda}{T} = s_2 - s_1,$$

where as before the subscript 2 refers to the vapour and the subscript 1 to the liquid. Differentiating with respect to $T$, we obtain

$$\frac{1}{T}\frac{d\lambda}{dT} - \frac{\lambda}{T^2} = \left(\frac{\partial s_2}{\partial T}\right)_p + \left(\frac{\partial s_2}{\partial p}\right)_T \frac{dp}{dT} - \left(\frac{\partial s_1}{\partial T}\right)_p - \left(\frac{\partial s_1}{\partial p}\right)_T \frac{dp}{dT}.$$

Using equation (4), Chap. XIII, and example 1, p. 267, this becomes

$$\frac{1}{T}\frac{d\lambda}{dT} - \frac{\lambda}{T^2} = \frac{(c_p)_2}{T} - \left(\frac{\partial v_2}{\partial T}\right)_p \frac{dp}{dT} - \frac{(c_p)_1}{T} + \left(\frac{\partial v_1}{\partial T}\right)_p \frac{dp}{dT}.$$

$\frac{dp}{dT}$ is given by equation (22),

$$\frac{dp}{dT} = \frac{\lambda}{T(v_2 - v_1)}.$$

Using this, we obtain

$$(c_p)_2 - (c_p)_1 = \frac{d\lambda}{dT} - \frac{\lambda}{T} + \frac{\lambda}{v_2 - v_1}\left\{\left(\frac{\partial v_2}{\partial T}\right)_p - \left(\frac{\partial v_1}{\partial T}\right)_p\right\}. \quad (22a)$$

This equation has been applied in Chap. VIII, section 25.

* Dewar, *Proc. Roy. Soc.*, Vol. 30, p. 533 (1880); see also Moser, *Ann. d. Physik*, Vol. 3, p. 359 (1929), who obtains the experimental value −0·00748 degrees per atmosphere.

## 11. The Specific Heat of a Saturated Vapour.

Just as we defined the specific heats at constant pressure and at constant volume, so we can define other specific heats. If $c$ is the specific heat under any conditions, the first law of thermodynamics gives the relation

$$c = \frac{du}{dT} + p\frac{dv}{dT}.$$

It is of interest to consider the case in which a vapour is heated and at the same time its volume is changed in such a way that it always remains in the saturated condition. We shall indicate the specific heat of the vapour under these conditions by $h_2$, the *specific heat of the saturated vapour*. (No confusion will arise from this use of $h$ in this section only.) We have

$$h_2 = \frac{du_2}{dT} + p_2\frac{dv_2}{dT}, \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots \quad (23)$$

where $p_2$ is the pressure of the saturated vapour at temperature $T$, and where the differential coefficients refer to changes along the saturation curve.

We cannot say from first principles whether $h_2$ will be positive or negative. While the vapour is heated, it must, if it is to remain saturated, be compressed at the same time, because the specific volume of a saturated vapour diminishes with increasing temperature. Heat is generated by the compression, and it is possible that this heat may be sufficient to superheat the vapour. On this account there are two possible cases. (1) The heat of compression is so great that the saturated vapour is superheated by adiabatic compression. In this case, in order that the vapour may remain saturated, it is necessary to extract heat from it, and $h_2$ is negative. (2) The heat of compression is not enough to keep the vapour saturated when it is compressed adiabatically. In this case heat must be supplied, and $h_2$ is positive. The limiting case in which $h_2 = 0$ is also possible. In this case the curve of saturated vapour pressure coincides with the curve of adiabatic compression.

We now determine the value of $h_2$ from equation (22). We first write the equation for the liquid corresponding to (23) for the vapour:

$$h_1 = \frac{du_1}{dT} + p_1\frac{dv_1}{dT}. \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots \quad (24)$$

This specific heat corresponds to heating in which the pressure is always maintained equal to the vapour pressure. If the outer pressure is not too large it has very little influence on the specific heat, and the second term on the right of equation (24) is small compared with the first, so that we can put

$$h_1 = (c_p)_1. \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots \quad (25)$$

Taking the difference between (23) and (24), we obtain

$$h_2 - h_1 = \frac{d(u_2 - u_1)}{dT} + p_2\frac{d(v_2 - v_1)}{dT},$$

since $p_1$ is equal to $p_2$.

Since $\lambda = T(s_2 - s_1)$, we have, by differentiating equation (21),

$$\frac{d\lambda}{dT} = \frac{d(u_2 - u_1)}{dT} + p_2\frac{d(v_2 - v_1)}{dT} + (v_2 - v_1)\frac{dp_2}{dT},$$

so that $$h_2 - h_1 = \frac{d\lambda}{dT} - (v_2 - v_1)\frac{dp_2}{dT},$$

or, from (25) and (22), $$h_2 = (c_p)_1 + \frac{d\lambda}{dT} - \frac{\lambda}{T}. \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots \quad (26)$$

For water vapour at 100° C. we have from experiment

$$(c_p)_1 = 1{\cdot}01 \text{ (the specific heat of liquid water at 100° C.)},$$

$$\frac{d\lambda}{dT} = -0{\cdot}64,$$

$$\lambda = 539,$$

$$T = 373,$$

so that $$h_2 = 1{\cdot}01 - 0{\cdot}64 - 1{\cdot}44 = -1{\cdot}07,$$

a negative quantity.

We see, therefore, that water comes under class (1), and that adiabatic compression of saturated water vapour superheats it. In the same way it follows that adiabatic expansion of saturated water vapour causes it to become supersaturated, so that, if nuclei are present, it condenses and forms a fog.

## THE PHASE RULE

12. Up to the present we have dealt with the equilibrium between different states of aggregation of the same substance. We shall now consider the equilibrium between mixtures of various substances. The following definitions are important.

Each different, physically homogeneous part of a system is called a *phase*. For example, if a mass of water exists partly in the solid, partly in the liquid, and partly in the vapour state of aggregation, the system contains three phases.

The number of *components* of a system is defined as the number of substances the masses of which in each phase determine completely the physical condition of the phase, provided the pressure $p$ and the temperature $T$ are known.

The simplest way of arriving at the total number of components of a system is the following. Take the total number of chemical elements present in the system; these can be divided into two groups, such that the mass of all the elements in the first group is known if the mass of each element in the second group is known. The number of elements in the second group is the number of components of the system. Let us take some examples.

Consider an aqueous solution of sulphuric acid. The elements present are H, S, and O. If we know the masses of H and S, the mass of O can be deduced. This is therefore a system of two components. It is important to note that the actual molecular species present do not concern us here. For example, in this particular case we have present $H_2SO_4$ molecules and also hydrated $H_2SO_4$ molecules, $H^+$ ions and $SO_4^-$ ions, $H_2O$ molecules, and complex $(H_2O)_n$ molecules.

Now suppose we have an aqueous solution of NaCl, NaBr, KCl, and KBr. If we know the masses of H, Na, K, and Br, the masses of O and of Cl can be deduced; for the mass of H fixes the mass of O, and the number of equivalents of Cl must necessarily be equal to the sum of the numbers of equivalents of Na and K less the number of equivalents of Br. This is therefore a system of four components.

We shall now consider the thermodynamic equilibrium of a system of $C$ components and of $P$ phases. We shall suppose that the pressure $p$ and the temperature $T$ are the same throughout the system, and that both remain constant. For simplicity we may suppose that the system is contained in a cylinder

with a movable piston, and that the pressure on the piston is kept constant while the whole is contained in a constant-temperature bath. We shall suppose that

$$\mathbf{M}_1, \mathbf{M}_2, \mathbf{M}_3, \ldots, \mathbf{M}_c$$

are the masses of the various components in the whole system. Further, we shall suppose that the mass of component number 1 in phase number 1 is $\mathbf{M}_1'$, and that the mass of component number 1 in phase number 2 is $\mathbf{M}_1''$, and so on up to $\mathbf{M}_1^P$. In general we shall use subscripts to refer to components, and superscripts to refer to phases.

The total thermodynamic potential of the system $\mathbf{G}$ is given by the relation

$$\mathbf{G} = \mathbf{G}' + \mathbf{G}'' + \mathbf{G}''' + \ldots + \mathbf{G}^P, \quad \ldots\ldots \quad (27)$$

where $\mathbf{G}'$ is the thermodynamic potential of phase number 1, $\mathbf{G}''$ is that of phase number 2, and so on.

The thermodynamic potential of the first phase $\mathbf{G}'$ is completely determined if we know the internal energy $\mathbf{U}'$, the entropy $\mathbf{S}'$, and the volume $\mathbf{V}'$ of this phase, the relation between these quantities being

$$\mathbf{G}' = \mathbf{U}' - T\mathbf{S}' + p\mathbf{V}';$$

and $\mathbf{U}'$, $\mathbf{S}'$, and $\mathbf{V}'$ are completely determined if we know $p$, $T$, and the masses $\mathbf{M}_1'$, $\mathbf{M}_2'$, $\ldots$, $\mathbf{M}_c'$, of the various components which are present in the phase. Exactly the same may be said about any of the other phases.

The condition for thermodynamic equilibrium is that for an infinitesimal virtual displacement consistent with the external conditions (i.e. $T$ and $p$ to remain constant) the change in the thermodynamic potential $\mathbf{G}$ of the system must be zero; i.e.

$$\delta\mathbf{G} = 0,$$

or

$$\delta\mathbf{G}' + \delta\mathbf{G}'' + \delta\mathbf{G}''' + \ldots + \delta\mathbf{G}^P = 0. \quad \ldots\ldots \quad (28)$$

Such an infinitesimal displacement is one in which the masses of the different components in the various phases change by infinitesimal amounts, the total mass of any one component in the whole system remaining constant. We have not as yet any information as to how the thermodynamic potential of a phase varies with the masses of the components. We must therefore examine this question.

Consider the thermodynamic potential $\mathbf{G}'$ of the first phase. All that we know from first principles is that, if the masses $\mathbf{M}_1'$, $\mathbf{M}_2'$, &c., of all the components are altered in the same ratio (e.g. doubled), the internal energy, entropy, and volume of the phase are altered in the same ratio, and therefore the thermodynamic potential is also altered in the same ratio. The constitution of the phase is not altered, but its total mass is changed. We may express this result as follows. Let each of the masses $\mathbf{M}_1'$, $\mathbf{M}_2'$, &c., be increased in the ratio $(1 + \alpha)$ to 1, where $\alpha$ is a very small quantity. The change $\Delta\mathbf{G}'$ in $\mathbf{G}'$ is given by

$$\begin{aligned}\Delta\mathbf{G}' &= \frac{\partial\mathbf{G}'}{\partial\mathbf{M}_1'}\Delta\mathbf{M}_1' + \frac{\partial\mathbf{G}'}{\partial\mathbf{M}_2'}\Delta\mathbf{M}_2' + \ldots + \frac{\partial\mathbf{G}'}{\partial\mathbf{M}_c'}\Delta\mathbf{M}_c' \\ &= \frac{\partial\mathbf{G}'}{\partial\mathbf{M}_1'}\alpha\mathbf{M}_1' + \frac{\partial\mathbf{G}'}{\partial\mathbf{M}_2'}\alpha\mathbf{M}_2' + \ldots + \frac{\partial\mathbf{G}'}{\partial\mathbf{M}_c'}\alpha\mathbf{M}_c'.\end{aligned}$$

But

$$\Delta\mathbf{G}' = \alpha\mathbf{G}',$$

therefore

$$\mathbf{G}' = \frac{\partial\mathbf{G}'}{\partial\mathbf{M}_1'}\mathbf{M}_1' + \frac{\partial\mathbf{G}'}{\partial\mathbf{M}_2'}\mathbf{M}_2' + \ldots + \frac{\partial\mathbf{G}'}{\partial\mathbf{M}_c'}\mathbf{M}_c'. \quad \ldots \quad (29)$$

Now, if $M_1'$, $M_2'$, $M_3'$, &c., are all doubled, the value of $G'$ is also doubled. It follows that the quantities

$$\frac{\partial G'}{\partial M_1'}, \frac{\partial G'}{\partial M_2'}, \ldots, \frac{\partial G'}{\partial M_c'}$$

depend only on the constitution of the phase and not on its total mass.

We now return to the consideration of the virtual displacement. Let the masses of the various components in the various phases change by amounts $\delta M_1'$, &c. Substituting the values for the corresponding changes $\delta G'$, &c., in equation (28), we obtain

$$\begin{aligned}
&\frac{\partial G'}{\partial M_1'}\delta M_1' + \frac{\partial G'}{\partial M_2'}\partial M_2' + \ldots + \frac{\partial G'}{\partial M_c'}\delta M_c' \\
&+ \frac{\partial G''}{\partial M_1''}\delta M_1'' + \frac{\partial G''}{\partial M_2''}\delta M_2'' + \ldots + \frac{\partial G''}{\partial M_c''}\delta M_c'' \\
&+ \ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots \\
&+ \frac{\partial G^P}{\partial M_1^P}\delta M_1^P + \frac{\partial G^P}{\partial M_2^P}\delta M_2^P + \ldots + \frac{\partial G^P}{\partial M_c^P}\delta M_c^P = 0. \qquad (30)
\end{aligned}$$

If all the $\delta M$'s were entirely arbitrary, this equation could be satisfied only if all the coefficients of these variations were zero. This is, however, not the case, since the total mass in the system of each component remains constant. We have therefore

$$\left.\begin{aligned}
&\delta M_1' + \delta M_1'' + \delta M_1''' + \ldots + \delta M_1^P = 0, \\
&\delta M_2' + \delta M_2'' + \delta M_2''' + \ldots + \delta M_2^P = 0, \\
&\ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots \\
&\delta M_c' + \delta M_c'' + \delta M_c''' + \ldots + \delta M_c^P = 0.
\end{aligned}\right\} \quad \ldots \quad (31)$$

Under these conditions the necessary and sufficient condition for the vanishing of the left-hand side of equation (30) is

$$\left.\begin{aligned}
&\frac{\partial G'}{\partial M_1'} = \frac{\partial G''}{\partial M_1''} = \ldots = \frac{\partial G^P}{\partial M_1^P}, \\
&\frac{\partial G'}{\partial M_2'} = \frac{\partial G''}{\partial M_2''} = \ldots = \frac{\partial G^P}{\partial M_2^P}, \\
&\ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots \\
&\frac{\partial G'}{\partial M_c'} = \frac{\partial G''}{\partial M_c''} = \ldots = \frac{\partial G^P}{\partial M_c^P}.
\end{aligned}\right\} \quad \ldots\ldots \quad (32)$$

Equations (32) give the condition for the thermodynamic equilibrium of the system. It is important to remember that we have already shown that all the quantities occurring in equations (32) depend only on the composition of the phases and not on their total mass.

It will be noticed that in all there are

$$C(P-1)$$

equations which must be satisfied if the system is to be in thermodynamic equilibrium.

Let us now consider the number of independent variables on which the quantities occurring in equations (32) depend. In the first place they depend on the compositions of the $P$ phases. The composition of any one phase is determined

if we know the masses of $(C-1)$ of the components contained in unit mass of the phase.* The compositions of the $P$ phases therefore involve in all $P(C-1)$ variables. In addition the quantities in equations (32) depend on the pressure $p$ and the temperature $T$. The total number of variables involved is therefore

$$P(C-1)+2.$$

The $C(P-1)$ equations expressing the condition that the system is in thermodynamic equilibrium determine the values of $C(P-1)$ of these variables. The remaining variables may be varied arbitrarily. We define the number of variables in the system which may be varied arbitrarily as the *number of Degrees of Freedom* of the system; we shall denote this number by F. We then have

$$\mathrm{F}=C-P+2. \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (33)$$

This is the *Phase Rule* first discovered by Willard Gibbs.

Applications of the phase rule to systems of various numbers of components form important branches of physical chemistry and of metallurgy. We may consider the following application to a system of one component, say water. We have $C=1$.

($a$) Supposing there is only one phase present, say the liquid, we have $P=1$, and therefore

$$\mathrm{F}=2.$$

That is, there are two degrees of freedom. The pressure and temperature may therefore both be arbitrarily varied (within certain limits †) without any change taking place in the nature of the phase present.

($b$) If there are two phases present, we have $P=2$, and therefore

$$\mathrm{F}=1.$$

That is, there is only one degree of freedom. Suppose we consider the equilibrium between liquid and vapour. This means that at an arbitrarily fixed temperature the pressure at which liquid and vapour are in equilibrium is determined by the thermodynamic conditions of equilibrium, and that, if we vary the pressure arbitrarily, one or other of the phases will disappear. The equilibrium between two phases is represented by a line on the pressure-temperature diagram.

($c$) If there are three phases present, we have $P=3$, and therefore

$$\mathrm{F}=0.$$

There are no degrees of freedom, which means that the pressure and temperature at which three phases of one substance are in equilibrium are *both* determined by the thermodynamic equations of equilibrium. If we attempt to vary either the pressure or the temperature, one of the three phases will disappear. The point at which three phases are in equilibrium is called the *Triple Point*. At the triple point the lines representing the equilibrium between liquid-solid, liquid-vapour, and solid-vapour all intersect. For water the triple point occurs at a temperature of $+0{\cdot}0075°$ C. under a pressure of 4·579 mm. of mercury.‡

* A knowledge of the masses of $C$ components fixes the composition (i.e. relative proportions of various substances) *and* the total mass. If the total mass (e.g. 1 gm.) is fixed a knowledge of the masses of $(C-1)$ components is sufficient to fix the composition.

† Thermodynamics alone cannot determine the range of these limits. To do this it is necessary to appeal to experiment.

‡ We may mention that the researches of Tammann (*Ann. d. Physik*, Vol. 2, p. 1424 (1900)) and of Bridgman (*Proc. Amer. Acad.*, Vol. 47, p. 441 (1912)) have shown that under high pressures the nature of the solid phase of water changes, and altogether five different kinds of ice have been discovered. These are called Ice 1 (ordinary ice), Ice 2, Ice 3, Ice 5

## TRANSFORMATIONS OF HIGHER ORDER

13. A detailed investigation of the transformation from liquid helium I to liquid helium II, which has been described qualitatively in Chap. V, section 13, has shown that this is different from the ordinary transformation from one phase

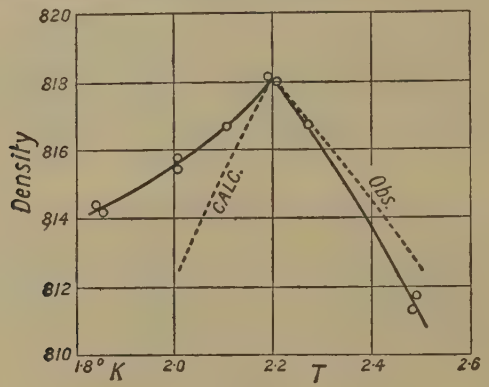



Fig. 2

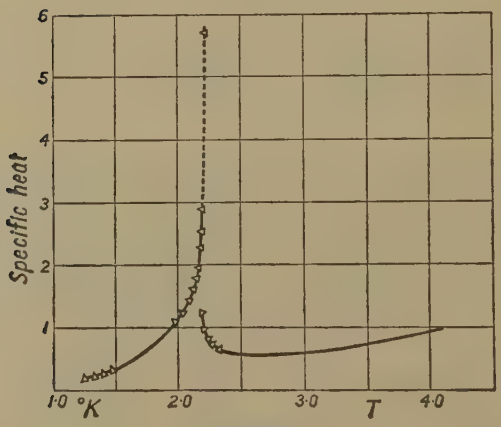



Fig. 3

Ice 6. The name Ice 4 is omitted because Tammann found some, but not conclusive, evidence for the existence of this form. The existence of these different forms of ice gives rise to other triple points in the case of water. These points are given in the table.

| Phases. | Temp., °C. | Pressure. |
|---|---|---|
| Ice 1, liquid, vapour. | +0·0075 | 4·579 mm. mercury. |
| Ice 1, liquid, Ice 3. | −22 | 2115 Kgm. cm.$^2$ |
| Ice 3, liquid, Ice 5. | −17 | 3530 ,, ,, |
| Ice 5, liquid, Ice 6. | +0·16 | 6380 ,, ,, |
| Ice 1, Ice 2, Ice 3. | −34·7 | 2170 ,, ,, |
| Ice 2, Ice 3, Ice 5. | −24·3 | 3510 ,, ,, |

to another. In an ordinary transformation we have, accompanying the transition, a jump in entropy associated with the latent heat and a jump in the specific volume. For liquid helium, on the other hand, the nature of the transition is shown in fig. 2, in which the density measured by Onnes and Boks * divided by 0·0001787 is plotted as a function of the absolute temperature. There is no step in the curve, but a discontinuity in slope at the transformation point. In fact, the expansion coefficient of liquid helium II is negative, while that of liquid helium I is positive. Similarly, the thermal measurements show no latent heat but a sharp discontinuity in the specific heat, which is plotted in fig. 3 from the measurements of Keesom and Miss A. P. Keesom.

This transformation in liquid helium is usually called the λ-transformation, and its discovery led Ehrenfest † to discuss the nature of these transformations or discontinuities of order higher than the first.

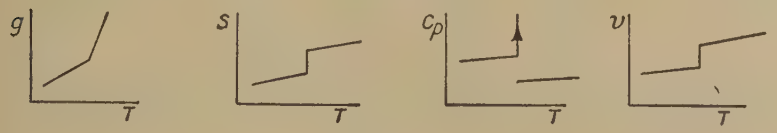



Fig. 4

For ordinary transformations of the first order the thermodynamic potential or Gibbs function $g$ is the same for the two phases. We have

$$\left(\frac{\partial g}{\partial T}\right)_p = -s,$$

$$\left(\frac{\partial^2 g}{\partial T^2}\right)_p = -\left(\frac{\partial s}{\partial T}\right)_p = -\frac{c_p}{T}.$$

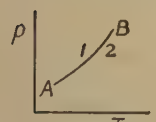



Fig. 5

Thus, if for an ordinary transformation we plot $g$, $s$, $c_p$, and $v$ as a function of $T$ with $p$ constant, we obtain curves like those in fig. 4. At the transformation point there is a discontinuity of slope in the $g$ curve, a step in the $s$ curve, a break in the $c_p$ curve which runs up to infinity, and a step in the $v$ curve. Thus, if in a $p$, $T$ diagram (fig. 5), AB is a line along which a transformation takes place, we have for a transformation of the first order

$$g_2 - g_1 = 0, \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots \quad (34)$$

$$\left(\frac{\partial g_1}{\partial T}\right)_p - \left(\frac{\partial g_2}{\partial T}\right)_p = s_2 - s_1 = \frac{q}{T}, \quad \ldots\ldots \quad (35)$$

where $q$ is the heat of the transformation, and

$$\left(\frac{\partial g_2}{\partial p}\right)_T - \left(\frac{\partial g_1}{\partial p}\right)_T = v_2 - v_1. \quad \ldots\ldots \quad (36)$$

* Onnes and Boks, *Leiden Commun.*, 170*b*.

† Ehrenfest, *Leiden Commun.*, 75*b*.

For a transformation of the second order, on the other hand, we have

$$g_2 - g_1 = 0, \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (37)$$

$$\left(\frac{\partial g_1}{\partial T}\right)_p - \left(\frac{\partial g_2}{\partial T}\right)_p = 0, \text{ or } s_2 - s_1 = 0, \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (38)$$

$$\left(\frac{\partial g_2}{\partial p}\right)_T - \left(\frac{\partial g_1}{\partial p}\right)_T = 0, \text{ or } v_2 - v_1 = 0, \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (39)$$

$$\left(\frac{\partial^2 g_1}{\partial T^2}\right)_p - \left(\frac{\partial^2 g_2}{\partial T^2}\right)_p = \frac{c_{p_2}}{T} - \frac{c_{p_1}}{T}, \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (40)$$

$$\left(\frac{\partial^2 g_2}{\partial p^2}\right)_T - \left(\frac{\partial^2 g_1}{\partial p^2}\right)_T = \left(\frac{\partial v_2}{\partial p}\right)_T - \left(\frac{\partial v_1}{\partial p}\right)_T, \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (41)$$

$$\left(\frac{\partial^2 g_2}{\partial T \partial p}\right) - \left(\frac{\partial^2 g_1}{\partial T \partial p}\right) = \left(\frac{\partial v_2}{\partial T}\right)_p - \left(\frac{\partial v_1}{\partial T}\right)_p. \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (42)$$

To cover this case we need a generalization of the treatment given in section 10. Let $x$ be a quantity which does not change in passing from one side to the other of the curve AB in fig. 5, and let $\Delta p$ and $\Delta T$ be corresponding changes in $p$ and $T$ in passing along this curve. We have then

$$\frac{\Delta p}{\Delta T} = \frac{\left(\frac{\partial x_2}{\partial T}\right)_p - \left(\frac{\partial x_1}{\partial T}\right)_p}{\left(\frac{\partial x_1}{\partial p}\right)_T - \left(\frac{\partial x_2}{\partial p}\right)_T}. \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (43)$$

For a transformation of the first order we put $x = g$ and obtain the Clausius-Clapeyron equation as in section 10.

For a transformation of the second order we put $x = s$ and $x = v$ and obtain respectively

$$\frac{\Delta p}{\Delta T} = \frac{\left(\frac{\partial s_2}{\partial T}\right)_p - \left(\frac{\partial s_1}{\partial T}\right)_p}{\left(\frac{\partial s_1}{\partial p}\right)_T - \left(\frac{\partial s_2}{\partial p}\right)_T} = \frac{c_{p_2} - c_{p_1}}{T\left\{\left(\frac{\partial v_2}{\partial T}\right)_p - \left(\frac{\partial v_1}{\partial T}\right)_p\right\}}, \quad . \quad . \quad (44)$$

and

$$\frac{\Delta p}{\Delta T} = \frac{\left(\frac{\partial v_2}{\partial T}\right)_p - \left(\frac{\partial v_1}{\partial T}\right)_p}{\left(\frac{\partial v_1}{\partial p}\right)_T - \left(\frac{\partial v_2}{\partial p}\right)_T}. \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (45)$$

From (44) and (45),

$$c_{p_2} - c_{p_1} = \frac{T\left\{\left(\frac{\partial v_2}{\partial T}\right)_p - \left(\frac{\partial v_1}{\partial T}\right)_p\right\}^2}{\left(\frac{\partial v_1}{\partial p}\right)_T - \left(\frac{\partial v_2}{\partial p}\right)_T}. \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (46)$$

Equation (44) is the analogue of the Clausius-Clapeyron equation and has been applied in the following way by Keesom to the results given in fig. 2. The equation can be written

$$\frac{\Delta p}{\Delta T} = \frac{c_{p_2} - c_{p_1}}{Tv(\alpha_2 - \alpha_1)},$$

where $\alpha$ is the coefficient of expansion. At 2·19° K. all the quantities in this equation are known from experiment except $(\alpha_2 - \alpha_1)$, the value of which can therefore be calculated. We have

$$\left(\frac{\Delta p}{\Delta T}\right)_\lambda = -81{\cdot}9 \times 10^6 \text{ dynes cm.}^{-2}\text{deg.}^{-1},$$

and *

$$c_{p_2} - c_{p_1} = 7{\cdot}37 \times 10^7 \text{ erg gm.}^{-1}\text{deg.}^{-1},$$

also

$$\frac{1}{v} = 0{\cdot}1462 \text{ cm.}^{-3}.$$

We thus obtain

$$\alpha_2 - \alpha_1 = -0{\cdot}0601 \text{ deg.}^{-1}.$$

To obtain $\alpha_1$ we draw a tangent to the curve for helium I at the transformation point as shown by the dotted line *obs.* in fig. 2. We can then deduce the value of $\alpha_2$ using the above value of $\alpha_2 - \alpha_1$. This is shown by the dotted line marked *calc.*, and is seen to correspond reasonably with the experimental results for helium II.

The theory has been extended by Rutgers and Wouthuysen † to cover the case when there is not a sudden jump in the specific heat curve but an anomaly like that shown in Chap. XXI, fig. 1.

## Examples

1. If we have in a closed vessel some liquid and its vapour and also an indifferent gas, and if $\pi$ is the partial pressure of the vapour and $p$ the total pressure, show that

$$\frac{d\pi}{dp} = \frac{v_1}{v_2},$$

where $v_1$ is the volume of unit mass of the liquid and $v_2$ that of unit mass of the vapour.

(Let $g_1$ and $g_2$ be the thermodynamic potentials of 1 gm. of liquid and vapour respectively. At equilibrium $g_1 = g_2$. Applying the result expressed in equation (19) to this particular case, we have that at constant temperature $dg_1 = v_1 dp$ and $dg_2 = v_2 d\pi$ for any increase in the total pressure $p$ on the liquid and the corresponding increase in $\pi$, the pressure on the vapour. If the system is still to be in equilibrium $g_1 + dg_1$ must equal $g_2 + dg_2$, or $dg_1 = dg_2$. This leads directly to the required result, which gives the effect of pressure on the vapour pressure.)

2. If we assume that the liquid is incompressible and that the vapour obeys the laws of a perfect gas, show that

$$\log \frac{\pi}{\pi_0} = \frac{M v_1}{RT}(p - \pi_0),$$

where $\pi_0$ is the vapour pressure when no indifferent gas is present and $M$ is the molecular weight of the vapour.

* This is the difference between the specific heat of liquid helium II at 2·188° and that of liquid helium I at 2·194°. $\alpha_2$ and $\alpha_1$ must be taken to refer respectively to these two temperatures. For a discussion of this point see Keesom, *Leiden Commun.*, Suppt. 80*b*, p. 19.

† Rutgers and Wouthuysen, *Physica*, Vol. 4, pp. 235, 515 (1937). See also Landau, *Phys. Zeits. d. Sowjetunion*, Vol. 11, pp. 26, 545 (1937). For a general discussion of the $\lambda$-transformation in helium see Keesom, *Leiden Commun.*, Suppt. 80*b*. Clusius and Perlick (*Zeits. f. phys. Chem.*, B, Vol. 24, p. 313 (1934)) have found a similar transformation in methane at 20·4° K.

(We have in this case $v_1$ = constant and $v_2 = \dfrac{RT}{M\pi}$, so that the equation of example 1 becomes

$$\frac{d\pi}{\pi} = \frac{Mv_1}{RT}\,dp.$$

Integrating at constant temperature and remembering that when $p = \pi_0$, $\pi$ is also equal to $\pi_0$, we obtain the required result.)

3. Since for not too large changes of pressure $(\pi - \pi_0)$ is very small, show that we may write

$$\Delta\pi = \frac{v_1}{v_2}\,\Delta p.$$

(In the result of example 2 use the fact that when $x$ is small, $\log(1 + x) = x$.)

4. At 0° C. the vapour pressure of water is 4·579 mm. of mercury when no indifferent gas is present. Show that under a total pressure of 764·58 mm. (i.e. $(p - \pi_0) = 1$ atmosphere) the vapour pressure is increased by 0·0037 mm.

Take $M = 18{\cdot}02$, $R = 8{\cdot}313 \,.\, 10^7$ absolute units, 1 atmosphere $= 1{\cdot}0132{\cdot}10^6$ dynes per square centimetre, $v_1 = 1$.

5. Show that the increase in the free energy of a liquid when its surface is increased isothermally by an amount $d\mathbf{A}$ is given by

$$d\mathbf{F}_s = \gamma\, d\mathbf{A},$$

where $\gamma$ is the surface tension.

(We may assume that the density of the liquid is unaltered by increasing its surface, so that $p\,d\mathbf{V} = 0$. The increase in the free energy (see equation (8)) is the work done on a system during an isothermal reversible process, and this is $\gamma\, d\mathbf{A}$.)

6. Show that the increase in the total energy of a liquid when its surface is increased by an amount $d\mathbf{A}$ is given by

$$d\mathbf{U}_s = \gamma\, d\mathbf{A} + q\, d\mathbf{A},$$

or if the increase in the total energy when the suface is increased by unit amount is $\Gamma$, that

$$\Gamma\, d\mathbf{A} = \gamma\, d\mathbf{A} + q\, d\mathbf{A},$$

or

$$\Gamma = \gamma + q,$$

where $q$ is the heat absorbed when the surface is increased isothermally by unit area. Note the difference between $\gamma$ and $\Gamma$; $\gamma$ is evidently the free energy of the surface per unit area, and it is sometimes spoken of as the surface energy per unit area; this latter term should, however, be reserved for $\Gamma$.

7. Show that if $\pi$ is the vapour pressure of a drop of liquid of radius $r$, and if $\pi_0$ is that of a large mass of the liquid,

$$\log\frac{\pi}{\pi_0} = \frac{2\gamma}{r\rho}\,\frac{M}{RT},$$

assuming that the vapour obeys the laws of a perfect gas; $\gamma$ is the surface tension of the liquid, $\rho$ its density, and $M$ the molecular weight of the vapour.

(Imagine a mass $dm$ of the liquid transferred from the drop to the main liquid. We have

$$dm = 4\pi r^2 \rho\, dr,$$

$$\mathbf{A} = 4\pi r^2,$$

$$d\mathbf{A} = 8\pi r\, dr = \frac{2}{r\rho}\,dm,$$

where A is the area of the drop. The main liquid may be looked on as a sphere of infinite radius, so that adding the mass $dm$ to it will not increase its area appreciably. The decrease in the area of the liquid surface is, therefore, equal to $d\mathrm{A}$, and the decrease in the free energy is

$$\gamma d\mathrm{A} = \frac{2\gamma}{r\rho}\, dm.$$

We may obtain another expression for the decrease in the free energy by imagining the transfer of the mass $dm$ carried out reversibly and isothermally and calculating the external work done by the system in the process. Assuming the vapour to be an ideal gas, the work gained in evaporating 1 gm.-molecule of liquid from the small drop at the pressure $\pi$, expanding the vapour to the smaller pressure $\pi_0$, and condensing the vapour at the pressure $\pi_0$ is $RT \log \frac{\pi}{\pi_0}$. If $M$ is the molecular weight of the vapour, the work gained in transferring a mass $dm$ is

$$dm \frac{RT}{M} \log \frac{\pi}{\pi_0},$$

and this is the decrease in the free energy due to the transfer. Equating the two expressions for the decrease in the free energy, we obtain the required result.)

8. If $\pi$ is very nearly equal to $\pi_0$, show that the result of the last example can be written

$$\pi = \pi_0\left(1 + \frac{2\gamma M}{r\rho RT}\right).$$

9. Using the relevant data given in example 4 and taking $\gamma = 72$ dynes per centimetre for water at 18° C., find the relation between $\pi$ and $\pi_0$.

## CHAPTER XVII

# Chemical Equilibrium in a Gaseous System

1. In Chap. XV, section 3, we have obtained an expression for the entropy **S** of a mixture of perfect gases, namely

$$\mathbf{S} = \Sigma n_1 \left\{ \int^T (C_p)_1 \, d \log T - R \log p c_1 + \kappa_1 \right\}, \quad . \quad . \quad (1)$$

where $n_1$ is the number of gram-molecules of the first gas in the mixture, $p$ is the *total* pressure of the mixture, $c_1$ is the molecular concentration of the first gas, i.e.

$$c_1 = \frac{n_1}{n_1 + n_2 + n_3 + \ldots}, \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (1a)$$

and $\kappa_1$ is a constant for a gram-molecule of the first gas, depending on the condition of the gas at which the entropy is arbitrarily put equal to zero.

We also require expressions for the total volume **V**, and for the total internal energy **U** of a mixture of perfect gases.

For the total volume **V** we have

$$\mathbf{V} = \frac{RT}{p}(n_1 + n_2 + \ldots) = \frac{RT}{p} \Sigma n_1. \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (2)$$

The internal energy of a single perfect gas depends only on its temperature and not on its volume. We may, therefore, write

$$\mathbf{U}_1 = n_1 \left\{ \int^T (C_v)_1 dT + b_1 \right\},$$

where $b_1$ is a constant depending only on the arbitrarily fixed condition of the gas from which changes of internal energy are measured—this zero condition is taken to be the same for the given gas as that from which entropy changes are measured (see footnote on Chap. XVI, section 3). For the total internal energy **U** of a mixture of gases we have

$$\mathbf{U} = \Sigma n_1 \left\{ \int^T (C_v)_1 dT + b_1 \right\}. \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (3)$$

From these relations we may obtain an expression for the

thermodynamic potential $\mathbf{G}$ of a mixture of perfect gases. Since

$$\mathbf{G} = \mathbf{U} - T\mathbf{S} + p\mathbf{V},$$

we have

$$\mathbf{G} = \Sigma n_1 \left\{ \int^T (C_v)_1 dT + b_1 - T \int^T (C_v)_1 d \log T + RT \log p c_1 - \kappa_1 T + RT \right\}$$

Further, since $$(C_p)_1 = (C_v)_1 + R,$$

this becomes

$$\mathbf{G} = \Sigma n_1 \left\{ \int^T (C_p)_1 dT - T \int^T (C_p)_1 d \log T + RT \log p + b_1 - \kappa_1 T \right\} + \Sigma n_1 RT \log c_1. \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (4)$$

Apart from $n_1$ outside the bracket, the first term on the right-hand side of this equation depends only on $T$ and $p$; it is important to remember that $p$ is the *total* pressure of the mixture. The concentrations $c_1$, &c., enter into the second term only.

Actually the term in the bracket on the right-hand side of equation (4) is the thermodynamic potential of a gram-molecule of gas 1 at temperature $T$ and pressure $p$ (the total pressure of the mixture of gases); we shall call this $G_1$, so that equation (4) becomes

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{G} &= \Sigma n_1 G_1 + \Sigma n_1 RT \log c_1 \\ &= \Sigma n_1 (G_1 + RT \log c_1), \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (5) \end{aligned}$$

where

$$G_1 = \int^T (C_p)_1 dT - T \int^T (C_p)_1 d \log T + RT \log p + b_1 - \kappa_1 T. \quad (5a)$$

### *Equilibrium in a Gaseous System at Constant Pressure and Temperature*

2. This expression for the thermodynamic potential enables us to calculate the conditions for equilibrium in a mixture of gases which react chemically with one another. We shall suppose the reacting gases contained in a vessel and maintained at constant temperature and at constant pressure. If the gases are in equilibrium, then for any virtual change for which $\delta T = 0$ and $\delta p = 0$ we must have, by equation (16), Chap. XVI,

$$\delta \mathbf{G} = 0.$$

Such a possible virtual change is one in which an infinitesimal chemical change occurs, so that the numbers $n_1$, $n_2$, &c., of gram-molecules of the various molecular species present change by amounts $\delta n_1$, $\delta n_2$, &c. The corresponding change in the value of $\mathbf{G}$ is obtained from equation (5) and must vanish, so that we have

$$\delta \mathbf{G} = \Sigma (G_1 + RT \log c_1) \delta n_1 + \Sigma n_1 \delta (G_1 + RT \log c_1) = 0$$

as the condition for equilibrium.

The second sum vanishes. For we have $\delta G_1 = \delta G_2 = \ldots = 0$, since $G_1$, $G_2$, &c., are functions of the pressure and temperature only, and these do not change; further we have

$$\Sigma n_1 \delta \log c_1 = \frac{n_1}{c_1}\delta c_1 + \frac{n_2}{c_2}\delta c_2 + \ldots,$$

and substituting for $\frac{n_1}{c_1}$, $\frac{n_2}{c_2}$, &c., from equation (1$a$) we obtain

$$\Sigma n_1 \delta \log c_1 = (n_1 + n_2 + n_3 + \ldots)(\delta c_1 + \delta c_2 + \ldots) = 0,$$

since $$c_1 + c_2 + c_3 + \ldots = 1,$$

and therefore $$\delta c_1 + \delta c_2 + \ldots = 0.$$

The condition for equilibrium therefore becomes

$$\Sigma(G_1 + RT \log c_1)\delta n_1 = 0. \quad \ldots\ldots \quad (6)$$

The equation for the chemical reaction may be written as follows:

$$\nu_1 A_1 + \nu_2 A_2 + \nu_3 A_3 + \ldots = 0, \quad \ldots\ldots \quad (7)$$

where $A_1$, $A_2$, &c., are the molecular formulæ of the various gases, and $\nu_1$, $\nu_2$, &c., are the number of molecules of each of them taking part in the reaction. Any particular $\nu$ is positive if the substance to which it refers is formed during the reaction and negative if it disappears; thus the equation representing the formation of water from oxygen and hydrogen would be written

$$-2H_2 - O_2 + 2H_2O = 0.$$

For such a reaction we must have

$$\frac{\delta n_1}{\nu_1} = \frac{\delta n_2}{\nu_2} = \frac{\delta n_3}{\nu_3} = \ldots,$$

so that the equilibrium equation (6) becomes

$$\Sigma \nu_1 (G_1 + RT \log c_1) = 0, \quad \ldots\ldots \quad (8)$$

or $$\nu_1 \log c_1 + \nu_2 \log c_2 + \ldots = -\frac{\nu_1 G_1 + \nu_2 G_2 + \ldots}{RT}.$$

Since the expression on the right of this equation is constant at constant temperature and constant total pressure, we may write for the condition of equilibrium under these conditions

$$\Sigma \nu_1 \log c_1 = \log K_c, \quad \ldots\ldots \quad (8a)$$

where for a given reaction $K_c$ depends only on the temperature and pressure and not on the concentrations, and is given by

$$\log K_c = -\frac{\Sigma \nu_1 G_1}{RT}. \quad \ldots\ldots \quad (9)$$

The equilibrium condition can be written in the equivalent form

$$c_1^{\nu_1} c_2^{\nu_2} c_3^{\nu_3} \ldots = K_c. \quad \ldots \ldots \quad (10)$$

This is the important *Law of Mass Action*. Equation (10) means that the value of $K_c$ can be determined once and for all for a given reaction at a given temperature and pressure by measuring the molecular concentrations of all the reacting substances when equilibrium has been attained. This value of $K_c$ can then be used to calculate the final molecular concentrations of all the reacting substances if they are mixed in any known proportions and allowed to come to equilibrium under the same conditions of temperature and pressure.*

### 3. The Heat of Reaction.

When a change takes place in a system, the heat $\delta\mathbf{Q}$ that must be supplied from outside is given by

$$\delta\mathbf{Q} = \delta\mathbf{U} + p\delta\mathbf{V},$$

where $\delta\mathbf{U}$ is the increase in the internal energy and $\delta\mathbf{V}$ the increase in the volume. From equations (2) and (3) we have, for the change considered in the preceding section, at constant temperature and constant total pressure,

$$\begin{aligned}\delta\mathbf{Q} &= \Sigma\left\{\int^T (C_v)_1 dT + b_1 + RT\right\}\delta n_1 \\ &= \Sigma\left\{\int^T (C_p)_1 dT + b_1\right\}\delta n_1.\end{aligned}$$

The *Heat of Reaction* at constant pressure, $H_p$, is equal to $-\delta\mathbf{Q}$, when we substitute in the last expression $\delta n_1 = \nu_1$, $\delta n_2 = \nu_2$, and so on. We have, therefore,

$$H_p = -\Sigma\nu_1\left\{\int^T (C_p)_1 dT + b_1\right\}. \quad \ldots \ldots \quad (11)$$

It will be seen that the heat of reaction is *positive* if heat is *evolved* when the reaction proceeds in the direction indicated by equation (7).

The effect of change of temperature on the heat of reaction can easily be obtained from equation (11). If ${}_{T_1}H_p$ is the heat of reaction at temperature $T_1$, and ${}_{T_2}H_p$ is the heat of reaction at temperature $T_2$, the total pressure being the same in the two cases, we have

$${}_{T_2}H_p - {}_{T_1}H_p = -\Sigma\nu_1\int_{T_1}^{T_2}(C_p)_1 dT. \quad \ldots \ldots \quad (11a)$$

* In general each of the $G$'s occurring in equation (9) contains an arbitrary constant depending on the zero for the particular gas from which thermodynamic quantities are measured. The actual value of $K_c$ cannot, therefore, be deduced from equation (9). (For a further discussion of this see Chap. XVIII.) On the other hand, when $K_c$ has been experimentally determined, equation (9) shows that, when we are considering the equilibrium of gases which react chemically, if there are $x$ gases, only $x - 1$ of the arbitrary constants are independent. A similar remark applies to the thermodynamic potentials in sections 22, 23, and 24.

This difference can be determined if we know the specific heats of all the reacting gases as functions of the temperature.

### 4. The Effect of Change of Temperature on the Reaction Constant.

We obtain the effect of change of temperature on the reaction constant by differentiating equation (9) with respect to the temperature at constant pressure, obtaining

$$\left(\frac{\partial \log K_c}{\partial T}\right)_p = \frac{1}{RT^2}(\nu_1 G_1 + \nu_2 G_2 + \ldots) - \frac{1}{RT}\left(\nu_1 \frac{\partial G_1}{\partial T} + \nu_2 \frac{\partial G_2}{\partial T} + \ldots\right).$$

Substituting from equation (5*a*), this becomes

$$\left(\frac{\partial \log K_c}{\partial T}\right)_p = \frac{1}{RT^2}\Sigma\nu_1\left\{\int^T (C_p)_1 dT + b_1\right\},$$

or, using equation (11), $$\left(\frac{\partial \log K_c}{\partial T}\right)_p = -\frac{H_p}{RT^2}. \quad \ldots\ldots \quad (12)$$

This is the famous equation of Van't Hoff, and is usually called the *Equation of the Isochore of Reaction.*

Referring to equation (10), it will be seen that equation (12) means that, if the reaction proceeds in the direction indicated by equation (7) with absorption of heat so that $H_p$ is negative, increasing the temperature causes the reaction to proceed forwards, and vice versa. In other words, *an increase in the temperature causes the equilibrium to be displaced in the direction corresponding to absorption of heat from outside.*

Equation (12) can be used to determine heats of reaction from concentration measurements (see section 12).

### 5. The Effect of Change of Pressure on the Reaction Constant.

In a similar way by differentiating equation (9) with respect to the pressure at constant temperature, we obtain

$$\left(\frac{\partial \log K_c}{\partial p}\right)_T = -\frac{1}{RT}\Sigma\nu_1\left(\frac{\partial G_1}{\partial p}\right)_T.$$

Using (5*a*), this gives $$\left(\frac{\partial \log K_c}{\partial p}\right)_T = -\frac{1}{RT}\Delta\mathbf{V}, \quad \ldots\ldots \quad (13)$$

where $\Delta\mathbf{V}$ is the increase in volume when the reaction takes place in the direction indicated by equation (7), and where $\nu_1$ gram-molecules of the first substance, $\nu_2$ gram-molecules of the second, and so on are the amounts transformed.

Qualitatively, equation (13) means that *increasing the pressure causes the equilibrium to be displaced in the direction in which the reaction proceeds with diminution of volume.*

### 6. The Principle of Le Chatelier.

The qualitative results expressed in equations (12) and (13) are summed up in the very important and useful Principle of Le Chatelier:

*A change of one of the factors of an equilibrium causes a rearrangement of the system in such a direction that the factor in question tends to experience a change in the opposite sense from the original change.*

### 7. Equilibrium in Terms of Partial Pressures.

In many cases it is more convenient to express the equilibrium conditions in terms of partial pressures than in terms of molecular concentrations. If $p_1$ is the partial pressure of the first gas, $p_2$ that of the second gas, and so on, and if $p$ is the total pressure, we have

$$c_1 = \frac{p_1}{p}, \quad c_2 = \frac{p_2}{p} \ldots .$$

Substituting these values in equation (10), we obtain for the equilibrium condition

$$p_1^{\nu_1} p_2^{\nu_2} p_3^{\nu_3} \ldots = p^{(\nu_1+\nu_2+\nu_3+\ldots)} K_c = K_p, \quad . \; . \; (14)$$

where $K_p$ is a constant if the temperature and pressure are constant. The value of $K_p$ can be determined from measurements of the partial pressures of the reacting gases after equilibrium has been attained. The value of $K_p$ so deduced can then be used to calculate the final partial pressures of all the reacting substances, if they are mixed in any given proportions, the temperature and total pressure being the same as before.

The relation between $K_p$ and $K_c$ is of course

$$K_p = p^{(\nu_1+\nu_2+\ldots)} K_c, \quad . \; . \; . \; . \; . \; (14a)$$

and, if the value of either of them is measured, that of the other can be immediately deduced.

$K_p$, like $K_c$, is a function only of the temperature and the total pressure.

We have $\log K_p = (\nu_1 + \nu_2 + \ldots) \log p + \log K_c$.

Thus we obtain $$\left(\frac{\partial \log K_p}{\partial T}\right)_p = \left(\frac{\partial \log K_c}{\partial T}\right)_p = -\frac{H_p}{RT^2} \quad . \; . \; . \; (15)$$

from equation (12). This alternative form of the equation of the isochore of reaction shows that we may use the variation with temperature of either $K_c$ or $K_p$ to determine the heat of reaction. We shall apply this result in section 12.

*Reactions at Constant T and p in which Solids or Liquids take part*

8. When an equilibrium is set up between various reacting gases and solids, the gases and the vapours of the solids (or liquids) must be in equilibrium. The vapour pressures of the solids remain constant throughout the reaction. For convenience we shall represent the partial pressures (vapour pressures) of those substances which are present in the solid or liquid state by the letter $\pi$, and, as before, the partial pressures of those which are present in the gaseous state only by the letter $p$, with suitable subscripts in each case.

**9. Equilibrium Condition.**

The equilibrium condition given by equation (14) may be written

$$p_1^{\nu_1} p_2^{\nu_2} p_3^{\nu_3} \ldots \pi_x^{\nu_x} \pi_y^{\nu_y} \ldots = K_p. \quad . \; . \; . \quad (16)$$

Since all the $\pi$'s are constant at constant temperature, this gives

$$p_1^{\nu_1} p_2^{\nu_2} p_3^{\nu_3} \ldots = K_p', \quad . \; . \; . \; . \; . \quad (17)$$

that is, the expression on the left-hand side is constant at constant temperature. This indicates that in applying the law of mass action we need consider only the partial pressures of those substances which are not present in the condensed state.

To illustrate this we may consider the simple case of the dissociation of solid ammonium hydrosulphide into ammonia and hydrogen sulphide according to the equation

$$NH_4HS \rightleftharpoons NH_3 + H_2S,$$

or

$$-NH_4HS + NH_3 + H_2S = 0.$$

From equation (16) we have in the equilibrium condition

$$K_p = \frac{p_1 p_2}{\pi}, \quad . \; . \; . \; . \; . \; . \; . \; . \quad (18)$$

or

$$p_1 p_2 = K_p \pi = K_p'. \quad . \; . \; . \; . \; . \; . \; . \quad (18a)$$

The vapour density shows that the vapour is almost completely dissociated, so that the total pressure $p$ is without sensible error equal to $(p_1 + p_2)$. At 25·1° C. the dissociation pressure amounts to 501 mm. of mercury—in this case the partial pressures of the two products are equal to one another, each being 250·5 mm.

TABLE I

| $NH_3$ ($p_1$). | $H_2S$ ($p_2$) | $p_1 p_2$. |
|---|---|---|
| 138 | 458 | 63,200 |
| 208 | 292 | 60,700 |
| 250·5 | 250·5 | 62,700 |
| 417 | 146 | 60,900 |
| 453 | 143 | 64,800 |

According as one or other of the gases preponderates in the mixture the partial pressures at the same temperature are as given in Table I.* It will be seen that, as is required by the theory, $p_1 p_2$ is constant.

In these measurements the value of $(p_1 + p_2)$, the total pressure, does not remain constant, but this does not affect the constancy of $p_1 p_2$, since we can show that $\frac{\partial K_p'}{\partial p} = 0$. We have

$$\frac{\partial K_p'}{\partial p} = \pi \frac{\partial K_p}{\partial p},$$

so that we have to show that $\frac{\partial K_p}{\partial p} = 0$. We have further, since $K_p = pK_c$,

$$\frac{\partial K_p}{\partial p} = K_c + p \frac{\partial K_c}{\partial p}.$$

We have $$\frac{\partial K_c}{\partial p} = K_c \frac{\partial \log K_c}{\partial p} = - K_c \frac{1}{RT} \Delta \mathbf{V}$$

from equation (13). In this case $\Delta \mathbf{V} = + \frac{RT}{p}$, since $\Delta \mathbf{V}$ is the change in volume for the reaction between the *vapour* and the gases, so that

$$\frac{\partial K_c}{\partial p} = - \frac{K_c}{p},$$

and using this result in the expression for $\frac{\partial K_p}{\partial p}$, we obtain

$$\frac{\partial K_p}{\partial p} = 0,$$

as required.

## 10. Heat of Reaction.

In determining the relation between the heat of reaction and the equilibrium constant, we shall first consider the simple special case dealt with at the end of the last section. The value of $K_p$ is given by equation (18). Applying equation (15), we obtain

$$\left(\frac{\partial \log K_p}{\partial T}\right)_p = - \frac{H_p'}{RT^2}, \quad \ldots\ldots \quad (19)$$

where $H_p'$ is the heat given out when one gram-molecule of the *vapour* of ammonium hydrosulphide dissociates into ammonia and hydrogen sulphide. The heat evolved when one gram-molecule of *solid* ammonium hydrosulphide dissociates into ammonia and hydrogen sulphide is equal to $(H_p' - \Lambda)$, where $\Lambda$ is the molecular latent heat of vaporization † of ammonium hydrosulphide at the temperature $T$.

* See Nernst, *Theoretical Chemistry* (English translation), 5th edition, p. 559 (1923).

† N.B. Latent heat of evaporation is always heat absorbed from outside. $\Lambda$ is regarded as a positive quantity (see equation (22), Chap. XVI), and therefore we must use the negative sign before it in the present case, in which heat absorbed is reckoned negative.

This is the actual heat of reaction, which we denote by $H_p$. We have then

$$\frac{H_p}{RT^2} = \frac{H_p'}{RT^2} - \frac{\Lambda}{RT^2}$$
$$= -\left(\frac{\partial \log K_p}{\partial T}\right)_p - \frac{\Lambda}{RT^2}$$
$$= -\left(\frac{\partial \log p_1 p_2}{\partial T}\right)_p + \frac{\partial \log \pi}{\partial T} - \frac{\Lambda}{RT^2}.$$

Referring to the Clausius-Clapeyron equation (3), Chap. VIII, we see that, if the vapour is assumed to obey the perfect gas laws and if the volume of the solid is neglected,

$$\frac{\partial \log \pi}{\partial T} = \frac{\Lambda}{RT^2},$$

so that the expression for $H_p$ becomes

$$\left(\frac{\partial \log K_p'}{\partial T}\right)_p = -\frac{H_p}{RT^2},$$

in obtaining which we have used (18*a*).

We have proved this relation only for the particular case. The proof of the general case, which we leave to the reader, follows along exactly similar lines, using equations (15), (16), (17), and the Clausius-Clapeyron equation, and gives the same relation, namely,

$$\left(\frac{\partial \log K_p'}{\partial T}\right)_p = -\frac{H_p}{RT^2}, \quad \ldots\ldots \quad (20)$$

where $K_p' = p_1^{\nu_1} \cdot p_2^{\nu_2} \cdot p_3^{\nu_3} \ldots .$

$p_1$, $p_2$, &c., are the partial pressures of the reacting gases when a state of equilibrium has been reached, and $\nu_1$, $\nu_2$, &c., are the number of molecules of each of the gases taking part in the reaction defined by equation (7). *Only the partial pressures of substances which are present in the gaseous state alone are included in the expression for $K_p'$, i.e. the vapour pressures of substances which are present in the liquid or solid states are omitted.* Equation (20) under these conditions gives the actual heat evolved when the reaction occurs between the gaseous and solid substances under a constant pressure and at constant temperature.

### 11. Effect of Temperature on the Heat of Reaction.

We may obtain the effect of change of temperature on the heat of reaction for a reaction in which solids take part from equation (11*a*), which gives the effect of temperature on the heat of reaction between the vapours and gases, namely, on $H_p'$. We have

$$_{T_2}H_p' - {}_{T_1}H_p' = -\Sigma\nu_1 \int_{T_1}^{T_2} (C_p{}^g)_1 \, dT,$$

where $(C_p{}^g)_1$ is the specific heat at constant pressure of gas (or vapour) number 1.

The measured heat of reaction at temperature $T_1$, which we shall denote by ${}_{T_1}H_p$, is given by

$$ {}_{T_1}H_p = {}_{T_1}H_p' + \Sigma_s \nu_x ({}_{T_1}\Lambda_x), $$

where ${}_{T_1}\Lambda_x$ is the molecular latent heat of vaporization of solid number $x$ at temperature $T_1$, and the subscript $s$ under the $\Sigma$ sign indicates that the sum is to be taken only over those substances which are present as solids. A similar equation gives the measured heat of reaction at temperature $T_2$. Combining these results with the expression for the variation of the latent heat of vaporization with temperature (equation (4), Chap. VIII), we obtain for the difference between the measured heats of reaction at temperatures $T_1$ and $T_2$

$$ {}_{T_2}H_p - {}_{T_1}H_p = -\Sigma_g \nu_1 \int_{T_1}^{T_2} (C_p{}^g)_1 \, dT - \Sigma_s \nu_x \int_{T_1}^{T_2} (C_p{}^s)_x \, dT, \qquad . \quad (20a) $$

where the subscript $g$ under the $\Sigma$ sign indicates that the summation is to be taken only over those substances which are not present in the solid state, and the subscript $s$ is used as above.

## *Numerical Calculations*

12. We shall now see how the foregoing relations may be used to calculate heats of reaction in special cases in which the equilibrium condition can be directly measured.

First let us consider the dissociation of nitrogen tetroxide,

$$ N_2O_4 \rightleftharpoons 2NO_2, $$

or

$$ -N_2O_4 + 2NO_2 = 0. $$

The value of $K_p$ (equation (14)) is in this case given by

$$ K_p = \frac{p_{NO_2}{}^2}{p_{N_2O_4}} = \frac{p_2{}^2}{p_1}. $$

If $\alpha$ is the fraction of the total number of $N_2O_4$ molecules which are dissociated, $\mathbf{V}$ is the volume occupied by a mass equal to one gram-molecule of $N_2O_4$, and $p$ the total pressure, we have

$$ p\mathbf{V} = (1+\alpha)RT, $$
$$ p_1\mathbf{V} = (1-\alpha)RT, $$
$$ p_2\mathbf{V} = 2\alpha RT, $$

so that

$$ K_p = \frac{p_2{}^2}{p_1} = \frac{4\alpha^2 RT}{(1-\alpha)\mathbf{V}} = \frac{4\alpha^2 p}{1-\alpha^2}. \qquad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (21) $$

The value of $\alpha$ may be calculated from measurements of the density of the equilibrium mixture. If $d_0$ is the density which the gas would have if no dissociation had taken place, and if $d$ is the observed density, we have

$$ \frac{d_0}{d} = \frac{1+\alpha}{1} \quad \text{or} \quad \alpha = \frac{d_0 - d}{d}. $$

* In the general case in which one molecule dissociates into $n$ molecules,

$$ \frac{d_0}{d} = 1 + (n-1)\alpha \quad \text{or} \quad \alpha = \frac{d_0 - d}{(n-1)d} $$

Using this result in equation (21), we obtain

$$K_p = \frac{\left(\frac{d_0 - d}{d}\right)^2 p}{1 - \left(\frac{d_0 - d}{d}\right)^2} = \frac{4(d_0 - d)^2 p}{d_0(2d - d_0)}.$$

It makes no difference to the calculations, and it is more convenient, to use instead of the actual densities the specific gravities referred to air as standard. The value of $d_0$ is then equal to the molecular weight of undissociated $N_2O_4$ molecules divided by the average molecular weight of air, that is,

$$d_0 = \frac{92{\cdot}02}{28{\cdot}95} = 3{\cdot}179.$$

The following are the observed specific gravities at temperatures of 26·7° C. and 111·3° C. and at atmospheric pressure.

| Temperature. | | Specific Gravity. |
|---|---|---|
| 26·7° C. | .... | 2·65 |
| 111·3° C. | .... | 1·65 |

If we assume that the heat of dissociation remains appreciably constant over the range of temperatures considered, these figures enable us to form an estimate of its magnitude, since they enable us to determine $\left(\frac{\partial \log K_p}{\partial T}\right)_p$; we obtain

$$\left(\frac{\partial \log K_p}{\partial T}\right)_p = \frac{4{\cdot}99}{84{\cdot}6}.$$

From equation (15), the heat of reaction is given by

$$H_p = -RT^2 \left(\frac{\partial \log K_p}{\partial T}\right)_p,$$

and using $R = 8{\cdot}313 \,.\, 10^7$ ergs, and $J$ (mechanical equivalent of heat) $= 4{\cdot}18 \,.\, 10^7$, and putting $T$ (the mean temperature) $= 342$ (absolute), we obtain

$$H_p = -13{,}700 \text{ calories},$$

so that the dissociation of 92 gm. of $N_2O_4$ at constant pressure requires the supply of a considerable quantity of heat. The observed value,* deduced from specific heat measurements on the dissociating gas, is about

$$-13{,}200 \text{ calories}.$$

We shall next consider the dissociation of ammonium hydrosulphide (solid) dealt with in sections 9 and 10. In this case, to obtain the heat of dissociation of the solid we have to use the constant $K_p'$, which involves only the partial pressures of those substances ($NH_3$ and $H_2S$) which occur in the gaseous state alone. We have, according to equation (18*a*),

$$K_p' = p_1 p_2,$$

and, as we have shown at the end of section 9, the value of $K_p'$ is independent of the total pressure $(p_1 + p_2)$.

* See Nernst, *Theoretical Chemistry* (1923), p. 753; the result there given (−12,500) refers to a reaction at constant volume, to which it is necessary to add in this case $-RT$ to give the heat of reaction at constant pressure.

In this case we measure the dissociation pressure of the solid, so that the gases are present in the proportions in which they are produced by the reaction, i.e. equimolecular proportions. We have, therefore, $p_1 = p_2 = p/2$, where $p$ is the measured dissociation pressure, and thus we obtain

$$K_p' = \frac{p^2}{4}.$$

The measured dissociation pressures are as follows.

| Temperature. | | Dissociation Pressure. |
|---|---|---|
| 9·5° C. | .... | 175 mm. of Mercury. |
| 25·1 „ | .... | 501 „ |

From these results we obtain *

$$\frac{\partial \log K_p'}{\partial T} = + \frac{2{\cdot}10}{15{\cdot}6},$$

and for the heat of dissociation $H_p$ we have

$$H_p = - RT^2 \frac{2{\cdot}10}{15{\cdot}6}$$
$$= - 22{,}600 \text{ calories},$$

for $T = 290{\cdot}5$. The measured value is

$$- 22{,}800 \text{ calories}.$$

## *The Activity*

13. The theory given above applies exactly to perfect gases and very closely to actual gases provided the densities are not too high. For high densities the following method due to Lewis † can be applied.

If a gram-molecule of a perfect gas at constant temperature changes from condition (1), in which the pressure is $p_1$, to condition (2), in which the pressure is $p_2$, the change in the thermodynamic potential is by equation (5*a*) given by

$$G_2 - G_1 = RT \log \frac{p_2}{p_1},$$

or

$$dG = RT\, d \log p.$$

For a gas which is not perfect we shall define a quantity $\mathsf{A}$, which we shall call the *Activity*, by the relation

$$G_2 - G_1 = RT \log \frac{\mathsf{A}_2}{\mathsf{A}_1},$$

or

$$dG = RT\, d \log \mathsf{A}, \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots \quad (22)$$

or in the integrated form

$$G = RT \log \mathsf{A} + B, \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots \quad (22a)$$

where $B$ is a constant depending only on the temperature. The value of the constant $B$ is determined, and the definition of the activity is completed, by laying down that at very low pressures

$$\lim_{p \to 0} \mathsf{A} = p. \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots \quad (22b)$$

* The units in which $p$ is measured are immaterial.

† Lewis, *Proc. Amer. Acad.*, Vol. 43, p. 259 (1907).

## 14. Change of Activity with Pressure.

By equation (19), Chap. XVI, we have

$$\left(\frac{\partial G}{\partial p}\right)_T = V.$$

Thus, by equation (22),

$$\left(\frac{\partial \log \mathsf{A}}{\partial p}\right)_T = \frac{V}{RT}. \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots \quad (22c)$$

If the equation of state is known, this equation can be integrated. The constant of integration is determined by equation (22*b*), so that at a given temperature the activity can be determined as a function of the pressure.

## 15. Application to Equilibrium Problems.

The thermodynamic potential $\mathbf{G}$ of a mixture of gases containing $n_1$ gram-molecules of the first gas, $n_2$ gram-molecules of the second, and so on, is given by

$$\mathbf{G} = \Sigma n_1(RT \log \mathsf{A}_1 + B_1).$$

As in section 2, we consider a change at constant temperature and at constant total pressure, in which $n_1$ changes by $\delta n_1$, and so on. The change in $\mathbf{G}$ is given by

$$\delta \mathbf{G} = \Sigma \delta n_1(RT \log \mathsf{A}_1 + B_1) + \Sigma n_1 RT\, \delta \log \mathsf{A}_1, \quad \ldots \quad (22d)$$

since at constant temperature $B_1$ does not change.

We shall now show that the second term vanishes. If $p_1$ is the partial pressure of the first gas, we may write

$$\delta \log \mathsf{A}_1 = \frac{\partial \log \mathsf{A}_1}{\partial p_1} \delta p_1.$$

*Assuming* that equation (22*c*) is applicable to each gas in the mixture of gases, just as if the other gases were not present, the second term on the right of equation (22*d*) becomes

$$\Sigma n_1 V \delta p_1 = \mathbf{V} \Sigma \delta p_1 = 0,$$

since $\Sigma \delta p_1$, the total change of pressure, is zero. $\mathbf{V}$ is the total volume.

Equation (22*d*) may therefore be written

$$\delta \mathbf{G} = \Sigma \delta n_1(RT \log \mathsf{A}_1 + B_1).$$

For equilibrium this must be equal to zero. We therefore have for the condition of equilibrium

$$\Sigma \nu_1(RT \log \mathsf{A}_1 + B_1) = 0,$$

where, as in equation (8), we have substituted $\nu_1$ for $\delta n_1$. This may be written

$$\mathsf{A}_1^{\nu_1}\mathsf{A}_2^{\nu_2}\mathsf{A}_3^{\nu_3} \ldots = K_a, \quad \ldots\ldots \quad (22e)$$

where $K_a$ is a constant if the temperature and total pressure remain constant. This equation must be used to replace equation (14), the ordinary law of mass action, for high densities. As we have mentioned in section 14, the activities can be calculated if the equations of state of the reacting gases are known.

Lewis * has applied the method to experiments on the dissociation pressure of silver oxide. A similar method with a slightly different definition of the activity is widely applied to solutions.

* Lewis, *Journ. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, Vol. 28, pp. 139, 158 (1906); see also Lewis and Randall, *Thermodynamics and the Free Energy of Chemical Substances*, p. 480 (1923).

## THE MEASUREMENT OF EQUILIBRIUM CONSTANTS

16. The measurement of equilibrium constants in gaseous systems is of such great importance in the development of modern thermodynamics that we must consider briefly the various methods by which the measurement can be carried out.

In this connexion it is important to understand what we mean when we say that a system is in thermodynamic equilibrium. If for a given change in the system $\delta \mathbf{G} = 0$, the system is in equilibrium as regards that particular change. If on the other hand for a given change $\delta \mathbf{G}$ is positive, the change cannot take place spontaneously. If for the given change $\delta \mathbf{G}$ is negative, the change *can* take place spontaneously. Whether in the last case the change will or will not take place is a different question. There is a close analogy between this case and that of a body resting on a rough inclined plane. The body cannot spontaneously move up the plane and increase its gravitational potential energy, but it can spontaneously move down it; whether it will do so depends on the frictional force between the body and the plane. If the plane is horizontal, the body resting on it is in equilibrium. Incidentally this analogy indicates why $\mathbf{G}$ is called the thermodynamic potential.

Any question concerning the forces which oppose chemical reactions is outside the range of thermodynamics, just as the question of frictional forces in mechanics is outside the range of gravitational potential theory. The analogy is sufficient to show that this fact does not affect the importance of the thermodynamical criterion of equilibrium.

To take an example: If water vapour is formed isothermally at constant pressure from hydrogen and oxygen gases at ordinary temperatures and under ordinary pressures, there is a large diminution in the thermodynamic potential of the system. But we know that these two gases can be kept together indefinitely without any appreciable change taking place. We conclude, therefore, that there is a strong force of some sort opposing the reaction. Thermodynamics tells us that the action can take place spontaneously; it does in fact readily do so in the presence of spongy platinum, which acts as a catalyst. The state of true thermodynamic equilibrium is reached only when free oxygen and hydrogen are present in very minute proportions; in other words, in the state of true thermodynamic equilibrium the degree of dissociation of water vapour is very small.

It is a general rule, however, that the velocity with which a chemical reaction proceeds increases rapidly as the temperature is raised. Thus many reactions, which at ordinary temperatures proceed at an

infinitesimal rate, rapidly reach thermodynamic equilibrium at higher temperatures. The reaction just considered is a typical example. Some of the methods of studying chemical equilibria depend on this fact combined with the fact that at lower temperatures the velocity of reaction is negligible.

Many of the experimental methods have been developed by Nernst and his associates.* The most important are the following.

1. *Manometric Methods.*—Reactions which are accompanied by a change of volume can be studied manometrically. Bodenstein † and others have applied this method at high temperatures. Under this head may be included also methods depending on the determination of gaseous densities. These direct methods are illustrated by the examples given in sections 9 and 12.

2. *The Streaming Method.*—Consider the scheme shown in fig. 1. The gas mixture is allowed to flow through a long tube. Between the points $a$ and $b$ the tube is kept at the temperature $t$ at which the equilibrium is to be studied; from $b$ to $c$ the temperature is made to fall as quickly as possible, so that at the point $c$ the temperature $t'$ is so low that the velocity of reaction is vanishingly small. After leaving the tube the gas is collected and analysed. In order that the gas leaving the tube shall have a composition corresponding to the equilibrium at temperature $t$, the two following conditions must be fulfilled: (1) the distance $ab$ must be long enough to allow the gas to reach equilibrium; (2) the time of cooling in the part $bc$ must be short enough to prevent any disturbance of this equilibrium. The first condition may always be theoretically fulfilled by making $ab$ long enough; practically it is best realized by widening the tube between $a$ and $b$ so that the velocity of flow is decreased. Another plan ‡ is to fill the space between $a$ and $b$ with a catalyst. The second condition can best be fulfilled by making $bc$ a narrow capillary tube.

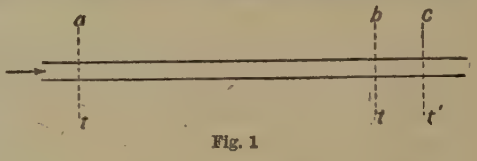


Fig. 1

The question as to whether the length of the tube $ab$ is sufficiently great at the temperature $t$ can always be determined by passing through the tube mixtures the compositions of which lie first on one side and then on the other of the equilibrium composition. The composition of the mixture leaving the tube should not be affected.

At low temperatures the chief source of error is due to the fact that equilibrium is not attained in $ab$. At high temperatures equilibrium is attained in $ab$ but the disturbance in $bc$ becomes more serious. In the latter case the gases leaving the tube have the same composition whatever the composition of the original mixture, but this composition is not necessarily the composition corresponding to equilibrium at temperature $t$. The curve in fig. 2 illustrates this. We may suppose that the unbroken curve is the true curve representing, for example, the dissociation of water vapour. The dotted curve represents experimental values. From what we have said, the curve obtained at the lower temperatures depends on the composition of the mixture entering the apparatus; we consider

* See Nernst, *Theoretical Chemistry* (Eng. Trans.), 5th edition, p. 777 (1923).

† Bodenstein, *Zeits. f. Electrochemie*, Vol. 16, p. 961 (1910); Vol. 22, p. 338 (1916); *Zeits. f. phys. Chem.*, Vol. 100, p. 68 (1922); see also Trautz and Stäckel, *Zeits. f. anorg. Chem.*, Vol. 122, p. 81 (1922); v. Wartenberg and Henglein, *Ber. d. deuts. chem. Ges.*, Vol. 55, p. 1003 (1922).

‡ See Knietsch, *Ber. d. deuts. chem. Ges.*, Vol. 34, p. 4069 (1901).

this in a moment. Provided *ab* is sufficiently large compared with *bc* there is always a range of temperatures over which the experimental curve coincides with the true curve; i.e. there is always a range of temperatures for which equilibrium is completely established in *ab* and for which the disturbance in *bc* is negligible. This is the range $T_2T_3$ in the figure. It will be noted that $T_2$ is the lowest temperature for which the composition of the mixture leaving the tube is independent of that entering it. This helps us to find the range $T_2T_3$. If the heat of reaction is known, an important check that the right region has been found is obtained from the fact that in this region the slope of the observed curve should agree with the slope calculated from equation (15).

At lower temperatures, where the velocity of reaction is measurable but too small for equilibrium to be attained (e.g. somewhere in the region $T_1$), we can calculate the equilibrium by determining by graphical interpolation or otherwise the composition of the mixture which is not changed in passing through the apparatus.*

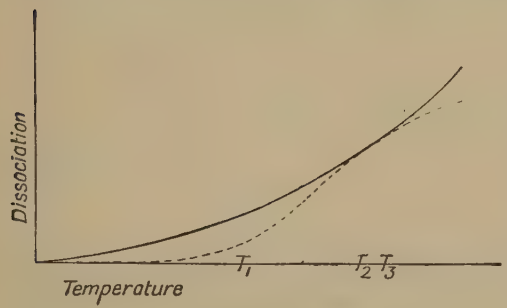


Fig. 2

3. *Explosion Method.*—In an explosion a gaseous mixture is really under the same conditions as in the streaming method; it is brought to a high temperature and then quickly cooled. But it is only at the high temperature for a very short time, so that the method is only applicable when the velocity of reaction is very high. As a matter of fact equilibrium is nearly always disturbed during the cooling, and in general the method can only be regarded as an approximate one.

4. *The Maximum Temperature of Explosions.*—In Chap. VI, section 6, we have seen how the specific heats of gases at high temperatures can be measured by mixing various indifferent gases with an explosive mixture of, say, hydrogen and oxygen in a sealed bomb and measuring the maximum temperature attained when the explosion takes place. The temperature is actually measured by measuring the maximum pressure with the apparatus there described. The heat of the reaction between the explosive gases is known.

If at the maximum temperature attained water vapour is appreciably dissociated, all the hydrogen and oxygen present will not combine and the heat generated will be consequently diminished. Let us consider two cases: (1) when the inert gas is nitrogen, (2) when the explosive mixture is mixed with excess of hydrogen, so that the inert gas is hydrogen. In the former case the effect of the dissociation of water vapour will be felt, while in the latter the dissociation will be suppressed owing to the large excess of hydrogen (law of mass action). The consequence of this is that, supposing the molecular heats of hydrogen and nitrogen are equal, if $m_1$ is the number of gram-molecules of hydrogen that a given amount of explosive mixture can raise to a given temperature, and $m_2$ is the number of gram-molecules of nitrogen that an equal amount of explosive mixture can raise to the same temperature, $m_1$ is greater than $m_2$. From the

* See Sand, *Zeits. f. phys. Chem.*, Vol. 50, p. 465 (1904); Nernst and v. Wartenberg, *Zeits. f. phys. Chem.*, Vol. 56, p. 513 (1906). For the application of the streaming method to the ammonia equilibrium, see Haber, *Zeits. f. Electrochemie*, Vol. 21, p. 89 (1915); Larson and Dodge, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, Vol. 45, p. 2918 (1923), have also studied the ammonia equilibrium.

measured values of $m_1$ and $m_2$ the degree of dissociation of water vapour can be calculated. Actually the molecular heats of nitrogen and hydrogen are not exactly equal, but by suitable variation of the experimental conditions the specific heats and the degree of dissociation can both be determined. For full details reference must be made to the papers of Bjerrum * and of Siegel,† who have developed the method.

5. *Method of the Heated Catalyst.*—At temperatures at which the velocity of the reaction is still small in the body of the gas but large on the surface of a catalyst, all that is necessary is to heat the catalyst to a high temperature. This method has been used by Langmuir.‡ It is very simple when the catalyst—e.g. a platinum wire—is electrically heated. In water vapour a short time is sufficient to establish the concentration of oxy-hydrogen gas which corresponds to the temperature of the wire. The temperature can be calculated from the electrical resistance.

6. *Method of the Semipermeable Membrane.*—A very accurate method is to use a membrane which is permeable only to one component of an equilibrium

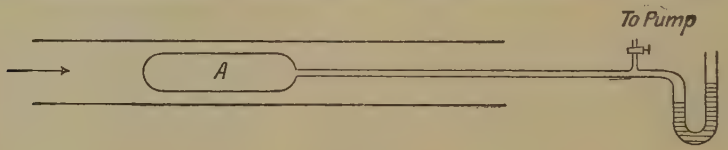



Fig. 3

mixture. At present we only possess such membranes for hydrogen, which diffuses through palladium, platinum, or iridium. The type of apparatus which can be used for determining the dissociation of water vapour, hydrogen sulphide, hydrogen bromide, &c., is illustrated in fig. 3. A is a vessel made of palladium, platinum, or iridium according to the temperature of the experiment, and is placed in an electric furnace. A capillary tube connects the vessel with a mercury pump and a manometer. After it has been evacuated, water vapour is passed over it, and after a short time the pressure of the hydrogen in the vessel corresponds to that of the hydrogen in dissociated water vapour at the temperature of the furnace.§

7. *Measurement of Electromotive Force.*—This method is dealt with in sections 18–24.

8. *Calculation of a New Equilibrium from Measurements of Other Equilibria.*—This method is very widely used. Its application is illustrated by the following example.

The dissociation of hydrochloric acid gas according to the equation

$$-2\mathrm{HCl} + \mathrm{H_2} + \mathrm{Cl_2} = 0$$

has been studied and the equilibrium constant is known. We shall call this equilibrium constant $(K_c)_1$. We have by equation (9)

$$RT \log (K_c)_1 = 2G_{\mathrm{HCl\,(gas)}} - G_{\mathrm{H_2}} - G_{\mathrm{Cl_2}}, \quad \ldots \quad (23)$$

where the $G$'s are the thermodynamic potentials of the various gases at the

* Bjerrum, *Zeits. f. phys. Chemie*, Vol. 79, p. 513 (1912); *Zeits. f. Electrochemie*, Vol. 18, p. 101 (1912).

† Siegel, *Zeits. f. phys. Chemie*, Vol. 87, p. 641 (1914). For a brief account see Partington and Shilling, *The Specific Heats of Gases*, pp. 128 and 176. See also Wohl, *Zeits. f. Electrochemie*, Vol. 30, pp. 36, 49 (1924).

‡ Langmuir, *Journ. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, Vol. 28, p. 1357 (1906).

§ See v. Wartenberg, *Verh. d. deuts. phys. Ges.*, Vol. 8, p. 97 (1906); Preuner and Schupp, *Zeits. f. phys. Chem.*, Vol. 68, p. 157, (1909); Falkenstein, *ibid.*, p. 270.

temperature $T$ and at the total pressure $p$ at which the equilibrium is measured.

Similarly the equilibrium constant of the Deacon process

$$-4HCl - O_2 + 2Cl_2 + 2H_2O = 0$$

is known. If the equilibrium constant in this case, measured under the same total pressure $p$ and at the same temperature $T$ as in the case of the dissociation of HCl, is $(K_c)_2$, we have

$$RT \log (K_c)_2 = 4G_{HCl\,(gas)} + G_{O_2} - 2G_{Cl_2} - 2G_{H_2O\,(gas)}, \quad . \quad . \quad (24)$$

where the $G$'s are the thermodynamic potentials of the various gases at the temperature $T$ and at the pressure $p$.

We shall now show that the equilibrium constant $(K_c)_3$ of the reaction

$$-2H_2O + 2H_2 + O_2 = 0$$

(at the temperature $T$ and the same total pressure $p$ as in the two previous reactions) can be deduced from the measured equilibrium constants of the previous reactions. We have

$$RT \log (K_c)_3 = 2G_{H_2O\,(gas)} - 2G_{H_2} - G_{O_2}, \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (25)$$

where the $G$'s refer to the same temperature $T$ and the same pressure $p$ as in the previous reactions.

Subtracting equation (24) from *twice* equation (23) we obtain

$$RT\{2 \log (K_c)_1 - \log (K_c)_2\} = 2G_{H_2O\,(gas)} - 2G_{H_2} - G_{O_2}. \quad . \quad (25a)$$

Comparing equations (25) and (25$a$), we see that

$$\log (K_c)_3 = 2 \log (K_c)_1 - \log (K_c)_2,$$

or

$$(K_c)_3 = \frac{(K_c)_1^2}{(K_c)_2}. \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (26)$$

Therefore, if $(K_c)_1$ and $(K_c)_2$ are known, $(K_c)_3$ can be immediately deduced. The relation between the $K_p$'s follows from equation (14).

## 17. Comparison of Values obtained using the Various Methods.

In order to compare the values for the equilibrium constant for a given reaction obtained from the various methods described above, it is necessary to consider how the equilibrium constant at a given temperature and pressure can be determined from measurements at another temperature and pressure.

We have, from equation (15),

$$\left(\frac{\partial \log K_p}{\partial T}\right)_p = -\frac{H_p}{RT^2},$$

where $H_p$ is the heat of reaction at constant pressure. If $H_p$ is measured at any given temperature, say $T_1$, and if the specific heats of all the reacting substances are known over a range of temperatures including $T_1$, then, by equation (11$a$), $H_p$ is known as a perfectly definite function of $T$ for the range of temperatures for which the specific heats

are known. Substituting this function of the temperature for $H_p$ in the above equation, it may be integrated, giving

$$\left[\log K_p\right]_{T_0}^{T} = -\int_{T_0}^{T} \frac{H_p}{RT^2}\,dT. \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (26a)$$

We thus obtain $K_p$ as a function of $T$ for a given total pressure, provided that we have an experimental determination of $K_p$ with this total pressure at *one* temperature denoted by $T_0$.

The result is that we can calculate the value of $K_p$ at any temperature in the range for which the specific heats are known. The effect of a variation in the total pressure may be taken into account, using equation (13).

Using the measured heat of reaction, and the measured values of the specific heats of the reacting gases, and determining the value of the quantity $K_p$ at $T = T_0$ in equation (26*a*) solely from the measurements of v. Wartenberg on the equilibrium constant, Nernst * has obtained an expression giving the equilibrium constant of the dissociation of water vapour as a function of the temperature. From this expression the degree of dissociation of water vapour at any temperature can be calculated. The calculated and observed values of $\alpha$, the degree of dissociation, are given in Table II, together with a number referring to the method by which the observed result is obtained.

TABLE II

| Temp., °Abs. | $100\alpha$ (observed). | $100\alpha$ (calculated). | Method. | Observer. |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 290 | $4{\cdot}6$–$4{\cdot}8 \times 10^{-26}$ | $4{\cdot}66 \times 10^{-26}$ | 7 | Lewis, Brønsted. |
| 700 | $7{\cdot}6 \times 10^{-9}$ | $5{\cdot}4 \times 10^{-9}$ | 8 | |
| 1300 | $2{\cdot}7 \times 10^{-3}$ | $2{\cdot}9 \times 10^{-3}$ | 5 | Langmuir. |
| 1397 | $7{\cdot}8 \times 10^{-3}$ | $8{\cdot}5 \times 10^{-3}$ | 2 | Nernst and v. Wartenberg. |
| 1480 | $1{\cdot}89 \times 10^{-2}$ | $1{\cdot}86 \times 10^{-2}$ | 2 | |
| 1500 | $1{\cdot}97 \times 10^{-2}$ | $2{\cdot}21 \times 10^{-2}$ | 5 | Langmuir. |
| 1561 | $3{\cdot}4 \times 10^{-2}$ | $3{\cdot}69 \times 10^{-2}$ | 2 | Nernst and v. Wartenberg. |
| 1705 | $1{\cdot}02 \times 10^{-1}$ | $1{\cdot}07 \times 10^{-1}$ | 6 | Lowenstein. |
| 2155 | 1·18 | 1·18 | 6 | v. Wartenberg. |
| 2257 | 1·77 | 1·76 | 6 | v. Wartenberg. |
| 2337 | 3·8 | 2·7 | 4 | Bjerrum, Siegel. |
| 2507 | 4·5 | 4·1 | 4 | Bjerrum, Siegel. |
| 2684 | 6·2 | 6·6 | 4 | Bjerrum, Siegel. |
| 2731 | 8·2 | 7·4 | 4 | Bjerrum, Siegel. |
| 3092 | 13·0 | 15·4 | 4 | Bjerrum, Siegel. |

These results show that the values for the degree of dissociation obtained using the various different methods are consistent with one

* Nernst, *Theoretical Chemistry* (Eng. Trans.), 5th edition, p. 782 (1923).

another. When we consider the wide range of temperatures involved and the enormous variation in the degree of dissociation from $4{\cdot}7 \cdot 10^{-28}$ to ·13, the agreement between calculated and observed values is very remarkable and affords a striking proof of the second law of thermodynamics. It shows that, provided we know the specific heats of the reacting gases and the heat of reaction at any one temperature, one accurate determination of the degree of dissociation at equilibrium is sufficient to determine the equilibrium conditions over the whole range of temperature from ordinary temperatures up to nearly 3000° C.

*Electromotive Force and Equilibrium Measurements*

18. One of the most accurate methods of measuring an equilibrium constant is the determination of the electromotive force of a galvanic cell in which the reaction under consideration takes place. We shall therefore consider how this method is applied.

The method depends on the fact that in a galvanic cell a chemical reaction can in many cases be made to take place under effectively reversible conditions. We shall return later to a detailed consideration of this from the practical point of view. Meanwhile we shall assume reversibility and work out the theory.

According to equation (8), Chap. XVI, the total external work done by a system during an isothermal *reversible* change is a measure of the decrease of the free energy of the system; i.e. it is a measure of the decrease in the value of $\mathbf{F}$ or $(\mathbf{U} - T\mathbf{S})$ for the system. In other words

$$(\mathbf{F}_1 - \mathbf{F}_2) = \text{total work done by the system.}$$

In the present case the total work may appear in two forms, electrical energy and mechanical work due to changes of volume. We shall suppose that the total pressure $p$ on the system remains constant. In this case, if $\mathbf{V}_1$ is the initial and $\mathbf{V}_2$ the final volume, we have

$$(\mathbf{F}_1 - \mathbf{F}_2) = \text{electrical energy obtained} + p(\mathbf{V}_2 - \mathbf{V}_1).$$

This equation gives immediately, since $\mathbf{G} = \mathbf{F} + p\mathbf{V}$,

$$(\mathbf{G}_1 - \mathbf{G}_2) = \text{electrical energy obtained.} \quad . \quad . \quad (27)$$

*In other words, the electrical energy obtained is a direct measure of the diminution in the thermodynamic potential of the system, provided that the conditions already laid down are satisfied—all changes must take place reversibly, with temperature and total pressure on the system constant.*

Referring to equation (9), in which the equilibrium constant for a gaseous reaction is expressed in terms of the thermodynamic potentials of the reacting gases, it will be realized that any method which enables us to measure thermodynamic potentials, or rather changes in thermodynamic potential, will in all probability be useful in determining

equilibrium constants. We shall consider details of the application later.

### 19. Reversible and Irreversible Cells.

Let us for the moment return to the question of the reversibility of cells.

To fix our ideas let us consider the Daniell cell. This consists of an electrode of zinc in a solution of zinc sulphate and an electrode of copper in a solution of copper sulphate. The two solutions are separated by a division of porous material. The system can be represented as follows:

$$Zn,\ ZnSO_4(Aq),\ CuSO_4(Aq),\ Cu.$$

If the copper and zinc electrodes are connected together by a wire outside the cell, an electric current flows through the wire from the copper to the zinc. At the same time zinc goes into solution, so that the concentration of the zinc sulphate solution is increased, and copper is deposited on the copper electrode, so that the concentration of the copper sulphate solution is decreased. If the external circuit contains a source of electromotive force and a current is sent through the cell in the opposite direction from that described above, the changes in the cell are exactly reversed. Copper goes into solution and the concentration of the copper sulphate solution is increased, while zinc is deposited on the zinc electrode and the concentration of the zinc sulphate solution is diminished. Further, if equal quantities of electricity pass through the cell in the two cases, the cell is restored to exactly its original condition. (Any effects due to the slow diffusion of the solutions through the porous wall may be neglected.) Such a cell is called a reversible cell.

On the other hand, let us consider Volta's cell, which consists of an electrode of copper and an electrode of zinc dipping into a dilute solution of sulphuric acid, i.e.

$$Zn,\ H_2SO_4(Aq),\ Cu.$$

If the copper and zinc are connected by a wire, positive current flows through the wire from the copper to the zinc. At the same time zinc goes into solution and hydrogen gas is evolved from the copper. If a current is sent through the cell in the opposite direction copper goes into solution and hydrogen is evolved from the zinc. It will be seen that in this case it is impossible to restore the cell to its original condition by passing the current through it in the opposite direction. Such a cell is called an irreversible cell.

In order that a cell may be reversible, it is necessary that the changes which take place at both electrodes be reversible. The following are the three most important types of reversible electrode.

(1) *Electrodes consisting of a metal in contact with a solution of one of its salts.* When positive current flows from the electrode to the solution, metal passes from the electrode into the solution; and, when current flows from the solution to the electrode, metal is deposited on the electrode. No other changes take place. Both of the electrodes in the Daniell cell are of this type.

(2) *An electrode such as a piece of silver covered with a deposit of silver chloride dipping in a solution of potassium chloride; in fact, a metal covered with a deposit of any insoluble salt of the metal dipping into a solution of some salt which has the same negative radical as the insoluble deposit.* In such a case, when positive elec-

tricity passes from the solution to the electrode the amount of insoluble deposit (silver chloride) is diminished and the amount of metal (silver) in the electrode is increased. When the current passes in the opposite direction, i.e. from the electrode to the solution, the reverse process takes place and the amount of insoluble deposit is increased, while the amount of metal in the electrode is diminished.

(3) *A few gas electrodes—hydrogen, chlorine, bromine, and iodine.* The hydrogen electrode consists of an inert metal, such as platinized platinum, saturated with hydrogen and dipping into a solution of an acid. The hydrogen with which the electrode is saturated is in equilibrium with free hydrogen gas at a definite pressure. The platinum dips into the solution and projects into the free gas. If positive electricity passes from the solution to the electrode, the amount of hydrogen gas is increased. If positive electricity passes from the electrode to the solution, hydrogen passes into solution and the amount of free gas is diminished. With chlorine, bromine, or iodine an electrode of platinum-iridium is used, dipping into a solution of a chloride, a bromide, or an iodide respectively. With these electrodes the passage of positive electricity from the solution to the electrode is accompanied by a diminution in the amount of gas.

## 20. The Reversible Electromotive Force.

We shall consider only cells in which both electrodes are reversible, so that by reversing the direction of the current flowing through the cell the chemical reaction that takes place in it can be exactly reversed.

Further, we must ensure that the chemical reaction takes place reversibly in the thermodynamic sense. For this it is necessary to have in the external circuit an electromotive force which opposes that due to the cell and which can be very accurately adjusted, e.g. the cell may be connected to a potentiometer. The external electromotive force is adjusted so that a very small change in one direction or the other is sufficient to cause the cell to discharge or to be charged, i.e. is sufficient to cause the reaction in the cell to proceed in one direction or the other. Under such conditions the reaction in the cell may be said to take place reversibly.

The minimum electromotive force which must be applied to the cell to charge it and the maximum electromotive force obtainable from the cell while it is discharging are equal, and each is equal to the reversible electromotive force of the cell. In order to produce a definite amount of chemical change in the cell, it is necessary to pass a definite amount of electricity through it; in order to restore the cell to its original condition it is necessary to pass an equal amount of electricity through it in the opposite direction. It follows then that the maximum amount of electrical work obtainable from discharging the cell from one state to another (i.e. quantity of electricity passing multiplied by electromotive force) is equal to the minimum amount of electrical work required to charge the cell from the second state to the first, and each of these amounts of electrical work is numerically a measure of the change in the value of the thermodynamic potential of the cell in passing from one state to the other.

In measuring the electromotive force of a cell it is necessary to make sure that the value obtained does not depend on the direction in which the current flows through the cell, in other words, that effects due to polarization are negligible. Polarization can occur even with reversible electrodes. For example, consider two electrodes of copper in a solution of copper sulphate. When current is passed, the concentration of the solution is increased round the anode and diminished round the cathode. The concentration cell thus formed gives an electromotive force which opposes the one that is applied. With a sensitive galvanometer which will detect a current of $10^{-8}$ or $10^{-9}$ amperes in either direction errors due to polarization are reduced to a minimum.

### 21. Quantity of Electricity.

The quantity of electricity which must pass through a given cell in order to produce a given amount of chemical change is given by Faraday's law. If $F$ is the amount of electricity carried by 1 gram-molecule of a univalent ion in solution, the amount of electricity which must pass through the cell to cause $n$ equivalents of any one of the reacting substances to appear or disappear is equal to

$$nF.$$

The numerical value of $F$ is obtained as follows. The electrochemical equivalent of silver (the number of grams of silver deposited when one coulomb of electricity passes through a solution of a silver salt) is equal to 0·00111800. Silver forms a monovalent ion and its atomic weight is 107·88. The charge associated with 1 gram-equivalent of silver is, therefore, equal to 96,494 coulombs. This is the value of $F$.

If $E$ is the reversible electromotive force of the cell, the change in the thermodynamic potential of the cell when $n$ equivalents of any one of the reacting substances are transformed is numerically equal to

$$nFE.$$

If $E$ is measured in volts, we obtain for the change in the thermodynamic potential when $n$ equivalents are transformed

$$\left.\begin{array}{ll} & 96{,}494\ nE \text{ volt-coulombs,} \\ \text{or} & 96{,}542 \cdot 10^7\ nE \text{ ergs,}* \\ \text{or} & 23{,}074\ nE \text{ calories.} \end{array}\right\} \quad \ldots\ldots \quad (28)$$

The value of $n$ is known in any particular case from the nature of the reaction and the valency of the reacting substances (see the examples given in sections 22 and 23).

### 22. Sign Convention.

We write for the Daniell cell

$$\mathrm{Zn},\ \mathrm{ZnSO_4}(\text{Aq. conc.} = c_1),\ \mathrm{CuSO_4}(\text{Aq. conc.} = c_2),\ \mathrm{Cu},\ +\ x \text{ volts.}$$

We mean that the electromotive force of the combination is $x$ volts.

* See Grüneisen and Giebe, *Ann. d. Physik*, Vol. 63, p. 179 (1920).

The sign convention is that $x$ is positive if positive electricity tends to flow from left to right *inside* the cell. If the copper and zinc are connected by a wire the current *outside* the cell flows from the copper to the zinc, so that the copper is the positive pole. In specifying the electromotive force it is necessary to specify the concentrations of solutions and the pressures of gases.

Since zinc and copper are the positive ions in the two solutions, a current flowing from left to right in the cell means that zinc goes into solution and that copper is deposited; in other words the chemical reaction taking place in the cell is

$$Zn + CuSO_4(\text{Aq. conc. } c_2) \rightarrow Cu + ZnSO_4(\text{Aq. conc. } c_1), + x \text{ volts}.$$

Writing $x$ volts after the equation indicates that, when the reaction proceeds in the direction indicated by the equation, the cell in which the reaction takes place is capable of *yielding* electrical energy, and that the electromotive force of the cell under reversible conditions is $x$ volts.

It follows that, when the reaction proceeds in the direction indicated by the equation, there is a diminution in the thermodynamic potential of the system. In the case under consideration, if 1 gram-molecule of each of copper sulphate and zinc are transformed into 1 gram-molecule of each of zinc sulphate and copper, the *diminution* in the thermodynamic potential is given by putting $E = x$ and $n = 2$ in expression (28); $n$ is equal to 2 because for the divalent ions zinc and copper 1 gram-molecule is equal to 2 equivalents. We have then

$$G_{Cu} + [G]_{ZnSO_4\,(\text{Aq. conc. } c_1)} - G_{Zn} - [G]_{CuSO_4\,(\text{Aq. conc. } c_2)} = -23{,}074 \times 2x \text{ calories}.$$

In this equation we have used the symbol $[G]_{ZnSO_4\,(\text{Aq. conc. } c_1)}$ to stand for

$$\frac{\partial G_{\text{Aq. solution of } ZnSO_4 \text{ of conc. } c_1}}{\partial\,(\text{mass of } ZnSO_4 \text{ in solution})} \times M_{ZnSO_4},$$

where $M_{ZnSO_4}$ is the molecular weight in grams of $ZnSO_4$, a notation which we shall use throughout the rest of this chapter.

We have shown in Chap. XVI, section 12, that the differential coefficient occurring in the above expression depends only on the concentration of the solution and not on its total mass. Reference should be made to the footnote on section 2.

We are primarily concerned with gaseous reactions, and, therefore, with the thermodynamic potentials of various substances in the gaseous state. The example just given indicates, however, that as a result of electromotive force measurements we often obtain an expression involving the thermodynamic potentials of aqueous solutions. We need not on this account consider in detail the thermodynamic potentials of solutions, because when such thermodynamic potentials occur we always eliminate them by a method similar to that described in method

8 of section 16 (see section 24). We may mention in passing that such thermodynamic potentials are very important in chemistry, where so many of the reactions studied take place in aqueous solution.

### 23. Concentration Gas Cells.

As a simple application of the principles let us consider the cell

$$H_2 \text{ (gas, press. } p_1), \ H_2SO_4 \text{ (Aq.)}, \ H_2 \text{ (gas, press. } p_2).$$

We shall suppose that $p_1$ is greater than $p_2$. All that happens when this cell functions is that hydrogen at pressure $p_1$ is changed into hydrogen at pressure $p_2$. The solution is not changed in amount or concentration. The cell reaction is therefore

$$H_2 \text{ (gas, press. } p_1) = H_2 \text{ (gas, press. } p_2), + E \text{ volts.}$$

The electromotive force should be independent of the concentration of the acid solution. One gram-molecule of hydrogen gas is equal to 2 equivalents, so that $n$ in expression (28) is equal to 2. We have then

$$G_{H_2 \text{ (pressure } p_2)} - G_{H_2 \text{ (pressure } p_1)} = -2 \times 23{,}074 \times E.$$

At ordinary pressures hydrogen may be treated as a perfect gas, and, substituting on the left-hand side of this equation for the thermodynamic potential of the hydrogen from equation (5$a$), we obtain

$$RT \log p_2 - RT \log p_1 = -2 \times 23{,}074 \times E.$$

$R$ must be measured in calories.

In this case we see that the electromotive force may be calculated by measuring the pressures.*

Consider now the cell

$$H_2 \text{ (gas, press. } p), \ HCl \text{ (Aq. conc. } c), \ HgCl \text{ (solid)}, \ Hg \text{ (liq.)}.$$

The reaction that takes place in this cell is

$$H_2 \text{ (gas, press. } p) + 2HgCl = 2HCl \text{ (Aq. conc. } c) + 2Hg, + E \text{ volts.}$$

If 1 gram-molecule of hydrogen is transformed, $n$ in expression (28) is equal to 2. We have then

$$2[G]_{HCl \text{ (Aq. conc. } c)} + 2G_{Hg \text{ (liq.)}} - 2G_{HgCl \text{ (solid)}} - G_{H_2 \text{ (gas, press. } p)} = -2 \times 23{,}074 \times E.$$

Let us now keep the concentration of the acid and the temperature constant, and let us determine the change in the electromotive force of the cell with the pressure of the hydrogen. The first three terms on the left of the above equation remain constant, and substituting as above for the thermodynamic potential of 1 gram-molecule of hydrogen we obtain

$$E = \text{constant} + \frac{RT}{2 \times 23{,}074} \log p.$$

The value of the constant may be determined by a measurement at any one pressure. This equation for the above cell has been directly tested by

* $p_1$ and $p_2$ are the partial pressures of the hydrogen, i.e. measured pressure less vapour pressure of solution.

Lewis * with the following results. The constant was determined with $p = p_0$.

| $p - p_0$ (cm. of water). | $E$ (observed) (volts). | $E$ (calculated) (volts). |
|---|---|---|
| 0 | 0·40089 | (0·40089) |
| 37 | 0·40134 | 0·40134 |
| 63 | 0·40163 | 0·40165 |
| 84 | 0·40190 | 0·40189 |

The agreement is very satisfactory. It gives a good confirmation of the theory and also indicates that the hydrogen electrode gives satisfactory results.

Before a gas electrode can be used with confidence it must be subjected to a test similar to the above.

## 24. Applications of the Method.

We may now consider some typical applications of the method to the determination of equilibrium constants.

Let us first take the dissociation of gaseous hydrogen chloride into hydrogen and chlorine.

The direct way of studying this reaction would be to use the cell

$$H_2\,(\text{gas}),\ HCl\,(\text{Aq.}),\ Cl_2\,(\text{gas}).$$

It is found, however, that the variation of the electromotive force of such a cell with the pressure of the chlorine is not what would be expected theoretically (cf. section 23).† The discrepancies are due to reactions between the chlorine and the electrolyte; the extent to which such reactions proceed depends on the pressure of the chlorine. We therefore proceed in the following manner.

(*a*) Lewis and Rupert ‡ found that it was possible to make the effect of side reactions between the chlorine and the electrolyte negligible by using a small partial pressure of chlorine at the electrode. They employed the cell

$$Hg\,(\text{liq.}),\ HgCl\,(\text{solid}),\ HCl\,(\text{Aq., conc. } 0{\cdot}1\text{ M}),\ Cl_2\,(\text{gas, press. } p_1),\ E_1 \text{ volts.}$$ §

The chlorine gas was diluted with air; the total pressure was about 1 atmosphere and the partial pressure of the chlorine varied from 0·003 to 0·05 atmospheres. (It is not possible to use hydrogen gas at the second electrode on account of reactions between the hydrogen and the gas with which the chlorine is diluted.)

The reaction that takes place in such a cell is

$$2Hg\,(\text{liq.}) + Cl_2\,(\text{press. } p_1) = 2HgCl\,(\text{solid}),\ E_1 \text{ volts.}$$

The electromotive force is therefore independent of the concentration of the acid solution.

* See Lewis and Randall, *Journ. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, Vol. 36, p. 1969 (1914); or Lewis and Randall, *Thermodynamics and the Free Energy of Chemical Substances*, p. 394.

† See Müller, *Zeits. f. phys. Chem.*, Vol. 40, p. 158 (1902).

‡ Lewis and Rupert, *Journ. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, Vol. 33, p. 299 (1911).

§ By 0·1 M we mean 0·1 gram-molecules of HCl in 1000 gm. of water.

The equation for the thermodynamic potentials is

$$2G_{\mathrm{Hg\ (liq.)}} + G_{\mathrm{Cl_2\ (press.\ }p_1)} - 2G_{\mathrm{HgCl\ (solid)}} = 2 \times 23{,}074 \times E_1 \text{ calories.} \quad (29a)$$

(*b*) Now let us take the cell described in section 23:

$H_2$ (gas, press. $p_2$), HCl (Aq., conc. 0·1 M), HgCl (solid), Hg (liq.), $E_2$ volts.

The cell reaction is

$$H_2 \text{ (press. } p_2) + 2HgCl = 2HCl \text{ (Aq., conc. 0·1 M)} + 2Hg, \ E_2 \text{ volts,}$$

and the equation for the thermodynamic potentials is

$$G_{\mathrm{H_2\ (press.\ }p_2)} + 2G_{\mathrm{HgCl\ (solid)}} - 2[G]_{\mathrm{HCl\ (Aq.,\ conc.\ 0\cdot1\ M)}} - 2G_{\mathrm{Hg\ (liq.)}} = 2 \times 23{,}074 \times E_2 \text{ calories.} \quad (29b)$$

Adding equations (29*a*) and (29*b*), we obtain

$$G_{\mathrm{H_2\ (press.\ }p_2)} + G_{\mathrm{Cl_2\ (press.\ }p_1)} - 2[G]_{\mathrm{HCl\ (Aq.,\ conc.\ 0\cdot1\ M)}} = 2 \times 23{,}074 \times (E_1 + E_2). \quad (29c)$$

We assume that all the determinations are made at the same temperature $T$, and that the thermodynamic potentials refer to this temperature.

(*c*) In order to be able to determine the equilibrium constant in the dissociation of *gaseous* hydrogen chloride, all that we need to determine now is the pressure of hydrogen chloride gas which is in equilibrium with a hydrogen chloride solution whose concentration is 0·1 M. Such a determination has been made by Bates and Kirschman.* If $p_3$ is the partial pressure of gaseous hydrogen chloride which is in equilibrium with an aqueous solution of concentration 0·1 M, we have †

$$G_{\mathrm{HCl\ (press.\ }p_3)} = [G]_{\mathrm{HCl\ (Aq.,\ conc.\ 0\cdot1\ M)}}. \quad (29d)$$

* Bates and Kirschman, *Journ. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, Vol. 41, p. 1991 (1919).

† The equilibrium condition in this case is given by equation (32), Chap. XVI. It is

$$\frac{\partial G_{\text{mixture of HCl and } H_2O \text{ vapours}}}{\partial \text{ mass of HCl vapour}} = \frac{\partial G_{\text{Aq. solution of HCl, conc. 0·1 M}}}{\partial \text{ mass of HCl in solution}}.$$

Assuming that the vapours behave as perfect gases, we have by equations (5) and (1*a*)

$$G_{\text{mixture of HCl and } H_2O \text{ vapours}} = n_1 G_{1(T,p)} + n_2 G_{2(T,p)} + n_1 RT \log \frac{n_1}{n_1 + n_2} + n_2 RT \log \frac{n_2}{n_1 + n_2},$$

where $n_1$ and $n_2$ are the numbers of gram-molecules of HCl and $H_2O$ in the vapour phase, and where $G_{1(T,p)}$ and $G_{2(T,p)}$ are the thermodynamic potentials of a gram-molecule of HCl and $H_2O$ vapour respectively at the temperature $T$ and at the pressure $p$; $p$ is the total pressure of the mixture.

Now we have

$$\frac{\partial G_{\text{vapour mixture}}}{\partial \text{ mass of HCl}} = \frac{\partial G_{\text{vapour mixture}}}{\partial n_1} \frac{\partial n_1}{\partial \text{ mass of HCl}}.$$

Differentiating the above expression for $G_{\text{vapour mixture}}$ with respect to $n_1$, we have

$$\frac{\partial G_{\text{vapour mixture}}}{\partial n_1} = G_{1(T,p)} + RT \log \frac{n_1}{n_1 + n_2} = G_{1(T,p_3)},$$

where $p_3$ is the partial pressure of HCl in the mixture. Further, we have $\frac{\partial n_1}{\partial \text{ mass of HCl}} = \frac{1}{M_{\mathrm{HCl}}}$, where $M_{\mathrm{HCl}}$ is the molecular weight of HCl in grams.

Thus we have

$$\frac{\partial G_{\text{vapour mixture}}}{\partial \text{ mass of HCl}} = \frac{1}{M_{\mathrm{HCl}}} G_{\mathrm{HCl}\,(T,p_3)}.$$

[*Note continued on p. 361.*]

Substituting from this equation in equation (29*c*), we have

$$G_{H_2\,(\text{press. } p_2)} + G_{Cl_2\,(\text{press. } p_1)} - 2G_{HCl\,(\text{press. } p_3)} = 2 \times 23{,}074 \times (E_1 + E_2) \text{ calories.} \quad (29e)$$

$p_1$, $p_2$, $p_3$, and $(E_1 + E_2)$ are all known.

(*d*) It is now possible to determine the equilibrium constant for the reaction

$$H_2 + Cl_2 = 2HCl,$$

or

$$2HCl - H_2 - Cl_2 = 0,$$

at temperature $T$ and under a total pressure $p$; this is what we set out to do. If $K_c$ is the equilibrium constant for this reaction, we have from equation (9)

$$RT \log K_c = G_{H_2\,(\text{press. } p)} + G_{Cl_2\,(\text{press. } p)} - 2G_{HCl\,(\text{press. } p)}. \quad . \quad . \quad (29f)$$

We shall suppose that $p$, $p_1$, $p_2$, and $p_3$ are all sufficiently small for the gases to be regarded as perfect. Using equation (5*a*), we have

$$G_{H_2\,(\text{press. } p)} = G_{H_2\,(\text{press. } p_2)} + RT \log \frac{p}{p_2},$$

and similar relations for $Cl_2$ and HCl. Substituting these values in equation (29*f*), and using the result of the electromotive force measurements expressed in equation (29*e*), we obtain

$$RT \log K_c = 2 \times 23{,}074(E_1 + E_2) + RT \log \left(\frac{p_3^2}{p_1 p_2}\right). \quad . \quad (29g)$$

$R$ must be expressed in calories. This equation gives us the equilibrium constant in terms of quantities all of which are directly measured. We may note that in this particular case the equilibrium constant is independent of the total pressure $p$.

We have already seen in section 17 how the determination of the equilibrium constant at any one temperature enables us to deduce its value at other temperatures.

Let us now consider the application of this method to the determination of the dissociation of water vapour.

The direct method would be to use the cell

$$H_2 \text{ (gas)}, H_2SO_4 \text{ (dilute solution)}, O_2 \text{ (gas)},$$

in which the reaction is $2H_2 + O_2 = 2H_2O$,

the $H_2O$ being formed as liquid water in the dilute solution. It is found in practice that the oxygen electrode does not give satisfactory results, owing probably to the formation of an oxide of platinum.

The following indirect method has been used by Brønsted.*

And using this in equation (32), Chap. XVI, as written above, we obtain

$$G_{HCl\,(\text{press. } p_3)} = \frac{\partial G_{\text{Aq. solution of HCl, conc. 0·1 M}}}{\partial \text{ mass of HCl in solution}} \times M_{HCl} = [G]_{HCl\,(\text{Aq., conc. 0·1 M})}.$$

This is the required result.

* Brønsted, *Zeits. f. phys. Chem.*, Vol. 65, pp. 84, 744 (1909).

(*a*) Measure the electromotive force of the cell

$$H_2 \text{ (gas, press. } p\text{)}, \text{ KOH (Aq., conc. } c\text{)}, \text{ HgO (solid)}, \text{ Hg (liq.)},$$

in which the reaction is

$$H_2 \text{ (gas)} + \text{HgO (solid)} = H_2O \text{ (solut. KOH)} + \text{Hg (liq.)}.$$

(*b*) Measure the dissociation pressure of solid HgO.

(*c*) Measure the vapour pressure of liquid mercury.

(*d*) Measure the pressure of aqueous vapour over a solution of KOH of concentration *c*.

The combination of these to give the required result we leave to the reader.

## THE MEASUREMENT OF HEATS OF REACTION

25. The experimental methods adopted for determining heats of reaction vary with the nature of the reaction which is being studied. The following are the most important.

(1) *Reactions involving Solutions.*—For reactions between solutions the method of Thomsen may be used. The apparatus is illustrated diagrammatically in fig. 4. One solution is contained in the vessel A and the other in the vessel B. They are brought to the same temperature, and the tap is then opened so that the solutions are mixed and the reaction takes place. The rise of temperature is measured. The thermal capacity of the apparatus is determined by the method of electrical heating.

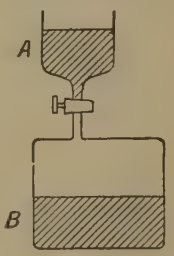


Fig. 4

The apparatus can be used to measure heats of dilution and heats of solution. It can also be used for reactions between solids and solutions. In the last case the solid is contained in B and the solution in A.

For reactions between gases and solutions, the solution is contained in B, and the gas is led in through a tube. Care must be taken that the gas is at the same temperature as the solution, or else a correction must be made for the heat carried along by the gas. If a gas is evolved during the reaction, the reaction must take place in a vessel immersed in the calorimeter. To this vessel is attached a long spiral tube which is immersed in the calorimeter. The gas passes through this tube, and when it leaves the apparatus it is at the same temperature as the calorimeter.

(2) *Heats of Combustion of Gases.*—Under this heading we may include not only combustions in oxygen, but in other gases such as chlorine.

If the reaction is to be carried out at constant volume, a known amount of the gas is mixed with excess of oxygen in a closed steel vessel which is immersed in a calorimeter. The mixture is fired by the passage of an electric spark, and the heat evolved is measured from the rise of temperature of the calorimeter.* If necessary the gas remaining in the bomb can be analysed after the explosion.

For reactions at constant pressure, the gas is burned at a jet inside a vessel which is completely immersed in a calorimeter, and to which oxygen is supplied. The products of the reaction pass off through a long spiral immersed in the calorimeter, so that when they leave they are at the temperature of the calorimeter. Alternatively, a constant-flow calorimeter can be used.

(3) *Heats of Combustion of Solids.*—The solid is contained in a small crucible in a closed bomb, which is filled with compressed oxygen. A fine wire is in contact

* See Berthelot, *Ann. Chim. et Phys.*, Vol. 23, p. 160 (1881); Scholes Bomb Calorimeter, *Engineering*, Vol. 123, p. 499 (1927).

with the solid, which is fired by passing a current through this wire. The whole bomb is immersed in a calorimeter.*

A similar method may be used to determine the heat of combustion of liquids.† The thermal capacity of the calorimeter can, if desired, be determined by burning in it some solid whose heat of combustion is accurately known.‡

(4) *The Contact Method.*—If a reaction between gases takes place to an appreciable extent only at the surface of a solid catalyst, the following method can be employed. The catalyst is electrically heated to a given temperature in the absence of the reacting gases, and the supply of electrical energy is measured. It is then heated to the same temperature in the presence of the reacting gases, and the supply of electrical energy is again measured. The difference between the electrical energy supplied in the two cases gives the heat of the reaction. The amount of reaction which takes place is determined by analysis of the gas. The method has been applied by Haber § to determine the heat of formation of ammonia.

(5) *Equilibrium Measurements.*—The heat of reaction can be determined from equilibrium measurements, using the equation of Van't Hoff, (12) or (15). This method has been illustrated in section 12.

(6) *Combination of Results.*—By a method analagous to number 8 in section 16 results of measurements on reactions can be combined to give the heats of reactions that could not otherwise be studied. This method is widely used.

## 26. Heats of Reaction at Constant Pressure and Constant Volume.

If $H_p$ is the heat of reaction at constant pressure and $H_v$ at constant volume

$$H_p = H_v + RT\,\Sigma\nu_1,$$

where $\Sigma\nu_1$ refers to equation (7). Thus if the heat of reaction at constant volume is measured, that at constant pressure can be deduced, and vice versa.

* See Parr, *Journ. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, Vol. 37, p. 2515 (1915); Roth, *Zeits. f. Electrochemie*, Vol. 30, p. 417 (1924).

† See, for example, Richards and Jesse, *Journ. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, Vol. 34, p. 1337 (1912).

‡ See Henning, *Zeits. f. phys. Chem.*, Vol. 97, p. 467 (1921).

§ Haber, *Zeits. f. Electrochemie*, Vol. 20, p. 603 (1914); Vol. 21, pp. 191, 206 (1915).

# CHAPTER XVIII

## The Nernst Heat Theorem

**1.** In equations (10) and (14) of Chap. XVII we have obtained expressions for the general conditions of equilibrium of a gaseous system in which a chemical reaction takes place, and we have further shown that in cases in which the actual equilibrium can be studied it is possible to determine the heat of reaction from the measured variation of the equilibrium condition with temperature.

The important question now arises whether it is possible to solve the converse problem, i.e. whether it is possible from purely thermal measurements (such as specific heat determinations, or measurements of heats of reaction) to determine the conditions of a chemical equilibrium, and thus to determine in which direction a chemical reaction will tend to proceed if the reagents are mixed in given proportions under given conditions. The attempts to solve this problem have led to results of fundamental importance.

Equation (9), Chap. XVII, gives the equilibrium constant of a given reaction in terms of the thermodynamic potentials of the reacting gases (or vapours) under specified conditions, and our problem is therefore solved if we can determine these thermodynamic potentials from purely thermal measurements of the type mentioned. The difficulty arises on account of the arbitrary constants in the expressions for the entropy and the internal energy of a gram-molecule of a gas. From equation (9), Chap. XVII, we have

$$\begin{aligned} RT \log K_c &= -\Sigma\nu_1 G_1 \\ &= -\Sigma\nu_1(U_1 - TS_1 + pV_1) \end{aligned}$$

The expression on the right contains, as we have seen, two arbitrary constants for each gas, one in the expression for the internal energy, and the other in the expression for the entropy. The former can be eliminated by a determination of the heat of reaction; for the above equation can be written in the form

$$RT \log K_c = -\Sigma\nu_1(U_1 + pV_1) + T\Sigma\nu_1 S_1,$$

and a comparison with Chap. XVII, section 3, shows that *

$$H_p = -\Sigma\nu_1(U_1 + pV_1),$$

so that the equilibrium constant is given by

$$RT \log K_c = H_p + T\Sigma\nu_1 S_1. \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (1)$$

The expression on the right-hand side of this equation contains only one arbitrary constant for each gas, i.e. that in the expression for the entropy. The Nernst Heat Theorem enables us to eliminate these constants.

The theorem may be stated as follows:

*If a chemical change takes place between pure crystalline solids at the absolute zero, there is no change of entropy, i.e. the entropy of the final substances is equal to that of the initial substances.*†

The theorem, together with the Debye $T^3$ law for the specific heats of solids near the absolute zero, solves our problem. The Debye law shows that the quantity $\frac{C_p^s}{T}$, where $C_p^s$ is the molecular heat of a solid, remains finite as $T$ approaches zero, so that $\int_0^T \frac{C_p^s}{T} + S_0$, the entropy of a gram-molecule of a solid at temperature $T$, is a finite quantity.‡ $S_0$ is the entropy at absolute zero. If $\Lambda$ is the molecular latent heat of vaporization of the solid at temperature $T$, the entropy of one gram-molecule of the vapour is given by

$$\int_0^T \frac{C_p^s}{T}\,dT + \frac{\Lambda}{T} + S_0,$$

and from this the entropy of the gas at higher temperatures can be determined from specific heat measurements (for the detailed calculation see section 2). If we substitute the expression for the entropy so obtained in equation (1), the arbitrary constants can all be collected together in the expression $\Sigma\nu_1(S_1)_0$, and according to the Nernst Heat Theorem, this is equal to zero, so that the arbitrary constants disappear.

* $U_1$ is the internal energy of a gram-molecule of the first gas in the mixture when its pressure is equal to $p$, the total pressure of the mixture, and $V_1$ is its volume under the same conditions, the temperature being $T$. Since the internal energy of a perfect gas is independent of its volume, and since $pV$ is constant at constant temperature, the relation for $H_p$ follows.

† Simon (*Physica*, Vol. 4, p. 1089 (1937)) has suggested that the Nernst Heat Theorem must be taken to apply to changes between states that are in internal thermodynamic equilibrium rather than to pure crystalline solids only, and that this can be formulated as follows: At absolute zero the entropy differences vanish between all those states of a system between which a reversible transition is possible *in principle* even at the lowest temperature.

‡ Care must be taken that there are no specific heat anomalies below the temperature to which measurements have been carried. These occur, for example, in hydrogen and in paramagnetic salts.

## 2. The Proof of the Nernst Heat Theorem.

In order to establish the truth of the Nernst Heat Theorem it is necessary to appeal to experiment. A test is provided by any chemical reaction for which the equilibrium constant $K_c$ can be measured, and for which we know also the heat of reaction $H_p$ and the entropy changes of all the reacting substances from independent thermal measurements between the absolute zero and the temperature at which $K_c$ is measured. We can then compare the observed reaction constant with that calculated from equation (1) by assuming the theorem true; or, what amounts to the same thing, we can use the measured value of the reaction constant, the heat of reaction, and all the entropies except one to determine this remaining entropy, and we may then compare the value so calculated with the entropy deduced from the direct thermal measurements.

Since many of the equilibria for which the most accurate data are available involve reactions in which solids take part, we must consider the form which equation (1) takes for such reactions.

It is more convenient to deal with the equilibrium constant $K_p$ referring to partial pressures and defined by equation (14$a$), Chap. XVII. Substituting in equation (1) from this equation we obtain

$$RT \log K_p - RT(\Sigma\nu_1) \log p = H_p + T\Sigma\nu_1 S_1.$$

In dealing with the question of reactions in which solids take part in Chap. XVII, sections 9–11, we found that it is necessary to distinguish carefully between those substances which are present in the gaseous state only and those which are present in the solid state as well as in the gaseous state. We shall use the letter $p$ for the partial pressures of substances which are present in the gaseous state only, and the letter $\pi$ for the partial (vapour) pressures of those substances which are present as solids. Further we shall indicate under each $\Sigma$ sign whether the summation is to extend over the substances which are present only in the gaseous state ($\Sigma_g$), or only over those which are present in the solid state ($\Sigma_s$), or over both ($\Sigma_{g+s}$). We shall indicate that $H_p$ in the above equation refers to the heat of reaction between vapours and gases, and is not the measured heat of reaction—which includes latent heats of vaporization—by writing it $H_{p(\text{vapours})}$.

Remembering that

$$K_p = p_1^{\nu_1} p_2^{\nu_2} p_3^{\nu_3} \ldots \pi_x^{\nu_x} \pi_y^{\nu_y} \ldots,$$

the above equation becomes

$$RT\Sigma_g\nu_1 \log p_1 + RT\Sigma_s\nu_x \log \pi_x - RT\Sigma_{g+s}\nu_1 \log p = H_{p(\text{vapours})} + T\Sigma_g\nu_1 S_1 + T\Sigma_s\nu_x S_{x(\text{vapour})}.$$

We have further

$$H_{p\,(\text{measured})} = H_{p\,(\text{vapours})} + \Sigma_s \nu_x \Lambda_x,$$

where $\Lambda_x$ is the molecular latent heat of vaporization of solid number $x$. The sign is right, because for each substance which disappears in the reaction $\nu_x$ is negative (see footnote on Chap. XVII, section 10).

Also we have

$$S_{x\,(\text{vapour})} = S_{x\,(\text{solid})} + \frac{\Lambda_x}{T} + R \log \frac{\pi_x}{p},$$

in which the last term is present because $S_{x\,(\text{vapour})}$ refers to the entropy of the vapour not at its actual partial pressure but at the pressure $p$.

Using these two results our equation becomes

$$RT \Sigma_g \nu_1 \log p_1 + RT \Sigma_s \nu_x \log \pi_x - RT \Sigma_{g+s} \nu_1 \log p = H_{p\,(\text{meas.})} - \Sigma_s \nu_x \Lambda_x + T \Sigma_g \nu_1 S_1 + T \Sigma_s \nu_x S_{x\,(\text{solid})} + \Sigma_s \nu_x \Lambda_x + RT \Sigma_s \nu_x \log \pi_x - RT \Sigma_s \nu_x \log p.$$

Collecting terms we obtain

$$RT \Sigma_g \nu_1 \log p_1 - RT \Sigma_g \nu_1 \log p = H_{p\,(\text{meas.})} + T \Sigma_g \nu_1 S_1 + T \Sigma_s \nu_x S_{x\,(\text{solid})}. \quad (2)$$

In both terms on the left-hand side we consider only substances which are not present in the solid state (compare with Chap. XVII, section 10); and on the right-hand side we have the measured heat of reaction, and the entropies of the gases (at the pressure $p$) for those substances which are not present in the solid state, and for those substances which are present in the solid state, the entropies of the solids.

In order to test the Nernst Heat Theorem we shall apply this last equation to the dissociation of solid mercuric oxide * according to the equation

$$2HgO = 2Hg + O_2,$$

or

$$-2HgO + 2Hg + O_2 = 0.$$

Here we have $\nu_1 = -2$ (referring to solid mercuric oxide); $\nu_2 = +2$ (referring to mercury vapour); and $\nu_3 = +1$ (referring to oxygen). We calculate the entropy of oxygen from the equation, using the measured equilibrium constant, the entropy of mercury, and the entropy of HgO. The values of the last two quantities are obtained from purely calorimetric measurements on mercury and HgO; by the Heat Theorem the entropies at absolute zero of solid Hg and HgO can be replaced by that of oxygen. The value for the entropy of oxygen so obtained is compared (see ($f$) below) with that deduced from calorimetric measurements on oxygen itself. The agreement between the two values shows, at least to a first approximation, the correctness of the theorem.

($a$) Taylor and Hulett † have measured the dissociation pressure at the boiling-point of mercury, (357° C.) 630° absolute, and found it to be 86 mm. of mercury. The vapour density shows that the amount of HgO in the vapour is negligible,

* The student is recommended to carry out the details of the calculations sketched out below. The calorie is the unit of heat.

† Taylor and Hulett, *Journ. Phys. Chem.*, Vol. 17, p. 565 (1913).

so that the partial pressure of mercury is $\frac{2}{3} \times 86$ mm., and that of oxygen is $\frac{1}{3} \times 86$ mm. The total pressure $p$ is, of course, 86 mm.

(*b*) The heat of the reaction

$$-2\text{HgO (solid)} + 2\text{Hg (liquid)} + \text{O}_2 = 0$$

has been determined by Varet* and by Brønsted† at ordinary temperature, 291° absolute. The former found — 43,000 cals. and the latter — 43,400 cals. We shall take the mean value of — 43,200 cals. We require the heat of reaction between solid mercuric oxide, mercury *vapour*, and oxygen at a temperature of 630° abs. The heat of reaction between solid mercuric oxide, mercury (liquid), and oxygen at this temperature can be determined from the molecular heats given below and from the measured value at 291° abs. by using equation (20*a*), Chap. XVII.

Mol. Heat of HgO $= 9{\cdot}0 + 0{\cdot}006T$;
At. Heat of Hg (liq.) $= 6{\cdot}96 - 0{\cdot}0010T$;‡
Mol. Heat of $\text{O}_2$ (gas) $= 6{\cdot}50 + 0{\cdot}0010T$.

We thus obtain for the heat of reaction between liquid mercury and the other substances at 630° abs.

$$-43{,}200 - \int_{291}^{630} (2{\cdot}42 - 0{\cdot}013T)\,dT,$$

or

$$-42{,}000 \text{ cals.}$$

The value of $H_p$, the heat of reaction between mercury *vapour* and the other substances at 630° abs., is therefore

$$H_p = -42{,}000 - 2\,\Lambda_{\text{Hg}},$$

where $\Lambda_{\text{Hg}}$ is the atomic latent heat of vaporization of mercury at 630° abs. We do not need to know this quantity, as it disappears from the final equation.

(*c*) The entropy of solid mercuric oxide can be determined (see Chap. XXI, section 6) from the accurate specific heat measurements at low temperatures by Gunther.§ Using these measurements Lewis and Randall have carried out the necessary integration, and find for the entropy of one gram-molecule of solid mercuric oxide at 298° abs., $16{\cdot}3 + (S_1)_0$.‖ From this figure and the molecular heat given in (*b*) above we obtain for the entropy at 630° abs. $25{\cdot}04 + (S_1)_0$ cal. deg.$^{-1}$.

(*d*) From the measurements of the specific heat of solid and liquid mercury and from the latent heat of fusion Lewis and Randall obtain for the entropy of one gram-atom of liquid mercury at 298° abs., $17{\cdot}8 + (S_2)_0$. From this figure and from the value of the atomic heat of mercury given in (*b*) above we obtain for the entropy of one gram-atom of liquid mercury at 630° abs., $22{\cdot}68 + (S_2)_0$ cal. deg.$^{-1}$. The vapour pressure of mercury at this temperature is 760 mm. of mercury, and, if $\Lambda_{\text{Hg}}$ is the atomic latent heat of vaporization of mercury at this temperature, the entropy of mercury vapour at 630° abs. and at a pressure of 760 mm. is $22{\cdot}68 + \frac{\Lambda_{\text{Hg}}}{630} + (S_2)_0$. The entropy of a gram-atom of mercury

* Varet, *Ann. Chim. Phys.* (7), Vol. 8, p. 100 (1896).

† Brønsted, *Zeits. f. phys. Chem.*, Vol. 65, pp. 84 and 744 (1909).

‡ See Egerton, *Phil. Mag.*, Vol. 39, p. 8 (1920). The remaining data are taken from Lewis and Randall, *Thermodynamics and the Free Energy of Chemical Substances*, who have collected a large amount of experimental data.

§ Gunther, *Ann. d. Physik*, Vol. 51, p. 828 (1916).

‖ We write $(S_1)_0$, $(S_2)_0$, and $(S_3)_0$ for the entropies at absolute zero of one gram-molecule of solid mercuric oxide, and one gram-atom of solid mercury and oxygen respectively.

vapour at 630° abs. and at a pressure of 86 mm. of mercury, which is the entropy required in the formula, is $22{\cdot}68 + R \log \frac{760}{86} + \frac{\Lambda_{Hg}}{630} + (S_2)_0$, where $R$ equals 1·986 cal. deg.$^{-1}$. This is equal to

$$27{\cdot}01 + \frac{\Lambda_{Hg}}{630}.$$

(*e*) The entropy of oxygen we shall calculate by substituting the above values in equation (2). We obtain, since by the Heat Theorem $2(S_2)_0 + 2(S_3)_0 = 2(S_1)_0$,

$$R \log \frac{4}{27} = -\frac{42{,}000}{630} - \frac{2\Lambda_{Hg}}{630} + 2\left(27{\cdot}01 + \frac{\Lambda_{Hg}}{630}\right) + S_{(\text{oxyg.})} - 2(S_3)_0 - 2 \,.\, 25{\cdot}04,$$

where $R$ must be put equal to 1·986, since we are using the calorie as the unit of energy. We thus obtain for the entropy of one gram-molecule of gaseous oxygen under the given conditions, i.e. at 630° abs. and at a pressure of 86 mm. of mercury,

$$58{\cdot}9 + 2(S_3)_0 \text{ cal. deg.}^{-1}.$$

(*f*) In order to test the Nernst Heat Theorem we must compare this value for the entropy of oxygen with that deduced from the measurements on the specific and latent heats of oxygen. Using the experimental results of Eucken on the thermal constants of oxygen, Lewis and Randall obtain for the entropy of one gram-molecule of oxygen gas at a pressure of 760 mm. of mercury and at a temperature of 298° abs., $48{\cdot}2 + 2(S_3)_0$. Using the value of the molecular heat of oxygen given in (*b*) above, we obtain the entropy of one gram-molecule of oxygen at 630° abs. and a pressure of 760 mm. of mercury; and by adding to this $R \log \frac{760}{86}$, we obtain for the entropy at 630° abs. and at a pressure of 86 mm. of mercury,

$$57{\cdot}7 + 2(S_3)_0 \text{ cal. deg.}^{-1}.$$

The agreement between the two values 58·9 and 57·7 is sufficiently close to justify us in saying that in this particular case the Nernst Heat Theorem is *at least* approximately true.* Further evidence is given in section 3.

### 3. The Chemical Constants.

In the last section we have carried out all our calculations in terms of the entropies of the reacting substances. We shall now show that it is possible to express these entropies in terms of the chemical constants of the substances, and that, therefore, the entropies can be eliminated from the equations, the chemical constants taking their place. It is very important to realize that there is no essential difference between the two methods of calculation; the method given in the last section shows up the underlying principles more clearly, while that about to be developed is numerically simpler once the chemical constants of the reacting substances have been calculated. Such calculations are made

* Lewis and others have calculated the entropy of chlorine from four different reactions involving chlorides, and have obtained satisfactory agreement between the various values. Similarly they have calculated the entropy of iodine. The equilibrium constants in these calculations were determined from electromotive force measurements as described in the last chapter: see Lewis, Gibson, and Latimer, *Journ. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, Vol. 44, p. 1008 (1922); we may note that these writers use a different notation from that usually employed, and that they use the term Free Energy where we use Thermodynamic Potential.

on account of the interest of the values of the constants themselves, so that the results are nearly always expressed in terms of them and not in the way illustrated in the preceding section.

We have already defined the chemical constant of a substance in Chap. VIII, section 12, as the integration constant of the vapour-pressure formula. This formula may be written (see equation (3), Chap. VIII)

$$\frac{d\log\pi}{dT'} = \frac{\Lambda}{RT'^2},$$

where $\Lambda$ is the molecular latent heat of vaporization, and $\pi$ is the vapour pressure at temperature $T'$: we assume that the vapour behaves as a perfect gas and that the volume of a given mass of the condensed substance is negligible compared with that of an equal mass of the vapour.

The molecular latent heat of vaporization may be written

$$\Lambda = \Lambda^0 + \tfrac{5}{2} RT' + \int_0^{T'} \{(C_{\text{int.}}) - (C_p{}^s)\}\, dT, \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (3)$$

where $\Lambda^0$ is the molecular latent heat of vaporization at the absolute zero, and $(\frac{5}{2} R + C_{\text{int.}})$ and $C_p{}^s$ are the molecular heats of the vapour and solid respectively (see Chap. VIII, section 11). The fact that by no conceivable process can we imagine the vaporization at the absolute zero carried out does not matter; we may for the present purpose regard $\Lambda^0$ as a constant defined by the above equation.

Substituting this value of $\Lambda$ in the vapour pressure formula and integrating, we obtain

$$\log\pi = -\frac{\Lambda^0}{RT'} + \tfrac{5}{2}\log T' + \int_0^{T'} \frac{dT}{RT^2} \int_0^{T} \{(C_{\text{int.}}) - (C_p{}^s)\}\, dT + i, \quad . \quad (4)$$

where $i$ is an integration constant which we call the Chemical Constant of the substance considered.

In order to obtain the entropy $S$ of a gram-molecule of gas at temperature $T$ and pressure $p$, we shall commence with the solid at the absolute zero, where we shall suppose that its entropy is equal to $S_0$. We heat the solid to a certain temperature $T'$, which is below the melting-point. At this temperature we vaporize the solid completely, the molecular latent heat of vaporization being $\Lambda$, and the vapour pressure $\pi$. We now heat the vapour at pressure $\pi$ to the temperature $T$, and then expand it until its pressure is $p$. We thus obtain

$$S - S_0 = \int_0^{T'} \frac{C_p{}^s}{T}\, dT + \frac{\Lambda}{T'} + \int_{T'}^{T} \frac{C_{\text{int.}}}{T}\, dT + \tfrac{5}{2} R \log\frac{T}{T'} + R\log\frac{\pi}{p}.$$

Substituting for $\Lambda$ and for $\log\pi$ from equations (3) and (4), we obtain

$$S - S_0 = \int_0^{T'} \frac{C_p{}^s}{T}\, dT + \tfrac{5}{2} R + \frac{1}{T'} \int_0^{T'} (C_{\text{int.}} - C_p{}^s)\, dT + \int_{T'}^{T} \frac{C_{\text{int.}}}{T}\, dT$$
$$+ \tfrac{5}{2} R \log T + \int_0^{T'} \frac{dT}{T^2} \int_0^{T} (C_{\text{int.}} - C_p{}^s)\, dT + Ri - R\log p.$$

Rearranging terms and using the relation

$$\int_{T'}^{T} \frac{C_{\text{int.}}}{T}\,dT = \int_{0}^{T} \frac{C_{\text{int.}}}{T}\,dT - \int_{0}^{T'} \frac{C_{\text{int.}}}{T}\,dT,$$

we have

$$S - S_0 = \tfrac{5}{2} R \log T + \int_0^T \frac{C_{\text{int.}}}{T}\,dT - R \log p + \tfrac{5}{2} R + Ri$$
$$+ \int_0^{T'} \frac{C_p^{\,s}}{T}\,dT - \int_0^{T'} \frac{C_{\text{int.}}}{T}\,dT + \frac{1}{T'} \int_0^{T'} (C_{\text{int.}} - C_p^{\,s})\,dT$$
$$+ \int_0^{T'} \frac{dT}{T^2} \int_0^{T} (C_{\text{int.}} - C_p^{\,s})\,dT. \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots \quad (5)$$

The sum of all the terms in this expression, excluding the first five, is zero, so that the expression for $S$ assumes the very simple form

$$S - S_0 = \tfrac{5}{2} R \log T + \int_0^T \frac{C_{\text{int.}}}{T}\,dT - R \log p + \tfrac{5}{2} R + Ri.* \quad (6)$$

We substitute this value for the entropy in equation (1). The arbitrary constants $(S_1)_0$, &c., can all be collected together in the term $\Sigma\nu_1 (S_1)_0$, and, according to the Nernst Heat Theorem, this vanishes. Thus the arbitrary constants all disappear, and the chemical constants remain; equation (1) becomes

$$\log K_c = \frac{H_p}{RT} + \tfrac{5}{2}(\Sigma\nu_1) \log T + \frac{1}{R} \Sigma\nu_1 \int_0^T \frac{(C_{\text{int.}})_1}{T}\,dT$$
$$- (\Sigma\nu_1) \log p + \Sigma\nu_1 (\tfrac{5}{2} + i_1),$$

or, from equation (14$a$), Chap. XVII,

$$\log K_p = \frac{H_p}{RT} + \tfrac{5}{2}(\Sigma\nu_1) \log T + \frac{1}{R} \Sigma\nu_1 \int_0^T \frac{(C_{\text{int.}})_1}{T}\,dT + \Sigma\nu_1 (\tfrac{5}{2} + i_1).$$

* The proof that the sum of the other terms in equation (5) is zero is as follows. The sixth and succeeding terms may be written

$$\left\{ \int_0^{T'} \frac{C_p^{\,s}}{T}\,dT - \frac{1}{T'} \int_0^{T'} C_p^{\,s}\,dT - \int_0^{T'} \frac{dT}{T^2} \int_0^{T} C_p^{\,s}\,dT \right\} - \left\{ \begin{array}{c} \text{an exactly similar set of terms} \\ \text{in which } C_{\text{int.}} \text{ replaces } C_p^{\,s}. \end{array} \right\}$$

Each of these brackets vanishes identically, for we may write

$$C_p = \frac{dW}{dT},$$

and, therefore, also

$$\int_0^T C_p\,dT = W - W_0,$$

where $W_0$ is a constant and is the value of $W$ when $T = 0$. Substituting from the first of these equations in the first term in the bracket, and from the second in the other two terms, and omitting the *dash* sign from $T$, we obtain

$$\int_0^T \frac{C_p}{T}\,dT - \frac{1}{T} \int_0^T C_p\,dT - \int_0^T \frac{dT}{T^2} \int_0^T C_p\,dT = \int_0^T \frac{1}{T} \frac{dW}{dT}\,dT$$
$$- \frac{1}{T}(W - W_0) - \int_0^T \frac{W - W_0}{T^2}\,dT = 0, \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots \quad (7)$$

the final result being obtained immediately by integrating by parts the integral $\int_0^T \frac{1}{T} \frac{dW}{dT}\,dT$

Now, if $H_p^0$ is the heat of reaction between the gases at the absolute zero,

$$H_p = H_p^0 - (\Sigma\nu_1)\tfrac{5}{2}RT - \Sigma\nu_1 \int_0^T (C_{\text{int.}})_1\, dT; \qquad . \quad (8)$$

actually $H_p^0$ cannot be measured directly, but it is a constant defined by equation (8). Substituting this value for $H_p$ in the last equation, and using equation (7), we obtain

$$\log K_p = \frac{H_p^0}{RT} + \tfrac{5}{2}(\Sigma\nu_1)\log T + \Sigma\nu_1 \int_0^T \frac{dT}{RT^2}\int_0^T (C_{\text{int.}})_1\, dT + \Sigma\nu_1 i_1. \quad (9)$$

It is important to realize that this equation holds only if the Nernst Heat Theorem is true, for only in this case does the sum of the entropy constants of the substances involved in the reaction vanish.

An equation exactly similar to equation (9) can be obtained by direct integration of the equation of the isochore of reaction (equation (15), Chap. XVII),

$$\frac{d\log K_p}{dT} = -\frac{H_p}{RT^2} = -\frac{H_p^0}{RT^2} + \tfrac{5}{2}(\Sigma\nu_1)\frac{1}{T} + \Sigma\nu_1\,\frac{1}{RT^2}\int_0^T (C_{\text{int.}})_1\, dT.$$

Integrating, we obtain

$$\log K_p = \frac{H_p^0}{RT} + \tfrac{5}{2}(\Sigma\nu_1)\log T + \Sigma\nu_1 \int_0^T \frac{dT}{RT^2}\int_0^T (C_{\text{int.}})_1\, dT + I, \quad (10)$$

where $I$ is a constant of integration.

Comparing equations (10) and (9), we see that, if the Nernst Heat Theorem is true, the constant of integration $I$ in the equation of the isochore of reaction is equal to $\Sigma\nu_1 i_1$, where $i_1$, $i_2$, &c., are the chemical constants of the reacting gases as determined from vapour-pressure measurements. It is for this reason that the constants $i_1$, $i_2$, &c., are called chemical constants. According to the Nernst Heat Theorem, a knowledge of the heat of reaction at one temperature, of the specific heats of the reacting gases, and of the chemical constants of the gases, suffices to determine completely the equilibrium condition at any temperature.

A comparison of the values of $I$, deduced from equilibrium measurements and measurements of heats of reaction, with values of $\Sigma\nu_1 i_1$ for the gases concerned, therefore, furnishes a test of the Nernst Heat Theorem. Eucken * has collected data for such a comparison for a number of reactions. In deducing the chemical constants the best data on the specific heats of the condensed gases have been used, and corrections have been made for the departure of the gases from the perfect gas laws. From the probable errors in the various values he obtains the probable limits between which the values of $I$ lie. His

* Eucken, *Phys. Zeits.*, Vol. 30, p. 818 (1929); Vol. 31, p. 361 (1930).

values of $I$ and values of $\Sigma\nu_1 i_1$ based on his figures are given in the first three columns of Table I.

TABLE I

| Reaction | $I$ (from chemical equilibrium) between | | $\Sigma\nu_1 i_1$ (from vapour pressure) | $\Sigma\nu_1 i_1$ corrected for zero point entropy of hydrogen. |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| *Homogeneous.* | | | | |
| $3H_2 + N_2 = 2NH_3$ .. .. | +6·94 | +7·14 | +8·21 | +7·14 |
| $2H_2 + O_2 = 2H_2O$ .. .. | +2·35 | +2·55 | +2·97 | +2·25 |
| $H_2 + Cl_2 = 2HCl$ .. .. | +0·92 | +1·32 | +1·21 | +0·85 |
| $H_2 + Br_2 = 2HBr$ .. .. | +0·8 | +1·7 | +1·57 | +1·21 |
| $H_2 + I_2 = 2HI$ .. .. .. | +1·38 | +1·62 | +1·91 | +1·55 |
| $N_2 + O_2 = 2NO$ .. .. .. | +0·65 | +1·25 | +0·65 | |
| $2CO + O_2 = 2CO_2$ .. .. | +0·55 | +1·05 | +1·39 | |
| $H_2O + CO = H_2 + CO_2$ .. | −0·75 | −0·90 | −0·78 | −0·42 |
| $4HCl + O_2 = 2H_2O + 2Cl_2$ .. | +0·06 | +0·34 | +0·51 | |
| $3H_2 + CO = CH_4 + H_2O$ .. | +5·95 | +6·55 | +7·22 | +6·15 |
| $4H_2 + CO_2 = CH_4 + 2H_2O$ .. | +6·75 | +7·25 | +7·98 | +6·35 |
| *Heterogeneous.** | | | | |
| $2CO = C + CO_2$ .. .. | +0·68 | +1·03 | +1·03 | |
| $C + 2H_2 = CH_4$ .. .. | +4·20 | +4·70 | +5·40 | +4·68 |
| $2Hg$ (vapour) $+ O_2 = 2HgO$† .. | −4·14 | −4·50 | −4·35 | |
| $CaO + H_2O = Ca(OH)_2$ .. | +1·85 | +2·15 | +1·94 | |
| $CuSO_4 + H_2O = CuSO_4.H_2O$ .. | +1·99 | +2·23 | +1·94 | |
| $CaO + CO_2 = CaCO_3$ ‡ .. | −0·75 | −1·05 | −0·90 | |
| $H_2 + HgO = Hg + H_2O$ (solid) | +3·34 | +3·54 | +3·69 | +3·33 |
| $2Ag + Cl_2 = 2AgCl$ .. .. | −1·95 | −2·35 | | |
| $2Hg + Cl_2 = 2HgCl$ .. .. | −1·20 | −2·00 | −1·66 | |
| $Pb + Cl_2 = PbCl_2$ .. .. | −1·75 | −2·25 | | |

That there is a very close correlation between the two sets of figures is at once evident. A difference of 1·0 between $I$ and $\Sigma\nu_1 i_1$ corresponds to a difference of about 4·7 entropy units (calories per degree) if we use the method of calculation of section 2. Such a wide range of reactions is considered that we are certainly justified in regarding the Nernst Heat Theorem as being established as a first approximation.

We can at least say, therefore, that the entropy changes in reactions between crystalline solids at the absolute zero are small and finite. The small differences between $I$ and $\Sigma\nu_1 i_1$ are outside the

* For the theory of heterogeneous reactions see section 5.

† From the measurements of Simon, *Zeits. f. phys. Chem.*, Vol. 107, p. 279 (1923), which are not the same as those used in Section 2.

‡ See also Eucken, *Phys. Zeits.*, Vol. 31, p. 362 (1930).

experimental error and statistical theory shows that they would be expected. Let us take the case of hydrogen, which is best understood. As we have seen in Chap. VI, section 28, there are two different types of hydrogen molecule, ortho-hydrogen and para-hydrogen. At the absolute zero in the state of true thermodynamic equilibrium all the hydrogen is in the para-form. We shall assume * that, as far as hydrogen is concerned, reactions involving solid para-hydrogen at the absolute zero obey the Nernst Heat Theorem. Ordinary hydrogen at the absolute zero is a metastable mixture of three parts of ortho-hydrogen and one part of para-hydrogen. MacGillavry and Stern,† developing a method first used by Fowler,‡ have shown how to calculate statistically the entropy difference at the absolute zero between the ordinary metastable mixture and pure para-hydrogen. They show that, as far as comparisons between $I$ and $\Sigma\nu_1 i_1$ are concerned, the difference can be allowed for by adding $\frac{3}{4}\log_{10}3$ or $+0{\cdot}358$ to $-3{\cdot}685$, the measured chemical constant $i$ of hydrogen ($H_2$), the latter being obtained on the assumption that the specific heat of solid hydrogen continues to obey the Debye $T^3$ law right down to the absolute zero (i.e. the effects discovered by Simon and mentioned later in a footnote are *not* taken into account in obtaining the measured chemical constant). The values obtained for $\Sigma\nu_1 i_1$ after this adjustment has been made are given in the last column of Table I, and it will be seen that on the whole these values agree better with the values of $I$ and that all the large discrepancies have disappeared. Eucken considers that the experiments are not accurate enough for it to be stated with certainty that the remaining discrepancies are not due to experimental error. It is possible that some of them may be real and that some adjustment similar in type to that made in the case of hydrogen may be necessary with other substances. For a full discussion reference should be made to Eucken's paper.§ In connexion with these discrepancies it must be pointed out that the specific heats of the condensed gases must be measured down to the region of temperature where the Debye $T^3$ law holds. Only then is extrapolation to the absolute zero reliable.‖

* See Stern, *Proc. Roy. Soc.*, A, Vol. 130, p. 378 (1931).

† MacGillavry, *Phys. Rev.*, Vol. 36, p. 1398 (1930); Stern, *Proc. Roy. Soc.*, A, Vol. 130, p. 367 (1931); see also Ludloff, *Zeits. f. Physik*, Vol. 68, p. 433 (1931).

‡ Fowler, *Proc. Roy. Soc.*, A, Vol. 118, p. 52 (1928).

§ It should be mentioned that in this paper Eucken shows how accurate values of chemical constants can be obtained from spectroscopic data. See also Clusius and Teske, *Zeits. f. phys. Chem.*, B, Vol. 6, p. 135 (1929) for a comparison of calculated and measured values for carbon monoxide; Stern, *Proc. Roy. Soc.*, A, Vol. 131, p. 339 (1931) for a calculation of the chemical constant of chlorine.

‖ Even so errors may arise (e.g. the anomalies found by Simon, Mendelssohn, and Ruhemann (*Naturwiss.*, Vol. 18, p. 34 (1930)) in the specific heat of solid ortho-hydrogen below 10° K.). It may be mentioned that an error in the extrapolation to the absolute zero of the specific heat of the gas or vapour affects $I$ and $\Sigma\nu_1 i_1$ equally, and therefore does not affect the comparison under consideration.

### 4. The Nernst Heat Theorem and Liquids.

The only liquid that has been studied very close to the absolute zero is helium. The results so far obtained appear to show that, contrary to what might be expected,* the Nernst Theorem does apply to liquid helium—that is, that at the absolute zero the entropy of 1 gm. of liquid helium is equal to that of 1 gm. of solid helium. This conclusion is based on the discovery of Keesom (see Chap. V, section 12 and fig. 7) that if $p$ is the pressure at which liquid and solid helium are in equilibrium at temperature $T$, then as $T$ approaches zero

$$\frac{dp}{dT} \to 0.$$

But we have from the equation preceding equation (22), Chap. XVI,

$$\frac{dp}{dT} = \frac{s_2 - s_1}{v_2 - v_1},$$

where $s_2$ and $v_2$ are the entropy and volume of 1 gm. of the liquid and $s_1$ and $v_1$ are those of 1 gm. of the solid at temperature $T$. It will be seen that, if $\frac{dp}{dT}$ vanishes as $T \to 0$, this must mean that $(s_2 - s_1) \to 0$. The accurate confirmation of this result is of great importance (see also Keesom, *Leiden Commun.*, 61b).

### 5. Heterogeneous Reactions.

So far we have considered in detail the use of chemical constants in homogeneous gaseous reactions only. For heterogeneous reactions in which solids and vapours take part we start from equation (20), Chap. XVII,

$$\frac{d \log K_p'}{dT} = -\frac{H_p}{RT^2}.$$

From equation (20$a$), Chap. XVII, we may write

$$H_p = H_p^0 - \Sigma_g \nu_1 \tfrac{5}{2} RT - \Sigma_g \nu_1 \int_0^T (C_{\text{int.}})_1 dT - \Sigma_s \nu_x \int_0^T (C_p^s)_x dT.$$

$H_p^0$ is a constant defined by this equation; we may look on it as the heat of reaction at the absolute zero and at the pressure $p$ between the same solids and vapours, although in practice such a reaction and such conditions would be quite unrealizable.

* See Lewis and Gibson, *Journ. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, Vol. 42, p. 1529 (1920); Gibson, Parks, and Latimer, *ibid.*, p. 1542.

Using this value for $H_p$ and integrating, we obtain

$$\log K_p' = \frac{H_p^0}{RT} + \Sigma_g \nu_1 \tfrac{5}{2} \log T + \Sigma_g \nu_1 \int_0^T \frac{dT}{RT^2} \int_0^T (C_{\text{int.}})_1 dT + \Sigma_s \nu_x \int_0^T \frac{dT}{RT^2} \int_0^T (C_p^s)_x dT + I, \quad . \quad . \quad (11)$$

where $I$ is a constant of integration.

Remembering that $\log K_p' = \Sigma_g \nu_1 \log p_1$,

and commencing from equation (2), we may obtain another expression for $\log K_p'$. We substitute in equation (2) for the entropies of the gases from equation (6), and for the entropies of the solids we put

$$\Sigma_s \nu_x S_x = \Sigma_s \nu_x \int_0^T \frac{(C_p^s)_x}{T} dT + \Sigma_s \nu_x (S_x)_0.$$

By the Heat Theorem the entropy constants vanish. It is important to remember that, as always, the entropy of a reacting gas that must be used is its entropy under the pressure $p$ (the total pressure) and not under its actual partial pressure in the mixture. In this way we obtain by using equation (7)

$$\log K_p' = \frac{H_p^0}{RT} + \Sigma_g \nu_1 \tfrac{5}{2} \log T + \Sigma_g \nu_1 \int_0^T \frac{dT}{RT^2} \int_0^T (C_{\text{int.}})_1 dT + \Sigma_s \nu_x \int_0^T \frac{dT}{RT^2} \int_0^T (C_p^s)_x dT + \Sigma_g \nu_1 i_1. \quad . \quad (12)$$

Comparing equations (11) and (12) we see that according to the Nernst Heat Theorem—on which (12) is based—the integration constant in this case is given by

$$I = \Sigma_g \nu_1 i_1, \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (13)$$

that is, we have to omit from the sum the chemical constants of the reacting substances which are present in the solid state. This is illustrated in Table I.

# CHAPTER XIX

# Radiation

1. There are three methods by which the transference of heat takes place, conduction, convection, and radiation. The first two require the presence of matter, while radiation takes place independently of it. It is the method by which heat reaches the earth from the sun. The fact that at an eclipse the heat and the light of the sun are cut off simultaneously indicates that radiant heat and light travel through space with the same velocity.

This suggests that radiant heat is of the same nature as light. Further evidence for this view is found in the fact that, if we pass the light from the sun through a prism of quartz or of rock salt (glass does not allow radiant heat to pass through it to any considerable extent) and examine the spectrum so produced with an instrument sensitive to heat (see sections 3–5), we find that the spectrum extends beyond the red visible region. We conclude that the apparent difference between radiant heat and light is due only to our eyes.

Our study of radiant heat or of radiation therefore includes a study of light, but from a different point of view from that adopted in optics. We shall be concerned with radiation regarded as a flow of energy, and with the laws which govern its emission and absorption.

### *Instruments for the Detection and Measurement of Radiant Heat*

2. There are three different types of instrument which can be used to detect or measure radiant heat.* They are (1) instruments of the Bolometer type, (2) Thermopiles, including the Boys Radio-micrometer, (3) instruments of the type of Crookes's Radiometer.

### 3. Bolometers.

The bolometer, which depends on the change of electrical resistance with temperature, was invented by Langley † in 1881. The apparatus

* For the instruments used to measure radiant heat in solar physics and in astrophysics see *A Dict. of Applied Physics*, Vol. 3, pp. 699–719 (Macmillan, 1923); also section 23.

† Langley, *Proc. Amer. Acad. Arts and Sciences*, Vol. 16, p. 342 (1881).

has been improved by Abbot* of the Mount Wilson observatory. The radiation falls on a fine strip of platinum 12 mm. long, 0·06 mm. wide, and 0·005 mm. thick. The strip is blackened in camphor smoke. This strip is in one arm of a Wheatstone bridge, and a similar strip which is sheltered from the radiation is in the opposite arm. The object of this symmetrical arrangement is to eliminate effects due to change in the temperature of the apparatus surrounding the receiving surface. The other two arms of the bridge consist of coils. The fine platinum strips may be prepared by soldering a piece of platinum foil to a considerably thicker piece of silver foil, and rolling the whole out until the platinum has the required thickness. A piece of the composite foil is then soldered to contacts mounted on a suitable frame, and the solder joints covered with a protecting film of lacquer. The silver is then dissolved from the exposed part with nitric acid, leaving the fine platinum strip.

**4. Thermopiles.**

A thermopile consists of a number of thermocouples connected in series. The radiation falls on one set of junctions, and the other set is protected from it. The electromotive force set up is measured. This type of instrument has been considerably developed by the work of Coblentz†. The thermocouples are usually made of bismuth and silver.

Under this head we may class the extremely sensitive instrument designed by Boys ‡ called the radio-micrometer, which has but a single hot junction. Its distinctive feature is that it acts as its own galvanometer. Two very thin bars, one of antimony and the other of bismuth,§ are soldered to a heat-receiving disc or strip two or three square millimetres in area. This is the hot junction. The other ends of the bars are soldered to the two ends of a copper loop and are protected from the radiation. Thus a complete circuit is formed. The copper loop is suspended in the field of a permanent magnet by a quartz fibre, which gives a very delicate control, so that the instrument is very sensitive. Between the quartz fibre and the copper loop is a fine glass rod or tube to which a small mirror is attached. The movements of the instrument are measured by observing the light reflected from the mirror with the usual lamp and scale arrangement. The object of the glass rod is to protect the thermocouple circuit against conduction of heat from the mirror. The sensitiveness is lost if there is any magnetic control. Since the thermocouple wires are magnetic,

* Abbot, *Annals of the Astrophysical Observatory*, Vol. 2, p. 28 (1908).

† Coblentz, *Bull. Bur. of Standards*, Vol. 9, p. 7 (1913); Vol. 11, pp. 131, 613 (1915); Vol. 17, p. 725 (1922). See also Burger and van Cittert, *Zeits. f. Physik*, Vol. 66, p. 210 (1930); Cartwright, *Rev. Sci. Instr.*, Vol. 1, p. 592 (1930); Firestone, *Rev. Sci. Instr.*, Vol. 1, p. 630 (1930).

‡ For a detailed account of the method of constructing a radio-micrometer see Boys, *A Dict. of App. Physics*, Vol. 3, p. 720 (Macmillan, 1923).

§ Greater sensitiveness can be obtained by using suitable alloys of these metals; see Boys, *loc. cit.* and also Witt, *Phys. Zeits.*, Vol, 21, p. 374 (1920).

they are placed as far as possible from the magnet and are surrounded by a protecting mass of soft iron. The copper circuit must be made non-magnetic. A method of doing this has been devised by Witt.* Ordinary copper wire is paramagnetic and electrolytic copper is diamagnetic. A loop of ordinary copper wire is taken and placed in nitric acid until it is nearly all dissolved away. On this slightly paramagnetic base diamagnetic electrolytic copper is deposited until the resultant loop is non-magnetic.

### 5. Radiometers.

Crookes discovered that a vane suspended in a partial vacuum and exposed to radiation on one side was acted on by a force, the nature of which has been explained in Chap. III, section 22. The well-known Crookes radiometer depends on this force for its action.

Nichols has modified the Crookes radiometer and has made of it an instrument of precision. The vanes of very thin mica, blackened, are attached to the ends of an arm and suspended by a quartz fibre. One of the vanes is exposed to the radiation and the other is shielded. A small mirror is attached in order to measure the deflection.

Experiments to elucidate the details of the theory of the radiometer have been carried out by many investigators.†

## *General Theory of Emission and Absorption*

### 6. Prévost's Theory of Exchanges.

Let us consider two bodies A and B, of which A is the hotter. The result of radiation between the two bodies is that the temperature of A falls while that of B rises; in other words, that heat is transferred from A to B by radiation. Prévost of Geneva pointed out in 1792 that the transfer must be regarded as a *net* transfer; that is, that each body radiates energy to and absorbs energy from the other. The hotter body radiates more energy than it absorbs, while the colder one absorbs more than it radiates.

Similarly, if a number of bodies all at the same temperature are enclosed in a space impervious to heat, each body continuously absorbs energy from and emits energy to the surrounding medium. The two processes balance each other exactly so that the temperature of each and all of the bodies remains constant.

This has an important practical application in thermometry. If a thermometer is so placed in a medium that it can radiate heat to surrounding bodies not at the same temperature as the medium, the temperature registered by the thermo-

* Witt, *loc. cit.*; see also Kapitza, *Proc. Roy. Soc.*, A, Vol. 102, p. 48 (1922).

† See Brüche and Littwin, *Zeits. f. Physik*, Vol. 67, p. 333 (1931), who give a summary of all earlier work and obtain many interesting results. For the physical basis of the theory see Einstein, *Zeits. f. Physik*, Vol. 27, p. 1 (1924).

meter is not necessarily that of the medium. This shows the importance of jacketing with steam the vessel containing the thermometer, as in the ordinary hypsometer, or of providing the thermometer with radiation shields, as in determining the sulphur point.

## 7. Emission and Absorption.

Some simple experiments with apparatus designed by Leslie throw considerable light on the processes of emission and absorption. For the emission experiments a Leslie's cube is used. This is a cubical iron vessel which can be rotated about a vertical axis. The different faces are coated with different materials. One is blackened, another is highly polished, another is covered with paper, and another is left unpolished. The cube is filled with hot water, and the faces are turned successively towards some delicate detector of radiant heat. It is found that much more heat is radiated from the blackened surface than from any of the others, and that least heat is radiated from the highly polished surface. We describe this result by saying that a blackened surface has a high emissive power, and that a highly polished surface has a low emissive power.

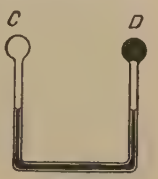


Fig. 1

For the absorption experiments the apparatus shown in fig. 1 is used. The glass bulbs C and D, which are the same size, are connected by a U-tube containing some non-volatile liquid such as sulphuric acid. The apparatus is mounted on a suitable stand. When the bulbs are at the same temperature the liquid stands at the same height in both sides of the U-tube. The bulb D is blackened, and C is covered with some highly polished substance such as silver foil. If the bulbs are placed at equal distances from a source of radiant heat, such as a vessel containing hot water, it is found that the liquid in the side D moves downwards. This shows that under similar conditions the blackened surface absorbs more heat than the polished surface. We describe this result by saying that a blackened surface has a high absorptive power, and that a polished surface has a low absorptive power.

A comparison of the results obtained with the two sets of apparatus gives the *qualitative* result that *surfaces with a high emissive power have a high absorptive power, and surfaces with a low emissive power have a low absorptive power.*

We shall now obtain a quantitative relation between the emissive and the absorptive power of a body.

## 8. Kirchhoff's Law.

If an isotropic body at temperature $T$ emits into a vacuum in unit time per unit area an amount $e_\lambda d\lambda$ of energy in the form of radiation whose wave-length lies between the limits $\lambda$ and $\lambda + d\lambda$, we shall define

$e_\lambda$ as the *emissive power* of the body at temperature $T$ for radiation of wave-length $\lambda$. We shall assume that $e_\lambda$ depends only on the surface and its temperature and not on the temperature of surrounding bodies or on the radiation that falls on it. This assumption includes Prévost's law of exchanges. Phenomena such as phosphorescence which are not steady state phenomena are excluded. The radiation specified by the assumption is called *temperature radiation.*

If a given amount of radiant energy whose wave-length lies between the limits $\lambda$ and $\lambda + d\lambda$ falls from a vacuum on an isotropic body at temperature $T$, and if a fraction $a_\lambda$ of this energy is absorbed by the body, the remaining fraction $(1 - a_\lambda)$ being reflected or transmitted, we shall define $a_\lambda$ as the *absorptive power* of the body at temperature $T$ for radiation of wave-length $\lambda$.

We have to find a relation between $e_\lambda$ and $a_\lambda$ for a given body at a given temperature.

The first step is to show that the density of radiation of a given wave-length in a vacuous space, which is enclosed by walls maintained at a given temperature, depends only on the temperature and not on the nature of the walls or of any bodies that may be present in the enclosure.

Consider the radiation in the enclosure whose wave-length lies between the limits $\lambda$ and $\lambda + d\lambda$. Equilibrium is established when the amount of radiation of this wave-length absorbed by the walls per second is equal to the amount emitted. The amount absorbed by the walls depends on the density of radiation of the given wave-length in the enclosure, and this density adjusts itself until the equilibrium condition is reached.

Let us suppose that we have two enclosures A and B of different materials, whose walls are at the same temperature $T$. We suppose further that the density of radiation whose wave-length lies between the limits $\lambda$ and $\lambda + d\lambda$ depends on the nature of the walls as well as on the temperature, and that it is greater in A than in B. Let us now establish communication between A and B through a screen which is transparent only to radiation whose wave-length lies between the limits $\lambda$ and $\lambda + d\lambda$. More of this radiation falls on the A side of the screen than on the B side; the net result is that A loses and B gains a certain amount of radiation of this wave-length. After a finite amount of radiation has been transferred, we close the screen. The density in B of the radiation of the given wave-length is greater than the equilibrium density, and the excess is absorbed by the walls. This causes their temperature to rise. Similarly the temperature of the walls of A falls. B can now be used as the source and A as the sink of heat in a heat engine, and work can be obtained while the bodies are being brought to the same temperature. The process can be repeated as often as we please, and is a contradiction of the second law of thermo-

dynamics. The assumption on which the possibility of its occurring is based is therefore false. We therefore conclude that *the density of radiation whose wave-length lies between the limits* $\lambda$ *and* $\lambda + d\lambda$ *in an enclosure at temperature* $T$ *depends only on* $T$, *and not on the nature of the walls of the enclosure or of any body that may be present in the enclosure.* The radiation inside an enclosure at temperature $T$ is called *complete radiation*, and we may assign the temperature $T$ to the radiation.

We now return to the problem of determining the relation between the emissive and absorptive powers of an isotropic body at temperature $T$. We suppose the body inside an enclosure at temperature $T$. The amount of radiant energy, whose wave-length lies between the limits $\lambda$ and $\lambda + d\lambda$, falling on unit area of the surface of the body in unit time, depends only on the density of radiation of this wave-length in the enclosure, and this depends only on the temperature of the enclosure and not on the nature of the body. We shall call this amount of radiant energy $dQ$. If $a_\lambda$ is the absorptive power of the body for radiation of this wave-length, the amount absorbed per unit area by the body per sec. is

$$a_\lambda \, dQ.$$

The rest, $(1 - a_\lambda) dQ$, is reflected or transmitted. If $e_\lambda$ is the emissive power of the body, the amount of energy of the given wave-length emitted by the body per unit area per sec. is

$$e_\lambda \, d\lambda.$$

The amount of radiant energy of the given wave-length which is restored to the enclosure by emission from the body must equal the amount absorbed. Otherwise the presence of the body would disturb the radiation equilibrium of the enclosure. We have therefore

$$a_\lambda \, dQ = e_\lambda \, d\lambda,$$

or

$$\frac{e_\lambda}{a_\lambda} = \frac{dQ}{d\lambda}. \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots \quad (1)$$

Since $\dfrac{dQ}{d\lambda}$ depends only on the temperature,

$$\frac{e_\lambda}{a_\lambda} = \text{constant} \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots \quad (2)$$

for a given temperature. That is, *the ratio of the emissive power to the absorptive power for radiation of a given wave-length is the same for all bodies at the same temperature.* This is called *Kirchhoff's Law.*

If we are dealing with a non-isotropic body, it is necessary to specify the direction of polarization of the radiation which is emitted or absorbed. The radiation in the enclosure must be isotropic, otherwise by using a screen which transmits only light polarized in one direction

we can establish a difference of temperature between the two enclosures A and B considered above. Kirchhoff's law follows for this case exactly as for the case of an isotropic body. It is stated as follows: *The ratio of the emissive power to the absorptive power for radiation of a given wave-length polarized in a given direction is the same for all bodies at the same temperature.*

We have proved Kirchhoff's law for bodies in an enclosure. By Prévost's law of exchanges the radiation emitted by a body depends only on its temperature and not on its surroundings. Kirchhoff's law therefore applies under all conditions, and, if a body absorbs a given type of radiation strongly, it also emits a similar type of radiation strongly. Thus red glass, which appears red because it absorbs green light strongly, glows with a green light if heated to a high temperature. Green glass, which absorbs red light strongly, glows with a red light if heated to a high temperature. Tourmaline strongly absorbs light polarized in a given plane and is transparent to light polarized in a plane at right angles to this. If heated to a high temperature it emits plane polarized light, polarized in the same plane as the light which it absorbs.

In the above derivation of Kirchhoff's law we have taken no account of the fact that the emissive and absorptive powers of a body may depend on the angle of emergence or incidence of the radiation. For a detailed treatment of the case when this is taken into account, see Planck, *Wärmestrahlung*, 5th edition, pp. 23–49 (Barth, 1923).

### 9. The Black Body and Black-body Radiation.

The above considerations led Kirchhoff to define a *perfectly black body* as a body which at all temperatures absorbs completely all the radiation falling on it. For a perfectly black body

$$a_\lambda = 1$$

for all wave-lengths.

Substituting this value for $a_\lambda$ in equation (1), we obtain the important result that the amount of energy emitted in 1 sec. in the form of radiation of a given wave-length from unit area of the surface of a black body at temperature $T$ is equal to the amount of energy of radiation of the same wave-length that falls in 1 sec. on unit area of any body placed in an enclosure at the same temperature $T$. Thus, by studying the radiation emitted from a black body at a given temperature, we can learn all about the radiation inside an enclosure at the same temperature. If it were not for this fact, the radiation inside an enclosure would be entirely inaccessible to observation. For this reason *complete radiation* is sometimes called *black-body radiation.*

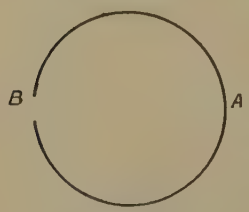


Fig. 2

A perfectly black body is realized in practice as follows. Consider a large body A (fig. 2) maintained at a uniform temperature, and having a small opening B. Provided the inside of the walls of A are not perfectly reflecting, the opening B, if sufficiently small, is perfectly black. A ray of radiation falling on B passes inside the chamber and is reflected so many times on the inside surface before it again reaches B that it is completely absorbed. In practice the inside of A is usually coated with some black substance so that one reflection alone is sufficient to absorb practically all the radiation. In accurate work a small correction is necessary for the departure from perfect blackness with a hole of finite size.*

### 10. The Principle of Detailed Balancing.

Kirchhoff's law has recently been extended and applied not only to the processes of the emission and absorption of radiation, but also to the processes which occur when atomic and electronic collisions take place. Such processes may or may not involve the simultaneous emission or absorption of radiation. The law so extended is called the Principle of Detailed Balancing. It may be stated as follows.†

*Every process of transformation or exchange of energy which occurs in a system in thermodynamical equilibrium is invariably accompanied by an analogous reverse process, and the two processes occur with equal frequency.*

No formal proof of the principle can be given, but it accounts in a very simple and complete way for the general facts concerning systems in equilibrium. The laws of thermodynamics are believed to be of universal validity, and these laws lead to the result established in section 8, that the distribution of radiant energy in an enclosure at a given temperature is independent of the nature of the matter present in the enclosure. Further, the laws of statistical mechanics, although not established with such certainty as the laws of thermodynamics, are, as far as they are developed, believed to be of universal validity. For example, the distribution of velocity among the free electrons in a space at a given temperature is believed to be given by definite laws, and is independent of the nature of the matter present in the space. On the other hand, the *detailed* processes of emission and absorption of radiation or of electrons depend on the particular nature of the atoms and molecules present in the enclosure. If the detailed balance of such processes, postulated in the principle of detailed balancing, is maintained, the general balance required by thermodynamics and statistical mechanics is automatically maintained, whatever the nature of the matter in the enclosure. Without postulating the detailed balance, it seems impossible to account for the general balance.

The application of the principle of detailed balancing has led to the discovery of new processes occurring in nature. Klein and Rosseland applied the principle to the collisions between atoms and free electrons, and pointed out the necessity for the existence of "superelastic" collisions or collisions of the second kind. Such collisions are the reverse of ordinary inelastic collisions, which occur when an electron with sufficient velocity collides with an atom and causes an electron

* See Wien and Lummer, *Wied. Ann.*, Vol. 56, p. 451 (1895); Buckley, *Phil. Mag.*, Vol. 6, p. 447 (1928). For a slit-shaped opening see Liebmann, *Zeits. f. techn. Physik*, Vol. 12, p. 433 (1931).

† See Fowler, *Phil. Mag.*, Vol. 47, pp. 257, 416 (1924); *Proc. Camb. Phil. Soc.*, Vol. 22, p. 253 (1924). In these papers the principle is applied to a particular problem and references are given to the earlier work. See also Eddington, *The Internal Constitution of the Stars*, p. 45 (Camb. Univ. Press, 1926).

in the atom to move from a given stationary state to one with higher energy. There is no emission or absorption of radiation in the process, the energy being supplied at the expense of the colliding electron. The reverse process, or super-elastic collision, is one in which an electron collides with an excited atom. The atom goes back to normal without the emission of radiation, and the whole of the superfluous energy goes to increase the kinetic energy of the colliding electron.

## *Stefan's Law*

We shall now obtain a relation between the total density of radiation in an enclosed space and the temperature.

### 11. Thermodynamical Deduction.

Suppose the radiation enclosed in an evacuated space with perfectly reflecting walls and provided with a perfectly reflecting moving piston. The object of assuming perfectly reflecting walls is that no exchange of heat may take place between the radiation and the walls, so that the thermal capacity of the latter does not enter into the calculation. We shall suppose, however, that at one point in the wall there is a small speck of ordinary matter, by means of which heat from outside can reach the radiation. If $T$ is the temperature of this speck of matter, the radiation in the enclosure will be that corresponding to temperature $T$. The speck of matter is supposed to be so small that its heat capacity can be neglected in comparison with that of the radiation.

If $E$ is the energy density of the radiation, $E$ is a function of $T$ only. Maxwell's electromagnetic theory of light shows that isotropic radiation of density $E$ exerts a pressure $p$ given by

$$p = \tfrac{1}{3}E. \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (3)$$

If $V$ is the volume of the enclosure, the total energy of the radiation in it is $EV$.

Let us now suppose that we allow a small amount of heat $dQ$ to flow into the enclosure from outside, and at the same time allow the volume to change by a small amount $dV$ so that the temperature, and therefore $E$, changes by an infinitesimal amount. The change is to be reversible but neither adiabatic nor isothermal. $dQ$ is equal to the increase in the internal energy $EV$ *plus* the external work done, $p\,dV$, i.e.

$$dQ = d(EV) + p\,dV = (E + p)\,dV + V\,dE. \quad . \quad . \quad (4)$$

The change in entropy $dS$ is equal to $\frac{dQ}{T}$, i.e.

$$dS = \frac{E + p}{T}\,dV + \frac{V}{T}\,dE.$$

But $dS$ is a perfect differential. Therefore

$$\left(\frac{\partial S}{\partial V}\right)_E = \frac{E+p}{T}$$

and

$$\left(\frac{\partial S}{\partial E}\right)_V = \frac{V}{T}.$$

Differentiating the first of these equations with respect to $E$, and the second with respect to $V$, and equating the results, we obtain

$$\left(\frac{\partial}{\partial E}\right)_V \left(\frac{E+p}{T}\right) = \left(\frac{\partial}{\partial V}\right)_E \left(\frac{V}{T}\right).$$

Putting $p = \frac{1}{3}E$, and carrying out the differentiation, we obtain

$$\frac{dE}{E} = 4\frac{dT}{T}.$$

Integrating this, we have

$$\log E = 4 \log T + \text{constant},$$

or

$$E = aT^4, \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots \quad (5)$$

where $a$ is a constant.

We shall now obtain the relation between the temperature and the volume in an adiabatic change. In equation (4) we substitute the value of $p$ from equation (3), the value of $E$ from equation (5), and we put $dQ = 0$, obtaining

$$\frac{dV}{V} = -3\frac{dT}{T}.$$

Integrating this, we have

$$\log V = -3 \log T + \text{constant},$$

or

$$VT^3 = \text{constant}. \quad \ldots\ldots \quad (6)$$

**12. The Total Emissive Power of a Perfectly Black Body.**

In section 9 we have shown that the amount of energy emitted from unit area of a black body in 1 sec. is equal to the amount of energy falling from one side on unit area of any body placed in an enclosure at temperature $T$. We shall now deduce the value of this quantity from equation (5).

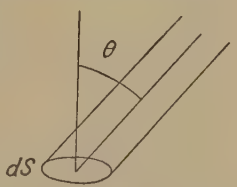


Fig. 3

If a small area $dS$ (fig. 3) is placed in a space containing isotropic radiation, the amount of radiation which crosses $dS$ in a direction making an angle $\theta$ with the normal to $dS$ is proportional to the "opening" presented by $dS$ to the radiation. That is, it is proportional to

$$dS \cos\theta.$$

Now consider the radiation propagated through any one point in $dS$ from

below to above. The amount propagated into a small solid angle $d\omega$ is proportional to $d\omega$. Consider the small solid angle lying between the directions $\theta$ and $\theta + d\theta$, and $\varphi$ and $\varphi + d\varphi$, where $\varphi$ specifies the direction of the radiation in azimuth. For this solid angle, $d\omega$ is given by

$$d\omega = \sin\theta \, d\theta \, d\varphi.$$

The amount of radiation propagated through any point in the area in directions lying between $\theta$ and $\theta + d\theta$, and $\varphi$ and $\varphi + d\varphi$ is therefore proportional to

$$\sin\theta \, d\theta \, d\varphi.$$

Combining the results of the last two paragraphs, we obtain for the amount of radiant energy propagated in time $dt$ through the whole area $dS$ in directions lying between $\theta$ and $\theta + d\theta$, and $\varphi$ and $\varphi + d\varphi$,

$$K \, d\omega \cos\theta \, dS \, dt, \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (7)$$

or

$$K \sin\theta \cos\theta \, d\theta \, d\varphi \, dS \, dt, \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (8)$$

where $K$ is a constant.

The total amount of energy propagated through the area $dS$ from below to above in time $dt$ is obtained by integrating the expression (8) from $\theta = 0$ to $\theta = \frac{\pi}{2}$, and from $\varphi = 0$ to $\varphi = 2\pi$. That is, it is given by the expression

$$K \, dS \, dt \int_0^{2\pi} d\varphi \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \sin\theta \cos\theta \, d\theta$$

or

$$\pi K \, dS \, dt. \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (9)$$

We must now obtain the relation between the constant $K$ and $E$, the density of the radiation. Consider a very small volume $v$ inside the enclosure (fig. 4). From some point O inside $v$ draw a sphere of radius $r$, which is large compared with the linear dimensions of $v$. Each ray of radiation that passes through the volume $v$ must come from some point on the sphere.

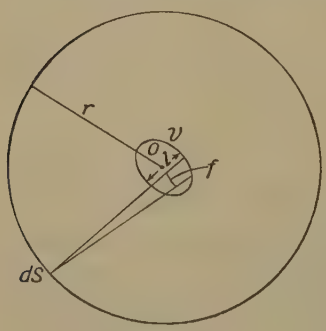


Fig 4

Consider the radiation which passes through $v$ coming from an infinitesimal area $dS$ on the sphere. The linear dimensions of $dS$ are to be taken as infinitely small compared with those of $v$. Divide the small solid angle subtended by $v$ at $dS$ into a large number of infinitesimal cones each of solid angle $d\omega$, one of which is shown in the figure. If $f$ is the area of cross-section of one of the divisions at a distance $r$ from $dS$, we have

$$d\omega = \frac{f}{r^2}.$$

If $l$ is the length of the infinitesimal cone which is cut off by the volume $v$, a ray takes a time $\tau$, given by

$$\tau = \frac{l}{c},$$

to travel through the volume $v$; $c$ is the velocity of light. The energy coming from

$dS$ which is at any instant contained in the part of the infinitesimal cone cut off by the volume $v$ is obtained by putting $dt = \tau = \frac{l}{c}$, and $d\omega = \frac{f}{r^2}$ in equation (7); since $\cos\theta = 1$ on account of the linear dimensions of $v$ being small compared with $r$, this gives

$$K\frac{dS}{cr^2}fl.$$

The amount of energy coming from $dS$, which is at any instant contained in the whole volume $v$, is obtained by summing this expression for all the infinitesimal cones, and is therefore equal to

$$K\frac{dS}{cr^2}\Sigma fl,$$

since $K\frac{dS}{cr^2}$ has the same value for all the infinitesimal cones drawn from $dS$. It will be seen from the figure that $\Sigma fl$ is equal to $v$. The above expression is therefore equal to

$$K\frac{dS}{cr^2}v.$$

To obtain the total amount of energy contained in the volume $v$ at any instant we have simply to integrate this expression over the whole sphere of which $dS$ is an element. This gives

$$\frac{4\pi K}{c}v.$$

Therefore, if $E$ is the energy density, we have

$$E = \frac{4\pi K}{c}. \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (10)$$

This is the required relation between $E$ and $K$ for isotropic radiation.

By equation (9) the amount of energy which in 1 sec. falls on unit area of a body placed in an enclosure at temperature $T$ is equal to $\pi K$. Substituting the value of $K$ from equation (10), we obtain

$$\pi K = \tfrac{1}{4}Ec. \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (11)$$

By section 9 this is the amount of energy emitted from unit area of a perfectly black body in 1 sec.

Using the value for $E$ given by equation (5), we obtain for the total emissive power of a perfectly black body

$$\tfrac{1}{4}acT^4 \text{ or } \sigma T^4, \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (12)$$

where

$$\sigma = \tfrac{1}{4}ac. \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (13)$$

This is called *Stefan's Law*, and $\sigma$ is called *Stefan's Constant*. If the value of $\sigma$ is measured, the value of $a$ can be deduced, since the value of $c$ is known. Thus from a measurement of Stefan's constant we can determine the density of the total radiation in an enclosure at any given temperature.

## 13. The Experimental Proof of Stefan's Law and the Determination of Stefan's Constant.

The essential parts of the apparatus for the direct determination of Stefan's constant (the same apparatus is used to prove Stefan's law) are shown diagrammatically in fig. 5. The radiation from the radiator, which is a black body and which is maintained at a high temperature, passes through the small hole *cd* in the screen and falls on the receiver *ab*. The receiver is also a black body and absorbs all the radiation falling on it. The amount of radiation falling on the receiver in 1 sec. is measured. The principle of the method is as follows.

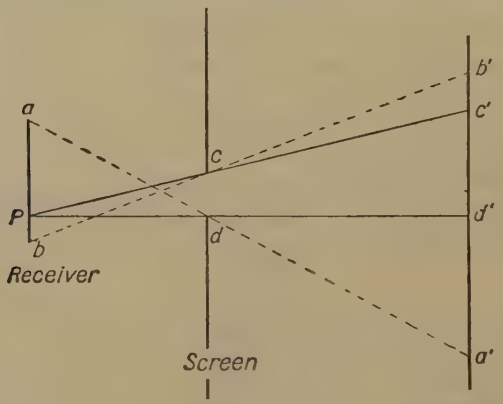



Fig. 5

In the first place it is essential that the lines *ad* and *bc* produced intersect the radiator. If this condition is fulfilled the radiation received by any and every point on the receiver is the same as it would be if the radiator had the same area as the aperture *cd* in the screen and were situated in the plane of the aperture. To prove this, consider the radiation received by an infinitesimal area at the point $P$ on the receiver. As far as the point $P$ is concerned, the only part of the radiator which is effective is that represented by $c'd'$. If $A_1$ is the area of $cd$, and $A_1'$ that of $c'd'$,

$$\frac{A_1}{A_1'} = \frac{(Pc)^2}{(Pc')^2};$$

that is, the areas are proportional to the squares of their distances from the point $P$. But the intensity of radiation from a source falls off inversely as the square of the distance from the source. Since it is also proportional to the area of the source, the increase in area compensates for the increased distance, and the radiation at $P$ from the surface $c'd'$ is the same as the radiation from a surface of the size of $cd$ situated in the plane of the screen would be.

The experiment consists essentially in measuring the difference between the amount of radiation received by the receiver, (1) when the hole in the screen is closed by a *black* water-cooled shutter at temperature $T_1$, and (2) when the hole in the shutter is open.

If $Q$ is the measured difference between the amount of energy received by the receiver per second with $cd$ open and closed, $D$ is the distance of the receiver from $cd$, $A_1$ is the area of the aperture $cd$, and $A_2$ that of the receiver; and if $T_1$ is the temperature of the shutter and $T_2$ that of the radiator,

$$Q = \frac{\sigma(T_2^4 - T_1^4)A_1A_2}{\pi D^2} \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (14)$$

This follows directly from equation (7) by putting

$$K = \frac{\sigma T^4}{\pi} \text{ (from equations (10), (5), and (13)),}$$

$$d\omega = \frac{A_2}{D^2},\ \cos\theta = 1,\ dS = A_1,\ dt = 1 \text{ sec.}$$

Equation (14) can be used to determine the value of $\sigma$. For the proof of Stefan's law it is only necessary to show that $Q$ is proportional to $(T_2^4 - T_1^4)$ for various values of $T_2$.

Actually equation (14) is strictly accurate only if the linear dimensions of all the apertures and surfaces are small compared with the distances between them. This condition can be approximately fulfilled in practice. For the small corrections due to departure from this condition see Gerlach, *Ann. d. Physik*, Vol. 38, p. 1 (1912); Christiansen, *Wied. Ann.*, Vol. 19, p. 268 (1883); Keene, *Proc. Roy. Soc.*, A, Vol. 88, p. 49 (1913); Hoare, *Phil. Mag.*, Vol. 13, p. 388 (1932).

We shall now consider the actual apparatus used by Coblentz.*

(*a*) The screen (fig. 5) consisted of two water-cooled tanks 25 cm. in diameter. The one X which was nearer the radiator was 1·5 cm. thick, and the more important one Y which was nearer the receiver was 3 cm. thick. The hole in Y (*cd* in fig. 5) was an accurately cut knife-edge hole in a brass disc. Various discs were used with holes varying in diameter from 2 to 5·5 mm. The shutter which closed this hole was water-cooled and slid in guides on the side of the screen Y remote from the receiver. Thus when the shutter was opened there was no change in the disposition of the screens facing the receiver except the opening of the hole *cd*. The surface of the shutter was blackened. Its temperature, $T_1$ in equation (14), was determined by a mercury thermometer in the water flowing through it. A slight departure from black-body conditions in the shutter was unimportant since $T_1^4$ was very small compared with $T_2^4$.

(*b*) The radiator is shown in fig. 6. It consisted of three concentric porcelain tubes A, B, and C. The inner tube A was uniformly wound with a platinum ribbon 0·02 mm. in thickness. The ribbon was 20 mm. wide in the centre and tapered to 10 mm. wide at the ends. Thus extra heating was provided at the ends to make up for the heat lost by radiation. The middle tube B was wound with a platinum ribbon 10 mm. wide and 0·02 mm. in thickness. The ends were wound more closely than the middle. By regulating the current through these two platinum strips the interior of the tube A could be heated to a uniform temperature through the greater part of its length.† The walls of A and the front of the

* See Coblentz, *A Dict. of Applied Physics*, Vol. 4, p. 541 (Macmillan, 1923). This article contains a complete bibliography.

† See Waidner and Burgess, *Bull. Bur. Stand.*, Vol. 3, p. 163 (1907). For a summary with complete bibliography of methods of heating furnaces up to 3000° C. see Cohn, *Zeits. f. techn. Physik*, Vol. 9, p. 110 (1928).

radiating diaphragm *d* were painted with a mixture of chromium oxide and cobalt oxide. The actual radiating cavity was between the diaphragms *d* and *a*. The temperature of this cavity was determined by the thermocouple shown in the figure. At temperatures above 1200° C. the oxide paints become electrically conducting. The thermocouple was therefore enclosed in a small porcelain tube. At these high temperatures alternating current should be used in the furnace windings.

(*c*) The receiver was a modified Ångström pyrheliometer.* It consisted of a strip of manganin blackened with lamp black or platinum black. A thermopile, consisting of a number of elements of bismuth and silver and having a continuous receiving surface, was placed behind the central part of the manganin receiving surface and close to it. The thermopile was heated by radiation from the manganin surface. With the aperture *cd* (fig. 5) closed the manganin strip was heated

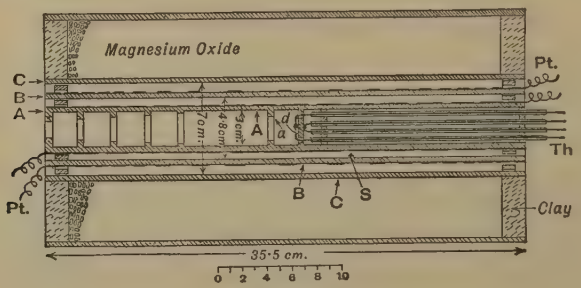



Fig. 6

electrically to the same temperature as it attained when the shutter was open and it was exposed to radiation from the hot radiator. *Q* in equation (14) was obtained by measuring the electrical energy supplied. The whole of the surface of the manganin strip receiver was exposed to the radiation, but measurements were made only on the central portion between two potential terminals of fine wire from 0·003 to 0·025 mm. in diameter which accurately defined the length of the portion on which measurements were made. This procedure eliminated the effect of losses by conduction along the heavy current terminals.

A blackened manganin strip does not completely absorb all the radiation which falls on it, and a correction is necessary for this. The amount of diffuse reflection from the strip was determined by carrying out absorption experiments (1) with and (2) without a hemispherical mirror in front of the absorbing surface. The surface was placed at the centre of curvature of this mirror, and the radiation was admitted through a hole in it. It was found to be inadvisable to use this "blackening" device in the actual experiments on the determination of Stefan's constant, because it introduced complications into the electrical part of the measurements.

Coblentz obtained the value $\sigma = 5{\cdot}72 \cdot 10^{-5}$ erg cm.$^{-2}$ sec.$^{-1}$ deg.$^{-4}$.

Hoare † has made a determination by a method similar to that of Coblentz, but using a Callendar radio-balance as receiver.

The radiation was received in a small copper cup 3 mm. in diameter and 8 mm. long, and its heating effect was balanced by the Peltier cooling effect in a thermocouple which was soldered to the bottom of the cup and through which

* Ångström, *Phys. Rev.*, Vol. 1, p. 365 (1893); *Ann. d. Phys.*, Vol. 67, p. 663 (1899).
† Hoare, *Phil. Mag.*, Vol. 6, p. 828 (1928); Vol. 13, p. 386 (1932); Vol. 14, p. 445 (1932).

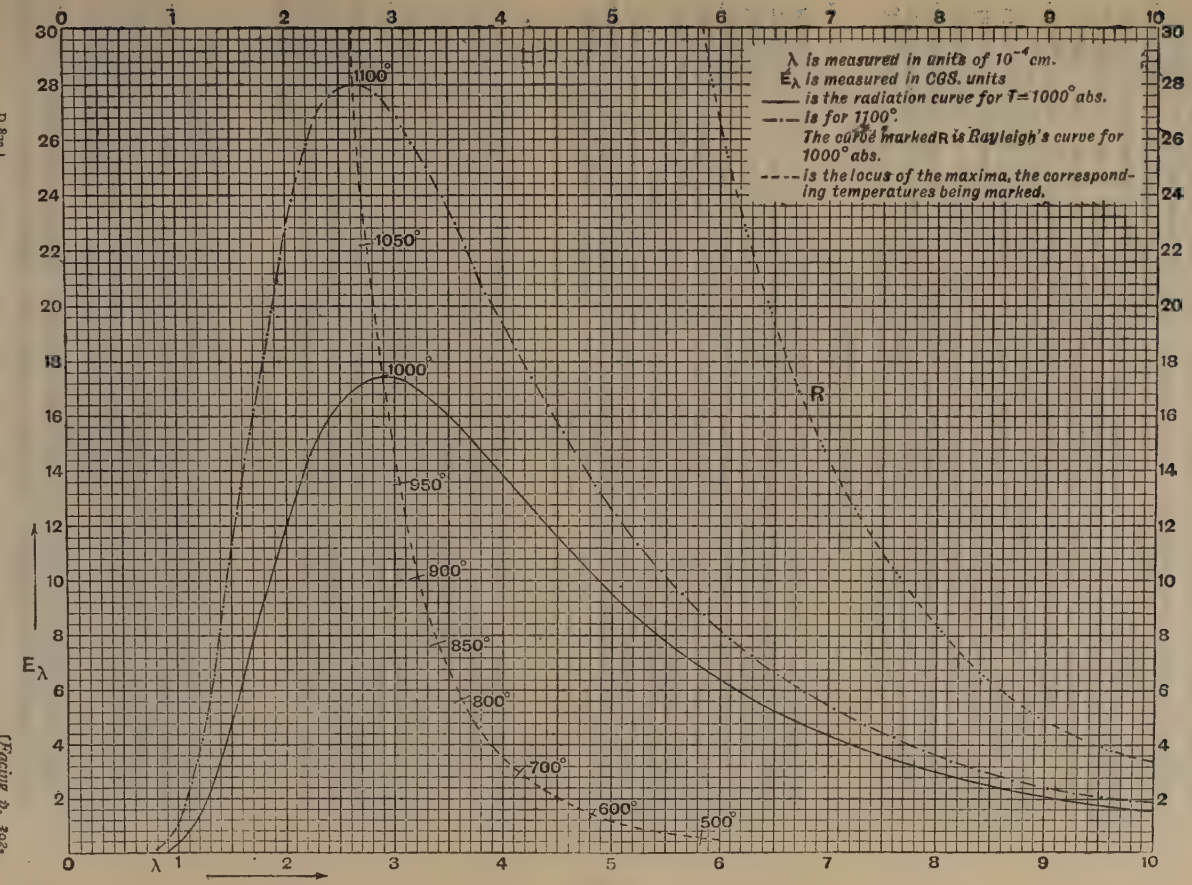



Fig. 8

[Facing p. 192

D Eqy.]

a measured current was passed. The temperature of the cup was measured by a thermopile.

Two such cups mounted in the same enclosure were used in these experiments, in order to compensate for any change in the temperature of the surroundings. The measuring thermopiles of the two cups were connected in opposition and the circuit completed through a sensitive galvanometer. The Peltier junctions soldered to the bottoms of the cups were also connected in opposition and this circuit was completed through a source of electric supply, a variable resistance, some means of measuring the current accurately, and a reversing switch.

One cup of the receiver was exposed to the radiation from the hot black body and the current through the Peltier junctions was adjusted so that the temperature difference between the cups (i.e. the galvanometer deflection) was as nearly zero as possible. The small residual galvanometer deflection was read. The second cup was then exposed to the radiation and the first one was shielded. At the same time the Peltier current was reversed but unaltered in magnitude The radiant energy $E$ incident in either cup per second was given by

$$E = 2PC + Ds \text{ microwatts},$$

where $P$ was the value of the Peltier coefficient in millivolts (for the measurement of $P$ see below) and $C$ the current in milliamperes passed through the Peltier junctions; $D$ was the change in the galvanometer deflection on transferring the radiation from cup 1 to cup 2, and this was called positive if the deflection was in the direction of the deflection that would have been produced if the radiation had been transferred from cup 1 to cup 2 with no Peltier balancing current; $s$ was the scale sensitivity of the galvanometer and was measured by shielding both cups from radiation and measuring the galvanometer deflection $D'$ when a known current of $C'$ milliamperes passing through the junctions was reversed, $s$ being given by the equation

$$s = \frac{2PC'}{D'}.$$

The value of $P$ was determined by placing in each cup a small manganin heating coil, the two coils having the same resistance. A measured current was passed through the coil in cup 1 and also through a pair of dummy leads in the other cup so that any heating effect in the leads was compensated. A current $C''$ was passed through the Peltier junctions so as to make the temperature difference between the cups as small as possible. The same current was now passed through the coil in cup 2 and the Peltier current was reversed. Let $W$ be the heat generated in either coil in microwatts ($W$ could be accurately measured) and let $D''$ be the change in the galvanometer deflection on transferring the heating from cup 1 to cup 2; then

$$W = 2PC'' + D''s.$$

$P$ was determined from this equation.

This method had the great advantage that both the source and the receiver were black bodies. It was used with the source at 100° C. and at temperatures between 700° and 1000° C., the latter temperatures being measured with a platinum thermometer. The results obtained at the different temperatures agreed, the mean value being $5{\cdot}73_6 \cdot 10^{-5}$ erg cm.$^{-2}$ sec.$^{-1}$ deg.$^{-4}$.

We shall now consider another method of determining the value of Stefan's constant which has been used by Shakespear,* Todd † (in

* Shakespear, *Proc. Roy. Soc.*, A, Vol. 86, p. 180 (1912).

† Todd, *Proc. Roy. Soc.*, A, Vol. 83, p. 19 (1909).

a slightly modified form), and Westphal.* A small highly polished body of area $A$ is suspended in a large evacuated enclosure. The body is heated electrically to a temperature $T$, and the walls of the enclosure are maintained at temperature $T_0$. The energy emitted from the body in 1 sec. is equal to

$$A\epsilon_1\sigma T^4,$$

where $\epsilon_1$ is the ratio of the total emissive power of the body to that of a perfectly black body. $\epsilon_1$ is called the *emissivity* of the body. The density of radiation in the enclosure is that corresponding to the temperature $T_0$ of the walls, and the amount of energy falling in 1 sec. on a body of area $A$ placed in the enclosure is $A\sigma T_0^4$. Of this a fraction $\epsilon_1$ is absorbed (Kirchhoff's law). The net loss of energy per second by radiation is therefore

$$A\epsilon_1\sigma(T^4 - T_0^4).$$

If $f(T, T_0)$ represents the loss of heat by conduction along the leads, the total energy $W_1$ that must be supplied is given by

$$W_1 = A\epsilon_1\sigma(T^4 - T_0^4) + f(T, T_0).$$

The experiment is now carried out with all the conditions the same except that the surface of the body is blackened so that its emissivity is $\epsilon_2$. If $W_2$ is the electrical energy supplied in this case,

$$W_2 = A\epsilon_2\sigma(T^4 - T_0^4) + f(T, T_0).$$

Subtracting these equations we obtain

$$\sigma = \frac{W_2 - W_1}{A(\epsilon_2 - \epsilon_1)(T^4 - T_0^4)}.$$

The emissivities $\epsilon_1$ and $\epsilon_2$ are determined by comparing the total emission from the body with that from a perfectly black body by bringing the bodies in turn in front of some form of radiometer.

The close agreement between the values of Stefan's constant determined by Coblentz using a high-temperature source, by Hoare using both high- and low-temperature sources, and by Westphal using this method at ordinary temperatures, gives a particularly striking confirmation of the truth of Stefan's law.

### *Wien's Displacement Law*

14. So far we have considered only the total radiation and have not been concerned with the distribution of the energy among different wave-lengths. We deal with the distribution problem as follows.

(1) We show thermodynamically that, if complete radiation con-

* Westphal, *Verh. d. deuts. phys. Ges.*, Vol. 15, p. 897 (1913). For a modification of this method and a very full discussion of possible errors see Mendenhall, *Phys. Rev.*, Vol. 34, p. 502 (1929).

tained in a chamber with perfectly reflecting walls * is adiabatically compressed, the radiation remains complete. The energy density and therefore the temperature of the radiation is changed by the compression.

The proof of this is as follows. Consider the adiabatic compression of an evacuated cylinder with perfectly reflecting walls filled with complete radiation at temperature $T$. Reflection at the moving piston changes the direction as well as the wave-length of a ray falling on it. This may make the radiation anisotropic. To avoid this we shall suppose that some portion of the walls reflects perfectly but diffusely. Suppose that the effect of the adiabatic compression is to make the radiation no longer complete, and that it consists of incomplete radiation whose total density is the same as that of complete radiation of temperature $T_1$. Now introduce a small speck of matter whose thermal capacity is negligibly small compared with that of the radiation in the enclosure and whose temperature is $T_1$. The radiation is transformed so that it becomes complete, but its total amount is unaltered. This change is irreversible and therefore involves an increase of entropy. Now leave the speck of matter in the enclosure, and expand it adiabatically to its original volume. The work gained depends only on the total energy density and not on its distribution, and is therefore the same as that expended in the compression. The density of the complete radiation is exactly the same at the beginning as at the end. If the speck of matter is removed the whole system has returned exactly to its original state and its entropy and energy are the same as at the beginning. The changes in the entropy and energy of the speck of matter are infinitesimal. The net result of the process is that we have reversed exactly an irreversible change without doing any work on the system and without any heat leaving or entering it. This is impossible, and therefore the assumption that complete radiation enclosed in an evacuated vessel with perfectly reflecting walls does not remain complete, when it is adiabatically compressed, is false. This is what we had to prove. It will be seen that essentially the proof rests on the fact that the presence of an infinitesimal speck of matter is sufficient to convert any amount of incomplete radiation into complete radiation with the same total density.

(2) We now calculate from purely mechanical considerations the change in the distribution of energy which is caused by the adiabatic compression of radiation contained in a vessel with perfectly reflecting walls. The change in the temperature is obtained from Stefan's law connecting the total density and the temperature. We thus obtain a relation between the distribution of energy among the different wave-lengths at two different temperatures. As we shall see, this enables us to determine the general form of the function expressing the distribution of energy as a function of the wave-length at a given temperature. The calculation is somewhat lengthy and occupies the part of this section 14 between equations (15$a$) and (29). The following analysis, ending with equation (15$a$), does not form part of the main argument; in it we merely deduce an expression for the Doppler effect with which the reader may not be familiar, and which concerns the

* It is important to realize that in a chamber with fixed perfectly reflecting walls *any* distribution of radiation is permanently stable.

change in wave-length when radiation is reflected from a moving mirror. We calculate the change in distribution caused by adiabatic compression, using this expression for the Doppler effect.

The Doppler effect may be calculated as follows. Consider radiation moving in the direction $MN$ (fig. 7), and being reflected at the mirror $CD$, which moves away from the direction from which the light comes with velocity $v$ perpendicular to its own plane. We consider the reflection of the beginning $A$ and the end $B$ of a wave, and we shall calculate the interval of time between their arrival

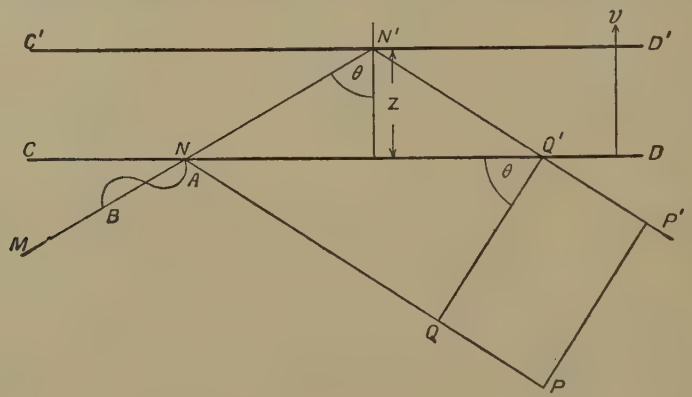



Fig. 7

at $P$ and $P'$ respectively. $PP'$ is perpendicular to $NP$ and $N'P'$. The distance $AB$ is equal to $\lambda$, the wave-length of the radiation before reflection.

The time taken for $A$ to reach $P$ is equal to

$$\frac{NP}{c}, \qquad \text{(i)}$$

where $c$ is the velocity of radiation in the medium.

The time taken for $B$ to reach $P'$ is equal to

$$\frac{1}{c}(\lambda + NN' + N'Q' + Q'P').$$

We have $$NN' = N'Q' = \frac{z}{\cos\theta},$$

and $$Q'P' = QP = NP - \frac{2z\sin^2\theta}{\cos\theta}.$$

The time taken for $B$ to reach $P'$ is therefore

$$\frac{1}{c}\left(NP + \lambda + \frac{2z}{\cos\theta} - \frac{2z\sin^2\theta}{\cos\theta}\right) = \frac{1}{c}(NP + \lambda + 2z\cos\theta). \qquad \text{(ii)}$$

The difference between (ii) and (i) gives the interval of time between the arrival of successive wave beginnings at $P$ and $P'$ respectively as

$$\frac{\lambda + 2z\cos\theta}{c}.$$

If $\nu'$ is the frequency of the reflected radiation, $\nu'$ is equal to the reciprocal of this interval of time, i.e.

$$\nu' = \frac{c}{\lambda + 2z\cos\theta}. \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots \quad \text{(iii)}$$

We must now obtain the value of $z$, the distance travelled by the mirror in the interval of time between the arrival of $A$ and $B$ at its surface.

Equating the time taken for the mirror to move a distance $z$ and for the light to move from $B$ to $N'$, we have

$$\frac{z}{v} = \frac{\lambda + (z/\cos\theta)}{c}.$$

Thus $z$ is given by

$$z = \frac{\lambda v}{c - (v/\cos\theta)}.$$

Substituting this in (iii), we obtain

$$\nu' = \frac{c}{\lambda + \dfrac{2\lambda v\cos\theta}{c - (v/\cos\theta)}} = \frac{\nu}{1 + \dfrac{2v\cos\theta}{c - (v/\cos\theta)}}, \quad \ldots \quad \text{(iv)}$$

since $$\nu = \frac{c}{\lambda}.$$

In applications to radiation problems $v$ is always negligibly small compared with $c$, so that the above equation becomes

$$\nu' = \nu\left(1 - \frac{2v\cos\theta}{c}\right), \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots \quad (15)$$

or $$\lambda' = \lambda\left(1 + \frac{2v\cos\theta}{c}\right); \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots \quad (15a)$$

it is important to remember that $v$ is the velocity of the mirror in a direction *away from* that of the oncoming radiation.

Let us now return to the problem in hand, the consideration of the adiabatic expansion of radiation in an enclosure with perfectly reflecting walls.

Westphal * has shown that the geometrical calculations are greatly simplified if we suppose the radiation enclosed in a *sphere* which is uniformly expanded. For the sake of generality we shall suppose that the sphere reflects perfectly and diffusely; that is, we shall suppose that its surface is made up of a very large number of very small perfectly reflecting mirrors whose surfaces are orientated in random directions. The sphere expands uniformly and infinitely slowly with velocity $v$, so that

$$v = \frac{dR}{dt}$$

is infinitesimal compared with $c$, the velocity of light. In this case the radiation undergoes a reversible adiabatic change of volume.

* Westphal, *Verh. d. deuts. phys. Ges.*, Vol. 16, p. 93 (1914).

We now calculate the change of wave-length which a monochromatic ray undergoes when it is reflected at one of the very small planes. If the normal to this plane makes an angle $\psi$ with the radius of the sphere, and if $\eta$ is the angle of incidence of the ray (*i.e.* the angle between the ray and the normal to the plane), and $v$ the velocity with which the radius of the sphere increases, $v\cos\psi$ is the velocity of the small plane in the direction of its normal, and the change of wave-length of the ray on reflection is by equation (15*a*) given by

$$\lambda' = \lambda\left(1 + 2\frac{v}{c}\cos\psi\cos\eta\right). \quad \ldots\ldots \quad (16)$$

If now $\theta_1$ and $\theta_2$ are the angles between the incident and emergent rays respectively and the radius of the sphere,

$$2\cos\psi\cos\eta = (\cos\theta_1 + \cos\theta_2).* \quad \ldots\ldots \quad (17)$$

Substituting this in equation (16), we obtain

$$\lambda' = \lambda\left\{1 + \frac{v}{c}(\cos\theta_1 + \cos\theta_2)\right\}. \quad \ldots\ldots \quad (18)$$

If $s_1$ is the length of the chord which makes an angle $\theta_1$ with the radius at the point of contact with the sphere, and $s_2$ the corresponding quantity for $\theta_2$, then

$$\cos\theta_1 = \frac{s_1}{2R}, \quad \cos\theta_2 = \frac{s_2}{2R},$$

where $R$ is the radius of the sphere. Substituting these values in equation (18), we obtain

$$\lambda' = \lambda\left(1 + \frac{v}{c}\frac{s_1 + s_2}{2R}\right) \quad \ldots\ldots \quad (18a)$$

for one reflection.

For $n$ successive reflections we have

$$\lambda' = \lambda\left(1 + \frac{v}{c}\frac{s_1 + s_2}{2R}\right)\left(1 + \frac{v}{c}\frac{s_2 + s_3}{2R}\right)\ldots\left(1 + \frac{v}{c}\frac{s_n + s_{n+1}}{2R}\right),$$

* The proof of this is as follows. Take the point of incidence on the small plane as origin, and the perpendicular to the plane through this point as the $z$ axis. Take the $x$ axis as the line in which the plane of incidence cuts the small reflecting plane, and take the $y$ axis in the small reflecting plane and perpendicular to the $x$ axis.

The direction cosines of the incident ray are

$$\sin\eta,\ 0,\ \cos\eta;$$

those of the emergent ray are

$$-\sin\eta,\ 0,\ \cos\eta;$$

and those of the radius are

$$l,\ m,\ \cos\psi,$$

where $l$ and $m$ are not fixed by a knowledge of $\eta$ and $\psi$.

The angle $\theta$ between two lines whose direction cosines are $l_1, m_1, n_1$, and $l_2, m_2, n_2$, is given by

$$\cos\theta = l_1l_2 + m_1m_2 + n_1n_2.$$

Therefore for $\theta_1$, the angle between the incident ray and the radius, we have

$$\cos\theta_1 = l\sin\eta + \cos\eta\cos\psi,$$

and for $\theta_2$, the angle between the emergent ray and the radius,

$$\cos\theta_2 = -l\sin\eta + \cos\eta\cos\psi.$$

Adding these two equations, we obtain

$$\cos\theta_1 + \cos\theta_2 = 2\cos\eta\cos\psi,$$

which is the required relation

on the assumption that, during the time occupied by the $n$ reflections, the change in $R$ is small compared with $R$ itself. Since $\frac{v}{c}$ is infinitesimal, this equation may be written

$$\lambda' = \lambda\left(1 + \frac{v}{c}\frac{s_1 + 2s_2 + 2s_3 + \ldots + 2s_n + s_{n+1}}{2R}\right).$$

If the number of reflections is large, the difference between $s_1$ and $s_{n+1}$ is negligible compared with the sum of the $s$'s, so the equation becomes

$$\lambda' = \lambda\left(1 + \frac{v}{cR}\sum_{p=1}^{p=n} s_p\right).$$

If $\tau$ is the time occupied by the dilation, $\sum_1^n s_p$ is the distance travelled by the ray in time $\tau$, so that

$$\sum_1^n s_p = c\tau.$$

If $\Delta R$ is the increase in the radius in the time $\tau$,

$$v = \frac{\Delta R}{\tau}.$$

Using these two results, the last equation becomes

$$\lambda' = \lambda\left(1 + \frac{\Delta R}{R}\right),$$

or, introducing the volume $V$,

$$\lambda' = \lambda\left(1 + \tfrac{1}{3}\frac{\Delta V}{V}\right). \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots \quad (19)$$

This equation may be written in the form

$$\frac{\Delta\lambda}{\lambda} = \tfrac{1}{3}\frac{\Delta V}{V}. \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots \quad (20)$$

If $\nu$ is the frequency,

$$\lambda = \frac{c}{\nu}, \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots \quad (21)$$

and

$$\Delta\lambda = \frac{d\lambda}{d\nu}\Delta\nu = -\frac{c}{\nu^2}\Delta\nu. \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots \quad (22)$$

Substituting these values for $\lambda$ and $\Delta\lambda$ in equation (20), it becomes

$$\frac{\Delta\nu}{\nu} = -\tfrac{1}{3}\frac{\Delta V}{V}. \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots \quad (23)$$

Integrating this equation we obtain

$$\nu^3 V = \text{constant},$$

or if $\nu$ is the frequency before the expansion, and $\nu'$ the frequency after the expansion, and $V$ and $V'$ are the corresponding volumes,

$$\nu'^3 V' = \nu^3 V. \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots \quad (24)$$

This formula holds for finite or infinitesimal changes of volume. It is the formula giving the change in the frequency of *monochromatic* radiation contained in a perfectly reflecting chamber and adiabatically expanded. The remaining part of the deduction of Wien's law is merely the algebraic development of this result.

Suppose that we now consider radiation consisting not of a single frequency $\nu$, but of a group of frequencies lying between the limits $\nu$ and $\nu + d\nu$. If this radiation is contained in a perfectly reflecting enclosure which is adiabatically expanded, not only are the actual frequencies of all the constituent rays altered, but the extent $d\nu$ of the range is also altered.

Consider the individual radiations at the extreme ends of the group. Their frequencies before the expansion are $\nu$ and $\nu + d\nu$. After the expansion let them be respectively $\nu'$ and $\nu' + d\nu'$. Applying equation (24), we have

$$\nu'^3 V' = \nu^3 V,$$

and

$$(\nu' + d\nu')^3 V' = (\nu + d\nu)^3 V,$$

or, expanding this,

$$\nu'^3 V' + 3\nu'^2 d\nu' V' = \nu^3 V + 3\nu^2 d\nu V.$$

Combining the first and third equations, we obtain

$$V' \nu'^2 d\nu' = V \nu^2 d\nu. \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (25)$$

We shall now apply these results to obtain Wien's law.

Consider a perfectly reflecting enclosure of volume $V$ filled with complete radiation at a temperature $T$. As we have already proved, the radiation remains complete if adiabatic expansion takes place. Let $u_\nu d\nu$ be the energy per unit volume of the radiation with frequencies lying between the limits $\nu$ and $\nu + d\nu$. Our object is to determine $u_\nu$.

The energy in the volume $V$ is

$$V u_\nu d\nu.$$

If the enclosure is adiabatically expanded, any change that takes place in this particular radiation is quite independent of the presence or absence of radiation of other frequencies. We may therefore for the moment assume that this is the only radiation present in the enclosure. The pressure $p$ exerted by the radiation on the walls of the enclosure is given by

$$p = \tfrac{1}{3} u_\nu d\nu.$$

If the volume increases by an amount $\Delta V$, the work done by the radiation is $p\Delta V$. Since the change is adiabatic, this work is done at the expense of the internal energy. The internal energy after the expansion is therefore

$$V u_\nu d\nu - p\Delta V,$$

or

$$V u_\nu d\nu - \tfrac{1}{3} u_\nu d\nu \Delta V.$$

We may therefore write

$$V u_\nu d\nu - \tfrac{1}{3} u_\nu d\nu \Delta V = V' u'_{\nu'} d\nu'. \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (26)$$

Substituting from equation (25) for $V'd\nu'$, this becomes

$$V u_\nu d\nu - \tfrac{1}{3} u_\nu \Delta V \, d\nu = \frac{\nu^2}{\nu'^2} V u'_{\nu'} \, d\nu,$$

or dividing through by $d\nu$,

$$V u_\nu - \tfrac{1}{3} u_\nu \Delta V = V u'_{\nu'} \frac{\nu^2}{(\nu + \Delta\nu)^2} = V u'_{\nu'} \left(1 - \frac{2\Delta\nu}{\nu}\right).$$

Substituting from equation (23), this becomes

$$V u_\nu - \tfrac{1}{3} u_\nu \Delta V = V u'_{\nu'} + \tfrac{2}{3} u'_{\nu'} \Delta V. \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (27)$$

This is as far as we can go by considering the single group of radiations alone.

Since $u_\nu$ is a *continuous* function of $\nu$, we have

$$u'_{\nu'} = u_\nu + \left(\frac{\partial u_\nu}{\partial \nu}\right)_V \Delta\nu + \left(\frac{\partial u_\nu}{\partial V}\right)_\nu \Delta V.$$

Eliminating $\Delta\nu$ by substituting its value from equation (23), we obtain

$$u'_{\nu'} = u_\nu - \frac{\nu}{3V}\left(\frac{\partial u_\nu}{\partial \nu}\right)_V \Delta V + \left(\frac{\partial u_\nu}{\partial V}\right)_\nu \Delta V.$$

Substituting this value of $u'_{\nu'}$ in equation (27) and collecting terms, we obtain

$$\frac{\nu}{3}\left(\frac{\partial u_\nu}{\partial \nu}\right)_V - V\left(\frac{\partial u_\nu}{\partial V}\right)_\nu - u_\nu = 0. \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (28)$$

The solution of this equation is

$$u_\nu = \nu^3 F(\nu^3 V), \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (28a)$$

where $F$ is an undetermined function. The correctness of this solution can be proved by differentiation.

We now introduce the temperature by using the result, given in equation (6), that in an adiabatic change of volume $VT^3 =$ constant, or

$$V = \text{constant} \, \frac{1}{T^3}.$$

Substituting this in equation (28*a*), we have

$$u_\nu = \nu^3 f_1\left(\frac{\nu}{T}\right), \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (28b)$$

where $f_1$ is an undetermined function. This is *Wien's Displacement Law.*

*Wien's law enables us to deduce the curve connecting $u_\nu$ and $\nu$ for any desired temperature once the curve has been experimentally determined for one particular temperature.* This is as far as thermodynamics alone can carry us. We cannot deduce the form of the function $f_1$.

In practice we generally use wave-lengths and not frequencies. This slightly changes the form of the distribution law. Let $E_\lambda d\lambda$ be the energy per unit volume of the radiation whose wave-length lies between the limits $\lambda$ and $\lambda + d\lambda$, the corresponding frequencies being $\nu$ and $\nu + d\nu$. We have $E_\lambda d\lambda = u_\nu d\nu,$

or, since $\nu = \dfrac{c}{\lambda}$, $\qquad E_\lambda = u_\nu \dfrac{d\nu}{d\lambda} = -\dfrac{c}{\lambda^2} u_\nu.$

Substituting from the last two equations in equation (28*b*) we obtain

$$E_\lambda = \frac{1}{\lambda^5} f(\lambda T), \quad \ldots\ldots \quad (29)$$

where $f$ is another undetermined function. This is the most convenient form of Wien's law.

We may determine by experiment at a given temperature $T_0$ the curve in which values of $E_\lambda$ are plotted as ordinates and values of $\lambda$ as abscissæ. The curve for any higher temperature $T$ is obtained by shortening each $\lambda$ in the ratio $\frac{T_0}{T}$, so that $\lambda T$ (and therefore also $f(\lambda T)$) has the same value as before, and lengthening the corresponding $E_\lambda$ in the ratio $\left(\frac{T}{T_0}\right)^5$, because of the term $\lambda^5$ in the denominator of equation (29). It will be seen that the maximum ordinate of the first curve becomes the maximum ordinate of the second curve. Therefore, if $\lambda_m$ is the wave-length corresponding to the maximum, we have

$$\lambda_m T = \text{constant}, \quad \ldots\ldots \quad (30)$$

and, if $E_m$ is the length of the maximum ordinate,

$$E_m = \text{constant} \,.\, T^5. \quad \ldots\ldots \quad (31)$$

**15. Planck's Formula.**

All these deductions from Wien's displacement law have been accurately verified by experiment. The actual form of the distribution curve which has been deduced from theoretical considerations by Planck represents the experimental results with an error which is less than the uncertainty of the measurements. Planck's formula is consistent with Wien's law, so that an experimental verification of Planck's formula is the same thing as an experimental verification of Wien's law. It is more convenient to consider some of the properties of Planck's formula before dealing with the experimental work. This formula (see equation (10), Chap. XX) is

$$E_\lambda = \frac{8\pi hc}{\lambda^5 \left(e^{\frac{hc}{k\lambda T}} - 1\right)}, \quad \ldots\ldots \quad (32)$$

where $h$ is Planck's constant, $c$ is the velocity of light, and $k$ is Boltzmann's constant, i.e. $k = \frac{R}{N_0}$. The curve is shown in fig. 8

The wave-length $\lambda_m$ corresponding to the maximum of the distribution curve is obtained from the equation

$$\left(\frac{dE_\lambda}{d\lambda}\right)_{\lambda=\lambda_m} = 0.$$

Carrying out the differentiation of equation (32), this gives, if we write for short

$$\frac{hc}{k\lambda_m T} = \beta,$$

$$e^{-\beta} + \frac{\beta}{5} - 1 = 0.$$

The solution of this equation is

$$\beta = 4{\cdot}9651,$$

so that we have

$$\lambda_m T = \frac{ch}{4{\cdot}9651k} \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (33)$$

Thus from an experimental determination of the value of $\lambda_m T$ the value of $\frac{ch}{k}$, which is usually written $C_2$, can be determined. Writing

$$C_2 = \frac{ch}{k}, \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (34)$$

Planck's radiation formula becomes

$$E_\lambda = \frac{8\pi hc}{\lambda^5\left(e^{\frac{C_2}{\lambda T}} - 1\right)}. \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (35)$$

The value of Stefan's constant $\sigma$ may be deduced from Planck's radiation formula by integrating equation (32) over all values of $\lambda$.* This gives the value of $a$ in equation (5). The relation between $\sigma$ and $a$ is given in equation (13). In this way we obtain †

$$\sigma = \frac{2\pi^5 k^4}{15c^2h^3}. \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (36)$$

An experimental determination of the values of $C_2$ and $\sigma$ enables us to determine the values of both $h$ and $k$, for we have from equations (34) and (36)

$$h = \frac{15\sigma C_2^4}{2\pi^5 c^2}, \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (37)$$

and

$$k = \frac{15\sigma C_2^3}{2\pi^5 c}. \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (38)$$

* Putting $\xi = \frac{hc}{k\lambda T}$, we obtain a multiple of the integral whose value is given in equation (11), Chap. XXI.

† See Planck, *Wärmestrahlung*, 5th edition, section 162 (Barth, 1923).

The value of $h$ determined in this way agrees closely with the values obtained by other accurate methods. From the value of $k$ and the known value of $R$, the gas constant, a value of $N_0$, Avogadro's Number, can be deduced. The value so obtained agrees closely with that given in Chap. III, section 7. The numerical values adopted by Birge * are (see sections 13 and 16)

$$\sigma = 5{\cdot}735 \,.\, 10^{-5} \text{ erg cm.}^{-2} \text{ sec.}^{-1} \text{ deg.}^{-4},$$

$$C_2 = 1{\cdot}432 \text{ cm. deg.},$$

(vel. of light) $\quad c = 2{\cdot}9980 \,.\, 10^{10} \text{ cm. sec.}^{-1}.$

From these we obtain

$$h = 6{\cdot}576 \,.\, 10^{-27} \text{ erg sec.}$$

and $$k = 1{\cdot}377 \,.\, 10^{-16} \text{ erg deg.}^{-1}.$$

Taking the value

$$R = 8{\cdot}314 \,.\, 10^{7} \text{ erg deg.}^{-1}$$

for the gas constant, we obtain for Avogadro's number

$$N_0 = 6{\cdot}039 \,.\, 10^{23},$$

which may be compared with the value $6{\cdot}031 \,.\, 10^{23}$ given in Chap. III, section 7.

Other values of $h$ are as follows.*

| $h \,.\, 10^{27}$. | Method. | Notes. |
|---|---|---|
| $6{\cdot}543 \pm 0{\cdot}010$ | Photoelectric effect. | *A* |
| $6{\cdot}550 \pm 0{\cdot}009$ | X-rays. | *B* |
| $6{\cdot}560 \pm 0{\cdot}015$ | Ionization potential. | *C* |
| $6{\cdot}547 \pm 0{\cdot}011$ | Rydberg Constant. | *D* |

*A* is found directly from observations on the photoelectric effect. *B* is determined from the minimum wave-length of X-rays excited by electrons of known energy. *C* is determined by a combination of spectroscopic data and ionization potential measurements. *D* is determined from Bohr's formula for the Rydberg constant. All the methods depend on assuming the value $4{\cdot}770 \,.\, 10^{-10}$ e.s.u. for $e$, the charge on the electron.

* Birge, *Reviews of Modern Physics*, Vol. 1, p. 1 (1929). The value of $C_2$ is found by substituting the *measured* value of $\lambda_m T$ in equation (33). See also Millikan, *Ann. d. Physik*, Vol. 32, pp. 34, 520 (1938), who gives $6{\cdot}61 \times 10^{-27}$ erg sec.$^{-1}$ as the best value for $h$.

### 16. The Experimental Verification of Wien's Law and the Determination of the Constant $C_2$ in Planck's Radiation Formula.

The apparatus for the experimental verification of Wien's law and for the determination of the value of the constant $C_2$, which (see equations (33) and (34)) involves the determination of the position of the maximum of the distribution curve, is shown in fig. 9.* The radiations from the black body A are focused on the spectrometer slit $b$ by means of silvered mirrors placed in an air-tight box B. The spectrum is

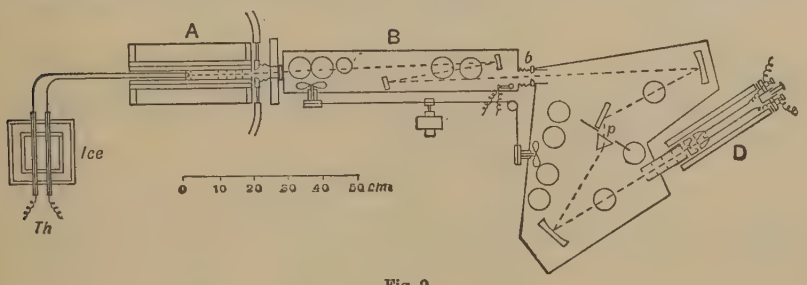



Fig. 9

produced by a fluorite or quartz prism $p$. The radiometer (a vacuum bolometer) for measuring the spectral intensities is shown at D. The temperature of the black body is measured by a thermocouple, as in the determination of Stefan's constant.

In making measurements, the furnace is kept at a constant temperature and the intensities are measured in different parts of the spectrum. A correction is necessary for the fact that, with a slit of fixed width, the range of wave-lengths included in a given length of the spectrum is not constant at different parts of the spectrum.†

## RADIATION PYROMETRY

### 17. The Temperature Scale at High Temperatures.

Even under ideal conditions the difficulties and uncertainties in the use of gas thermometers at temperatures above the melting-point of gold (1063° C.) are so great that the most accurate way of establishing the thermodynamic scale of temperature is to use the radiation laws.

For a black body at temperature $T$ the energy emitted from unit area in the form of radiation of wave-length between $\lambda$ and $\lambda + d\lambda$ is $E_\lambda d\lambda$, where (see equation (32)) $E_\lambda$ is given by

$$E_\lambda = \frac{C_1}{\lambda^5\left(e^{\frac{C_2}{\lambda T}} - 1\right)},$$

* See Coblentz, "Radiation", *A Dict. of App. Physics*, Vol. 4, p. 554. A bibliography and account of earlier work are given in this article. See also H. A. Wilson, *Modern Physics*, Chap. V. † See Coblentz, *Bull. Bur. Stand.*, Vol. 10, p. 7 (1913).

where $C_1$ and $C_2$ are constants. Experiment shows (see sections 15 and 16) that $C_2$ is about 1·43 if all quantities are measured in c.g.s. units, and for red light (which is generally used) $\lambda = 6{\cdot}58 \times 10^{-5}$ cm. If we put $T = 4000°$ K. as the upper limit of temperature with which we are likely to be concerned in radiation pyrometry, we have

$$e^{\frac{C_2}{\lambda T}} = 230,$$

which is large compared with unity. Under these conditions Planck's radiation formula can be written with close approximation in the form

$$E_\lambda = C_1 \lambda^{-5} e^{-\frac{C_2}{\lambda T}}. \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (39)$$

This is commonly called Wien's Radiation Formula, since it was proposed by Wien before Planck discovered his theoretical formula.*

Let $E_1$ be the value of $E_\lambda$ at temperature $T_1$ and let $E_2$ be its value at temperature $T_2$. We have from equation (39)

$$\frac{E_2}{E_1} = e^{\frac{C_2}{\lambda}\left(\frac{1}{T_1} - \frac{1}{T_2}\right)}$$

or

$$\log_e \left(\frac{E_2}{E_1}\right) = \frac{C_2}{\lambda}\left(\frac{1}{T_1} - \frac{1}{T_2}\right). \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (40)$$

The actual methods of measuring $E_2$ and $E_1$ will be considered in the next section. It will be seen that, provided the measure of one temperature $T_1$ is known on the thermodynamic scale and the value of the constant $C_2$ is known, the equation may be used to obtain the measure of any other temperature $T_2$ on the thermodynamic scale.

$T_1$ can conveniently be taken as a temperature at or near the gold point, the value of which (1063 + 273 or 1336° K.) is known on the thermodynamic scale from the gas thermometer measurements of Day and Sosman. The most accurate value of the constant $C_2$ is that given by the measurements of Coblentz (see section 16) on the energy distribution in the spectrum of a black body at temperatures in the neighbourhood of and below the gold point, which were measured with standard thermocouples. His value is $C_2 = 1{\cdot}432$ cm. degree.

It is considered that at present the thermodynamic scale can best be realized in practice by using these results, i.e. that the measure of a temperature $T$ can be obtained from the relation

$$\log_e \frac{E_2}{E_1} = \frac{1{\cdot}432}{\lambda}\left(\frac{1}{T_1} - \frac{1}{T}\right), \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (41)$$

where $E_2$ is the intensity of monochromatic radiation of wave-length $\lambda$ (measured in cm.) emitted by a black body at temperature $T$, and $E_1$ is the intensity of radiation of the same wave-length emitted at a known temperature $T_1$ which lies at or near the gold point. The scale so obtained has been accepted for legal purposes by the international conference.

## 18. Optical Pyrometers.

The quantities $E_2$ and $E_1$, or rather their ratio, can be measured with an optical pyrometer.

(*a*) *The disappearing Filament Pyrometer.* The simplest form of

* Wien's formula must be carefully distinguished from Wien's law. The former is admittedly approximate and of limited application, the latter is believed to be rigorously true.

optical pyrometer is the disappearing filament pyrometer. This is shown diagrammatically in fig. 10. An image of the source S is formed by the objective A in the plane in which the filament D of the lamp lies. The eye-piece F is focused on D, and G is a piece of red glass which transmits only a very narrow band of wave-lengths. B and E are diaphragms. The current through D is carefully adjusted until D is invisible against the image of the source S. If the

Fig. 10

current through D is too great, the filament stands out brightly against the image of the source, while, if the current is too small, the filament appears black.* The current is measured on a sensitive ammeter.

The method of using the pyrometer is as follows. The pyrometer is sighted on a black body at various temperatures up to the melting-point of gold, the temperatures being measured on a standard thermocouple as described in Chap. I, section 28 (for the method of taking the observations at the melting-point see section 22). In this way a curve is drawn up showing the relation between filament current and the temperature of the black body on which the pyrometer is sighted for temperatures up to the melting-point of gold.

In measuring temperatures above the melting-point of gold the light from the black body is cut down by means of a rotating sector. This is a piece of metal in the shape of a sector of a circle which is rapidly rotated about its centre. It is placed between the black body source and the pyrometer. The rate of rotation must be such that there are at least 30 or 40 alternations per second. If $\theta$ is the angle of the opening in the sector, the energy falling on the pyrometer is exactly $\theta/2\pi$ times what it would be if the sector were absent.

With the sector rotating between the source and the pyrometer,† the filament current is adjusted until a match is obtained. Let $T_1$ be the apparent temperature obtained from the calibration curve of the pyrometer—the sector should be so chosen that $T_1$ lies as near as possible to the melting-point of gold. If we assume that the light transmitted by the glass in the pyrometer is strictly monochromatic, $E_2/E_1$ of equation (41) is given by

$$\frac{E_2}{E_1} = \frac{2\pi}{\theta}.$$

Thus we have from equation (41)

$$\log_e\left(\frac{2\pi}{\theta}\right) = \frac{1{\cdot}432}{\lambda}\left(\frac{1}{T_1} - \frac{1}{T}\right),$$

and if $\lambda$ is known $T$ can be obtained.

* For full details see Fairchild and Hoover, *Journ. Opt. Soc. Amer.*, Vol. 7, p. 543 (1924).

†An alternative is to use a piece of neutral absorbing glass which has been calibrated against a sector.

Actually the red glass ordinarily used transmits a comparatively wide range of wave-lengths, so that the radiation cannot be treated as monochromatic. The result is that the effective wave-length which must be used in the above equation varies with the temperature, because the distribution of energy in the band of wave-lengths transmitted by the glass varies with the temperature of the source.* This difficulty can be avoided by using a spectral pyrometer or the combination of glass filters selected by Egerton and Milford,† which transmits a very narrow range of wave-lengths of green light.

Full details of the use of rotating sectors with optical pyrometers are given in a paper by Roeser, Caldwell and Wensel ‡ on the melting-point of platinum.

(*b*) *The Polarizing Optical Pyrometer.* Another type of optical pyrometer is sometimes used. A matt glass surface is illuminated by an electric lamp which is run at constant intensity by always passing the same current through it; the lamp is from time to time compared with a standard amyl acetate lamp in order to avoid errors due to variations in the lamp filament. The light from this surface and that from the hot source are both passed through a polarizing prism so that each is split up into two beams polarized in planes at right angles to each other. One of each of these beams is chosen and the others are screened out. The choice is made in such a way that the plane of polarization of the beam from the hot source is at right angles to that of the beam from the matt surface. The beams are viewed in juxtaposition through a Nicol prism which can be rotated, an eye-piece, and a piece of red glass. The Nicol prism is set to the position in which the beams appear of equal intensity. The setting of the prism is a measure of the intensity of the light from the hot source, and thus of its temperature. The calibration of the instrument is similar to that of the disappearing filament pyrometer.

## 19. The Total-radiation Pyrometer.

Another type of pyrometer called the total-radiation pyrometer is often used. In this type the total energy of radiation of all wave-

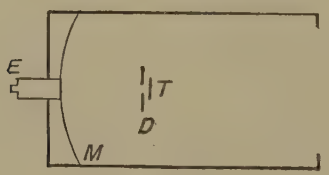



Fig. 11

Fig. 11*a*

lengths is measured. The most convenient form of total-radiation pyrometer is that designed by Féry. The instrument is illustrated diagrammatically in fig. 11.

* For details of this correction see Fairchild, Hoover and Peters, *Bur. Stand. Journ. Res.*, Vol. 2, p. 930 (1929).

† Egerton and Milford, *Proc. Roy. Soc.*, A, Vol. 130, p. 111 (1931). These authors have designed a magnifying optical pyrometer which can be used to measure the temperature of small bodies such as hot wires. See also Milford, Bracey, Cunnold and Egerton, *J. Sci. Inst.*, Vol. 12, p. 80 (1935); Cunnold, *Proc. Roy. Soc.*, A, Vol. 152, p. 64 (1935).

‡ Roeser, Caldwell, and Wensel, *Bur. Stand. Journ. Res.*, Vol. 6, p. 1123 (1931).

M is a concave mirror, usually of copper plated with nickel or gold. D is a small diaphragm placed immediately in front of the small blackened receiving-surface T. One junction of a thermocouple is attached to T. The mirror M can be moved by means of a rack and pinion so as to focus an image of the furnace on to the aperture in D. In order to enable the observer to tell whether focusing is accurate, the diaphragm D is polished to form a mirror, and is made in two halves which are inclined at a small angle to each other. D is viewed through the eyepiece E. The appearance through the eyepiece is shown in fig. 10*a*. Only when the image of the furnace is formed on the surface of D do the two halves of the image of the furnace in E appear undisplaced relative to each other.

Provided the aperture in D is filled by the image of the furnace, the reading of the thermocouple is independent of the distance from the furnace. The reason for this is that the reading of the thermocouple depends only on the intensity of the image. If the distance from the furnace is doubled, the total amount of energy received by the mirror M is reduced to one-fourth; but the area of the image is simultaneously reduced to one-fourth, so that the intensity of the image remains constant. With the furnace at a given distance, the size of furnace aperture necessary to fill completely the aperture in D can be calculated from the geometry of the instrument. If, as is usually the case, the aperture in D is 0·15 cm. in diameter and the focal length of M is 7·6 cm., the following table gives the necessary diameter of the source at various distances.

| Distance of Source. Centimetres. | Diameter of Source. Centimetres. |
|---|---|
| 70 | 1·2 |
| 100 | 1·8 |
| 200 | 3·8 |
| 300 | 5·8 |
| 500 | 9·7 |

*Calibration.*—If $T$ is the temperature of the source and $T_0$ that of the receiving surface, it is not possible to assume that the deflections of the galvanometer of a radiation pyrometer are proportional to $(T^4 - T_0^4)$, or, since $T$ is large compared with $T_0$, to the fourth power of the temperature of the source. It is therefore necessary to calibrate the instrument directly at a number of points by sighting on to a furnace of the type shown in fig. 6, the temperature of which is measured by a standard thermocouple if below 1063° C. or for higher temperatures by an optical pyrometer as in section 18. The range of the instrument can be extended beyond the calibration limit by the use of a rotating sector. It is assumed that the total radiation obeys Stefan's law, so that if $T_1$ is the apparent temperature as read on the calibrated instrument and $\theta$ is the sector opening and if $T$ is the true temperature, $T_1^4 = \frac{\theta}{2\pi} T^4$.

There are several reasons why the deflection of the instrument is not proportional to the fourth power of the temperature of the source. They are as follows:*

1. The electromotive force generated by the thermocouple is not strictly proportional to the temperature difference between the hot and cold junctions. When the rise of temperature of the receiving disc above the surroundings is of the order of eighty degrees, this factor has an appreciable influence.

2. The receiving surface and diaphragm D are enclosed in a small cell. Stray reflections from the walls falling on the receiving surface produce disturbances.

* See Griffiths, *Methods of Measuring Temperature* (Griffin, 1925).

3. The rate of loss of heat from the junction is not strictly proportional to its temperature excess.

4. Conduction of heat along the thermocouple wires produces a temperature rise in the cold junction.

5. The galvanometer is usually a millivoltmeter; the readings of such an instrument are subject to error.

## 20. Comparison of Total-radiation and Optical Pyrometers.

It is a most important test of both total-radiation and optical pyrometers and of the radiation laws to compare the scales obtained by extrapolation using both types. Such a comparison has been made by Mendenhall and Forsythe, * who have measured with both a total-radiation and a disappearing-filament pyrometer the temperature of a black-body furnace outside the range in which standard thermocouples can be used. The results are shown in Table I. The agreement is within the experimental error, and is a satisfactory confirmation of the general principles on which radiation pyrometry is based. The differences, however, show a definite trend with temperature. To bring the two scales into agreement it is only necessary to assume a slightly different $C_2$ or $\lambda$; a change in the latter from 6·58 to 6·57 . $10^{-5}$ cm. would accomplish the result, and this change is less than the uncertainty with which the wave-length is known.

TABLE I

| Number of Comparisons. | Temperature (C.). | $T_{opt.} - T_{tot.\ rad.}$ | Range of Observations. |
|---|---|---|---|
| 9 | 1750 | Less than 0·5 deg. | — |
| 7 | 2200 | Less than 2 deg. | 2 deg. |
| 3 | 2500 | About 2 deg. | 4 deg. |
| 4 | 2820 | About 4 deg. | 7 deg. |

## 21. Emissivity and the Temperature of Bodies other than Black Bodies.

The *emissivity* of a surface is defined as the ratio of the emissive power to that of a black body for a given wave-length and at the same temperature. The methods of measuring emissivities will be understood from the discussion in the next section of the measurement of high temperature melting-points. They differ considerably from unity and, if an optical pyrometer is sighted on a metal surface, the apparent temperature given by the pyrometer (usually called the brightness temperature) is not the same as the true temperature. This is shown by the results for various surfaces † given in Table II.

* Mendenhall and Forsythe, *Phys. Rev.*, Vol. 4, p. 69 (1914).

† For further results and tables from which true temperatures can be obtained from apparent temperatures, also for a full bibliography on emissivity, see *International Critical Tables*, Vol. 5, pp. 237–247. For a general discussion of brightness temperature see Forsythe, *Phys. Rev.*, Vol. 38, p. 1247 (1931). It may be mentioned that optical pyrometers are less affected by departure from blackness in the radiator than are total-radiation pyrometers.

TABLE II

| True Temperature. | Brightness Temperature for $\lambda = 6\,65 \times 10^{-5}$ cm. | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Mo. | Ni. | Pt. | W. |
| 1000 | 958 | 956 | 950 | 966 |
| 1200 | 1139 | 1137 | 1124 | 1149 |
| 1400 | 1316 | 1315 | 1296 | 1330 |
| 1600 | 1489 | | 1466 | 1509 |
| 1800 | 1658 | | 1634 | 1684 |
| 2000 | 1824 | | 1800 | 1857 |
| 2500 | 2220 | | | 2274 |
| 3000 | | | | 2673 |

A considerable amount of work has been done on the total emissivity of various surfaces, i.e. the ratio of the total emissive power for all wave-lengths and that of a black body.* One way of representing the results, which was first used by Lummer, is to assume a law for total emissive power similar to Stefan's law and of the form $\sigma' T^n$. The constants $\sigma'$ and $n$ are determined empirically.† Such an expression only holds over a limited range of temperatures. A more satisfactory expression of the form

$$(1 - \varepsilon^{-\alpha T})\sigma T^4,$$

where $\sigma$ is Stefan's constant and the constant $\alpha$ is determined empirically, has been suggested by Helfgott.‡ He has shown that a formula of this type fits the experimental results for a considerable number of metals. In general it may be noted that the higher the temperature the more nearly does the total emissive power approach that of a black body. §

## 22. Optical Pyrometers and the Determination of High Temperature Melting-Points.

The most satisfactory way of measuring the melting- or freezing-point of a metal with an optical pyrometer is to immerse a small hollow sight tube or black body in the molten metal and, during the freezing of the metal, to take observations on this black body with an optical pyrometer. Accurate determinations by this method have been made of the freezing-points of nickel, palladium and

* See reference to *International Critical Tables* given in the last footnote.

† See e.g. Utterback, *Phys. Rev.*, Vol. 34, p. 785 (1929).

‡ Helfgott, *Zeits. f. Physik*, Vol. 49, p. 555 (1928).

§ It should be mentioned here that Griffiths and Awbery (*Proc. Roy. Soc.*, A, Vol. 123, p. 401 (1929)) have made a careful study of various methods of measuring flame temperatures. One method used was to heat a platinum wire placed in the flame by an electric current. In general when conditions are steady the heat generated by the current is carried away from the wire in three ways: (1) radiation to distant cold objects, (2) conduction along the wire to its supports, (3) transference to the hot gases composing the flame. If the wire is at the temperature of the flame (3) cannot take place, so that all the heat generated is lost by (1) and (2). With the same wire similarly mounted and placed in a vacuum exactly the same conditions prevail, i.e. all the heat is lost by (1) and (2). Thus if the point is found at which both the current and the temperature are the same for the wire in the flame and in a vacuum and the temperature of the wire is measured, this temperature will be the flame temperature. The results obtained in this way agreed with those given by Kirchhoff's method of spectrum line reversal, which was also studied in detail. The latter method has also been used above 3000° K. by Henning and Tingwaldt, *Zeits. f. Physik*, Vol. 48, p. 805 (1928). For a full discussion of the application of the line reversal method to determine internal-combustion engine temperatures see Brevoort, *Rev. Sci. Inst.*, Vol. 7, p. 342 (1936).

platinum.* Another method used by Jenkins and Gayler † in a determination of the melting-point of iron is to sight on a bubble blown at the end of a tube dipping in the molten liquid. These methods can also be used to measure the emissivity of the surface by sighting on both the immersed black body and the surface of the metal.

If a strip of metal is folded into a wedge of small angle and electrically heated, the inside of the wedge approximates closely to a black body.‡ A pyrometer can be sighted on the inside of the wedge and the black-body temperature measured when the metal just begins to melt. If a pyrometer is also sighted on the outside the emissivity may be obtained. A similar method has been used by Worthing § for tungsten and platinum. A hollow cylindrical filament of the metal was mounted in a lamp bulb and heated by a current. The filament was perforated with small holes, each hole being an approximate black-body. A comparison between the light emitted from the holes and that from the neighbouring metal surface enabled the emissivity to be measured, the temperature being obtained from the light emitted by the hole. Corrections were necessary for (1) the departure from black-body conditions caused by the presence of the hole, (2) the difference between the temperature of the inside of the filament and that of the surface, (3) the effect of the hole in causing an unsymmetrical distribution of the heating current. ||

Another method is to observe a black-body furnace which is brought to the melting-point of the metal. The metal is welded between the ends of two thermocouple wires and placed in the furnace, which is gradually heated. At the melting-point the E.M.F. of the thermocouple remains steady for a short time and then the wire breaks and the E.M.F. ceases. ¶

The following melting-points are accurately known on the international

| Metal. | International[1] Scale. | Day and Sosman (Gas Thermometer). |
|---|---|---|
| Nickel .. | 1455° C. | 1452 |
| Palladium .. | 1555 | 1549 |
| Platinum .. | 1773·5 | 1752 |
| Tungsten .. | 3400 | |

[1] The values for platinum and palladium have since been confirmed by Schofield, *Proc. Roy. Soc.*, A, Vol. 146, p. 792 (1934); Vol. 155, p. 301 (1936).

* Schofield, *Proc. Roy. Soc.*, A, Vol. 125, p. 517 (1929); Wensel and Roeser, *Bur. Stand. Journ. Res.*, Vol. 5, p. 1309 (1930); Roeser, Caldwell and Wensel, *Bur. Stand. Journ. Res.*, Vol. 6, p. 1119 (1931). See also Kanolt, *Bull. Bur. Stand.*, p. 295 (1914), who determined the melting-points of lime, magnesia, aluminium oxide and chromium oxide. It may be mentioned here that Liebmann, *Zeits. f. Physik*, Vol. 63, p. 404 (1930), has made a careful study of the temperature radiation from colourless oxides which are of considerable technical importance. He has shown how their temperature can be accurately measured, and gives a full bibliography.

† Jenkins and Gayler, *Proc. Roy. Soc.*, A, Vol. 129, p. 91 (1930).

‡ Mendenhall, *Astrophys. Journ.*, Vol. 33, p. 91 (1911). See also Egerton and Milford, *Proc. Roy. Soc.*, A, Vol. 130, p. 111 (1930) for a general discussion.

§ Worthing, *Phys. Rev.*, Vol. 10, p. 377 (1917).

|| Hyde, Cady, and Forsythe, *Phys. Rev.*, Oct. (1917), also Hyde, *Gen. Elect. Rev.*, Vol. 22, pp. 10, 819 (1917), have drawn up tables showing the relation between true and apparent temperatures for tungsten filaments. They have also developed a method of determining the temperatures of tungsten filaments by matching the *colour* of the light which they emit with that emitted by a black body, the temperature of which is measured. For further data concerning tungsten filaments see Langmuir, MacLane, and Blodgett, *Phys. Rev.*, Vol. 35, p. 478 (1930); Jones and Langmuir, *Gen. Elect. Rev.*, Vol. 30, pp. 310, 354, 408 (1927).

¶ For a discussion of this method see Fairchild, Hoover and Peters, *Bur. Stand. Journ. Res.*, Vol. 2, p. 931 (1929).

scale. The values obtained by Day and Sosman are given for comparison, although they are known to be in error owing to the extreme difficulty of using gas thermometers at these temperatures.

One of the main difficulties of working at high temperatures is to maintain a uniform temperature over an appreciable volume. This problem and a number of other practical problems have been discussed in a useful review by Sosman.*

## 23. The Temperature of the Sun.

By sighting a total-radiation pyrometer on the sun we may determine its effective or black-body † temperature; it is about 6000°.

An important quantity in connexion with solar radiation is the *solar constant*. This is the amount of energy which, in the absence of the atmosphere, would be absorbed per minute per unit area by a perfectly absorbing surface at the mean distance of the earth from the sun, and so placed that the solar radiation falls normally on it. For details reference should be made to *Annals of Astrophys. Observatory of Smithsonian Inst.*, Vol. 3, Chaps. I, III, V; Vol. 4, Chap. VI.

* Sosman, *Ind. and Engin. Chemistry*, Vol. 23, p. 1369 (1931).

† For a discussion as to whether the sun can be regarded as a black body see Eddington, *The Internal Constitution of the Stars*, Chap. XII (Cambr. Univ. Press, 1926).

# CHAPTER XX

## Planck's Radiation Formula

**1.** Thermodynamics alone can carry us no farther than the deduction of Wien's displacement law. If we wish to obtain the actual form of the function $f$ in equation (29), Chap. XIX, we must use the methods of statistical mechanics.

Statistical mechanics is concerned with the application of the laws of mechanics and of probability to determine the state of a system. Let us take a simple example, into which the laws of mechanics do not enter, of the use of the laws of probability. Suppose that we have $N$ exactly similar articles and $s$ similar boxes. We shall suppose at first that each of the articles has a mark so that it can be distinguished. The articles are placed at random in the boxes. The probability that a particular article is in a specified box is $\frac{1}{s}$. And the probability that article number 1 is in a specified box, and that at the same time article number 2 is in a specified box, article number 3 is in a specified box, and so on for the whole $N$ articles, is $\left(\frac{1}{s}\right)^N$.

We shall suppose that in this particular arrangement box number 1 contains $N_1$ articles, box number 2 contains $N_2$, and so on. We have obviously

$$N_1 + N_2 + N_3 + \ldots + N_s = N.$$

Now the total number of different ways in which $N$ articles can be arranged in $s$ boxes so that box 1 contains $N_1$ articles, box 2 contains $N_2$ articles, and so on, is

$$\frac{N!}{N_1!\,N_2!\,N_3!\ldots N_s!}.$$

The probability of each particular one of these arrangements is $\left(\frac{1}{s}\right)^N$. Therefore, if the articles are distributed at random, the probability $W$ that there will be $N_1$ articles in the first box, $N_2$ articles in the second box, and so on, is given by

$$W = \left(\frac{1}{s}\right)^N \frac{N!}{N_1!\,N_2!\,N_3!\ldots N_s!}.$$

This means that, if we examine a large number of different random distributions of the articles, we shall find that in a fraction $W$ of the total number the articles are distributed so that box 1 contains $N_1$ articles, box 2 contains $N_2$ articles, and so on.

The most probable distribution is that for which $W$ is a maximum. It can be shown that the condition for this is

$$N_1 = N_2 = N_3 = \ldots = \frac{N}{s}.$$

Further, if $N$, $N_1$, $N_2$, &c., are all very large numbers, it can be shown that the probability of an *appreciable* departure from the equal distribution is infinitesimal.

The simplest application of these ideas is to the molecules of a gas in a closed vessel. We suppose the vessel divided into a large number of cells of equal volume, which correspond to the boxes, and assume that, independently of the presence of other molecules, any given molecule is just as likely to be in any one cell as in any other. The probability of a given arrangement gives in this case the fraction of the total time during which the given arrangement persists. In dealing with molecules, the numbers $N$, $N_1$, $N_2$, &c., are all large, and therefore, if we examine the distribution of the molecules in the vessel for a time $t$, we shall find an equal distribution (i.e. equality of density) for all but an infinitesimal fraction of the time.

Exactly the same considerations apply to the distribution of energy among the units of a physical system. The most probable distribution is simply that which can occur in the maximum number of different ways, subject of course to the condition that the total amount of energy remains fixed. It can be shown by considerations which are similar in principle to those outlined above that, if we have a large number of independent "plane-polarized" simple harmonic vibrations of the same frequency, the most probable distribution is that in which the number whose energy lies between the limits $E$ and $E + dE$ is equal to *

$$Ae^{-\frac{E}{kT}}dE, \qquad \ldots\ldots\ldots \quad (1)$$

where $A$ is a constant depending on the total number of vibrators, and $T$ is the absolute temperature. † $k\left(=\frac{R}{N_0}\right)$ is Boltzmann's con-

* See Jeans, *Dynamical Theory of Gases*, 3rd edition, equation 936 (1921).

† The temperature is introduced by finding the condition that, if the system under consideration is placed so that an exchange of energy can take place between it and a perfect monatomic gas, no net exchange does take place. The gas and the system under consideration are then at the *same* temperature. The condition which is so found involves the mean energy of translation of the gas molecules. The relation between this mean energy of translation and the temperature is known by equation (8), Chap. III. We substitute for the mean energy of translation the expression $\frac{3}{2}kT$ given by this equation, and thus introduce the absolute temperature into our various relations.

stant. If the number of vibrators is sufficiently large, the probability of an appreciable departure from this distribution, which is usually referred to as Boltzmann's law, is infinitesimal.

Let us examine expression (1). Imagine that small equal ranges of energy $dE$ are marked out surrounding the values $E = 0$, $E = \epsilon$, $E = 2\epsilon$, and so on. By expression (1) the numbers of vibrators whose energy lies within these ranges will stand in the ratios

$$1 : e^{-\frac{\epsilon}{kT}} : e^{-\frac{2\epsilon}{kT}} : \ldots, \quad \ldots\ldots \quad (2)$$

so that if $N$ have energy lying in the range $dE$ around zero, the numbers having energies lying in the ranges $dE$ around $\epsilon$, $2\epsilon$, &c., will be $Ne^{-\frac{\epsilon}{kT}}$, $Ne^{-\frac{2\epsilon}{kT}}$, &c. The total number of vibrators will be

$$N(1 + e^{-\frac{\epsilon}{kT}} + e^{-\frac{2\epsilon}{kT}} + e^{-\frac{3\epsilon}{kT}} + \ldots) = \frac{N}{1 - e^{-\frac{\epsilon}{kT}}}. \quad (3)$$

The total energy of all the vibrators is

$$N(\epsilon e^{-\frac{\epsilon}{kT}} + 2\epsilon e^{-\frac{2\epsilon}{kT}} + \ldots) = \frac{N\epsilon}{e^{\frac{\epsilon}{kT}}(1 - e^{-\frac{\epsilon}{kT}})^2}. \quad (4)$$

Dividing the total energy of the vibrators by the total number we obtain for the mean energy

$$\frac{\epsilon}{e^{\frac{\epsilon}{kT}} - 1}. \quad \ldots\ldots \quad (5)$$

If, as in classical mechanics, all values are possible for the energy of one of the vibrators, the mean energy is obtained by finding the limit to which expression (5) approaches when $\epsilon \to 0$. This limit is

$$kT. \quad \ldots\ldots \quad (6)$$

This expression is in accordance with the principle of the Equipartition of Energy, which we have used in Chapters VI and VII, for the expression for the energy of each vibrator contains two squared terms, one depending on the kinetic and one on the potential energy.

**2. Number of Independent Vibrations of a Continuous Medium.**

In applying this result to the radiation problem, we must first determine the number of independent vibrations of which a continuous medium is capable. To illustrate the nature of the problem let us consider a familiar acoustical case—the vibration of a stretched string. The string can vibrate in one segment, giving out its fundamental note. At the same time it can vibrate in two, three, four, or more

segments, giving out notes whose frequencies are respectively two, three, four, &c., times that of the fundamental note. Each of these stationary vibrations is independent; that is, the energy of each can be varied independently of all the others. Similar considerations apply to the various stationary vibrations of which a continuous medium is capable.

Let us first take a plane wave of wave-length $\lambda$ moving between two parallel boundaries and at right angles to them as in fig. 1(*a*). If there are $n_1$ nodal planes $N_1$, $N_2$, &c., parallel to the boundaries, and if $l$ is the distance between the boundaries, we have

$$n_1 \frac{\lambda}{2} = l.*$$

If the wave is moving in such a direction that the normal to the wave-front

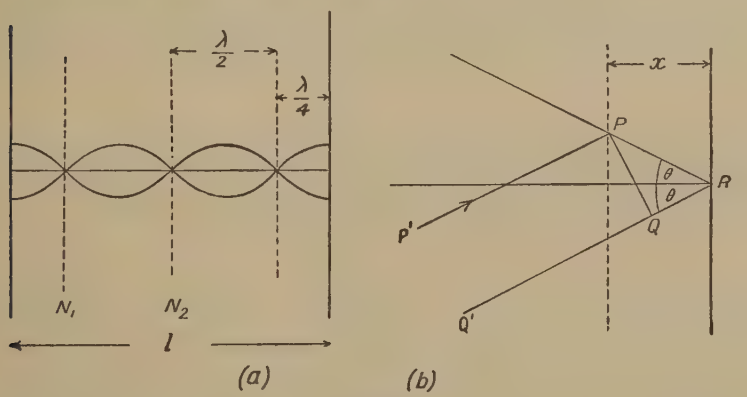



Fig. 1

makes an angle $\theta$ with the normal to the boundaries, we have the case shown in fig. 1(*b*). The path difference between the reflected and oncoming waves at the point P is equal to QR + RP, i.e. to $\frac{x}{\cos\theta}(\cos 2\theta + 1)$, or to $2x\cos\theta$, where $x$ is the distance of P from the surface. If P lies on a nodal plane, this path difference must be an odd multiple of $\frac{\lambda}{2}$; i.e. for a nodal plane we have

$$2x\cos\theta = (2n+1)\frac{\lambda}{2}.$$

The distance between successive nodal planes is, therefore, $\frac{1}{\cos\theta}\frac{\lambda}{2}$, and the distance of the first nodal plane from a surface is $\frac{1}{\cos\theta}\frac{\lambda}{4}$. If, therefore, we have a stationary vibration with $n_1$ nodal planes between two surfaces

* If there is a change of phase on reflection the same treatment applies if we consider the loops in place of the nodes.

separated by a distance $l$, comparison with fig. 1($a$) shows that we must have

$$n_1 \frac{\lambda}{2} = l \cos\theta.$$

If, therefore, we have a plane wave, of which the normal to the wave-front makes angles $\theta_1$, $\theta_2$, $\theta_3$ with the normals to the three pairs of faces of a cube of side $l$, and if there are $n_1$, $n_2$, $n_3$ nodal planes parallel to the first, second, and third pairs of faces respectively, we have

$$n_1 \frac{\lambda}{2} = l \cos\theta_1, \quad n_2 \frac{\lambda}{2} = l \cos\theta_2, \quad n_3 \frac{\lambda}{2} = l \cos\theta_3.$$

Remembering that $(\cos^2\theta_1 + \cos^2\theta_2 + \cos^2\theta_3) = 1$, we have

$$\frac{\lambda}{2} \sqrt{n_1^2 + n_2^2 + n_3^2} = l.$$

And if $c$ is the velocity of the waves in the medium and $\nu$ is their frequency (in what follows we shall assume $c$ independent of $\nu$), this becomes

$$\nu = \frac{c}{2l} \sqrt{n_1^2 + n_2^2 + n_3^2}. \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots \quad (7)$$

We may note here that $n_1$, $n_2$, and $n_3$ must all be integral numbers.

If now we wish to reckon the number of possible stationary vibrations for frequencies lying between the limits $\nu$ and $\nu + \Delta\nu$, we must reckon up the number of all the possible combinations of values of $n_1$, $n_2$, and $n_3$ such that

$$\nu < \frac{c}{2l} \sqrt{n_1^2 + n_2^2 + n_3^2} < \nu + \Delta\nu.$$

We may carry out the reckoning as follows: Let us plot on three rectangular axes the values of $n_1 \frac{c}{2l}$, $n_2 \frac{c}{2l}$, and $n_3 \frac{c}{2l}$ respectively, thus obtaining a simple cubic lattice. $\nu$ is the distance of any point from the origin. We have only to consider positive values of the $n$'s, and the total number of combinations of the $n$'s, for which the above relation is fulfilled, is the number of points lying in one octant between spheres of radii $\nu$ and $\nu + \Delta\nu$. Provided $\Delta\nu$ is not too small, this number is the ratio of one-eighth of the total volume between the two spheres to the volume of an elementary cube of the lattice; i.e. it is equal to

$$(\tfrac{1}{8} 4\pi\nu^2 \Delta\nu) \Big/ \left(\frac{c}{2l}\right)^3.$$

This is the number of independent vibrations of a volume $l^3$ for waves of frequencies between $\nu$ and $\nu + \Delta\nu$.

The number of independent vibrations per unit volume for waves whose frequencies lie between $\nu$ and $\nu + d\nu$ is therefore

$$4\pi \frac{1}{c^3} \nu^2 d\nu. \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots \quad (8)$$

We have obtained this result for a cube; Weyl * has shown that the same result is obtained for a body of any shape.

* Weyl, *Math. Ann.*, Vol. 71, p. 441 (1911); *Crelle's Journ.*, Vol. 141, p. 163 (1912); Vol. 143, p. 177 (1914). See also Laue, *Ann. d. Physik*, Vol. 44, p. 1210 (1914); Flamm, *Phys. Zeits.*, Vol. 19, p. 116 (1918).

In applying this result to the vibrations of the ether we must remember that there are two independent vibrations in any given direction, namely vibrations polarized in planes at right angles to one another. For each one of these expression (8) will apply, and therefore the total number of independent vibrations of the ether per unit volume for waves whose frequencies lie between $\nu$ and $\nu + d\nu$ is $8\pi \frac{1}{c^3} \nu^2 d\nu$.

For the vibrations of a gas, which only transmits longitudinal sound waves, expression (8) applies as it stands. For an elastic solid which can transmit three independent vibrations in any given direction, namely, two transverse vibrations polarized in planes at right angles to one another and a longitudinal wave, the expression becomes $4\pi\left(\frac{2}{c_t^3}+\frac{1}{c_l^3}\right)\nu^2 d\nu$, where $c_t$ is the velocity of transverse waves and $c_l$ that of longitudinal waves.

Remembering that $\nu = \frac{c}{\lambda}$, and that therefore $d\nu = -\frac{c}{\lambda^2} d\lambda$, we can easily obtain from the above results the number of independent vibrations per unit volume of a medium, when the vibrations are classified according to wave-length.

The results are summarized in Table I. Those in $\lambda$ hold whether $c$ depends on $\lambda$ or not. Those in $\nu$ hold only for a non-dispersive medium.

TABLE I

| Medium. | Vibrations per Unit Volume for Waves whose Frequencies lie between the Limits $\nu$ and $\nu + d\nu$, or whose Wave-lengths lie between the Limits $\lambda$ and $\lambda + d\lambda$. | |
|---|---|---|
| Gas .. .. | $4\pi \frac{1}{c^3} \nu^2 d\nu$. | $4\pi \lambda^{-4} d\lambda$. |
| Ether .. .. | $8\pi \frac{1}{c^3} \nu^2 d\nu$. | $8\pi \lambda^{-4} d\lambda$. |
| Elastic solid .. | $4\pi\left(\frac{2}{c_t^3}+\frac{1}{c_l^3}\right)\nu^2 d\nu$. | $12\pi \lambda^{-4} d\lambda$. |

### 3. Rayleigh's Radiation Formula.

Applying the result given in expression (6) to the vibrations of the ether in equilibrium with matter at temperature $T$, we obtain for the energy per unit volume of the vibrations whose wave-lengths lie between the limits $\lambda$ and $\lambda + d\lambda$,

$$8\pi k T \lambda^{-4} d\lambda. \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (8)$$

This is Rayleigh's radiation formula, and is the result to which we are inevitably led by the application of classical dynamics to the radiation problem. It is approximately true for very long wave-lengths, but is hopelessly wrong for shorter wave-lengths, since it predicts that for infinitely short wave-lengths the energy becomes infinite (see Chap. XIX, section 15, fig. 8).

**4. The Quantum Theory.**

The failure of classical mechanics to give the correct solution to the radiation problem (i.e. the distribution of energy in the spectrum of a black body) led Planck to the discovery of the quantum. The justification for the quantum theory is its success in many branches of physics.

In one method of applying the quantum theory to the radiation problem the essential postulates are:

(1) The only possible energies of a simple harmonic vibration of frequency $\nu$ are

$$n h \nu,$$

where $n$ is a whole number or zero, and $h$ is a universal constant called Planck's constant.

(2) By analogy with classical mechanics the partition of energy is given by the expression (2).

(3) The number of independent vibrations of the ether is that given by Table I.

The first of these postulates is the most important. It is in complete contradiction to classical mechanics, since it states that energy cannot vary continuously but only in jumps or quanta. This means that radiant energy is absorbed or emitted by matter in whole quanta (and possibly that the conservation of energy between matter and radiation is only statistical). The quantum theory has been successfully applied to absorption and emission in the explanation of the photoelectric effect by Einstein, and in Bohr's theory of spectra.

The second postulate is equivalent to assuming that the number of vibrations, whose energy would according to equation (1) lie between the limits $(n - \frac{1}{2})h\nu$ and $(n + \frac{1}{2})h\nu$, all have the energy $nh\nu$. This assumption actually rests on the more fundamental one that *a priori* all the quantum states are equally probable, or that the statistical weights of the various states are equal; this means that at infinite temperature, where there is no restriction on the total energy, the vibrators are equally divided between the various states.

The third postulate means that although the processes of emission and absorption might suggest that the radiant energy is done up in bundles, yet the discontinuity applies only to the processes of emission and absorption (i.e. to the interaction of radiation and matter). In the ether the radiation behaves, as in classical mechanics, as if it consisted of continuous waves.

The analysis from equations (1) to (5) applies to this case, and the mean energy of a vibration is given by equation (5), where $\epsilon$ is not equal to zero as in classical mechanics, but is equal to $h\nu$ or $\frac{hc}{\lambda}$, where

$c$ is the velocity of light. Thus the mean energy of a vibration of wave-length $\lambda$ at temperature $T$ is

$$\frac{\frac{hc}{\lambda}}{e^{\frac{hc}{k\lambda T}}-1}. \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots \quad (9)$$

Since the total number of vibrations of unit volume of ether whose wave-lengths lie between the limits $\lambda$ and $\lambda + d\lambda$ is $8\pi\lambda^{-4}d\lambda$, the energy per unit volume of radiation whose wave-length lies between the limits $\lambda$ and $\lambda + d\lambda$ is obtained by multiplying expression (9) by $8\pi\lambda^{-4}d\lambda$. This gives

$$\frac{8\pi hc\lambda^{-5}}{e^{\frac{hc}{k\lambda T}}-1}\,d\lambda. \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots \quad (10)$$

This is Planck's Radiation Formula. It gives the partition of energy in the spectrum of a black body, and is in full accord with experiment. The formula has been discussed in Chap. XIX, sections 15–17.*

* For a further discussion of Planck's Radiation Formula see H. A. Wilson, *Modern Physics*, Chap. V.

# CHAPTER XXI

# Debye's Theory of the Specific Heats of Solids

**1.** Classical mechanics leads quite definitely to the theory of the equipartition of energy and therefore to the result given in Chap. VII, section 6, that the atomic heat of a monatomic solid should be equal to $3R$, i.e. to 5·96 calories per degree. As we have seen in Chapter VII, this result is not in accord with experiment. Einstein suggested that the quantum theory should be applied to this problem. This theory, as developed by Debye, gives a result which is in excellent agreement with experiment and which rests on a sound theoretical basis.

Debye considers the vibrations of the solid body as a whole; that is, he regards the solid as a continuous elastic solid. The number of independent vibrations of unit volume of a continuous elastic solid whose frequencies lie between $\nu$ and $\nu + d\nu$ is (see Chap. XX, section 2, Table I)

$$4\pi \left(\frac{1}{c_l^3} + \frac{2}{c_t^3}\right) \nu^2 \, d\nu,$$

where $c_l$ is the velocity of longitudinal waves and $c_t$ that of transverse waves.

If $V$ is the volume occupied by a gram-atom of the solid, the number of independent vibrations of a gram-atom whose frequencies lie between the limits $\nu$ and $\nu + d\nu$ is

$$4\pi V \left(\frac{1}{c_l^3} + \frac{2}{c_t^3}\right) \nu^2 \, d\nu. \quad \ldots\ldots \quad (1)$$

If these vibrations are governed by the laws of the quantum theory, we shall as in Chap. XX, section 4, put the average energy of vibrations of frequency $\nu$ equal to $\frac{h\nu}{e^{h\nu/kT} - 1}$, thus obtaining for the energy of the vibrations whose frequencies lie between $\nu$ and $\nu + d\nu$,

$$4\pi V \left(\frac{1}{c_l^3} + \frac{2}{c_t^3}\right) \frac{h\nu^3}{e^{\frac{h\nu}{kT}} - 1} \, d\nu. \quad \ldots\ldots \quad (2)$$

To obtain the total energy we have to integrate this expression for all possible values of $\nu$.

So far we have supposed the medium continuous, and in this case there would be no upper limit to the possible frequencies, and the total number of degrees of freedom obtained by integrating expression (1) from 0 to infinity would be infinite. Debye takes into account the fact that the medium has a discontinuous or atomic structure by supposing that the frequencies stop abruptly at an upper limit $\nu_m$, such that

$$4\pi V\left[\frac{1}{c_l^3}+\frac{2}{c_t^3}\right]\int_0^{\nu_m}\nu^2 d\nu = 3N_0; \quad \ldots\ldots \quad (3)$$

in other words, that the total number of independent vibrations is the same as the number of independent vibrations of the individual atoms (see Chap. VII, section 6).

Equation (3) gives on integration

$$\left(\frac{1}{c_l^3}+\frac{2}{c_t^3}\right) = \frac{9N_0}{4\pi V}\frac{1}{\nu_m^3}. \quad \ldots\ldots \quad (4)$$

Substituting this in expression (2) and integrating, we obtain for the total energy of the body

$$9N_0\frac{1}{\nu_m^3}\int_0^{\nu_m}\frac{h\nu^3}{e^{\frac{h\nu}{kT}}-1}\,d\nu. \quad \ldots\ldots \quad (5)$$

Differentiating this expression with respect to $T$, we obtain for $C_v$, the atomic heat at constant volume,

$$C_v = \frac{9N_0}{\nu_m^3}\int_0^{\nu_m}\frac{\frac{h^2\nu^4}{kT^2}e^{\frac{h\nu}{kT}}}{(e^{\frac{h\nu}{kT}}-1)^2}\,d\nu. \quad \ldots\ldots \quad (6)$$

In this equation we substitute for simplicity

$$\left.\begin{aligned}\xi &= \frac{h\nu}{kT}\\ x &= \frac{h\nu_m}{kT}\end{aligned}\right\}, \quad \ldots\ldots \quad (7)$$

and it becomes, remembering that $d\nu = \frac{kT}{h}\,d\xi$,

$$C_v = 9N_0k\frac{1}{x^3}\int_0^x\frac{\xi^4 e^\xi}{(e^\xi-1)^2}\,d\xi. \quad \ldots\ldots \quad (8)$$

This equation may be integrated by parts, for we have

$$\int \frac{\xi^4 e^\xi}{(e^\xi-1)^2}\,d\xi = -\int \xi^4 \frac{d\left(\frac{1}{e^\xi-1}\right)}{d\xi}\,d\xi$$

$$= -\xi^4 \frac{1}{e^\xi-1} + \int \frac{1}{e^\xi-1}\,\frac{d\xi^4}{d\xi}\,d\xi$$

$$= -\xi^4 \frac{1}{e^\xi-1} + 4\int \frac{\xi^3}{e^\xi-1}\,d\xi.$$

Using this result and remembering that $N_0 k = R$, equation (8) becomes

$$C_v = 9R\left[\frac{4}{x^3}\int_0^x \frac{\xi^3}{e^\xi-1}\,d\xi - \frac{x}{e^x-1}\right]. \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (9)$$

**2. Comparison with Experiment.**

We may first note that this equation is in accord with the important experimental result (Chap. VII, section 7 and fig. 5) that

$$C_v = F\left(\frac{T}{\Theta}\right),$$

where $\Theta$ is a constant for a given substance and $F$ is the same function for all substances. According to equation (9), $C_v$ is a function of $x$, which from equation (7) is equal to $\frac{h\nu_m}{kT}$; and, since $h$ and $k$ are universal constants, this may be written in the form $\frac{\Theta}{T}$, where

$$\Theta = \frac{h\nu_m}{k}. \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (10)$$

The Debye function of equation (9) is that plotted in Chap. VII, fig. 6, and we have already seen that the curve closely represents the experimental results for a large number of simple substances. The values of $\Theta$ are given in Chap. VII, Table III. We may mention here that the integral in equation (9) cannot be evaluated in finite terms, but Debye * has evaluated it numerically. We give in Table I the values of $C_v$ for various values of $\frac{\Theta}{T}$. Using the values of $\Theta$ given in Chapter VII, Table III, we can obtain the value of $C_v$ for any of the substances in that table at any given temperature.

* Debye, *Ann. d. Physik*, Vol. 39, p. 789 (1912).

TABLE I

Values of $C_v$ for values of $\frac{\Theta}{T}$ from 0 to 30, using Debye's formula.*

| $\frac{\Theta}{T}$. | 0·0. | 0·1. | 0·2. | 0·3. | 0·4. | 0·5. | 0·6. | 0·7. | 0·8. | 0·9. | 1·0. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | 5·955 | 5·95 | 5·94 | 5·93 | 5·91 | 5·88 | 5·85 | 5·81 | 5·77 | 5·72 | 5·67 |
| 1 | 5·670 | 5·61 | 5·55 | 5·48 | 5·41 | 5·34 | 5·26 | 5·18 | 5·09 | 5·01 | 4·92 |
| 2 | 4·918 | 4·83 | 4·74 | 4·64 | 4·54 | 4·45 | 4·35 | 4·25 | 4·15 | 4·05 | 3·95 |
| 3 | 3·948 | 3·85 | 3·75 | 3·63 | 3·56 | 3·46 | 3·36 | 3·27 | 3·18 | 3·09 | 3·00 |
| 4 | 2·996 | 2·91 | 2·82 | 2·74 | 2·65 | 2·57 | 2·50 | 2·42 | 2·34 | 2·27 | 2·20 |
| 5 | 2·197 | 2·13 | 2·06 | 1·99 | 1·93 | 1·87 | 1·81 | 1·75 | 1·69 | 1·63 | 1·58 |
| 6 | 1·582 | 1·53 | 1·48 | 1·43 | 1·39 | 1·34 | 1·30 | 1·26 | 1·21 | 1·18 | 1·14 |
| 7 | 1·137 | 1·100 | 1·065 | 1·031 | 0·998 | 0·966 | 0·935 | 0·906 | 0·878 | 0·850 | 0·823 |
| 8 | 0·823 | 0·798 | 0·774 | 0·750 | 0·727 | 0·704 | 0·683 | 0·662 | 0·642 | 0·623 | 0·604 |
| 9 | 0·604 | 0·588 | 0·570 | 0·552 | 0·537 | 0·521 | 0·507 | 0·492 | 0·478 | 0·465 | 0·452 |
| 10 | 0·452 | 0·439 | 0·427 | 0·415 | 0·404 | 0·394 | 0·383 | 0·373 | 0·363 | 0·353 | 0·345 |
| 11 | 0·345 | 0·335 | 0·324 | 0·319 | 0·310 | 0·302 | 0·295 | 0·287 | 0·280 | 0·273 | 0·267 |
| 12 | 0·267 | 0·260 | 0·254 | 0·248 | 0·242 | 0·237 | 0·231 | 0·226 | 0·221 | 0·216 | 0·211 |
| 13 | 0·211 | 0·206 | 0·202 | 0·197 | 0·193 | 0·188 | 0·184 | 0·180 | 0·176 | 0·172 | 0·169 |
| 14 | 0·169 | 0·165 | 0·162 | 0·159 | 0·155 | 0·152 | 0·149 | 0·146 | 0·143 | 0·140 | 0·137 |
| 15 | 0·137 | 0·135 | 0·132 | 0·130 | 0·127 | 0·125 | 0·122 | 0·120 | 0·118 | 0·116 | 0·113 |

| $\frac{\Theta}{T}$ | $C_v$. | $\frac{\Theta}{T}$ | $C_v$. | $\frac{\Theta}{T}$ | $C_v$. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 16 | 0·113 | 21 | 0·0502 | 26 | 0·0264 |
| 17 | 0·0945 | 22 | 0·0436 | 27 | 0·0236 |
| 18 | 0·0796 | 23 | 0·0382 | 28 | 0·0212 |
| 19 | 0·0677 | 24 | 0·0336 | 29 | 0·0190 |
| 20 | 0·0581 | 25 | 0·0298 | 30 | 0·0172 |

A comparison of equations (10) and (4) shows that the value of $\Theta$ for a given substance can be calculated directly from the elastic constants, since $c_l$ and $c_t$ are known in terms of these constants. Such a calculation involves no thermal measurements, and the agreement of the values deduced in this way with the values required by the specific heat measurements is evidence for the correctness of the Debye theory. We give in Table II the corresponding numbers for the substances for which sufficiently accurate values of the elastic constants are available. In compiling the table the following values have been used (see Schrödinger, *Phys. Zeits.*, Vol. 20, p. 476 (1919)):

$$h = 6{\cdot}55 \,.\, 10^{-27} \text{ erg sec.}; \quad k = 1{\cdot}347 \,.\, 10^{-16} \text{ erg deg.}^{-1};$$

$$\frac{h}{k} = 4{\cdot}863 \,.\, 10^{-11} \text{ sec. deg.}; \quad N_0 = 6{\cdot}17 \,.\, 10^{23}.$$

* See Nernst, *Die Grundlagen des neuen Wärmesatzes*.

TABLE II

Values of $\Theta$ deduced from specific heat measurements, and from elastic constants.

| Substance. | Specific Heat. | Elastic Constants. |
|---|---|---|
| Pb .. .. | 88 | 75 |
| Cd .. .. | 168 | 174 |
| Ag .. .. | 215 | 220 |
| KCl .. .. | 230 | 227 |
| NaCl .. .. | 281 | 305 |
| Cu .. .. | 315 | 341 |
| Al .. .. | 398 | 413 |
| Fe .. .. | 453 | 484 |
| $CaF_2$ .. .. | 474 | 510 |
| $FeS_2$ .. .. | 645 | 696 |

In compiling this table the values of the elastic constants at ordinary temperatures have been used. At first sight we should expect better agreement if the values of the elastic constants at vanishingly low temperatures were employed. Eucken,* however, has shown that this is not so and that the agreement using such constants is considerably worse. Eucken suggests that this is because metals are not truly isotropic and that the properties of an aggregate of small crystals held together by intercrystalline layers are not the same as those of a single crystal. The experiments of Kaye and the author † on the thermal conductivity of single crystals of bismuth, of Griffiths ‡ on the thermal conductivity of a crystal of aluminium, and of the author § on the thermal expansion of single crystals of bismuth indicate, however, that the thermal properties of an aggregate mass of small crystals do not differ appreciably from those of a single crystal of the same substance. Against Eucken's criticism it may be pointed out that we would not necessarily expect the agreement to be improved by using the values of the elastic constants at low temperatures. The value of $C_v$ deduced by using equation (14), Chap. XIII, does not give the specific heat with the volume remaining constant throughout at the volume occupied at the lowest temperatures, but it gives the specific heat when the volume remains constant at the volume occupied under atmospheric pressure at the given temperature.

### 3. The Debye $T^3$ Law.

A result which is most important in thermodynamics is obtained if we consider the form which the Debye function takes at very low temperatures. It will be seen from equation (7) that, when $T$ becomes small, $x$ becomes large. We have‖

$$\operatorname*{Lim}_{x\to\infty} \int_0^x \frac{\xi^3}{e^\xi - 1}\, d\xi = \frac{\pi^4}{15}, \quad \ldots\ldots \quad (11)$$

* Eucken, *Verh. d. deuts. phys. Ges.*, Vol. 15, p. 571 (1913).

† Kaye and Roberts, *Proc. Roy. Soc.*, A, Vol. 104, p. 98 (1923); see also Kannuluik and Laby, *Proc. Roy. Soc.*, A, Vol. 121, p. 640 (1928). Eucken and Kuhn, *Zeits. f. phys. Chem.*, Vol. 134, p. 193 (1928), find differences in a few isolated cases. See also Eucken, *Phys. Zeits.*, Vol. 29, p. 563 (1928).

‡ Ezer Griffiths, *Proc. Roy. Soc.*, A, Vol. 115, p. 236 (1927).

§ Roberts, *Nature*, Vol. 113, p. 275 (1924); *Proc. Roy. Soc.*, A, Vol. 106, p. 385 (1924).

‖ For the evaluation of the integral see Wilson, *Modern Physics*, p. 82.

and, when $x$ is large, the second term on the right-hand side of equation (9) vanishes in comparison with the first. We may, therefore, write as an approximate formula for small $(T/\Theta)$

$$C_v \simeq \frac{12}{5}\pi^4 R\frac{T^3}{\Theta^3}. \quad \ldots\ldots \quad (12)$$

Provided $x$ is greater than 12, i.e. $T$ less than $\frac{\Theta}{12}$, this equation is correct to 1 per cent. This shows that at the lowest temperatures the specific heat at constant volume is proportional to the cube of the temperature.

This equation has been verified experimentally for a number of substances. The evidence has been collected by Schrödinger,* who gives tables for $CaF_2$, Al, $FeS_2$, Ca, Cu, Si, Fe, BeO, diamond, and carborundum. We give the following table for aluminium, which may be taken as typical.

TABLE III

Verification of $T^3$ Law in the Case of Aluminium.

| Temperature, ° Abs. | $C_v$. | $10^2 \times \frac{\sqrt[3]{C_v}}{T}$. |
|---|---|---|
| 19·1 | 0·066 | 2·12 |
| 23·6 | 0·110 | 2·03 |
| 27·2 | 0·162 | 2·01 |
| 32·4 | 0·25 | 1·95 |
| 33·5 | 0·301 | 2·00 |
| 35·1 | 0·33 | 1·97 |

A further confirmation of equation (12) is obtained by comparing the value of $\Theta$ for a given substance, calculated from the equation using the constant value to which $C_v/T^3$ tends at low temperatures, with that obtained from the specific-heat curve as a whole. The agreement between the two values is shown in Table IV.

*The $T^3$ law probably applies to all substances at the lowest temperatures, and not only to those which obey the Debye law at higher temperatures.*†

### 4. Extension of the Theory.

We should expect the Debye treatment to apply only to a strictly isotropic body, and to one in which all the atoms were the same. The theory has been extended by Born and others ‡ to apply to crystals and to bodies containing more than one type of atom. These theories take into account the fact that the body is not continuous but consists

* Schrödinger, *loc. cit.*, p. 498.
† See e.g. Clusius, Hiller, and Vaughan, *Zeits. f. phys. Chem.*, B, Vol. 8, p. 427 (1930).
‡ See Schrödinger, *loc. cit.*, p. 500· see also Born, *Atomtheorie des festen Zustandes* (*Dynamik der Kristallgitter*), 2nd edition, pp. 643–52.

TABLE IV

Values of $\Theta$ deduced from the Specific Heat Curve and from the $T^3$ Law.

| Substance. | Specific-heat Curve. | $T^3$ Law. |
|---|---|---|
| C, Diam. | 1860 | 2230 |
| $FeS_2$ | 645 | 645 |
| $CaF_2$ | 474 | 473 |
| Fe | 453 | 455 |
| Al | 398 | 385 |
| Cu | 315 | 321 |
| Ca | 226 | 216 |

of atoms arranged on a lattice. The general results of the theory are that for non-isotropic bodies the specific heat is expressed as a sum of three Debye terms with different values of $\Theta$; and that for crystalline bodies containing atoms of different types the specific heat is the sum of three Debye terms and of a number of terms arising out of single frequencies, which we now consider.

In order to introduce the idea of single frequencies and of their contribution to specific heats, we shall give the original quantum theory of specific heats of solids, which was given by Einstein. It must be understood that, as a general theory, Einstein's theory has been superseded by that of Debye.

We consider the vibrations of the atoms individually, and not, as in the case of Debye's theory, the vibrations of the body as a whole. We shall suppose that we may regard each atom with its three possible components of vibration as replaced by three linear oscillators of identical frequency $\nu$. We assume further that the energy of these oscillators is governed by quantum laws; i.e. that it can only vary by amounts which are multiples of $h\nu$, where $h$ is Planck's constant. In this case the mean energy of each oscillator (see equation (9), Chap. XX) is, at temperature $T$,

$$kT\frac{x}{e^x-1}$$

where $k$ is Boltzmann's constant, and

$$x=\frac{h\nu}{kT}.$$

The energy $E$ of the $3N_0$ oscillators in a gram-atom is therefore given by

$$E=3RT\frac{x}{e^x-1}. \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots \quad (13)$$

It should be noted that, if the energy could vary continuously, $x$ would be infinitesimal, and $E$ would have the value $3RT$ in accord with classical mechanics.

We obtain the atomic heat at constant volume by differentiating this expression with respect to $T$, thus obtaining

$$C_v=3R\frac{x^2e^x}{(e^x-1)^2}. \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots \quad (13a)$$

Writing $\Theta = \frac{h\nu}{k}$, we have

$$C_v = 3R \frac{\left(\frac{\Theta}{T}\right)^2 e^{\frac{\Theta}{T}}}{\left(e^{\frac{\Theta}{T}} - 1\right)^2}. \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots \quad (14)$$

This is Einstein's formula for specific heats.*

Returning to the general question of the specific heats of crystalline bodies, Nernst suggested that, if the atoms were not all similar, the Debye expression would apply to the vibration of the molecules as a whole, but that in addition it would be necessary to add terms of the Einstein type, which would refer to the vibrations of the atoms in the molecules, the latter being supposed monochromatic. If we call the function on the right-hand side of equation (9) $D(\Theta)$, and that on the right-hand side of equation (14) $E(\Theta)$, we may write for the atomic heat †

$$C_v = \frac{1}{3n}\left[\sum_{l=1}^{l=3} D(\Theta_l) + \sum_{l=4}^{l=3n} E(\Theta_l)\right]. \quad \ldots \quad (15)$$

The three Debye terms arise from the fact that the crystal is not isotropic, and the Einstein terms from the monochromatic vibrations of the atoms within the molecules.

In general, however, it is not satisfactory to regard the atoms of the different molecules as independent, since they are all on the same lattice. Born and v. Kármán ‡ have treated the question generally for a simple type of lattice, and

* The assumption that all the atoms can be regarded as oscillating about their positions of rest is of course far from true in an actual body. The restoring forces tending to restore a displaced atom to its position of rest are due to the neighbouring atoms, and for these to be directed towards the undisplaced position of a displaced atom, and to be proportional to the displacement, it would be necessary for all the surrounding atoms to remain at rest in their undisturbed positions. Actually they are moving with the same type of motion as that of the atom which we are considering. The case is analogous to that of a pendulum with a moving point of support.

The motion of any particular particle will be very complicated, but if we consider the motion of a large number of atoms we may suppose them replaced by groups of resonators of various frequencies, the number in any group remaining constant. Nernst and Lindemann (*Zeits. f. Electrochemie*, Vol. 17, p. 817 (1911)) have found that the experimental results can be satisfactorily represented if we suppose that half of the total number of resonators have frequency $\nu$, and the other half have frequency $\frac{\nu}{2}$. This leads to an expression for the atomic heat,

$$C_v = \frac{3R}{2}\left[\frac{\left(\frac{\Theta}{T}\right)^2 e^{\Theta/T}}{(e^{\Theta/T}-1)^2} + \frac{\frac{1}{4}\left(\frac{\Theta}{T}\right)^2 e^{\Theta/2T}}{(e^{\Theta/2T}-1)^2}\right],$$

where as before $\Theta = \frac{h\nu}{k}$. It should be noted that different values of $\Theta$ must be used to represent the specific heats of the same substance in the Debye, Einstein, and Nernst and Lindemann expressions.

† By atomic heat we mean molecular heat divided by number of atoms in molecule.

‡ Born and v. Kármán, *Phys. Zeits.*, Vol. 13, p. 297 (1912); Dehlinger, *Phys. Zeits.*, Vol. 15, p. 276 (1914); Born, *Atomtheorie des festen Zustandes*, 2nd edition, p. 644.

have shown that, if the difference between the masses of the atoms is considerable, well-marked single frequencies do occur in the elastic spectrum, which justifies an equation of the above type for such cases. In the case of KCl and NaCl, where the differences between the masses of the atoms are small, the specific heat can be better represented by a single Debye term (see Schrödinger, *loc. cit.*, p. 503); AgCl, on the other hand, requires both a Debye term and an Einstein term. Other points of interest in connexion with the application of equation (15) are discussed in Schrödinger's account, where a summary of the experimental work on various substances not obeying Debye's simple law is given (see Table V, *Phys. Zeits.*, Vol. 20, p. 478 (1919)). The experimental results for all such substances can be represented by expressions of the type of equation (15). We return to this question in section 10.

### 5. The Debye Maximum Frequency and Other Frequencies.

There is a close agreement (see Table V) between the Debye maximum frequency, as determined from specific-heat measurements, and the frequency of the *Reststrahlen** of the crystals KCl, NaCl, KBr, $CaF_2$.

TABLE V

| Substance. | Θ from Atomic Heat. | Θ from Reststrahlen. |
|---|---|---|
| KBr | 177 | 177 |
| KCl | 230 | 230 |
| NaCl | 281 | 281 |
| $CaF_2$ | 474 | 442<br>635 |

There is no detailed explanation of this agreement, but it is no doubt due to the fact that the forces between the individual atoms of a crystal determine both the elastic constants and the frequency of the *Reststrahlen*.

### 6. The Debye Function and the Entropy of Solids.

The entropy $S$ of a gram-atom of a pure solid at temperature $T$ is given by

$$S - S_0 = \int_0^T \frac{C_v}{T} dT + \int_0^T \frac{C_p - C_v}{T} dT.$$

The second correction term can be simply dealt with by graphical methods or by using an approximation formula giving the dependence of $(C_p - C_v)$ on $T$ (see Chap. VII, section 5). The evaluation of the first term when $C_v$ is a Debye or Einstein function is of considerable importance in thermodynamics.

* See, for example, Wood, *Physical Optics*, p. 409 (1919). *Reststrahlen* are sometimes called Residual Rays.

Writing $$E = \int_0^T C_v \, dT,$$

and therefore $$C_v = \frac{dE}{dT},$$

we have $$\int_0^T \frac{C_v}{T} dT = \int_0^T \frac{1}{T} \frac{dE}{dT} dT = \frac{E}{T} + \int_0^T \frac{E}{T^2} dT.$$

Values of $C_v$, $\frac{E}{T}$, and of $\int_0^T \frac{E}{T^2} dT$ $\left(\text{which Nernst calls } \frac{F}{T}\right)$ are tabulated by Nernst for Einstein and Debye functions.*

## 7. Specific Heats at High Temperatures.

The above theories all give the result that at high temperatures atomic heats at constant volume converge towards the value given by the law of Dulong and Petit. In general this is confirmed by experimental results at moderate temperatures except in the case of substances, such as sodium and ice, which have low melting-points. With these substances anomalies appear as the melting-point is approached.†

The experiments that have been carried out at the highest temperatures all indicate a systematic departure from the law of Dulong and Petit. The atomic heats increase as the temperature is raised and reach values considerably above the limiting value 5·96 predicted by the law. The explanation of this is undoubtedly that all the theories are based on the assumption that the oscillations considered in the various cases are strictly harmonic: in other words that Hooke's law is strictly obeyed. Actually this cannot be the case, and the departures from Hooke's law become greater as the amplitude of oscillation increases. Born and others ‡ have extended the theory, taking into account the fact that the oscillations are not harmonic.

At high temperatures the contribution to the specific heat of a metal from the free electrons begins to be appreciable.§

## 8. The Energy of an Oscillator at the Absolute Zero.

By equation (9), Chap. XX, the energy of an oscillator of frequency $\nu$ at temperature $T$ is equal to

$$kT \frac{\frac{h\nu}{kT}}{e^{\frac{h\nu}{kT}} - 1}.$$

We have $$e^{\frac{h\nu}{kT}} = 1 + \frac{h\nu}{kT} + \tfrac{1}{2}\left(\frac{h\nu}{kT}\right)^2 + \ldots.$$

Substituting this in the expression for the energy of the oscillator, we obtain

$$kT/(1 + h\nu/2kT + \ldots).$$

* See Nernst, *Die Grundlagen des neuen Wärmesatzes*, 2nd ed., pp. 200 to 209 (1924).

† Carpenter and Stoodley, *Phil. Mag.*, Vol. 10, p. 249 (1930), have made a careful study of the specific heat of mercury in the neighbourhood of the melting-point and have shown that anomalies occur in this case also.

‡ See Born, *Atomtheorie des festen Zustandes*, p. 698; also Waller, *Ann. d. Physik*, Vol. 83, p. 180 (1927).

§ See Chap. XI, section 20.

For very large values of $T$ this becomes

$$kT - \frac{h\nu}{2};$$

all other terms contain $T$ in the denominator and can be neglected.

The result is that at high temperatures the energy of an oscillator does not converge towards the value $kT$ predicted by classical mechanics, but towards the value $kT - \frac{h\nu}{2}$. In order to make it converge towards the value $kT$ it is necessary to assume that an oscillator of frequency $\nu$ has an amount of energy $\frac{h\nu}{2}$ at the absolute zero.* This is called the zero-point energy.

The existence or non-existence of the energy term at the absolute zero does not affect specific heats at all, since the term disappears on differentiating with respect to the temperature.

The most striking effects of zero-point energy are obtained from a comparison of the properties of the hydrogen isotopes where the large mass ratio 2 : 1 makes the differences large. For example, the molecular heat of sublimation at the absolute zero is 274·0 for $D_2$ and 183·4 for $H_2$.†

Evidence in favour of the existence of zero-point energy in crystals may be obtained from a study of the temperature variation of the intensity of reflection of X-rays by crystals.‡ The theory of the variation of intensity of scattering with variation of temperature, i.e. with a known *variation* of the heat energy of the atoms in the crystal, is in accord with experiment over a wide range of temperatures. Thus, from the measured scattering at the lowest temperature at which experiments are available, the theory of temperature variation may with reasonable confidence be used to extrapolate and obtain the intensity of scattering if the atoms were at rest. Different results are obtained in this way for the " measured " intensity with the atoms at rest according to whether it is assumed that the atoms at the lowest temperature of experiment have (*a*) the heat-energy corresponding to this temperature *plus* zero-point energy, or (*b*) only the heat energy. The scattering for the atoms at rest may also be independently calculated from the known distribution of charge in the sodium and chlorine ions (rock-salt is the substance for which experimental results are available). It is found that the theoretical value so obtained agrees much better with the measured intensity deduced with the assumption of the existence of zero-point energy than with that deduced with the assumption of no zero-point energy.

## 9. Anomalies in the Specific Heats of Solids.

Simon and his co-workers § have discovered that over limited ranges of temperature the specific heats and other properties of many solids show anomalies. These are of several different types.

* It is important to remark that the principles of statistical mechanics do not necessarily require that at high temperatures the quantum and classical values should converge and become identical, but that their ratio should converge to unity. The latter condition is satisfied whether there is or is not an energy term at the absolute zero.

† See Eucken, *J. de Physique*, Vol. 7, p. 287 (1936), where a number of other differences are given.

‡ See James, Waller, and Hartree, *Proc. Roy. Soc.*, A, Vol. 118, p. 334 (1928); see also Claus, *Phys. Rev.*, Vol. 38, p. 604 (1931), who has studied the effect of temperature on the diffuse scattering of X-rays and has obtained results in accord with the theory including zero-point energy.

§ Simon, *Ann. d. Physik*, Vol. 68, p. 241 (1922). For other references see Simon and Bergmann, *Zeits. f. phys. Chem.*, B, Vol. 8, p. 255 (1930).

The general nature of one type of anomaly is illustrated in fig. 1. The molecular heat of ammonium sulphate measured by Crenshaw and Ritter * is plotted

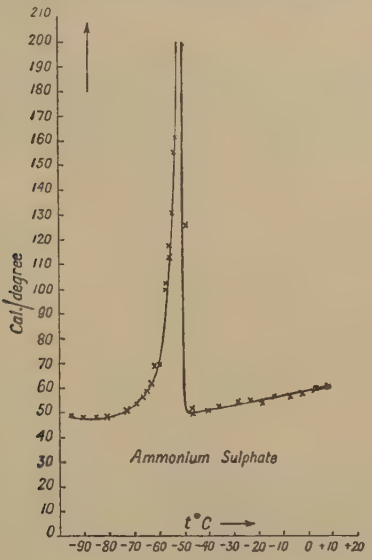



Fig. 1

as a function of the temperature. Similar effects have been found for other ammonium salts, and these are summarized in Table VI.

TABLE VI

| Ammonium Salt. | Temperature of Anomaly. | Total Energy of Anomaly in cals. per gm.-ion of $NH_4$. |
|---|---|---|
| Fluoride .. | −30·7° C. | 16 |
| Chloride .. | −30·4 | 200 |
| Bromide .. | −38·0 | 80 |
| Iodide .. | −42·5 | 69 |
| Sulphate .. | −50·7 | 485 |
| Nitrate .. | −60·4 | 530 |

It should be noted that the anomalies do not occur sharply at a given temperature but are spread over a temperature range.

Volume changes are associated with these anomalies † and Hettner and Simon ‡ have also found temperature variations in the transparency of the salts to infra-

* Crenshaw and Ritter, *Zeits. f. phys. Chem.*, B, Vol. 16, p. 143 (1932).
† See Simon and Bergmann, *loc. cit.*
‡ Hettner and Simon, *Zeits. f. phys. Chem.*, B, Vol. 1, p. 293 (1928).

red light. The results for ammonium chloride are shown in fig. 2. The full line shows the energy content measured calorimetrically, the dotted line the trans-

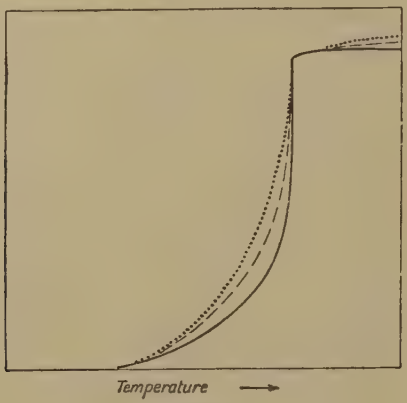



Fig. 2

parency for light of wave-length 5·55 μ, and the broken line the transparency for light of wave-length 7·98 μ—all as a function of the temperature. With the effect shown is associated a slight shift of the maximum of the absorption band when the temperature changes. Similar changes in transparency were found in ammonium sulphate, and, as described above, specific heat anomalies at the same temperature have since been found by Crenshaw and Ritter.

In the above cases the anomalies are presumably due to the ammonium ion. Other workers have since found similar specific heat anomalies in other substances.*

In a paper on the calculation of the chemical constant of hydrogen Fowler † introduced the idea that the molecules of hydrogen in a crystal of solid hydrogen can rotate. Pauling ‡ has used this idea to explain the above anomalies. There will be certain orientations of a molecule in a crystal for which the potential energy is a minimum and which correspond to equilibrium positions. If the difference between the potential energy when the orientation is in the neighbourhood of the equilibrium orientation and that for other orientations is large compared with $kT$, the average molecule at temperature $T$ will carry out only small rotational oscillations about the equilibrium orientation. If on the other hand the potential energy in various orientations undergoes a total variation smaller than $kT$, the kinetic energy of the average molecule will suffice to carry it into any orientation and the molecule will undergo non-uniform rotation, speeding up as it passes through the equilibrium orientations and slowing down as it passes the potential maxima. Pauling suggests that the observed specific heat anomalies correspond to the transition from oscillation to rotation of molecules in the crystal, and has considered the problem using quantum mechanics. The details of the calculations have been improved by Stern. § Alex. Müller ‖ has

* Clusius, *Zeits. f. phys. Chem.*, B, Vol. 3, p. 41 (1929), in methane; Giauque and Wiebe, *J. A. C. S.*, Vol. 50, pp. 101, 2193 (1928); Vol. 51, p. 1441 (1929), in HCl, HBr and HI. See also Bridgman, *Phys. Rev.*, Vol. 38, p. 182 (1931), who has studied the effect of pressure on the volume anomalies; A. J. C. Wilson, *Phys. Rev.*, Vol. 54, p. 1103 (1938).

† Fowler, *Proc. Roy. Soc.*, A, Vol. 118, p. 52 (1928).

‡ Pauling, *Phys. Rev.*, Vol. 36, p. 430 (1930).

§ Stern, *Proc. Roy. Soc.*, A, Vol. 130, p. 551 (1931).

‖ Alex. Müller, *Nature*, Vol. 129, p. 436 (1932). See also Pauling, *loc. cit.*, p. 443.

obtained definite X-ray evidence that the chain molecules in solid paraffins can rotate. The theory of the rotation of molecules in crystals has been given by Fowler * on the basis of the theory of co-operative phenomena put forward by Bragg and Williams.†

## 10. Blackman's Theory of Specific Heats.

It is evident from the results collected in this chapter that the Debye theory gives a very good general account of the facts in connexion with the specific heats of metals. We shall now show, however, that a close examination reveals that

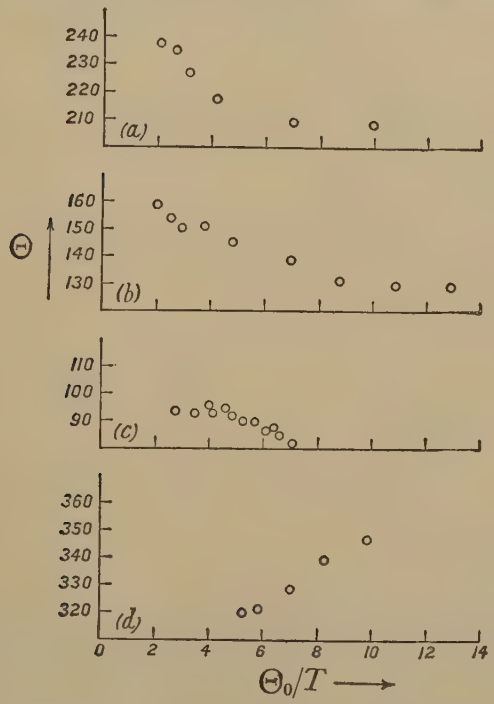



Fig. 3.—Relation between Θ and $\Theta_0/T$ for (*a*) Cadmium, (*b*) Zinc, (*c*) Thallium, (*d*) Magnesium

there are important systematic discrepancies between the theory and the experimental results.

The Debye function, tabulated in Table I, gives $C_v$ as a function of $\Theta/T$. Suppose that the measured value of the atomic heat of a substance at 23° K. is 0·452. The table shows that this corresponds to $\Theta/T = 10$. Thus we deduce

* Fowler, *Proc. Roy. Soc.*, A, Vol. 149, p. 1 (1935); Vol. 1, p. 1 (1935). In the second paper an excellent summary of the nature of different specific heat anomalies is given. For specific heat and other changes accompanying the phase change to the superconducting state see Schoenberg, *Superconductivity* (Cambridge Physical Tracts, Cambr. Univ. Press (1938)).

† Bragg and Williams, *Proc. Roy. Soc.*, A, Vol. 145, p. 699 (1934); Vol. 151, p. 540 (1935).

that $\Theta = 230$. If the Debye theory applies accurately to any substance, the value of $\Theta$ obtained at all temperatures should be the same. Blackman * has collected the best data and plotted $\Theta$ obtained in the above way against $\Theta_0/T$, where $\Theta_0$ is the mean value of $\Theta$. His results for a number of hexagonal crystals are shown in fig. 3, and for face-centred cubic crystals in fig. 4. The curves show

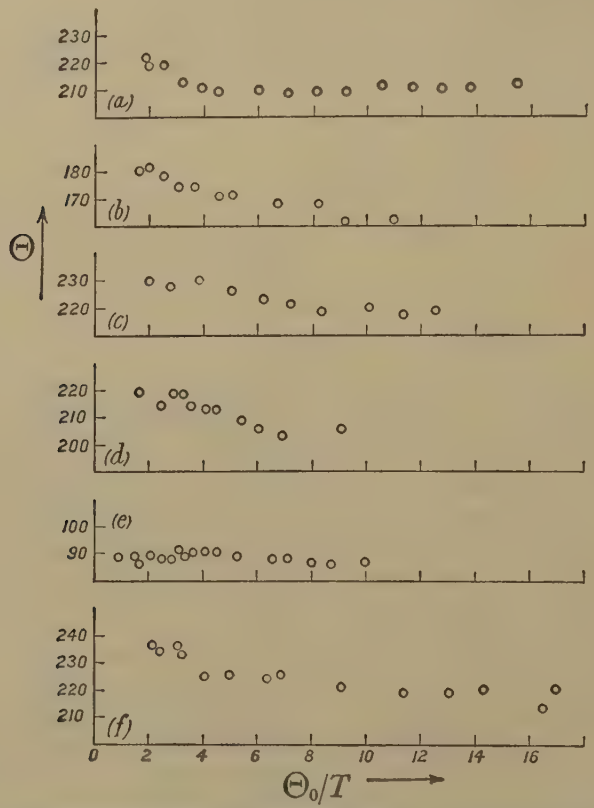



Fig. 4.—Relation between $\Theta$ and $\Theta_0/T$ for (*a*) Silver, (*b*) Gold, (*c*) Platinum, (*d*) Aluminium, (*e*) Lead, (*f*) Calcium

that for various hexagonal crystals the variations are not all similar. For face-centred cubic crystals the variations are all similar in that $\Theta$ rises as $T$ rises. For body-centred cubic crystals (apart from tungsten) Blackman found that $\Theta$ was constant.

These results show that a perfect Debye curve cannot be taken as a general rule. Blackman has shown that considerable light is thrown on these discrepancies by taking into account the atomic or lattice structure of the solid and not regarding it as a continuum as in the Debye theory. He discusses the general way in which a lattice may be expected to behave. The motion of a one-dimensional model is

* Blackman, *Proc. Roy. Soc.*, A, Vol. 148, pp. 365, 384 (1935); Vol. 149, pp. 117, 126 (1935).

first considered. A complete solution of this problem can be obtained, and this gives an idea of what to look for in the cases of the more difficult two- and three-dimensional lattices. The important difference between the behaviour of the one-dimensional continuum and the system consisting of concentrated masses is that for the discrete masses the curve showing the number of possible vibrations of a given frequency tends to have a strong maximum near the cut-off frequency, i.e. there is a massing together or heaping up of frequencies in this region. This massing together or heaping up of frequencies is characteristic of all the systems consisting of discrete masses, and, if $f(\nu)d\nu$ is the number of vibrations with frequencies lying between $\nu$ and $\nu + d\nu$, Blackman shows that for two- and three-dimensional lattices the curve giving the relation between $f(\nu)$ and $\nu$ does not

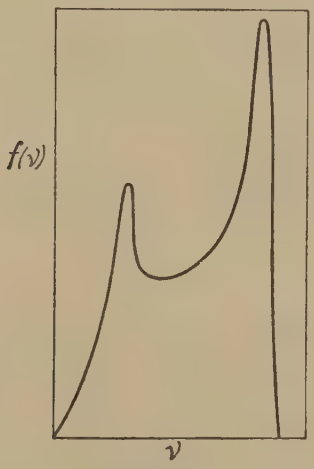



Fig. 5

rise steadily, as is assumed in the Debye theory, but has peaks in it. Such a curve for a particular two-dimensional lattice is given in fig. 5. He shows further that a model to which such a curve would correspond would give a variation of $\Theta$ with $T$.

The importance of Blackman's theory is that it shows that we should not expect the specific heat of an actual crystal to agree accurately with the Debye theory. Thus it seems highly probable that discrepancies such as those observed by Simon and his co-workers * can be accounted for in this way.

For very low frequencies, i.e. for elastic waves of wave-length much greater than the distance between the particles, the behaviour of the lattice and the continuum is the same. Such frequencies only are excited at very low temperatures, and thus the $T^3$ law should always hold near $T = 0$ apart from effects due to transitions between states of very small energy difference (see for example Chap. V, section 16).

* Simon and Swain, *Zeits. f. phys. Chem.*, B, Vol. 28, p. 189 (1935). See also Pitzer, *J. Chem. Phys.*, Vol. 6, p. 68 (1938).

# CHAPTER XXII

# The Equation of State for Solids

1. In obtaining the equation of state for solids we shall use a general theorem due to Clausius * and called the Virial Law of Clausius. We shall first deduce this law.

## 2. The Virial Law of Clausius.

Let the co-ordinates of any atom be $x$, $y$, $z$, and let the components of the force acting on it parallel to the three axes of $x$, $y$, $z$, in the directions of $x$, $y$, $z$ increasing, be respectively $X$, $Y$, $Z$. If $\mu$ is the mass of an atom and $t$ is the time, we have

$$\mu \frac{d^2x}{dt^2} = X. \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots \quad (1)$$

By differentiation of $x^2$ with respect to $t$ we obtain

$$\frac{d^2}{dt^2}(x^2) = 2\frac{d}{dt}\left(x\frac{dx}{dt}\right) = 2\left(\frac{dx}{dt}\right)^2 + 2x\frac{d^2x}{dt^2}. \quad \ldots\ldots \quad (2)$$

Substituting in (1) the value of $\frac{d^2x}{dt^2}$ given by (2), we obtain

$$\tfrac{1}{2}\mu\left(\frac{dx}{dt}\right)^2 = \tfrac{1}{4}\mu\frac{d^2(x^2)}{dt^2} - \tfrac{1}{2}xX.$$

Taking mean values of all three quantities over an interval of time $\tau$, we have

$$\frac{\mu}{2\tau}\int_0^\tau \left(\frac{dx}{dt}\right)^2 dt = \frac{\mu}{4\tau}\left[\frac{d(x^2)}{dt}\right]_0^\tau - \frac{1}{2\tau}\int_0^\tau xX\,dt. \quad \ldots \quad (3)$$

If $\tau$ is made sufficiently large, the two terms involving integrals remain finite and do not vary appreciably. The first term on the right-hand side of the equation, however, becomes vanishingly small, since it contains $\tau$ in the denominator and since the quantity $\frac{d(x^2)}{dt}$ fluctuates only between certain specified limits. We have therefore

$$\text{time mean value of } \tfrac{1}{2}\mu\left(\frac{dx}{dt}\right)^2 = \text{time mean value of } (-\tfrac{1}{2}xX).$$

Similar relations apply to the motion parallel to the axes of $y$ and $z$. Thus

$$\text{time mean value of } \tfrac{1}{2}\mu\left\{\left(\frac{dx}{dt}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{dy}{dt}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{dz}{dt}\right)^2\right\}$$
$$= \text{time mean value of } -\tfrac{1}{2}\{xX + yY + zZ\}.$$

* Clausius, *Phil. Mag.*, August, 1870.

The quantity $\left\{\left(\frac{dx}{dt}\right)^2+\left(\frac{dy}{dt}\right)^2+\left(\frac{dz}{dt}\right)^2\right\}$ is the square of the resultant velocity $c$ of the atom. Summing over all the atoms in the system, we obtain

$$\text{time mean value of } \Sigma\tfrac{1}{2}\mu c^2 = \text{time mean value of } -\tfrac{1}{2}\Sigma\{xX+yY+zZ\}. \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (4)$$

The quantity on the right-hand side of this equation is called the *virial of* the system. Equation (4) may therefore be stated: *The mean kinetic energy of a system is equal to its virial.* This is the virial law of Clausius.

The virial depends only on the forces acting on the atoms and not on their motion. The case which is of importance for our purpose is that in which the forces included in the virial are of two kinds: (1) the mutual forces between the atoms themselves, and (2) a uniform external pressure on the surface of the body under consideration. We shall consider these separately.

We may assume that the force $f(r)$ between two atoms depends only on the distance $r$ between them. $f(r)$ is to be reckoned positive if the force is repulsive. The force acts along the line joining the particles. If the centres of the atoms are at $x, y, z$ and $x', y', z'$ respectively, and if the components of the forces acting on them due to their mutual reaction are $X, Y, Z$ and $X', Y', Z'$, then

$$X=f(r)\frac{x-x'}{r},\quad X'=f(r)\frac{x'-x}{r},$$

with similar relations for the $y$ and $z$ components. The contribution to $\Sigma xX$ made by the forces between these two particles is

$$xX+x'X'=\frac{f(r)}{r}(x-x')^2.$$

The contribution to $\Sigma(xX+yY+zZ)$ is therefore

$$\frac{f(r)}{r}\{(x-x')^2+(y-y')^2+(z-z')^2\}=rf(r). \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (5)$$

The contribution to the virial which arises from interatomic forces is therefore

$$\text{the time mean value of } -\tfrac{1}{2}\Sigma rf(r), \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (6)$$

where each pair of molecules is to be reckoned once in taking the sum.

We now reckon the contribution to the virial due to a uniform pressure $p$ acting over the surface of the body. Consider an element $dS$ of the surface of the body, and let the direction cosines of the outward-drawn normal from this element be $l, m, n$. The total force exerted by the $\nu$ atoms which strike the element of area in unit time is $p\,dS$; the force is directed along the normal. The components of this force are $lp\,dS$, $mp\,dS$, $np\,dS$. The components of the total force exerted by the pressure on the $\nu$ atoms of the body which strike $dS$ in unit time are $-lp\,dS$, $-mp\,dS$, $-np\,dS$. The time mean value of $\Sigma X$ contributed by the pressure $p$ acting over the area $dS$ is therefore

$$-lp\,dS,$$

and similar relations hold for $\Sigma Y$ and $\Sigma Z$.

If $x, y, z$ are the co-ordinates of the element of area $dS$, the virial of the forces due to the pressure exerted over the element $dS$ is therefore given by

$$-\tfrac{1}{2}(-lpx\,dS-mpy\,dS-npz\,dS),$$

or

$$\tfrac{1}{2}p(lx\,dS+my\,dS+nz\,dS).$$

To find the total contribution of the external pressure to the virial we have to integrate this expression over the whole surface, obtaining

$$\tfrac{1}{2}p\left(\iint lx\,dS+\iint my\,dS+\iint nz\,dS\right). \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (7)$$

If $\mathbf{V}$ is the volume of the body,

$$\iint lx\,dS=\iint my\,dS=\iint nz\,dS=\mathbf{V}.$$

Expression (7) is therefore equal to

$$\tfrac{3}{2}p\mathbf{V}. \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (8)$$

The virial due to the interatomic forces and to the uniform external pressure $p$ is obtained by combining expressions (6) and (8), and is therefore equal to

$$-\tfrac{1}{2}\Sigma\overline{rf(r)}+\tfrac{3}{2}p\mathbf{V}, \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (9)$$

where the bar signifies that the time mean value is to be taken. Substituting this in equation (4), we obtain

$$\Sigma\,\overline{\tfrac{1}{2}\mu c^2}=-\tfrac{1}{2}\Sigma\overline{rf(r)}+\tfrac{3}{2}p\mathbf{V}. \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (10)$$

The summation of $rf(r)$ is to be taken so that each *pair* of molecules is considered once. This is the relation that we shall require below.*

## *The Theory of the Solid State*

**3.** In order to apply equation (10) to solids we must first consider in some detail the behaviour of the atoms in a solid. Our ultimate object is to evaluate the term on the left and the first term on the right-hand side of the equation.†

X-ray examination has shown that the atoms of a solid are arranged on a space lattice. We shall consider the simplest form of solid, in which all the atoms are identical. Further, we shall suppose that the atoms are arranged in the simplest possible way, i.e. at the corners of a cubic lattice. The theory for other cubic lattices (face-centred or body-centred) differs from that for the simple cubic lattice only through the introduction of numerical constants; the theory given below can therefore be applied to any monatomic solid which crystallizes in the regular system.

For such a lattice, if $\bar{r}$ is the mean distance between two neighbouring atoms on the lattice, and if $V$ is the volume of, and $N_0$ the number of atoms in, a gram-atom,

$$N_0\bar{r}^3=V. \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (11)$$

We shall suppose that the atoms are held in position on the lattice through the agency of attractive and repulsive forces which they exert on one another. In the equilibrium position these forces exactly balance one another.‡ In order to account for the elastic properties of solids it is necessary to suppose that, with increase of the distance between two atoms, the repulsive force falls off much more rapidly than the attractive force. We shall suppose further that both

* For the application of this relation to gases see Jeans, *Dynamical Theory of Gases*, 3rd edition, p. 131. If the molecules are far enough apart to be outside the sphere of one another's attractions the first term on the right vanishes and we have the relation: $p\mathbf{V}$ equal to two-thirds of the total kinetic energy.

† See Grüneisen, *Ann. d. Physik*, Vol. 39, p. 257 (1912).

‡ This idea was first introduced by Mie, *Ann. d. Physik*, Vol. 11, p. 657 (1903).

the attractive and the repulsive forces obey simple inverse power laws as regards the distance between them, and that, apart from a constant, the potential energy $\theta$ of two atoms separated by a distance $r$ is given by

$$\theta = -\frac{a}{r^x} + \frac{b}{r^y}, \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots \quad (12)$$

where $a$ and $b$ are constants. The first term arises from the attractive and the second from the repulsive force; $y$ is greater than $x$.

The force $f(r)$ between two atoms, reckoned positive if repulsive, is equal to $-\frac{d\theta}{dr}$; i.e.

$$f(r) = -\frac{xa}{r^{x+1}} + \frac{yb}{r^{y+1}}. \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots \quad (13)$$

## 4. The Total Potential Energy of the Atoms in a Gram-atom.

Let us first consider a solid under zero external pressure, and at the absolute zero where we assume the atoms completely at rest. The atoms are held in their equilibrium positions by the attractive and repulsive forces. If $r_0$ is the distance between neighbouring atoms and $V_0$ is the volume occupied by a gram-atom, then by equation (11)

$$N_0 r_0^3 = V_0. \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots \quad (14)$$

The simplest way of obtaining the potential energy is to regard half the potential energy $\theta$ of two atoms separated by a distance $r$ (see equation (12)) as being the potential energy of *one* atom due to its proximity to the other.

We shall now estimate the value of $\varphi_0$, the potential energy of a single atom arising from the *attractive* forces of the other atoms in the lattice. A certain known number $\nu_\lambda$ of atoms will be separated from the given atom by a distance $k_\lambda r_0$, and we have

$$\varphi_0 = -\tfrac{1}{2} a \Sigma \frac{\nu_\lambda}{(k_\lambda r_0)^x}. \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots \quad (15)$$

The summation is to be taken for all values of $\lambda$ so as to include all the atoms in a gram-atom, but may be stopped if we reach a distance outside which the atoms do not produce an appreciable change in the potential energy.

Similarly the potential energy $\chi_0$ of a single atom due to the *repulsive* forces of the other atoms in the lattice is given by

$$\chi_0 = +\tfrac{1}{2} b \Sigma \frac{\nu_\lambda}{(k_\lambda r_0)^y}. \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots \quad (16)$$

We now write the factors which depend only on the nature of the lattice and on the exponentials $x$ and $y$ in the forms

$$\Sigma \frac{\nu_\lambda}{(k_\lambda)^x} = \sigma(x), \text{ and } \Sigma \frac{\nu_\lambda}{(k_\lambda)^y} = \sigma(y).$$

We thus obtain for the potential energy of the given atom due to both attractive and repulsive forces

$$\varphi_0 + \chi_0 = -\tfrac{1}{2} \frac{a\sigma(x)}{r_0^x} + \tfrac{1}{2} \frac{b\sigma(y)}{r_0^y}. \quad \ldots\ldots \quad (17)$$

The total potential energy $\Omega_0$ of the atoms in a gram-atom at the absolute zero and under zero pressure is obtained by multiplying this by $N_0$, giving

$$\Omega_0 = \Phi_0 + X_0 = -\tfrac{1}{2} \frac{N_0 a\sigma(x)}{r_0^x} + \tfrac{1}{2} \frac{N_0 b\sigma(y)}{r_0^y}, \quad \ldots \quad (18)$$

where we have written $\Phi_0$ for $N_0\varphi_0$ and $X_0$ for $N_0\chi_0$. Introducing the volume $V_0$ by using equation (14), we obtain

$$\Omega_0 = -\tfrac{1}{2}\frac{N_0^{\frac{x}{3}+1}a\sigma(x)}{V_0^{\frac{x}{3}}} + \tfrac{1}{2}\frac{N_0^{\frac{y}{3}+1}b\sigma(y)}{V_0^{\frac{y}{3}}}.$$

This may be written

$$\Omega_0 = -\frac{A}{V_0^n} + \frac{B}{V_0^m}, \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots \quad (19)$$

where

$$\left.\begin{aligned} A &= \tfrac{1}{2}N_0^{\frac{x}{3}+1}a\sigma(x), \\ B &= \tfrac{1}{2}N_0^{\frac{y}{3}+1}b\sigma(y); \end{aligned}\right\} \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots \quad (20)$$

and

$$n = \frac{x}{3}, \quad m = \frac{y}{3}. \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots \quad (21)$$

$A$ and $B$ are constants depending on the law of force between the atoms and on the structure of the lattice, but independent of the volume.

At any higher temperature $T$ the mean separation of the atoms increases, and the atoms oscillate about their mean positions. The expression for $\Omega$, the instantaneous value of the potential energy of the atoms in a gram-atom, is

$$\Omega = \Phi + X = -\tfrac{1}{2}a\Sigma\left(\frac{1}{r_{\xi\rho}}\right)^x + \tfrac{1}{2}b\Sigma\left(\frac{1}{r_{\xi\rho}}\right)^y, \quad \ldots \quad (22)$$

where $r_{\xi\rho}$ is the instantaneous separation of the $\xi$th atom from the $\rho$th atom, and where, in taking the sum, $\xi$ and $\rho$ both have all values from 1 to $N_0$.

$\overline{\Omega}$, the time mean value of $\Omega$, is equal to the sum of the potential energies which the atoms in a gram-atom would possess if they were at rest at their various centres of oscillation, *plus* the time mean value of the *potential* energy of oscillation of all the atoms. The former is obtained immediately from equation (19) by substituting $V$, the volume occupied by a gram-atom at temperature $T$, for $V_0$; we thus have

$$-\frac{A}{V^n} + \frac{B}{V^m}. \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots \quad (22a)$$

The latter is obtained as follows. We assume that the oscillations of the atoms are undamped harmonic oscillations, and that the total energy $E$ of these oscillations is given by

$$E = \int_0^T C_v\,dT, \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots \quad (23)$$

where $C_v$ is the atomic heat at constant volume. The energy of oscillation is half kinetic and half potential, so that the potential energy of oscillation is

$$\tfrac{1}{2}E \text{ or } \tfrac{1}{2}\int_0^T C_v\,dT. \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots \quad (23a)$$

We have therefore for $\overline{\Omega}$, the time mean value of the potential energy of the atoms in a gram-atom,

$$\overline{\Omega} = -\frac{A}{V^n} + \frac{B}{V^m} + \tfrac{1}{2}E. \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots \quad (24)$$

We have now to determine how much of $\frac{1}{2}E$ arises from attractive and how much from repulsive forces. This requires a detailed consideration of the oscillations of the atoms.

## 5. Atomic Oscillations.

In order to calculate the frequency of the atomic oscillations it is necessary to determine the restoring force which acts on an atom displaced from its mean position in the lattice. In carrying out the calculations we shall make the simplifying assumption that only one atom is displaced and that all the other atoms in the lattice are in their mean positions.*

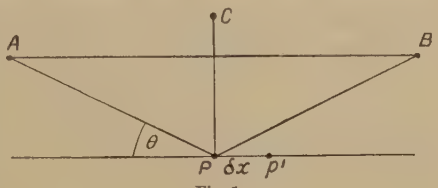


Fig. 1

Let the atom P under consideration be displaced a distance $\delta x$ to P′ along one of the lines of the lattice, i.e. directly towards one of its immediate neighbours. Consider the effect on the displaced atom of two atoms A and B which are mirror images of each other in the plane drawn at right angles to the direction of the displacement $\delta x$. If $AP = r$, $AP' = r + \delta x \cos\theta$, and $BP' = r - \delta x \cos\theta$. If $f(r)$ is the repulsive force between two atoms, the force due to A on P′ is $f(r + \delta x \cos\theta)$ along the line AP′, or

$$f(r + \delta x \cos\theta) \cos\theta$$

in the direction PP′. That due to B on P′ is

$$-f(r - \delta x \cos\theta) \cos\theta$$

in the same direction. The total force due to the two atoms is

$$\cos\theta\{f(r + \delta x \cos\theta) - f(r - \delta x \cos\theta)\},$$

or
$$2f'(r)\,\delta x \cos^2\theta, \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots \quad (25)$$

since
$$f(r + \varepsilon) = f(r) + \varepsilon f'(r).$$

The force in a direction at right angles to $\delta x$ due to A and B is exactly balanced by that due to the two atoms which are symmetrical with A and B about the point P.

By equation (13),

$$f(r) = -\frac{xa}{r^{x+1}} + \frac{yb}{r^{y+1}},$$

so that
$$f'(r) = \frac{x(x+1)a}{r^{x+2}} - \frac{y(y+1)b}{r^{y+2}}. \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots \quad (26)$$

Substituting this in equation (25), we obtain for the force, due to the two atoms considered, acting on the displaced atom in the direction of $\delta x$ increasing,

$$2\delta x\left\{\frac{x(x+1)a\cos^2\theta}{r^{x+2}} - \frac{y(y+1)b\cos^2\theta}{r^{y+2}}\right\}. \quad \ldots \quad (27)$$

This formula may be applied to all the pairs of atoms which do not lie in the plane through P at right angles to $\delta x$.

The force acting on P′ in the direction of $\delta x$ increasing due to an atom C in this plane is equal to

$$\delta x \frac{f(r)}{r},$$

or to
$$2\delta x\left\{-\frac{\frac{1}{2}xa}{r^{x+2}} + \frac{\frac{1}{2}yb}{r^{y+2}}\right\}. \quad \ldots\ldots \quad (28)$$

* For the case in which this assumption, which leads to Einstein's specific heat formula, is not made, see Born and v. Kármán, *Phys. Zeits.*, Vol. 14, p. 15 (1913).

In order to obtain the total force acting on the displaced atom we must sum the effects of all the atoms. If $\bar{r}$ is the distance between the mean position of two neighbouring atoms on the lattice, we may write for $r$, the distance between the $\lambda$th atom and the displaced atom,

$$r = k_\lambda \bar{r},$$

where $k_\lambda$ is a numerical factor.

Reference to expressions (27) and (28) shows that the effect of the $N_0$ atoms in a gram-atom on the displaced atom may be written in the form

$$2\delta x \Sigma \left\{ \frac{q_\lambda x(x+1)}{k_\lambda{}^{x+2}} \frac{a}{\bar{r}^{x+2}} - \frac{q_\lambda' y(y+1)}{k_\lambda{}^{y+2}} \frac{b}{\bar{r}^{y+2}} \right\}, \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (29)$$

where $\lambda$ has all values from 1 to $(N_0 - 1)$, and where for atoms which do not lie in the plane through P at right angles to $\delta x$

$$q_\lambda = q_\lambda' = \tfrac{1}{2} \cos^2\theta$$

(the factor $\frac{1}{2}$ occurring because in obtaining equation (27) the atoms are considered in pairs), and for atoms which lie in this plane

$$q_\lambda = -\frac{1}{2(x+1)} \text{ and } q_\lambda' = -\frac{1}{2(y+1)}.$$

Now the sums $\Sigma \frac{q_\lambda x(x+1)}{k_\lambda{}^{x+2}}$ and $\Sigma \frac{q_\lambda' y(y+1)}{k_\lambda{}^{y+2}}$ depend only on the form of the lattice and on the law of force between the atoms, and are independent of the distance $\bar{r}$, i.e. of the specific volume. We shall therefore write

$$\left.\begin{aligned} \Sigma \frac{q_\lambda x(x+1)}{k_\lambda{}^{x+2}} &= \psi(x) \\ \text{and} \quad \Sigma \frac{q_\lambda' y(y+1)}{k_\lambda{}^{y+2}} &= \psi(y) \end{aligned}\right\} . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (30)$$

Substituting in expression (29), it becomes

$$2\delta x \left\{ \frac{a\psi(x)}{\bar{r}^{x+2}} - \frac{b\psi(y)}{\bar{r}^{y+2}} \right\} . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (31)$$

This is the force acting on a displaced atom in the direction of $\delta x$ increasing.

The *restoring* force acting on the displaced atom may be written in the form $D\delta x$, where, by equation (31),

$$D = 2 \left\{ \frac{b\psi(y)}{\bar{r}^{y+2}} - \frac{a\psi(x)}{\bar{r}^{x+2}} \right\} . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (32)$$

It is important to note that $\psi(x)$ and $\psi(y)$ do not depend on the specific volume, and that for a simple cubic lattice $D$ is the same for displacements in three mutually perpendicular directions, so for any displacement.

If $\mu$ is the mass of the displaced atom, it oscillates about its mean position with frequency $\nu$ given by

$$\nu = \frac{1}{2\pi} \sqrt{\frac{D}{\mu}} . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (33)$$

Equation (32) shows which part of the factor $D$, which determines the restoring force, arises from attractive forces ($x$) and which from repulsive forces ($y$). It thus enables us to determine which part of the potential energy of oscillation

arises from the attractive forces and which from repulsive forces. Let us write

$$\left.\begin{aligned} D_y &= 2\frac{b\psi(y)}{\bar{r}^{y+2}}, \\ \text{and} \quad D_x &= 2\frac{a\psi(x)}{\bar{r}^{x+2}}. \end{aligned}\right\} \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots \quad (34)$$

Then

$$D = D_y - D_x. \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots \quad (35)$$

The part of the potential energy of oscillation, $\frac{1}{2}E$, which is due to repulsive forces is $\frac{1}{2}\frac{D_y}{D}E$, and that due to attractive forces is $-\frac{1}{2}\frac{D_x}{D}E$; the latter is a negative quantity.

If $\overline{\Phi}$ is the time mean value of the *total* potential energy due to attractive forces, and $\overline{\mathrm{X}}$ is the time mean value of the total potential energy due to repulsive forces, we have, from equation (24),

$$\left.\begin{aligned} \overline{\Phi} &= -\frac{A}{V^n} - \tfrac{1}{2}\frac{D_x}{D}E \\ \overline{\mathrm{X}} &= \frac{B}{V^m} + \tfrac{1}{2}\frac{D_y}{D}E \end{aligned}\right\} \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots \quad (36)$$

The first term on the right-hand side of each of these equations is the potential energy which the atoms would possess if they were at rest in their mean positions, and the second is the potential energy of oscillation.

## 6. Change of Frequency with Volume.

Let us define the quantity $\gamma$ (not to be confused with the ratio of the specific heats) by the relation

$$\gamma = -\frac{d\log\nu}{d\log V}. \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots \quad (37)$$

From equation (33) we have $\log\nu = \text{constant} + \frac{1}{2}\log D$.

Therefore

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{d\log\nu}{d\log V} &= \tfrac{1}{2}\frac{d\log D}{d\log V} \\ &= \tfrac{1}{2}\frac{d\log D}{d\log\bar{r}}\,\frac{d\log\bar{r}}{d\log V} \\ &= \tfrac{1}{6}\frac{d\log D}{d\log\bar{r}}, \end{aligned}$$

since from equation (11) $\frac{d\log\bar{r}}{d\log V} = \frac{1}{3}$. We therefore have

$$\gamma = -\frac{d\log\nu}{d\log V} = -\tfrac{1}{6}\frac{d\log D}{d\log\bar{r}}. \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots \quad (38)$$

But

$$\frac{d\log D}{d\log\bar{r}} = \frac{\bar{r}}{D}\frac{dD}{d\bar{r}}.$$

Differentiating equation (32) and using equations (34), we obtain

$$\gamma = -\frac{d\log\nu}{d\log V} = \tfrac{1}{6}\left\{\frac{(y+2)D_y - (x+2)D_x}{D}\right\}, \quad \ldots \quad (38a)$$

a relation which we shall need below.

For small changes of volume $\gamma$ does not vary appreciably.

### 7. The Equation of State for Solids.

We are now in a position to obtain the equation of the solid state. Considering a gram-atom, we shall apply the virial law of Clausius (equation 10):

$$\Sigma \overline{\mu c^2} + \Sigma \overline{rf(r)} = 3pV. \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (10)$$

The first term on the left is *twice* the time mean value of the kinetic energy of the atoms. It is therefore equal to $E$, the energy of oscillation of the atoms, which is half kinetic energy and half potential energy. We have therefore

$$E + \Sigma \overline{rf(r)} = 3pV. \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (39)$$

Using the value of $f(r)$ given in equation (13), the instantaneous value of $\Sigma rf(r)$ is given by

$$\Sigma rf(r) = -\tfrac{1}{2}x\Sigma \frac{a}{r_{\xi\rho}^{x}} + \tfrac{1}{2}y\Sigma \frac{b}{r_{\xi\rho}^{y}},$$

where $r_{\xi\rho}$ is the instantaneous separation of the $\xi$th atom from the $\rho$th atom, and where, in taking the sum, $\xi$ and $\rho$ both have all values from 1 to $N_0$, so that each pair of atoms occurs twice. The factor $\frac{1}{2}$ occurs because, in taking the sum $\Sigma rf(r)$, each pair of atoms is to be taken once (see section 2). Comparison with equation (22) shows that

$$\Sigma rf(r) = x\Phi + y\mathrm{X},$$

where $\Phi$ is the instantaneous potential energy of all the atoms due to attractive forces, and X is that due to repulsive forces. Taking time mean values, we have

$$\Sigma \overline{rf(r)} = x\bar{\Phi} + y\bar{\mathrm{X}}.$$

The values of $\bar{\Phi}$ and $\bar{\mathrm{X}}$ are given in equation (36). Using these values, we obtain

$$\Sigma \overline{rf(r)} = -x\frac{A}{V^n} + y\frac{B}{V^m} + \frac{yD_y - xD_x}{2D}E.$$

Substituting this in equation (39), and remembering that $n = \frac{x}{3}$, $m = \frac{y}{3}$, and that $D = D_y - D_x$, we obtain

$$pV + n\frac{A}{V^n} - m\frac{B}{V^m} = \tfrac{1}{6}\frac{(y+2)D_y - (x+2)D_x}{D}E. \quad . \quad . \quad (40)$$

If $W(V)$ is the potential energy per gram-atom of the crystal when the atoms are at rest in their mean positions, we have from expression (22$a$)

$$W(V) = -\frac{A}{V^n} + \frac{B}{V^m}. \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (41)$$

Let us define $G(V)$ by the relation

$$G(V) = V\frac{d}{dV}W(V). \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (42)$$

We have then

$$G(V) = n\frac{A}{V^n} - m\frac{B}{V^m}. \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (43)$$

Substituting this in equation (40), and also using equation (38), we have

$$pV + G(V) = \gamma E = -\frac{d\log\nu}{d\log V}E. \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (44)$$

This is the *Equation of State for Solid Bodies.* It will be seen that with $G(V)$ defined by (42) it does not depend on the exact form of the potential law.*

## 8. The Direct Measurement of the Value of $\gamma$.

If we heat a solid at constant volume, we have, from equation (44), since $G(V)$ is constant,

$$V\left(\frac{\partial p}{\partial T}\right)_V = \gamma C_v.$$

Since further $$\left(\frac{\partial p}{\partial T}\right)_V = -\left(\frac{\partial V}{\partial T}\right)_p \Big/ \left(\frac{\partial V}{\partial p}\right)_T,$$

we obtain $$\gamma = -\frac{V}{C_v}\left(\frac{\partial V}{\partial T}\right)_p \Big/ \left(\frac{\partial V}{\partial p}\right)_T. \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (45)$$

Thus $\gamma$ can be determined from measurements of thermal expansion and compressibility.†

## 9. Thermal Expansion: Grüneisen's Law.

If the external pressure is zero, equation (44) becomes

$$G(V) = \gamma E. \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (46)$$

In order to obtain the law of thermal expansion we have to determine $V$ as a function of $E$, and thus of $T$. In order to do this we develop the left-hand side as a series of increasing powers of $(V - V_0)$, where $V_0$ is the volume at absolute zero and under zero pressure. We have

$$G(V) = G(V_0) + (V - V_0)\frac{d}{dV_0}G(V_0) + \frac{(V-V_0)^2}{2!}\frac{d^2}{dV_0^2}G(V_0) + \ldots . \quad (47)$$

We have to consider, then, $G(V_0)$ and its differential coefficients at $V = V_0$.

We have from equation (42)

$$G(V_0) = V_0\frac{d}{dV_0}W(V_0). \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (48)$$

Therefore $$\frac{d}{dV_0}G(V_0) = V_0\frac{d^2}{dV_0^2}W(V_0) + \frac{d}{dV_0}W(V_0), \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (48a)$$

and $$\frac{d^2}{dV_0^2}G(V_0) = V_0\frac{d^3}{dV_0^3}W(V_0) + 2\frac{d^2}{dV_0^2}W(V_0). \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (48b)$$

The differential coefficients of $W(V_0)$ are as follows:

$$W(V_0) = -\frac{A}{V_0^n} + \frac{B}{V_0^m}; \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (49)$$

$$\frac{d}{dV_0}W(V_0) = \frac{nA}{V_0^{n+1}} - \frac{mB}{V_0^{m+1}}; \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (49a)$$

$$\frac{d^2}{dV_0^2}W(V_0) = -\frac{n(n+1)A}{V_0^{n+2}} + \frac{m(m+1)B}{V_0^{m+2}}; \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (49b)$$

$$\frac{d^3}{dV_0^3}W(V_0) = \frac{n(n+1)(n+2)A}{V_0^{n+3}} - \frac{m(m+1)(m+2)B}{V_0^{m+3}}. \quad . \quad (49c)$$

* It can, in fact, be obtained in other ways (see section 10).

† Simon and Kippert (*Zeits. f. phys. Chem.*, Vol. 135, p. 113 (1928)) have measured $(\partial p/\partial T)_V$ directly for condensed gases by enclosing the solid gas in a metal cylinder and altering the temperature, the pressure change being obtained from the change of resistance of a manganin coil. Bridgman has shown that this is a convenient way of measuring pressures. They discuss the possible effect of the variation of $\gamma$ with volume on the specific heat temperature curve.

These can be simplified from the consideration that at the absolute zero and under zero external pressure the atoms are completely at rest and are in equilibrium. The criterion for this equilibrium is that the differential coefficient of the potential energy with respect to the specific volume shall be zero.* We have, therefore,

$$\frac{d}{dV_0} W(V_0) = \frac{nA}{V_0^{n+1}} - \frac{mB}{V_0^{m+1}} = 0,$$

or

$$mB = nAV_0^{m-n}. \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots \quad (50)$$

Substituting this value in equations (49), we obtain

$$\frac{d}{dV_0} W(V_0) = 0; \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots \quad (51)$$

$$\frac{d^2}{dV_0^2} W(V_0) = n(m-n)\frac{A}{V_0^{n+2}}; \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots \quad (51a)$$

$$\frac{d^3}{dV_0^3} W(V_0) = -n(m-n)(n+m+3)\frac{A}{V_0^{n+3}}$$

$$= -\frac{(n+m+3)}{V_0}\frac{d^2}{dV_0^2} W(V_0). \quad \ldots\ldots \quad (51b)$$

Using these results in equations (48), we have

$$G(V_0) = 0; \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots \quad (52)$$

$$\frac{d}{dV_0} G(V_0) = V_0 \frac{d^2}{dV_0^2} W(V_0); \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots \quad (52a)$$

$$\frac{d^2}{dV_0^2} G(V_0) = -(n+m+1)\frac{d^2}{dV_0^2} W(V_0). \quad \ldots \quad (52b)$$

We now obtain a relation between $K_0$, the compressibility at the absolute zero and at zero pressure, and the second differential coefficient of $W(V_0)$. We have

$$K_0 = -\frac{1}{V_0}\left(\frac{dV_0}{dp}\right)_T.$$

Consider an isothermal change at the absolute zero in which the volume is changed from $V_0$ to $V$ by increasing the pressure from 0 to $\delta p$. We have

$$W(V) = W(V_0) + (V - V_0)\frac{d}{dV_0} W(V_0) + \frac{(V-V_0)^2}{2!}\frac{d^2}{dV_0^2} W(V_0) + \ldots .$$

By equation (51) the second term on the right vanishes. We have therefore

$$W(V) - W(V_0) = \tfrac{1}{2}(V - V_0)^2 \frac{d^2}{dV_0^2} W(V_0).$$

But $W(V) - W(V_0)$, the *increase* in the potential energy, is equal to the mean pressure, $\frac{1}{2}\delta p$, multiplied by the *diminution* of volume, $(V_0 - V)$. That is,

$$W(V) - W(V_0) = -\tfrac{1}{2}\delta p(V - V_0).$$

* For the application of this criterion to obtain the laws of force between atoms from the measured dimensions and structure of crystals see Lennard-Jones and Dent, *Proc. Roy. Soc.*, A, Vol. 112, p. 230 (1926), and earlier papers. If there is zero-point energy the criterion cannot be applied.

Equating the two values for the increase in the potential energy, we obtain

$$\frac{d^2}{dV_0^2} W(V_0) = -\frac{\delta p}{V - V_0}.$$

Further, we have $$V - V_0 = \frac{\partial V_0}{\partial p}\delta p = -V_0 K_0 \delta p.$$

Using this, we obtain $$V_0 \frac{d^2}{dV_0^2} W(V_0) = \frac{1}{K_0}. \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (53)$$

Finally, using this result, equations (52) become

$$G(V_0) = 0; \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (54)$$

$$\frac{d}{dV_0} G(V_0) = \frac{1}{K_0}; \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (54a)$$

$$\frac{d^2}{dV_0^2} G(V_0) = -(n+m+1)\frac{1}{V_0 K_0}. \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (54b)$$

Substituting from equations (54) in equation (47), and using the result so obtained in equation (46), we have

$$\frac{V_T - V_0}{K_0}\left\{1 - \frac{n+m+1}{2}\frac{V_T - V_0}{V_0} + \ldots\right\} = \gamma E. \quad . \quad . \quad (55)$$

From this equation we may deduce Grüneisen's law, which was first established experimentally, and for which the experimental evidence is given in Chap. X, Table I. The thermal expansion of solids is always small, so that $\frac{n+m+1}{2}\frac{V_T - V_0}{V_0}$ is always small compared with unity. Neglecting it (the error involved never amounts to more than a few per cent), equation (55) becomes

$$V_T - V_0 = \gamma K_0 E. \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (56)$$

Differentiating with respect to $T$, we have

$$\frac{\partial V}{\partial T} = \gamma K_0 \frac{\partial E}{\partial T} = \gamma K_0 C_v, \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (57)$$

from equation (23). It follows immediately from equation (57) that for a given substance the coefficient of expansion is proportional to the atomic (or specific) heat at constant volume. This is Grüneisen's law.*

## 10. Debye's Deduction of the Equation of State.†

The following method of deriving the equation of state is more general than that used by Grüneisen. It depends on thermodynamics and on the formula for the specific heat developed by Debye, that is on thermodynamics and on statistical mechanics modified to include the quantum theory. The assumption of the potential law and of the non-existence of zero-point energy used by Grüneisen is unnecessary. Also it is not assumed that, when one atom is displaced, all around it remain undisturbed.

* The figures given in Chap. X, Table I, and the statement of Grüneisen's law in Chap X, section 5, refer to the specific heat at constant pressure. To a first approximation this makes no important difference, since the variation from unity of the ratio of $C_p$ to $C_v$ is small (see Chap. VII, Table II). For the experimental proof of the more exact relation contained in equation (55), reference should be made to Grüneisen, *Ann. d. Physik*, Vol. 39, p. 257 (1912).

† Debye, *Phys. Zeits.*, Vol. 14, p. 259 (1913).

The free energy $F$ of a gram-molecule of a body is given by the relation

$$F = U - TS.$$

We shall take the condition of the body at the absolute zero of temperature and under zero external pressure as the standard state from which the various thermodynamic quantities are measured; in this condition we shall put $U$ and $S$, and consequently $F$, equal to zero.

Let us take the gram-molecule of solid at the absolute zero and under zero pressure, where its volume is $V_0$, and heat it at constant volume to temperature $T$. The internal energy $U$ is given by

$$U = \int_0^T C_v \, dT;$$

while the entropy $S$ is given by

$$\begin{aligned} S &= \int_0^T \frac{C_v}{T} dT \\ &= \int_0^T \frac{1}{T} \left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial T}\right)_V dT \\ &= \frac{U}{T} + \int_0^T \frac{U}{T^2} dT. \end{aligned}$$

The last result follows by integrating by parts, and from the fact that, by the Debye $T^3$ law, $\frac{U}{T} = 0$ when $T = 0$. The free energy is therefore given by

$$F = -T \int_0^T \frac{U}{T^2} dT. \qquad \ldots\ldots\ldots \quad (58)$$

We have to evaluate this integral using the Debye expression for $U$. We have from equations (5) and (7), Chap. XXI,

$$U = 9N_0 kT \left(\frac{T}{\Theta}\right)^3 \int_0^{\frac{\Theta}{T}} \frac{\xi^3}{e^\xi - 1} d\xi, \qquad \ldots\ldots \quad (59)$$

where $\Theta$, the characteristic temperature of the body, is defined by equation (10), Chap. XXI. Further, we have from equation (9), Chap. XXI,

$$\left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial T}\right)_V = C_v = 36N_0 k \left(\frac{T}{\Theta}\right)^3 \int_0^{\frac{\Theta}{T}} \frac{\xi^3}{e^\xi - 1} d\xi - \frac{9N_0 k \frac{\Theta}{T}}{e^{\frac{\Theta}{T}} - 1}.$$

From this last expression we obtain

$$9N_0 k \left(\frac{T}{\Theta}\right)^3 \int_0^{\frac{\Theta}{T}} \frac{\xi^3}{e^\xi - 1} d\xi = \tfrac{1}{4} \left\{ \left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial T}\right)_V + \frac{9N_0 k \frac{\Theta}{T}}{e^{\frac{\Theta}{T}} - 1} \right\},$$

Substituting this in the equation for $U$, we have

$$U = \tfrac{1}{4} \left\{ T \left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial T}\right)_V + \frac{9N_0 kT \frac{\Theta}{T}}{e^{\frac{\Theta}{T}} - 1} \right\}.$$

Putting this value of $U$ in the expression on the right-hand side of equation (58), we have

$$-T\int_0^T \frac{U}{T^2}dT = -\frac{T}{4}\left\{\int_0^T \frac{1}{T}\left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial T}\right)_V dT + \int_0^T \frac{9N_0k}{T}\,\frac{\frac{\Theta}{T}}{e^{\frac{\Theta}{T}}-1}\,dT\right\}$$

$$= -\frac{T}{4}\left\{\frac{U}{T} + \int_0^T \frac{U}{T^2}dT - 9N_0k\int_\infty^{\frac{\Theta}{T}} \frac{1}{e^{\frac{\Theta}{T}}-1}\,d\left(\frac{\Theta}{T}\right)\right\}.$$

This result follows by integrating by parts the first integral on the right, and by transforming the second integral using the relation

$$dT = -\frac{T^2}{\Theta}\,d\left(\frac{\Theta}{T}\right).$$

Taking the term $-\frac{T}{4}\int_0^T \frac{U}{T^2}dT$ to the left-hand side, and multiplying through by $\frac{1}{3}$, we obtain

$$-T\int_0^T \frac{U}{T^2}dT = F = -\frac{U}{3} + 3N_0kT\int_\infty^{\frac{\Theta}{T}} \frac{1}{e^{\frac{\Theta}{T}}-1}\,d\left(\frac{\Theta}{T}\right).$$

Substituting the value of $U$ given in equation (59), and putting $N_0k = R$, we obtain

$$F = 3RT\left\{-\left(\frac{T}{\Theta}\right)^3\int_0^{\frac{\Theta}{T}} \frac{\xi^3}{e^\xi-1}\,d\xi + \int_\infty^{\frac{\Theta}{T}} \frac{1}{e^\xi-1}\,d\xi\right\}. \quad . \quad . \quad (60)$$

This is the free energy of a gram-molecule at temperature $T$ and occupying the volume $V_0$.

To determine the free energy of a gram-molecule at temperature $T$ and occupying any other volume $V$, we proceed as follows. Compress the solid at the absolute zero from volume $V_0$ to volume $V$. Let the increase in the potential energy be $\Phi$ (not to be confused with the $\Phi$ of sections 4–7, or with the thermodynamic potential). $\Phi$ is the work done by the external forces during the compression, and is therefore the increase in the free energy in passing from the volume $V_0$ to the volume $V$. $\Phi$ is actually equal to $\{W(V) - W(V_0)\}$ (see section 9), but in the present treatment we do not specify the form of the function $W$. We now heat the solid at the constant volume $V$ to temperature $T$. The increase in the free energy is given by equation (60), provided we use the value of $\Theta$ appropriate to the volume $V$, and not that appropriate to the volume $V_0$. The free energy $F$ of a gram-molecule at temperature $T$ and occupying the volume $V$ is therefore given by

$$F = \Phi + 3RT\left\{-\left(\frac{T}{\Theta}\right)^3\int_0^{\frac{\Theta}{T}} \frac{\xi^3}{e^\xi-1}\,d\xi + \int_\infty^{\frac{\Theta}{T}} \frac{1}{e^\xi-1}\,d\xi\right\}. \quad . \quad (61)$$

Now by equation (17), Chap. XVI, we have for the pressure

$$p = -\left(\frac{\partial F}{\partial V}\right)_T.$$

Differentiating equation (61) with respect to $V$ at constant $T$ and remembering that then

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial V} = \frac{\partial\left(\frac{\Theta}{T}\right)}{\partial V}\,\frac{\partial}{\partial\left(\frac{\Theta}{T}\right)} = \frac{1}{T}\,\frac{d\Theta}{dV}\,\frac{\partial}{\partial\left(\frac{\Theta}{T}\right)},$$

we obtain

$$p = -\frac{d\Phi}{dV} - 9RT\,\frac{1}{T}\,\frac{d\Theta}{dV}\left(\frac{T}{\Theta}\right)^4 \int_0^{\frac{\Theta}{T}} \frac{\xi^3}{e^\xi - 1}\,d\xi.$$

We have further

$$\frac{d\Theta}{dV} = \frac{\Theta}{V}\,\frac{d\,\log\Theta}{d\,\log V}.$$

Substituting this in the last equation, and multiplying through by $V$, we obtain

$$pV + V\frac{d\Phi}{dV} = -\frac{d\,\log\Theta}{d\,\log V}\,9RT\left(\frac{T}{\Theta}\right)^3 \int_0^{\frac{\Theta}{T}} \frac{\xi^3}{e^\xi - 1}\,d\xi. \quad . \quad . \quad (62)$$

This is the equation of state, and it is essentially identical with equation (44). $G(V)$ and $V\frac{d\Phi}{dV}$ have precisely the same meaning; by equation (10), Chap. XXI,

$$\frac{d\,\log\Theta}{d\,\log V} = \frac{d\,\log\nu_{\max.}}{d\,\log V},$$

and this corresponds to $\frac{d\,\log\nu}{d\,\log V}$ of equation (44); finally, comparison with equation (59) shows that the expression

$$9RT\left(\frac{T}{\Theta}\right)^3 \int_0^{\frac{\Theta}{T}} \frac{\xi^3}{e^\xi - 1}\,d\xi$$

is the "thermal energy" of the body at temperature $T$ and at the volume $V$ where $\Theta$ has the value appropriate to the volume $V$: this expression is therefore equal to the quantity $E$ in equation (44).

From equation (62) Grüneisen's law can be deduced as a first approximation.

Debye's method of deducing the equation of state shows very clearly the connexion between the thermal expansion and the fact that $\Theta$ varies with the volume.

## 11. The Thermal Expansion of Anisotropic Bodies.

The theory has been extended by Grüneisen and Goens * to apply to anisotropic (hexagonal) crystals, and has been used to interpret the results of their measurements of the thermal expansion and elastic properties of zinc and cadmium crystals at low temperatures. The expansions of zinc parallel and perpendicular to the axis of symmetry are shown in fig. 2. The broken curves show the experimental values, and the full curves the values calculated from the theory, using the measured elastic constants. The agreement between the theoretical and experimental values is good. Particularly striking is the agreement below about 80° absolute, where both theory and experiment indicate a negative coefficient perpendicular to the axis of symmetry. Qualitatively the explanation of this is as follows. The elastic deformability parallel to the axis is large. This corresponds to a low value for $\nu_m$, the limiting frequency, and therefore to a low

* Grüneisen and Goens, *Zeits. f. Physik*, Vol. 29, p. 141 (1924).

characteristic temperature $\Theta$. Perpendicular to the axis the elastic deformability is small, and the characteristic temperature is high. At the absolute zero the atoms are all at rest.* At first, as the crystal is heated, nearly all the energy goes into oscillations parallel to the axis on account of the low value of $\Theta$. The thermal expansion depends on the amplitude of oscillation of the atoms. At the lowest temperatures, therefore, the expansion parallel to the axis is negligible. The expansion parallel to the axis

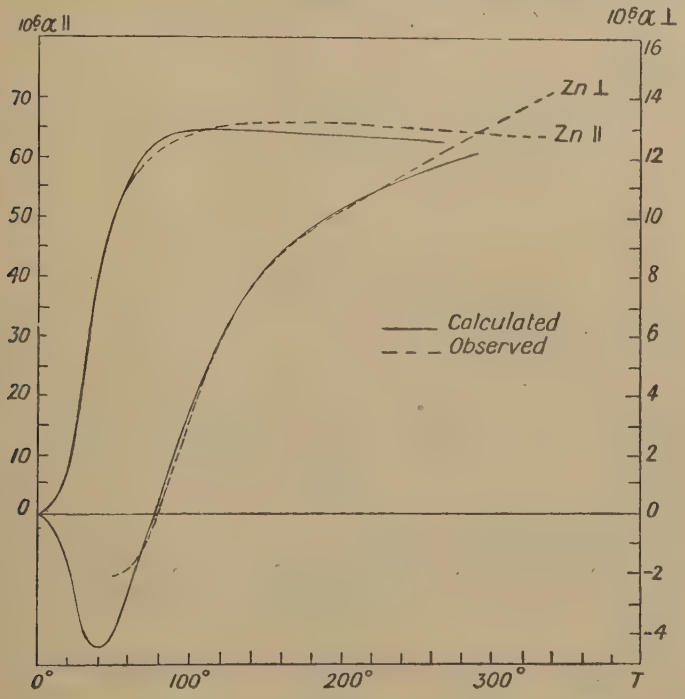



Fig 2

is accompanied by an elastic contraction perpendicular to the axis, the magnitude of which is given by Poisson's Ratio. This elastic contraction is more than sufficient to balance the small thermal expansion, and thus we get the negative coefficient.

## 12. The Latent Heat of Vaporization at the Absolute Zero.

We now return to the Grüneisen theory. If $W(V)$ is the potential energy which the atoms would possess if they were at rest in their mean positions, and the total volume of a gram-molecule is $V$, the latent heat of vaporization at the absolute zero $\Lambda_0$ is given by

$$\Lambda_0 = [W(V)]_{V=\infty} - [W(V)]_{V=V_0}.$$

From equation (41) we have $\Lambda_0 = \frac{A}{V_0^n} - \frac{B}{V_0^m}$,

* The existence of zero-point energy does not affect the argument.

since $[W(V)]_{V=\infty}$ is zero. From equation (50)

$$B = \frac{n}{m} A V_0^{m-n}.$$

Substituting this in the above expression, we obtain

$$\Lambda_0 = \frac{A}{V_0^n}\left(\frac{m-n}{m}\right).$$

From equation (53)
$$\frac{1}{K_0} = V_0 \frac{d^2 W(V_0)}{dV_0^2},$$

$K_0$ being the compressibility at the absolute zero and under zero external pressure. From equation (51$a$) we obtain

$$\frac{1}{K_0} = n(m-n)\frac{A}{V_0^{n+1}},$$

or
$$\frac{A}{V_0^n} = \frac{V_0}{n(m-n)K_0}.$$

Substituting this in the expression for $\Lambda_0$, we have

$$\Lambda_0 = \frac{1}{mn}\frac{V_0}{K_0}. \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots \quad (63)$$

Finally, from equation (57) we have for $\alpha$, the coefficient of expansion,

$$\alpha = \frac{\gamma K_0}{V_0} C_v.$$

Using this in equation (63), we obtain

$$\Lambda_0 = \frac{\gamma}{mn}\frac{C_v}{\alpha}. \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots \quad (64)$$

This is Grüneisen's expression for the latent heat of vaporization of a solid at the absolute zero.

$\frac{C_v}{\alpha}$ is a constant for a given substance (Grüneisen's law) which can easily be determined by experiment. Grüneisen * evaluates approximately the factor $\frac{\gamma}{mn}$ as follows. On the assumption that, as far as the oscillations of the atoms are concerned, the effect of repulsive forces is very great compared with that of attractive forces, he obtained the result (see equation (38$a$)) that $\gamma$ is approximately equal to $\frac{3m+2}{6}$. He assumes $n = 1$; i.e. $x = 3$, which is equivalent to assuming that the attractive force between two atoms falls off as the inverse fourth power of the distance. Using these values we have

$$\frac{\gamma}{mn} = \frac{3m+2}{6m}.$$

This factor varies very slightly with the value of $m$. For example, if $m = 2$, it

* Grüneisen, *Ann. d. Physik*, Vol. 39, p. 289 (1912).

has the value 0·67; while, if $m = \infty$, it has the value 0·5. Grüneisen assumes a mean value 0·6, so that equation (64) becomes

$$\Lambda_0 \simeq 0{\cdot}6 \frac{C_v}{\alpha}. \qquad \ldots\ldots\ldots \quad (65)$$

This equation is in satisfactory agreement with experiment, as Table I shows.*

TABLE I

| Metal. | $\Lambda_0$. Experimental. | $\Lambda_0$. From Equation (65). |
|---|---|---|
| Copper .. .. | 76,000 calories | 75,000 calories |
| Silver .. .. | 61,000 „ | 65,000 „ |
| Lead .. .. | 48,000 „ | 46,000 „ |

## 13. The Energy of Crystalline Salts.

As we have seen in the last section, the potential energy of a gram-atom of a metal at the absolute zero can be directly determined by measuring the latent heat of vaporization at the absolute zero; this last quantity can be deduced from the measured latent heat of vaporization at the melting-point if the specific heat of the solid metal is known and if we assume that the vapour has the atomic heat of a monatomic gas (see Chap. VIII, section 13).

In the case of a salt crystal such as NaCl, which is built up of $Na^+$ ions and $Cl^-$ ions, what we wish to determine is the difference between the potential energy at the absolute zero of a gram-molecule of the salt crystal and the sum of the potential energies of a gram-atom of each of the *ions* when they are in the form of an infinitely extended gas. We shall denote this difference by $-U_{MX}$. To determine it we employ the following method first used by Born.†

Let us imagine that at the absolute zero we carry out the cyclical process illustrated in the diagram (fig. 3). $M$ is a metallic atom and $X$ is a halogen atom.

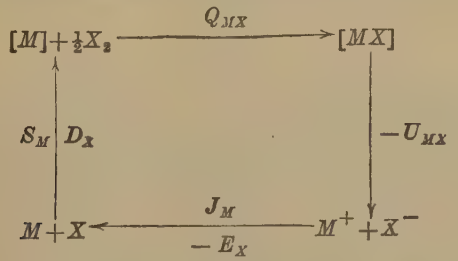



Fig. 3

A substance in the gaseous state is indicated by the chemical formula written in the ordinary way, while a substance in the solid state is indicated by the chemical formula enclosed in square brackets. The heat *evolved* in each stage is written at the centre of the arrow indicating the direction of the process.

* See Grüneisen, *Verh. d. deuts. phys. Ges.*, Vol. 10, p. 322 (1912).

† See Born, *Atomtheorie des festen Zustandes*, p. 748 (1923); see also Fajans and Schwartz. *Zeits. f. phys. Chem.*, Bodenstein Festband, p. 717 (1931).

$Q_{MX}$ is the heat of formation of the solid salt from the solid metal and the gaseous halogen. The measurement of this quantity is considered in Chap. XVII, and the reduction to the absolute zero in Chap. XVIII.

$S_M$ is the heat of sublimation of the metal at the absolute zero (see Chap. VIII).

$J_M$ is the energy of ionization of an atom of the metallic vapour. This is known from spectroscopic data and the Bohr theory of the atom.

$D_X$ is the heat of dissociation of the halogen. This can be determined from the variation with temperature of the dissociation equilibrium constant as explained in Chap. XVII, and reduced to the absolute zero as explained in Chap. XVIII. The equilibrium constant has been determined by Bodenstein * by measurements of density and pressure at various temperatures. Wohl † has determined the heat of dissociation of chlorine and of hydrogen using Pier's explosion method (see Chap. VI, section 6). Actually, however, in the present case $D_X$ is eliminated from the final result together with $E_X$.

$E_X$ is the work that is necessary to remove the superfluous electron from the halogen ion $X^-$. This cannot be determined at present and is eliminated from the final result.

Applying the first law of thermodynamics to the cycle, we obtain

$$U_{MX} = Q_{MX} + S_M + J_M + D_X - E_X.$$

We can eliminate $D_X$ and $E_X$ by considering a second cyclical process involving the dissociation of the corresponding gaseous hydrogen halide into hydrogen ion and halide ion. The process is shown in the diagram (fig. 4).

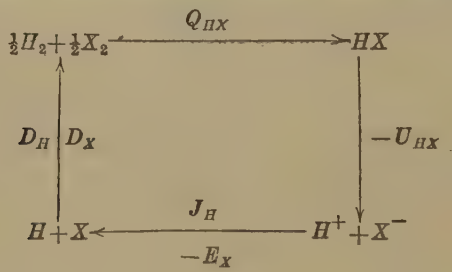



Fig. 4

$Q_{HX}$ is the heat of formation of gaseous $HX$ from the gases.

$U_{HX}$ is the energy required to ionize the gaseous hydrogen halide. It is determined by the method of electron collisions.‡

$J_H$ is the energy of ionization of the hydrogen atom, which is determined from spectroscopic data.

$D_H$ is the heat of dissociation of hydrogen. This can be determined from the temperature variation of the equilibrium constant of dissociation of hydrogen. The degree of dissociation at various temperatures can be determined by the method used by Langmuir § which depends on the loss of heat from an

* Bodenstein, *Zeits. f. Electrochemie*, Vol. 16, p. 961 (1910); Vol. 22, p. 327 (1916); see also v. Wartenberg and Henglein, *Ber. d. deuts. chem. Ges.*, Vol. 55, p. 1003 (1922).

† Wohl, *Zeits. f. Electrochemie*, Vol. 30, pp. 36, 49 (1924).

‡ See Foote and Mohler, *Journ. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, Vol. 42, p. 1832 (1914); Knipping, *Zeits. f. Physik*, Vol. 7, p. 328 (1921).

§ Langmuir, *Journ. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, Vol. 34, p. 860 (1912); Vol. 36, p. 708 (1914); Vol. 37, p. 417 (1915).

electrically heated tungsten wire in hydrogen. The heat of dissociation can also be determined directly by the method of electron collisions.*

Applying the first law of thermodynamics, we have

$$U_{HX} = Q_{HX} + D_H + J_H + D_X - E_X.$$

Subtracting this equation from the equation for $U_{MX}$, we obtain

$$U_{MX} = U_{HX} + Q_{MX} - Q_{HX} + S_M + J_M - D_H - J_H.$$

All the quantities on the right-hand side of this equation are directly measurable, as explained above. The equation therefore enables us to determine the value of $U_{MX}$, which is what was required.

Numerical values collected by Born for carrying out the calculation are given in Table II. The unit of energy is the kilocalorie. Using these values we

TABLE II

| $Q_{MX}$. | Na. | K. | Rb. | $Q_{HX}$. | $U_{HX}$. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Cl | 99 | 104 | 105 | 22 | 313 |
| Br | 90 | 97 | 99 | 12 | 299 |
| I | 77 | 85 | 87 | 1 | 290 |
| $S_M$ | 26 | 21 | 20 | $D_H = 40$ | — |
| $J_M$ | 117 | 99 | 95 | $J_H = 310$ | — |

obtain for the crystal energy of 1 gram-mol. NaCl 183 kilocalories, and for that of KCl 165 kilocalories. These may be compared with the values 179 and 161 respectively, which have been calculated by Lennard-Jones and Taylor † from the force constants between the ions and from the crystal dimensions. For the method of determining the force constants reference must be made to the paper of Lennard-Jones and Taylor. The agreement is very satisfactory.‡

## THE THEORY OF FUSION

**14.** When a crystal is heated to a sufficiently high temperature, the lattice breaks down and the crystal melts. Lindemann § assumed that this takes place when the amplitude of oscillation of the atoms becomes so great that direct collisions take place between neighbouring atoms, or rather between the outer parts of their structure. When this takes place the nature of the motion is entirely changed.

Let $\sigma$ be the diameter of an atom, or rather of its sphere of action, and let $r$ be the distance between the mean positions of two neighbouring atoms. Let

$$\sigma = r(1 - \rho),$$

where $\rho$ is a fraction. The shortest distance between the spheres of action of two neighbouring atoms which are at rest in their mean positions is $r\rho$. In order that the atoms may make a direct collision, the amplitude of oscillation of each

* See Franck, Knipping, and Kruger, *Verh. d. deuts. phys. Ges.*, Vol. 21, p. 728 (1919).
† Lennard-Jones and Taylor, *Proc. Roy. Soc.*, A, Vol. 109, p. 502 (1925).
‡ Compare also Mayer and Wintner, *J. Chem. Physics*, Vol. 6, p. 301 (1938).
§ Lindemann, *Phys. Zeits.*, Vol. 11, p. 609 (1910).

from the mean position must be $\frac{r\rho}{2}$. The kinetic energy $L$ of the atom in passing through the mean position is given by

$$L = \int_0^{\frac{r\rho}{2}} Dx\, dx = \frac{Dr^2\rho^2}{8},$$

where $Dx$ is the restoring force acting on an atom displaced a distance $x$ from the mean position. The frequency of oscillation $\nu$ is given by

$$\nu = \frac{1}{2\pi}\sqrt{\frac{D}{\mu}} = \frac{1}{2\pi}\sqrt{\frac{8L}{\mu r^2\rho^2}},$$

where $\mu$ is the mass of an atom.

We shall assume that the melting-point $T_s$ is sufficiently high for the laws of classical mechanics to be applicable. In this case the energy $L$ of a single linear oscillator is given by

$$L = kT_s.$$

Note that $L$, the total energy of the oscillator, is equal to the kinetic energy in passing through the mean position. Substituting this value for $L$ in the expression for $\nu$, we obtain

$$\nu = \frac{\sqrt{2}}{\pi\rho}\frac{1}{r}\sqrt{\frac{kT_s}{\mu}}.$$

If we assume the atoms arranged on the simple lattice described in section 3, we have

$$N_0 r^3 = V,$$

where $V$ is the atomic volume. Further, we have

$$k = \frac{R}{N_0}, \text{ and } \mu = \frac{M}{N_0},$$

where $M$ is the atomic weight in grams. Substituting these values in the above equation, we obtain

$$\nu = \frac{\sqrt{2}}{\pi\rho} R^{\frac{1}{2}} N_0^{\frac{1}{2}} M^{-\frac{1}{2}} V^{-\frac{1}{3}} T_s^{\frac{1}{2}}.$$

If we assume that $\rho$ has the same value for all substances, we have

$$\nu = C M^{-\frac{1}{2}} V^{-\frac{1}{3}} T_s^{\frac{1}{2}}, \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots \quad (66)$$

where $C$ is a constant. This is Lindemann's formula connecting the atomic frequency $\nu$ with the melting-point $T_s$.

The value of the constant $C$ may be found by using the known value of the Einstein single frequency $\nu$ for a substance like platinum. Using the value of C thus determined, the single frequencies for other elements may be deduced from the melting-points. The values so calculated may then be compared with those obtained from specific heat measurements (Einstein's formula). The agreement between calculated and observed values is shown in Table III. The value $C = 2{\cdot}06 \,.\, 10^{12}$ has been used to obtain the calculated values.

Similar agreement may be obtained between the values of $\nu_{max}$, the maximum frequency in the Debye specific heat formula, deduced from specific heat measurements and those deduced from equation (66), using an appropriate value of $C$.

TABLE III

| Element. | Value of $\nu$ from Specific Heat Measurements. | Value of $\nu$ from Melting-point Formula. |
|---|---|---|
| Lead .. .. | $1{\cdot}2.10^{12}$ | $1{\cdot}4.10^{12}$ |
| Tin .. .. | 2·7 | 1·8 |
| Cadmium .. | 2·7 | 2·1 |
| Antimony .. | 3·1 | 2·3 |
| Platinum .. | 3·1 | 3·1 |
| Silver .. | 3·3 | 3·2 |
| Zinc .. .. | 3·7 | 3·1 |
| Magnesium .. | 5·1 | 5·4 |
| Copper .. | 5·3 | 4·7 |
| Aluminium .. | 6·8 | 5·6 |

It may be mentioned here that Goetz and Hergenrother * have brought forward evidence to show that in the process of melting the so-called secondary structure breaks down first. For a general discussion of this and related questions, particularly the importance of impurities, reference should be made to a paper by Webster.†

## 15. Recent Theories of Melting and of Liquids.

More recent theories of melting and of the liquid state are based on the application of the results of statistical mechanics. A useful and clear summary of a number of the important statistical results required has been given by Guggenheim,‡ whose treatment we shall follow closely. If we are considering an assembly of molecules, the statistical problem is to determine the average properties of the assembly subject to certain general conditions. If we have a given amount of some substance in a given specified form (e.g. liquid, solid or vapour), the macroscopic state of the substance is defined by two suitable variables; for example, the internal energy $U$ and the volume $V$, or the pressure $p$ and the temperature $T$, and so on.

Thus, in order to fix the macroscopic state, we must specify in all four quantities which we may take as the energy $U$, the volume $V$, the number of molecules $N$, and a quantity $\xi$ which defines the amount that is in the liquid form, the amount that is in the vapour form, and so on.§ Let us consider an assembly of molecules whose macroscopic condition is so specified. According to the quantum theory this assembly will be able to exist in a number of stationary states. To each such state there corresponds one proper function.‖ The statistical problem is in part to count up for a given type of system the number of such proper functions. Let $\Omega(U, V, N, \xi)$ be this number. It can be shown that the change in the quantity $k \log \Omega$ is the same as the change in the entropy $S$, and we can therefore put

$$S(U, V, N, \xi) = k \log \Omega(U, V, N, \xi), \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (67)$$

where $k$ is Boltzmann's constant.

* Goetz and Hergenrother, *Phys. Rev.*, Vol. 38, p. 2075 (1931); Vol. 40, p. 643 (1932).

† Webster, *Proc. Roy. Soc.*, A, Vol. 133, p. 170 (1931).

‡ Guggenheim, *J. Chem. Physics*, Vol. 7, p. 103 (1939). The standard work on this subject is R. H. Fowler, *Statistical Mechanics* (Cambr. Univ. Press (1936)).

§ For other examples of what $\xi$ may specify see Guggenheim's discussion.

‖ Also called *eigenfunction*.

$\Omega(U, V, N, \xi)$ is called a partition function, and Guggenheim proposes that this particular partition function should be called the *weight*.

Now consider an assembly of specified $V$, $N$ and $\xi$. Let $\Omega_0$ be the weight for a total energy $U_0$, and $\Omega_1$ for a total energy $U_1$, and so on. We define a function $f(T, V, N, \xi)$ by the relation

$$f(T, V, N, \xi) = \Omega_0 e^{-U_0/kT} + \Omega_1 e^{-U_1/kT} + \ldots = \sum_r \Omega_r e^{-U_r/kT}, \quad (68)$$

where $T$ is the absolute temperature. The function $f$ is called the *ordinary partition function*. It can be shown that changes in the quantity $-kT \log f$ are the same as changes in the Helmholtz free energy $F$, and we can therefore put

$$F(T, V, N, \xi) = -kT \log f(T, V, N, \xi), \quad (69)$$

and, since $\left(\frac{\partial F}{\partial T}\right)_V = -S$, we have

$$S = kT \frac{\partial}{\partial T} \log f + k \log f. \quad (70)$$

If the system consists of $N$ independent mass points of mass $m$ occupying a volume $V$, and if the temperature is high enough for the separation of the characteristic energies to be small in comparison with $kT$, it can be shown that

$$f = \frac{1}{N!}\left[\frac{(2\pi mkT)^{3/2}}{h^3} V\right]^N. \quad (71)$$

Hirschfelder, Stevenson and Eyring * have discussed the process of fusion, starting from the following simple analogy and using this last equation. Suppose a container of volume $V$ is partitioned into $N$ equal parts, each of volume $V/N$, and that each partition contains one mass point. The ordinary partition function for each such particle is

$$\frac{(2\pi mkT)^{3/2}}{h^3} \frac{V}{N},$$

and from the definition of $f$ in equation (68) it can be seen that for the whole system the ordinary partition function $f$ is

$$f = \left[\frac{(2\pi mkT)^{3/2}}{h^3} \frac{V}{N}\right]^N.$$

If the partitions, which are assumed to be of negligible volume, are removed, so that each particle has access to the whole volume, the ordinary partition function $f'$ is

$$f' = \frac{1}{N!}\left[\frac{(2\pi mkT)^{3/2}}{h^3} V\right]^N.$$

If we take $N! = (N/e)^N$, the expression for $f'$ becomes

$$f' = \left[\frac{(2\pi mkT)^{3/2}}{h^3} \frac{eV}{N}\right]^N.$$

* Hirschfelder, Stevenson and Eyring, *J. Chem. Phys.*, Vol. 5, p. 896 (1937).

The increase in the entropy of the system when the partitions are removed is

$$kT\frac{\partial}{\partial T}\log\frac{f'}{f}+k\log\frac{f'}{f}.$$

Since $f'/f=e^N$, this increase of entropy is $Nk$ or for 1 mol $R$. This is called the communal entropy.

The removal of the partitions may be taken as a representation of what happens when a solid melts. For the simple model considered, the "entropy of fusion" would be $R$ or 2 cal. deg.$^{-1}$ per mol. This may be compared with the experimental results collected in Chap. IX, section 7, which show that the measured values vary from 1·2 to 3·4 cal. deg.$^{-1}$ per mol. The above simple calculation treating the atoms as mass points gives the maximum contribution that can arise from the communal entropy. It is evident, however, that the atoms cannot be treated as mass points and that some account must be taken of the forces between them and of energy changes which accompany the volume changes which occur on melting. We shall not consider further the methods used by Hirschfelder, Stevenson and Eyring to take account of these factors, but shall pass on to the most recent development of the theory by Lennard-Jones and Devonshire,* who have aimed at giving a detailed theory applicable in the first place to simple substances like the rare gases, and have taken into account more accurately the effect of the indefiniteness of position of the atoms when melting takes place, and have included the effect of volume changes.

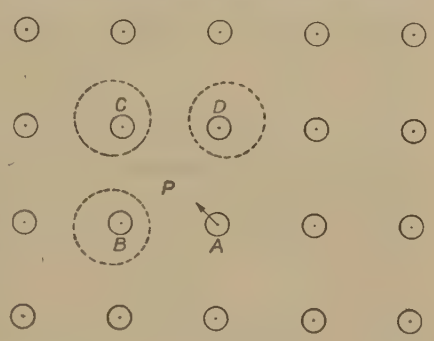


Fig. 5

We shall begin by considering the behaviour of a solid as the temperature is raised. When it is at the absolute zero the motion of the constituent atoms is a minimum, and the zero-point vibrations take place about points which are fixed in definite relative positions in space. As the temperature is raised, the amplitude of the oscillations increases and thus each atom requires more room and the whole solid expands. The atoms, however, continue to oscillate about fixed relative positions. As the process is continued and the amplitude becomes greater and greater, a point will ultimately be reached at which a new phenomenon will occur: an atom will occasionally move so far from its centre of oscillation that it will not return to it, but its place will be taken by another atom. In other words, there will be a local rearrangement of the atoms on the centres of oscillation. When these rearrangements occur with sufficient frequency the solid will melt.

For the sake of definiteness let us consider a two-dimensional lattice as in fig. 5, the sites or centres of oscillation being shown by the small full circles. Suppose the atom normally on site A moves into P, which is not normally a lattice point at all. The atoms on B, C, D will presumably move out so that they are oscillating within the dotted circles with centres not exactly on the normal centres of oscillation, and the site A may or may not be occupied by

* Lennard-Jones and Devonshire, *Proc. Roy. Soc.*, A, Vol. 170, p. 464 (1939).

another atom. The energy of such configurations will be high. If we consider the solid at comparatively low temperatures, when nearly all the atoms remain on their normal sites and the number migrating at any instant is very small, the occurrence of a configuration of this type would appear to be a necessary step before migration can occur; that is, there must momentarily be a configuration with the atom A at P, which is not a lattice site at all and which is on the line joining two lattice sites. The configuration illustrated may then be regarded as a sort of transition state in the process of migration. The number of such configurations may be taken as a measure of the amount of migration or the extent to which melting has proceeded and the solid structure has broken down.

The first problem that arises is to obtain statistically an expression for this number. In doing this we must treat atoms as either on normal lattice sites or on sites like P, and further, we must suppose that, when an atom is in a P-position, it remains there sufficiently long to make a number of oscillations about it before the local configuration breaks up. In assuming that atoms are to be assigned definitely either to lattice sites or to P-positions we are obviously simplifying what actually occurs, but it is a simplification that is justified as a first approximation which enables the statistical problem to be solved by the direct application of the methods that have been developed by Bragg and Williams and others in connection with order-disorder problems in alloys. Similar considerations will apply to three-dimensional lattices and in particular to the face-centred cubic lattices in which the rare gases crystallize when they are solid.

We shall, for convenience, refer to the normal lattice sites as $\alpha$-sites and to sites like P in fig. 5 as $\beta$-sites. For the sake of definiteness we shall consider a face-centred cubic lattice. In it there are six $\beta$-sites adjacent to any $\alpha$-site and six $\alpha$-sites adjacent to any $\beta$-site. The $\beta$-sites are situated at the centres of the cubes and at the centres of the cube edges. There is one $\alpha$-site per atom and also one $\beta$-site. If the $N$ atoms are all in a state of perfect order, i.e. all on $\alpha$-sites, the ordinary partition function can be taken as

$$\left[(2\pi mkT)^{3/2}\frac{v_f^*}{h^3}e^{-\Phi/NkT}\right]^N, \quad \ldots\ldots \quad (72)$$

where $v_f^*$ is an average volume swept out by an atom in its "cell", and is obtained by weighting each element of volume in the cell by a Boltzmann factor appropriate to the energy measured relative to the energy at the centre of the cell. $\Phi$ is the energy of the system when all the atoms are in their equilibrium positions. Lennard-Jones and Devonshire have calculated $v_f^*$ and $\Phi$ in terms of interatomic forces.† In obtaining $v_f^*$ it was assumed that the atoms surrounding a given atom were all fixed in their equilibrium positions, and the potential of the given atom at various points in its cell was calculated. In using this partition function effects of the quantization of the motion of the atom are neglected.

We now consider how the partition function is affected when disorder sets in and some of the atoms are on $\beta$-sites. The degree of order of any configuration may be specified in terms of the number $N_\alpha$ of atoms vibrating about $\alpha$-sites and the number $N_\beta = N - N_\alpha$ vibrating about $\beta$-sites, and is usually defined as $(N_\alpha - N_\beta)/N$. When $N_\alpha = N_\beta$ the degree of order is zero, when $N_\beta = 0$ it is unity, and when $N_\alpha = 0$ it is $-1$. If we define a quantity $Q$ by

$$Q = \frac{N_\alpha}{N}, \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots \quad (73)$$

† It should be mentioned here that Lennard-Jones and Devonshire have used calculations of $v_f^*$ and $\Phi$ in a discussion of evaporation and critical phenomena.

the degree of order is $2Q - 1$. We assume that for any value of $Q$ the atoms are distributed in such a way that the state of disorder is homogeneous throughout the assembly, i.e. that if the average number of β-sites adjacent to any α-site is $z$ the number of occupied β-sites near any one atom on an α-site is $z(1 - Q)$. Similarly the number of occupied α-sites near any atom on an α-site is $Qz$.

We have to find an expression for the energy in the disordered state in terms of $Q$. When all the atoms are in their equilibrium positions on α-sites the energy is $\Phi$. Suppose that the interaction energy between two atoms on α-sites is $\varphi$ if the sites are neighbouring α-sites and is negligible if the sites are farther away. Suppose, further, that to each α-site there are $z'$ neighbouring α-sites. We have then

$$\Phi = z' \frac{N}{2} \varphi.$$

In the disordered state there will be $QN$ atoms on α-sites. Each such atom will on the average be surrounded by $Qz'$ occupied neighbouring α-sites and the interaction energy will be

$$QN \times Qz' \frac{\varphi}{2}.$$

There will be $(1 - Q)N$ atoms on β-sites and each such atom will on the average be surrounded by $(1 - Q)z'$ occupied neighbouring β-sites. Since the α- and β-lattices are similar, the interaction energy between atoms on β-sites will be

$$(1 - Q)N \times (1 - Q)z' \frac{\varphi}{2}.$$

If the interaction energy between each pair of atoms on α- and β-sites is $\chi$, the total energy due to interactions between atoms on α-sites with atoms on neighbouring β-sites will be

$$QN \times (1 - Q)z\chi.$$

The total energy in the disordered state is therefore

$$Nz' \frac{\varphi}{2}(1 - 2Q + 2Q^2) + zN\chi Q(1 - Q),$$

or

$$\Phi + (zN\chi - 2\Phi)Q(1 - Q). \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (74)$$

The number of ways $\gamma(Q)$ of choosing $N_\alpha$ of the α-sites and $N_\beta$ of the β-sites is given by

$$\gamma(Q) = \frac{N!}{(N - N_\alpha)!\, N_\alpha!} \times \frac{N!}{(N - N_\beta)!\, N_\beta!}. \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (75)$$

If we now assume that the motion of an atom in its cell is the same whether it is on an α-site or a β-site, the ordinary partition function in the disordered state for a given value of $Q$ is

$$f = \gamma(Q) \left[ (2\pi mkT)^{3/2} \frac{v_f^*}{h^3} e^{-\Phi/NkT} e^{-z(\chi - 2\Phi/zN)Q(1-Q)/kT} \right]^N. \quad . \quad (76)$$

The Helmholtz free energy $F$ is given by

$$F = -kT \log f, \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (77)$$

and for a given $T$, $\chi$ and $\Phi$ the equilibrium value $Q_m$ of $Q$ will be that which makes $F$ a minimum, i.e. that which makes $f$ a maximum. This is given by

$$2Q_m - 1 = \tanh \frac{z\left(\chi - \frac{2}{z}\frac{\Phi}{N}\right)(2Q_m - 1)}{4kT}. \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (78)$$

This equation is always satisfied by $Q_m = \frac{1}{2}$, but when $z\left(\chi - \frac{2}{z}\frac{\Phi}{N}\right)/4kT > 1$ there will be another root greater than $\frac{1}{2}$. When this other root exists, it corresponds to the maximum value of $f$. When it does not exist, $Q_m = \frac{1}{2}$ corresponds to the maximum value. When $z\left(\chi - \frac{2}{z}\frac{\Phi}{N}\right)/4kT$ is very large, $Q_m$ is nearly unity and the order is nearly perfect, but when it is much less than one, $Q_m = \frac{1}{2}$ and there is complete disorder.

Substituting the value of $Q_m$ from (78) in (77), we obtain for the partition function

$$f = f_1 f_2, \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (79)$$

where

$$f_1 = \left[(2\pi mkT)^{3/2}\frac{v_f^*}{h^3}e^{-\Phi/NkT}\right]^N, \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (80)$$

$$f_2 = \gamma(Q_m)\, e^{-zN(\chi - 2\Phi/zN)Q_m(1-Q_m)/kT}. \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (81)$$

The Helmholtz free energy $F$ is given by

$$F = -kT\log f_1 - kT\log f_2 = F_1 + F_2. \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (82)$$

Comparison with (80), (81) and (72) shows that the term $F_1$ is the free energy that the system would have if all the atoms remained in their ordered positions and $F_2$ is the additional free energy due to disorder. The entropy divides up into two terms in a similar way.

The pressure $p$ is given by $-\left(\frac{\partial F}{\partial V}\right)_T$. Thus we can write

$$p = p_1 + p_2, \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (83)$$

where

$$p_1 = -\left(\frac{\partial F_1}{\partial V}\right)_T = kT\left(\frac{\partial \log f_1}{\partial V}\right)_T, \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (84)$$

and

$$p_2 = -\left(\frac{\partial F_2}{\partial V}\right)_T = -zNQ_m(1-Q_m)\frac{\partial}{\partial V}\left(\chi - \frac{2\Phi}{zN}\right). \quad . \quad . \quad (85)$$

We assume * that

$$\left(\chi - \frac{2\Phi}{zN}\right) = B_0\left(\frac{V_0}{V}\right)^4, \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (86)$$

where $V_0$ is the volume the $N$ atoms would occupy if they were at a distance apart which would make the potential energy of an isolated pair a minimum, and $B_0$ is a constant. For a given $B_0$ and $T$ the pressure $p$ can be calculated as a function of $V$. To do this $Q_m$ is calculated for a given $V$ from (78), $\Phi$ and $\chi$ being

* See Lennard-Jones and Devonshire, *loc. cit.*

known if $V$ is known; $f_1$ is obtained from (80) and $f_2$ from (81), and then $p_1$ and $p_2$ from (84) and (85). The type of curve obtained is shown in fig. 6. For convenience we take $T$ as the ordinary melting-point. The melting pressure for the given $B_0$ is the pressure corresponding to the line AB which makes the two shaded areas equal. The correct value of $B_0$, which is regarded as an adjustable constant, is that which makes the melting pressure zero.

Once $B_0$ has been determined in this way, the entropy of melting can be calculated and is in good agreement with the observed value for argon. Lennard-Jones and Devonshire also consider other properties, e.g. the volume change on melting, and they discuss the significance of Lindemann's relation from the point of view of their theory.

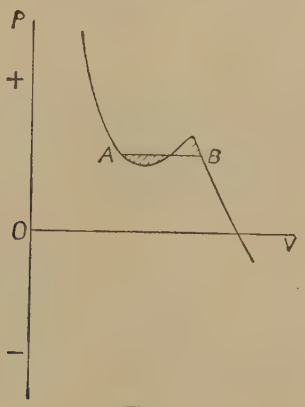



Fig. 6

Mott and Gurney * have formulated the problem of calculating the entropy change on melting by considering the process as one in which the solid breaks down into a polycrystalline mass of gradually decreasing crystal size. It is difficult to set up the theory in detail, but the preliminary examination made by Mott and Gurney shows that in a general way it gives the correct behaviour.

In conclusion mention must be made of Eyring's theory of holes in liquids.† He shows that the energy necessary to make a hole in a liquid just large enough to accommodate a single molecule is the same as the energy required to vaporize a molecule leaving no hole, and further that to a first approximation the entropy of a molecule in the vapour is for the same volume the same as the entropy of a hole in the liquid. This leads to the law of rectilinear diameters of Cailletet and Mathias, and the fact that the entropies are not quite the same accounts for the observed inclination of the line of mean density of liquid and vapour.

*Reference*

For a complete treatment of the questions dealt with in an elementary way in the earlier part of this chapter reference should be made to Born, *Atomtheorie des festen Zustandes* (*Dynamik der Kristallgitter*), 2nd edition (Teubner, 1923).

* Mott and Gurney, *Trans. Faraday Soc.*, Vol. 35, p. 364 (1939).

† Eyring, *J. Chem. Physics*, Vol. 4, p. 284 (1936).

# Appendix

## THERMODYNAMIC RELATIONS AND THE THERMODYNAMIC PROPERTIES OF STEAM

1. There are a great many relations between the differential coefficients of the various quantities used in thermodynamics. Some of the most important are collected below.* The student should prove each of these relations for himself by the methods described in Chap. XIII, and in Chap. XVI, section 9, where some of the relations have already been given.

Pressure $= p$.
Volume of one gram $= v$.
Temperature $= T$.
Internal energy of one gram $= u$.
Entropy of one gram $= s$.
Total heat of one gram $= h = u + pv$.
Thermodynamic potential of one gram $= g = u - Ts + pv$.
Free energy of one gram $= f = u - Ts$.

$$du = T\,ds - p\,dv. \quad (1)$$

$$dh = T\,ds + v\,dp. \quad (2)$$

$$dg = v\,dp - s\,dT. \quad (3)$$

$$df = -p\,dv - s\,dT. \quad (4)$$

$$\left(\frac{\partial T}{\partial v}\right)_s = -\left(\frac{\partial p}{\partial s}\right)_v. \quad (5)$$

$$\left(\frac{\partial T}{\partial p}\right)_s = \left(\frac{\partial v}{\partial s}\right)_p. \quad (6)$$

$$\left(\frac{\partial v}{\partial T}\right)_p = -\left(\frac{\partial s}{\partial p}\right)_T. \quad (7)$$

$$\left(\frac{\partial p}{\partial T}\right)_v = \left(\frac{\partial s}{\partial v}\right)_T. \quad (8)$$

$$\left(\frac{\partial h}{\partial s}\right)_p = T = \left(\frac{\partial u}{\partial s}\right)_v. \quad (9)$$

$$\left(\frac{\partial h}{\partial p}\right)_s = v = \left(\frac{\partial g}{\partial p}\right)_T. \quad (10)$$

* This list of the most important relations has been collected by Ewing in *Thermodynamics for Engineers*. Further relations are given in an appendix to Callendar's *Properties of Steam*. A convenient "shorthand" summary has been devised by Bridgman, *Phys. Rev.*, Vol. 3, p. 273 (1914).

$$\left(\frac{\partial f}{\partial v}\right)_T = -p = \left(\frac{\partial u}{\partial v}\right)_s. \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots \quad (11)$$

$$\left(\frac{\partial f}{\partial T}\right)_v = -s = \left(\frac{\partial g}{\partial T}\right)_p. \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots \quad (12)$$

$$ds = \frac{c_v}{T}dT + \left(\frac{\partial p}{\partial T}\right)_v dv. \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots \quad (13)$$

$$\left(\frac{\partial c_v}{\partial v}\right)_T = T\left(\frac{\partial^2 p}{\partial T^2}\right)_v. \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots \quad (14)$$

$$ds = \frac{c_p}{T}dT - \left(\frac{\partial v}{\partial T}\right)_p dp. \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots \quad (15)$$

$$\left(\frac{\partial c_p}{\partial p}\right)_T = -T\left(\frac{\partial^2 v}{\partial T^2}\right)_p. \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots \quad (16)$$

$$c_p - c_v = T\left(\frac{\partial p}{\partial T}\right)_v \left(\frac{\partial v}{\partial T}\right)_p. \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots \quad (17)$$

$$c_v = T\left(\frac{\partial s}{\partial T}\right)_v. \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots \quad (18)$$

$$c_p = T\left(\frac{\partial s}{\partial T}\right)_p. \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots \quad (19)$$

$$\frac{c_v}{T}\left(\frac{\partial T}{\partial v}\right)_s = -\left(\frac{\partial p}{\partial T}\right)_v. \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots \quad (20)$$

$$\frac{c_p}{T}\left(\frac{\partial T}{\partial p}\right)_s = \left(\frac{\partial v}{\partial T}\right)_p. \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots \quad (21)$$

$$\gamma = \frac{c_p}{c_v} = \left(\frac{\partial v}{\partial p}\right)_T \left(\frac{\partial p}{\partial v}\right)_s. \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots \quad (22)$$

$$\left(\frac{\partial u}{\partial T}\right)_v = c_v. \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots \quad (23)$$

$$\left(\frac{\partial u}{\partial v}\right)_T = T\left(\frac{\partial p}{\partial T}\right)_v - p. \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots \quad (24)$$

$$du = c_v dT + \left\{T\left(\frac{\partial p}{\partial T}\right)_v - p\right\} dv. \quad \ldots \quad (25)$$

$$\left(\frac{\partial h}{\partial T}\right)_p = c_p. \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots \quad (26)$$

$$\left(\frac{\partial h}{\partial p}\right)_T = v - T\left(\frac{\partial v}{\partial T}\right)_p. \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots \quad (27)$$

$$dh = c_p dT + \left\{v - T\left(\frac{\partial v}{\partial T}\right)_p\right\} dp. \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots \quad (28)$$

$$\left(\frac{\partial T}{\partial p}\right)_h = \frac{1}{c_p}\left\{T\left(\frac{\partial v}{\partial T}\right)_p - v\right\} = -\frac{1}{c_p}\left(\frac{\partial h}{\partial p}\right)_T. \quad \ldots\ldots \quad (29)$$

$$\left(\frac{\partial T}{\partial p}\right)_h = -\frac{1}{c_p}\left\{\left(\frac{\partial u}{\partial p}\right)_T + \left(\frac{\partial (pv)}{\partial p}\right)_T\right\}. \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots \quad (30)$$

$$\left(\frac{\partial T}{\partial v}\right)_u = -\frac{1}{c_v}\left\{T\left(\frac{\partial p}{\partial T}\right)_v - p\right\} = -\frac{1}{c_v}\left(\frac{\partial u}{\partial v}\right)_T \quad \ldots \quad (31)$$

$$\left(\frac{\partial h}{\partial s}\right)_T = T + v\left(\frac{\partial p}{\partial s}\right)_T = T - v\left(\frac{\partial T}{\partial v}\right)_p. \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots \quad (32)$$

$$\left(\frac{\partial h}{\partial s}\right)_v = T + v\left(\frac{\partial p}{\partial s}\right)_v = T - v\left(\frac{\partial T}{\partial v}\right)_s. \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots \quad (33)$$

$$\left(\frac{\partial T}{\partial s}\right)_h = -\frac{T}{v}\left(\frac{\partial T}{\partial p}\right)_h = \frac{T}{c_p}\left\{1 - \frac{T}{v}\left(\frac{\partial v}{\partial T}\right)_p\right\} = \frac{T}{c_p} - \frac{T^2}{v}\left(\frac{\partial v}{\partial h}\right)_p. \quad (34)$$

$$\left(\frac{\partial h}{\partial p}\right)_v = v + c_v\left(\frac{\partial T}{\partial p}\right)_v = v - T\left(\frac{\partial v}{\partial T}\right)_s. \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots \quad (35)$$

$$\left(\frac{\partial u}{\partial p}\right)_T = -T\left(\frac{\partial v}{\partial T}\right)_p - p\left(\frac{\partial v}{\partial p}\right)_T. \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots \quad (36)$$

$$\left(\frac{\partial h}{\partial v}\right)_p = T\left(\frac{\partial p}{\partial T}\right)_s. \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots \quad (37)$$

## THE PROPERTIES OF STEAM

2. An important application of thermodynamics and of the above relations is the correlation of the various measured properties of a substance. We shall take the case of steam as an example. This substance has been very fully dealt with by Callendar.*

Although the specific heat of steam varies considerably with both temperature and pressure, Callendar has shown by experiments in which the temperature and pressure of the steam in the cylinder of a steam-engine were measured, that, over a considerable range of temperatures and pressures, the adiabatic law for steam is (compare Chap. VI, section 13)

$$\frac{p}{T^{n+1}} = \text{constant}, \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots \quad (38)$$

where $n$ is a constant independent of the temperature and pressure. This rather remarkable result for a vapour which departs very considerably from the perfect gas laws can be explained if its internal energy $u$ can be expressed in the form †

$$u = np(v - b) + \beta, \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots \quad (39)$$

where $b$ and $\beta$ are constants. Further, if the internal energy can be so expressed, it follows immediately that the equation of state is of the general form

$$\frac{p(v-b)}{T} = \text{a function of } \left(\frac{p}{T^{n+1}}\right). \ddagger \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots \quad (40)$$

* Callendar, *Properties of Steam* (Arnold, 1920).

† In this appendix it is assumed that all quantities of energy are measured in ergs.

‡ The proof of these various results is as follows (see Callendar, *loc. cit.*, p. 53). If

$$u = np(v - b) + \beta, \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots \quad (41)$$

the fundamental assumption, then the total heat $h$ is given by

$$h = (n + 1)p(v - b) + bp + \beta, \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots \quad (42)$$

an expression which contains no new arbitrary constant. Applying equations (26) and (23), we obtain

$$\left.\begin{aligned} c_p &= (n+1)p\left(\frac{\partial v}{\partial T}\right)_p \\ \text{and} \quad c_v &= n(v-b)\left(\frac{\partial p}{\partial T}\right)_v \end{aligned}\right\}, \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots \quad (43)$$

and from these two equations

$$c_p - c_v = (n+1)p\left(\frac{\partial v}{\partial T}\right)_p - n(v-b)\left(\frac{\partial p}{\partial T}\right)_v. \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots \quad (44)$$

[*Continued overleaf.*

Our knowledge of the properties of gases and vapours (see Chapters III and IV) suggests that the simplest assumption that we could make as to the form of the unknown function in equation (40) would be to suppose the function a constant and equal to $r$, where

$$r = \frac{R}{M},$$

$R$ being the gas constant and $M$ the molecular weight. This assumption is too simple and is not in accord with the experimental facts. The assumption next in simplicity is to write

$$\frac{p(v-b)}{T} = r - \frac{ap}{T^{n+1}}, \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots \quad (46)$$

where $a$ is a constant. We shall show that this equation, which is Callendar's equation of state, is in accord with the experimental facts for steam. The term $b$ (compare Chap. IV) is taken as representing the effect of the size of the molecules, and the second term on the right-hand side is taken as representing the effect of the tendency of the molecules to form clusters and includes the effect of molecular attractions. The numerical values of the constants are determined as follows:

$b$ is taken as equal to the volume occupied by one gram when the molecules are nearly in contact, i.e. in the liquid state, and is 1 c. c. per gram.

$r$ is determined from the known value of the gas constant (see Chap. I) and from the molecular weight of unassociated $H_2O$ molecules.

$n$ is determined as follows. Equation (43) shows that at zero pressure (infinite dilution) the specific heat at constant volume is given by

$$(c_v)_0 = \operatorname*{Lim}_{p \to 0} c_v = nr. \quad \ldots\ldots \quad (47)$$

From the value of $r$ and from that of Lim $c_v$, obtained by extrapolation of experimental results, the value of $n$ can be deduced. Extrapolation from specific heat experiments indicates that, over the range of temperatures which are important in steam-engines, Lim $c_v$ does not vary appreciably, and that $n$ has the value $\frac{1}{3}$. The limiting value of the specific heat at constant pressure $(c_p)_0$ is given by

$$(c_p)_0 = (n+1)r. \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots \quad (48)$$

$a$ is determined from measurements of the Joule-Kelvin effect. The theory is as follows. If the characteristic equation has the simple form given in equation (46), the expression for $u$ becomes (see equation (39)) in terms of $p$ and $T$ (which

Equating this expression for the difference between the specific heats to that given in equation (17), we obtain a differential equation of state, namely

$$T = (n+1)p\left(\frac{\partial T}{\partial p}\right)_v - n(v-b)\left(\frac{\partial T}{\partial v}\right)_p. \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots \quad (45)$$

The solution of this equation is equation (40) of the text. The solution can be verified by differentiation.

For an adiabatic change we have from equation (21)

$$\left(\frac{\partial p}{\partial T}\right)_s = \frac{c_p}{T}\left(\frac{\partial T}{\partial v}\right)_p.$$

Substituting the value of $c_p\left(\frac{\partial T}{\partial v}\right)_p$ from equation (43), we obtain for an adiabatic change

$$\frac{dp}{p} = (n+1)\frac{dT}{T}.$$

The solution of this equation is equation (38) in the text.

are more convenient and, in general, more easily measurable variables than $p$ and $v$)

$$u = nrT - n\frac{a}{T^n}p + \beta. \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (49)$$

The total heat (see equation (42) ) is given by

$$h = (n+1)rT - (n+1)\frac{a}{T^n}p + bp + \beta. \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (50)$$

Further, we have by differentiating equation (50)

$$c_p = \left(\frac{\partial h}{\partial T}\right)_p = (n+1)r + n(n+1)\frac{a}{T^{n+1}}p. \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (51)$$

Now for the Joule-Kelvin effect, $\left(\frac{\partial T}{\partial p}\right)_h$, we have from the thermodynamic equation (29)

$$c_p\left(\frac{\partial T}{\partial p}\right)_h = -\left(\frac{\partial h}{\partial p}\right)_T,$$

and thus, differentiating equation (50),

$$c_p\left(\frac{\partial T}{\partial p}\right)_h = (n+1)\frac{a}{T^n} - b. \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (52)$$

Substituting the value of $c_p$ from equation (51), we obtain

$$\frac{a}{T^n} = \frac{r\left(\frac{\partial T}{\partial p}\right)_h + \frac{b}{n+1}}{1 - \frac{np}{T}\left(\frac{\partial T}{\partial p}\right)_h}. \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (53)$$

Callendar and Nicolson have measured the Joule-Kelvin effect for steam at temperatures between 120° and 180° C. and at pressures ranging from about 1 to 8 atmospheres. All the other quantities on the right-hand side of equation (53) are known, and therefore, from each measurement of the Joule-Kelvin effect, a value of the constant $a$ can be deduced. The values so obtained all agree within the limits of experimental error. This is an important check of the accuracy of Callendar's equation of state.

### 3. Steam Tables.

We shall now consider how the various quantities tabulated in steam tables are calculated, when the equation of state and the constants occurring in it have been determined in the manner described above.

(1) The *total heat* at various temperatures and pressures is calculated from the expression on the right-hand side of equation (50), namely

$$h = (n+1)rT - (n+1)\frac{a}{T^n}p + bp + \beta.$$

The constant $\beta$, which depends on the zero from which $h$ is measured, is determined from a measurement of $h$ at one particular temperature and pressure. The most convenient condition to choose is that of saturated steam under standard atmospheric pressure, i.e. at a temperature of 100° C. The zero condition in measuring all quantities is taken as the condition of water at the freezing-point and under its saturation vapour pressure. The total heat of *water* under saturation pressure at 100° C. is determined by ordinary calorimetric methods.

The total heat of saturated steam at the same temperature is obtained by adding the measured latent heat of vaporization at 100° C. to the total heat of water. In this way the value of $\beta$ is determined, and thus the total heat of steam, whether saturated, superheated, or supercooled, can be determined under any given conditions from the above equation.

That the results obtained in this way are in accord with experimental facts has been proved by Callendar as follows. The total heat of steam at 100° C. and under atmospheric pressure is known (see above). Callendar and others, using the method of continuous electrical heating (see Chap. VI, section 10), have determined the specific heat of steam under constant atmospheric pressure over a wide range of temperatures. From these measurements and from the value of the total heat of steam at 100° C. and under atmospheric pressure, the total heat of steam under atmospheric pressure and at any temperature within the range of specific heat measurements can be deduced. If now we wish to determine experimentally the total heat of steam in any other condition which we shall call $A$, we pass steam in condition $A$ through a throttle or porous plug so that the pressure of the steam after passing through the throttle is atmospheric. It is only necessary to measure the temperature of the steam after throttling to determine its total heat, since it is at atmospheric pressure. But, as was explained in Chap. XIII, sections 5 and 6, the total heat is not altered by throttling. Therefore the measurement of the total heat after throttling gives directly the total heat before throttling. Experimental values of the total heat determined in this way agree closely with those deduced from Callendar's equation, and this is a further proof of the accuracy and usefulness of his equation of state.

(2) The *entropy* is determined as follows. Let $s_{100}$ be the entropy of saturated steam at 100° C. and under atmospheric pressure, which for convenience we shall call $T_{100}$ and $p_{100}$. The value of $s_{100}$ may be obtained directly from experiment; for if $\lambda_{100}$ is the latent heat of vaporization at 100° C., $s_{100}$ is equal to $\frac{\lambda_{100}}{T_{100}}$ *plus* the entropy of water under saturation pressure at 100° C., and the latter quantity can be deduced directly from measurements of the specific heat of water (see Callendar, *loc. cit.*, p. 135). The entropy $s$ at any other temperature $T$ and pressure $p$ can be deduced from $s_{100}$, using the equation of state. First imagine the steam heated at constant pressure $p_{100}$ from temperature $T_{100}$ to temperature $T$: the change of entropy is equal to $\int_{T_{100}}^{T} \frac{c_p}{T} dT$. Using the value of $c_p$ given in equation (51), we obtain for the change of entropy

$$(n+1)r \log_e \frac{T}{T_{100}} - np_{100} \frac{a}{T^{n+1}} + np_{100} \frac{a}{T_{100}^{n+1}}.$$

Now compress the steam at constant temperature $T$ from pressure $p_{100}$ to pressure $p$. Using equation (7), the change in entropy is equal to $-\int_{p_{100}}^{p} \left(\frac{\partial v}{\partial T}\right)_p dp$. The value of $\left(\frac{\partial v}{\partial T}\right)_p$ may be deduced from equations (43) and (51), and, using this value in the integral, the change in the entropy becomes

$$-r \log_e \frac{p}{p_{100}} - np \frac{a}{T^{n+1}} + np_{100} \frac{a}{T^{n+1}}.$$

Collecting these two results, we obtain for $(s - s_{100})$, the net change of entropy in passing from $T_{100}$ and $p_{100}$ to $T$ and $p$,

$$s - s_{100} = (n+1)r \log_e \frac{T}{T_{100}} - r \log_e \frac{p}{p_{100}} - np \frac{a}{T^{n+1}} + np_{100} \frac{a}{T_{100}^{n+1}}. \quad (54)$$

The entropy $s$ at any temperature and pressure is calculated from this equation.

(3) Callendar obtains the *equation of the vapour pressure curve* by similar methods, which may be briefly described as follows.

Equation (54) applies to steam at any point on the saturation curve. For such a point we have also

$$s_{\text{steam}} = s_{\text{water}} + \frac{\lambda}{T},$$

where $\lambda$ is the latent heat of vaporization. Substituting this in equation (54), we have for saturated steam

$$s_w - (s_w)_{100} + \frac{\lambda}{T} - \frac{\lambda_{100}}{T_{100}} = (n+1)r \log_e \frac{T}{T_{100}} - r \log_e \frac{p}{p_{100}} - na\left(\frac{p}{T^{n+1}} - \frac{p_{100}}{T_{100}^{n+1}}\right), \quad (55)$$

where the subscript $w$ refers to water. This gives an equation between the vapour pressure $p$ and the absolute temperature $T$. It may be simplified as follows.

Experiments on the specific heat of water show that $h_w$, the total heat of water, can be represented by the empirical expression

$$h_w = \sigma t + T v_w \left(\frac{\partial p}{\partial T}\right)_{\text{sat.}},$$

where $t$ is the centigrade temperature (ice-point = zero), and where the subscript *sat.* refers to changes along the saturation curve. $\sigma$ is a constant which depends only on the unit of heat. It follows from this that $s_w$, the entropy of water under saturation pressure, is given by the equation

$$s_w = \sigma \log_e \frac{T}{T_0} + v_w \left(\frac{\partial p}{\partial T}\right)_{\text{sat.}},$$

where $T_0$ is the temperature of the ice-point on the absolute scale.* But by the Clausius-Clapeyron equation

$$\left(\frac{\partial p}{\partial T}\right)_{\text{sat.}} = \frac{\lambda}{T(v_s - v_w)},$$

where the subscript $s$ refers to steam. Substituting this result in the last two equations, we obtain

$$h_w = \sigma t + \frac{v_w}{v_s - v_w}\lambda, \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots (56)$$

and

$$s_w = \sigma \log_e \frac{T}{T_0} + \frac{v_w}{v_s - v_w}\frac{\lambda}{T}. \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots (57)$$

$\lambda$ at any temperature is given by the relation

$$\lambda = h_s - h_w.$$

Substituting from equations (50) and (56), we obtain

$$\frac{v_s}{v_s - v_w}\lambda = (n+1)rT - \sigma t - (n+1)a\frac{p}{T^n} + bp + \beta. \quad \ldots (58)$$

Substituting the value of $s_w$ from equation (57) and the value of $\lambda$ from equation

* Neither of these expressions vanishes exactly when $T = T_0$, but the terms $T_0(v_w)_0\left(\frac{\partial p}{\partial T}\right)_0$ and $(v_w)_0\left(\frac{\partial p}{\partial T}\right)_0$ are so small that for practical purposes they can be neglected. For the deduction of the expression for the entropy, see Callendar, *loc. cit.*, pp. 134–136.

(58) in equation (55), the equation of the saturation vapour-pressure curve, we obtain after some reduction in which $\beta$ is eliminated by substituting its value obtained by applying equation (58) at 100° C.

$$r \log_e \frac{p}{p_{100}} = L_{100}\left(\frac{1}{T_{100}} - \frac{1}{T}\right) + \{(n+1)r - \sigma\}\left\{\left(\log_e \frac{T}{T_{100}}\right) - \left(1 - \frac{T_{100}}{T}\right)\right\} + \left[\left(\frac{a}{T^n} - b\right)\frac{p}{T}\right]_{T_{100}}^{T}, \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots \quad (59)$$

where

$$L_{100} = \frac{(v_s)_{100}}{(v_s)_{100} - (v_w)_{100}}\lambda_{100} + (n+1)a\frac{p_{100}}{T_{100}^{n}} - bp_{100}.$$

The value of $L_{100}$ is determined by measurement of the latent heat of vaporization at 100° C., the other terms in it being known. An approximate value of $p$ may be used to determine the value of the last term on the right-hand side of equation (59).

Substituting the value of $p_{100}$ (viz. 1 atmosphere), equation (59) represents the relation between the pressure and temperature with extraordinary accuracy, as the following figures show. Remembering that the equation does not contain a single adjustable constant, this is a very striking proof of the accuracy of Callendar's equation and of the second law of thermodynamics, on which the theory is based.

Vapour Pressure of Steam in Millimetres of Mercury

| Temperature, °C. | Callendar's Equation. | Experiments of Holborn and Henning and of Thiesen and Scheel. |
|---|---|---|
| 0 | 4·62 | 4·58 |
| 20 | 17·59 | 17·51 |
| 40 | 55·38 | 55·13 |
| 60 | 149·38 | 149·19 |
| 80 | 355·1 | 355·1 |
| 120 | 1,490·5 | 1,488·9 |
| 140 | 2,715·3 | 2,709·5 |
| 160 | 4,646 | 4,633 |
| 180 | 7,532 | 7,514 |
| 200 | 11,653 | 11,647 |

# INDEX


A

**Abbot**, bolometer 379.
**Aberdeen and Laby**, conduction in powders 240.
**Absolute Zero** 29, 30, 260, 272.
**Absorption and Absorptive Power**, see *Radiation*.
**Accommodation Coefficient** 228.
**Activity** 345.
**Adams**, calibration of thermocouples 25.
**Adiabatic Change** 135, 253; — of perfect gas 136, 157; — of actual gas 137, 138.
**Adiabatic Demagnetization** 117–121.
**Adiabatic Vacuum Calorimeter** 160.
**Adsorption** 197–199.
**Allen**, see *Day*.
**Allen and Jones**, liquid helium II 116.
**Alty**, vaporization coefficients 178.
**Amagat**, mercury monometer 99; compressibility of gases at high pressures 99.
**Ammonia**, heat of formation 363.
**Ammonia Equilibrium** 349.
**Andreewa**, see *Bennewitz*.
**Andrews**, properties of carbon dioxide 87, 99; apparatus for investigating properties of carbon dioxide 172.
**Angell**, conductivity of metals at high temperatures 236.
**Angström**, pyrheliometer 392.
**Apparent Temperature**, see *Black-body Temperature*.
**Archer**, see *Gregory*.
**Arzybyschew and Parfianowitsch**, conductivity of ice 242.
**Ashmead**, adiabatic demagnetization 117.
**Assmann**, ratio of specific heats 140.
**Aston**, isotopes 195.
**Avogadro Temperature Scale** (thermodynamic scale) 12–19.
**Avogadro's Law** 29, 55; deduction of — from kinetic theory 58.
**Avogadro's Number** 61; deduction of value of — from radiation laws 404.
**Awbery**, latent heats of vaporization 183; latent heats of fusion 205; see *Griffiths (Ezer)*.
**Awbery and Griffiths (Ezer)**, continuous flow method for measuring latent heat of vaporization 187; latent heat of fusion of metals 202–205.

B

**Bacon**, theory of heat 33.
**Barnes**, see *Callendar*.
**Bartels**, see *Eucken*.
**Bartoli and Stracciati**, specific heat of water 52.
**Bates and Kirschman**, composition of vapours over HCl solutions 360.
**Baths** (Constant-temperature) 17; — at low temperatures 111, 113, 114.
**Baumann**, see *Holborn*.
**Becker**, expansion of crystals by X-ray method 212.
**Behn and Geiger**, dust-tube method for measuring velocity of sound 144.
**Bennewitz**, vaporization coefficient 178.
**Bennewitz and Andreewa**, critical phenomena 103.
**Benoit**, expansion of Iceland spar 212.
**Berger**, see *Eucken*.
**Bergmann**, see *Simon*.
**Berry**, see *Soddy*.
**Berthelot**, measurement of heats of reaction 362; measurement of latent heat of vaporization 185.
**Berthelot's Equation of State** 95, 96; — and gas thermometer corrections 12, 14, 16, 17; — and the second virial coefficient 97, 98; — and Boyle temperature 98; — and difference between $C_p$ and $C_v$ 125; 126; — and adiabatic changes 138, — and velocity of sound in a gas 141; — and calculation of chemical constants (hydrogen) 193.
**Bertram**, see *Eucken*.
**Bichowsky and Wilson**, flow of gas through small opening 77.
**Biermasz**, see *De Haas*.
**Birge**, radiation and Planck's constants 404.
**Bjerrum**, bomb calorimeter 129; internal vibrations of molecules 155; measurement of reaction constants 350.
**Black**, experiments on fusion 34.
**Black Body**, definition of 384; emissive power of — 387–389.
**Black-body Furnace** 391.
**Black-body Radiation** 384, 385; Planck's formula for —, see *Planck*; Stefan's law for —, see *Stefan*; Wien's law for —, see *Wien*.

**Black-body Source**, wedge as 412.
**Black-body Temperature** 410; — of metallic surfaces and true temperature (Table) 411; — of filaments and true temperature 412; — of sun, see *Sun*.
**Blackett, Henry (P. S. H.) and Rideal**, specific heats of gases 133.
**Blackman**, theory of specific heats 435–437.
**Bloch**, conduction in metals 240.
**Blodgett**, see *Langmuir*.
**Bodenstein**, measurement of reaction constants 348; dissociation of halogens 456.
**Boiling-point** 169; — of water 2, 15; effect of pressure on — of water 16, 321; — of sulphur 16, 17; of naphthalene 17; — of benzophenone 17; — of oxygen, nitrogen, and hydrogen 111; — and latent heat of vaporization of various substances (table illustrating Trouton's Rule) 189.
**Boks**, see *Onnes*.
**Bolland and Melville**, conductivity and gas analysis 154.
**Bolometer** 378.
**Boltzmann's Constant** 60; deduction of value of — from radiation laws 404.
**Boltzmann's Law** 416.
**Bomb Calorimeter** 128, 362; measurement of dissociation constants with — 349; measurement of heats of dissociation with — 456.
**Bonhoeffer, Harteck and Farkas**, ortho- and para-hydrogen 153, 154.
**Borelius**, see *Wilner*.
**Born (F.)**, chemical constant of argon 192.
**Born (M.)**, extension of Debye specific heat theory 427–430; specific heats of solids at high temperatures 431; cycle for determining energy of crystalline salts 455–457, 465.
**Born (M.) and v. Kármán** (also Born), specific heat of crystalline salts 429, theory of atomic oscillations 443.
**Bound Energy** 315.
**Bousfield and Bousfield**, electrical equivalent of heat 48, 51.
**Boyle's Law** 5, 6, 7, 55; properties of gas obeying — 5, 6; deduction of — from kinetic theory 59.
**Boyle Temperature** 85; value of — for various gases 98; relation of — to critical temperature 98.
**Boys**, radio-micrometer 379.
**Bracey**, see *Milford*.
**Bragg and Williams**, rotation of molecules in crystals 435; order–disorder problems 462.
**Braun**, expansion of solids 208.
**Brevoort**, high temperatures 411.
**Bridgman**, compressibility of liquids 100; conductivity of liquids 229; different kinds of ice 327; specific heat anomalies 434; summary of thermodynamic relations 467.
**Brightness Temperature**, see *Black-body Temperature*.
**Brinkworth**, specific heat of hydrogen at low temperatures 150.
**Brodersen**, ratio of specific heats of gases 140.
**Brønsted**, dissociation of water vapour 361; heat of dissociation of mercuric oxide 369.
**Brønsted and Hevesy**, separation of isotopes of mercury 195–197.
**Brüche and Littwin**, conductivity of krypton 224; radiometer 380.
**Buckingham**, molecular attraction 99.
**Buckley**, correction for finite hole in black-body 385.
**Buffington**, see *Giauque*.
**Bunsen Ice Calorimeter** 201; — and latent heat of vaporization of steam at 0° C. 185.
**Burbach**, see *Schiller*.
**Burger and van Cittert**, thermopiles 379.
**Burgess**, sulphur point apparatus 16; international temperature scale 18, 21; see *Waidner*.

## C

**Cady**, see *Hyde*.
**Cailletet and Colardeau**, critical phenomena 103.
**Cailletet and Mathias**, law of rectilinear diameters 100, 465.
**Callendar**, correction of gas thermometers to absolute scale 12, 272; resistance of platinum and platinum thermometers 19, 20; compensating leads 22; heating effect of measuring current in platinum thermometer 23; criticism of Rowland's experiments 50; specific heat of water by method of continuous mixture 53; equation of state 96, 470; critical phenomena in steam 100–104; conductivity of liquids by flow method 229; bar method for conductivity of metals 229; electrical method for conductivity of metals 233; discharge through nozzles 294; properties of steam 469–474.
**Callendar and Barnes**, electrical equivalent of heat 46–48, 51; specific heat of water 52, 53.
**Callendar and Griffiths (E. H.)**, bridge 24.
**Callendar and Moss**, absolute expansion of mercury 214–217.
**Callendar and Nicolson**, Joule-Kelvin effect for steam 471.
**Calorie** 37; ratio of mean to standard — 37, 188.
**Calorimetry** (various methods), see *Method of mixtures*; *Continuous-flow*; *Continuous-mixture*; *Joly Steam*; *Nernst*; *Adiabatic Vacuum*; *Bunsen Ice*.
**Capacity**, thermal, see *Thermal*.
**Carlton-Sutton**, latent heat of vaporization of steam 188.
**Carnot Cycle** 253–256, — for perfect gas 257–260, 294–296; entropy change in — 261; — for saturated vapour 276.
**Carnot's Theorem** 255, 256.
**Carpenter and Stoodley**, specific heat of mercury 431.
**Cartwright**, thermopiles 379.

**Cascade Process**, see *Pictet Process*.
**Casimir**, conductivity of crystals 244.
**Casimir, De Haas and Klerk**, magnetism 120.
**Cells**, reversible electric 353–359.
**Centigrade Scale** 2.
**Chapman**, specific heats of gases 133; see *Enskog*.
**Chappuis**, gas thermometry 14; sulphur point 16; expansion of mercury 214–217.
**Chappuis and Harker**, gas thermometry 14.
**Charles's Law** 27, 55.
**Chemical Constants** 181; agreement between theoretical and experimental values of — 191, 192; detailed calculation of — 192–194; use of — with Nernst Heat Theorem 370–375; use of — in heterogeneous reactions 376.
**Christiansen**, corrections in apparatus for determining Stefan's constant 391.
**Claude**, liquefaction of gases 108.
**Claus**, effect of temperature on scattering of X-rays 432.
**Clausing**, cosine law 72; streaming through narrow tubes 73.
**Clausius**, equation of state 94; virial law 438–440.
**Clausius-Clapeyron Equation**; integration of — 178–181, 194; deduction of — 320.
**Clement**, see *Day*.
**Clement and Désormes**, ratio of specific heats of gases 138.
**Clusius**, chemical constant of neon 192; specific heat anomalies 434; see *Eucken*; see *Keesom*.
**Clusius and Dickel**, thermal diffusion 83.
**Clusius, Harteck and Vaughan**, specific heats of solids 165.
**Clusius and Hiller**, ortho- and para-hydrogen 153.
**Clusius, Hiller and Vaughan**, $T^3$ law 427.
**Clusius, Kruis and Konnertz**, chemical constant of xenon 192.
**Clusius and Riccoboni**, chemical constant of xenon 192; latent heats of solid rare gases 206.
**Clusius and Perlick**, transformations of higher order 331.
**Clusius and Teske**, chemical constants 375.
**Coblentz**, thermopile 379; verification of Stefan's law and determination of Stefan's constant 391, 392; verification of Wien's law 405.
**Coefficient of Expansion**, see *Expansion*.
**Coefficient of Pressure Change**, see *Pressure*.
**Cohn**, expansion of solids 209; furnaces up to 3000° C. 391.
**Colardeau**, see *Cailletet*.
**Colour of Filaments**, variation with temperature 412.
**Compensating Leads** (in resistance thermometry) 22.
**Complete Radiation**, see *Black-body Radiation*.
**Compressibility of Gases**, see *Gases*.
**Compressibility of Liquids**, see *Liquids*.
**Compton**, see *Coster*.
**Condensation**, coefficient of 178.
**Conduction**, equation of propagation by 251.
**Conductivity (Thermal)** 218; — of various types of matter 219.
**Conductivity (Thermal) of Crystals at Low Temperatures** 242–244.
**Conductivity (Thermal) of Gases**; measurement of — by guard-ring method 220; measurement of — by hot-wire method 220; elementary theory of — 220, 222; ratio of — to viscosity 224; — at very low pressures 225–228.
**Conductivity (Thermal) of Liquids** 229.
**Conductivity (Thermal) of Metals**; measurement of — by bar methods 229–231; measurement of — by electrical methods 231–236; — at high temperatures 236; theory of — 236–240; values of — and law of Lorenz 237–239.
**Conductivity (Thermal) of Solid non-Metals** 240–244.
**Conservation of Energy** 54.
**Constant - pressure and Constant-volume Thermometers**, see *Thermometer*.
**Continuity of State** 88.
**Continuous-flow Calorimeter** 46–48; — for gases 132–135.
**Continuous Medium**, vibrations of 416–419.
**Continuous-mixture Calorimeter** 53.
**Convection**; natural — 245–249; forced — 250, 251.
**Corbino**, specific heats of wires at high temperatures 167.
**Corresponding States**, law of 93, 94.
**Cosine law** 72.
**Coster, Smyth and Compton**, experimental proof of Maxwell's law 68.
**Cragoe**, see *Osborne*.
**Critical Coefficients**; definition and table of — 92; — and equations of state 94.
**Critical Constants**, measurement and table of 100, 101.
**Critical Isothermal** 87, 91, 92.
**Critical Phenomena**, general discussion 100–104.
**Critical Temperature** 87; ratio of — to Boyle temperature 97, 98.
**Critical Volume**, ratio to volume under infinite pressure 94.
**Crommelin**, see *Onnes*.
**Crookes**, radiometer 380.
**Crystalline Salts**; energy of — 455–457; specific heat of —, see *Specific Heat*.
**Crystals**, properties of single and of aggregates of small 426.
**Cunnold**, optical pyrometer 408; see *Milford*.
**Cyclic Process** 253.

D

**Dahl**, see *Roeser*.
**Dalton's Law of Partial Pressures** 55; deduction of — from kinetic theory 59

**Dammers**, see *Keesom*.
**Daniell Cell** 354.
**Darrow**, conduction in metals 239.
**Däumichen**, specific heat of hydrogen 152.
**Davis**, convection 244.
**Davy**, nature of heat 34, 35.
**Day**, recalculation of Rowland's results 40.
**Day and Clement**, design of air bath 17.
**Day and Sosman**, sulphur point 16; gas thermometry at high temperatures 18, 412.
**Day, Sosman and Allen**, high temperature melting-points 18, 19.
**Dead-space Correction** 3.
**Debye**, adiabatic demagnetization 117; theory of conduction in non-metallic crystals 243; theory of specific heat of solids 422–431; equation of state for solids 449–452.
**Debye $T^3$ Law** 163, 426; — and Nernst heat theorem 366.
**Degeneration of Gases** 150; application of theory of — to metallic conduction 239.
**Degree**, definition of 2.
**Degrees of Freedom** 147; — of continuous media 416–419.
**De Haas**, see *Casimir*.
**De Haas and Biermasz**, conductivity of crystals 244.
**De Haas and De Nobel**, thermal conductivity in metals 239.
**De Haas and Wiersma**, low temperatures 120.
**Dehlinger**, specific heat of crystalline salts 429.
**Demagnetization**, adiabatic 117–121.
**Dennison**, quantum theory of rotation 152.
**De Nobel**, see *De Haas*.
**Density fluctuations** 243.
**Dent**, see *Lennard-Jones*.
**Désormes**, see *Clement*.
**Detailed Balancing**, principle of 385.
**Deuterium** 153, 432.
**Devonshire**, see *Lennard-Jones*.
**Dewar**, liquefaction of hydrogen 108; production of high vacua by adsorption on charcoal 197; effect of pressure on melting-point of ice 322.
**Dewar Flask** 14, 15.
**Diameter and Free Path of Gas Molecules**, see *Path*.
**Dickel**, see *Clusius*.
**Dickinson, Harper and Osborne**, latent heat of fusion of ice 202.
**Diesel Cycle** 297.
**Diesselhorst**, see *Jaeger*.
**Dieterici**, equation of state 94; latent heat of vaporization of steam at 0° C. 185.
**Dimensional Theory of Convection** 244–250.
**Dirac**, degeneration of gases 150.
**Dissociation**; — of ammonium sulphide 340; — of water vapour 352, 361; — of mercuric oxide 368, 374; — of halogens 456; — of hydrogen 456; heat of —, see *Heat*.
**Distribution of Pressure in Vertical Column of Gas** 62.
**Distribution of Velocities**, see *Maxwell's Law*.
**Dixon**, tube correction for velocity of sound 143; velocity of sound in gases 146.
**Dixon**, see *Rodebush*.
**Dodge**, see *Larson*.
**Doppler Effect** 396.
**Dorsey**, thermal expansion 209.
**Dorsman**, see *Onnes*.
**Drude**, theory of metallic conduction 236.
**Dulong and Petit**, measurement of absolute expansion of liquids 214.
**Dulong and Petit's Law** 162, 163; departures from — 163.
**Duncan**, conductivity of metals by electrical method 233.
**Dust Figure Methods** (for velocity of sound in a gas) 143, 144.

## E

**Ebert**, expansion of solids 211.
**Eddington**, principle of detailed balancing 385; departure of sun from black-body 413.
**Edmondson and Egerton**, measurement of vapour pressure of metals by Knudsen's method 173; chemical constants of sodium and potassium 192.
**Edwards**, see *Simon*.
**Efficiency**; definition of — 254; — of reversible engine 255–257; brake — 286; stage — 291.
**Egerton**, vapour pressure of mercury (summary) 173; measurement of vapour pressure of metals by Knudsen's method 173–175; vapour pressure formulæ 181; chemical constants of lead, mercury, and zinc 192; atomic heat of liquid mercury 369; see *Edmondson*; see *Milford*.
**Egerton and Lee**, separation of isotopes 195.
**Egerton and Milford**, absorbing glass for optical pyrometer and micropyrometer 408; wedge as black-body source 412.
**Ehrenfest**, liquid helium 329.
**Ehrenfest and Trkal**, chemical constants and statistical mechanics 192.
**Einstein**, fluctuations of density 243; radiometer 380; theory of specific heats 428–430.
**Elbe, v.**, see *Wohl*.
**Eldridge**, experimental test of Maxwell's law 68.
**Electrochemical Equivalent of Silver** 356.
**Electrode**; reversible — 354; gas — 355, 359; hydrogen — 355, 359; chlorine — 359.
**Electromotive Force of Cells** 353–362.
**Electronic Charge** 61.
**Emission (Emissive Power)**, general theory of, see *Radiation*.
**Emissive Power**; — of black-body 387–389; — of metallic surfaces 410; — of colourless oxides 412.

**Engine;** reciprocating steam — 276–282; internal-combustion (Otto and Diesel) 294–300.
**Enskog and Chapman,** thermal diffusion 83.
**Entropy;** definition of change of — 260; — change in reversible cycles 261; properties of — 263; — of perfect gas 306; — of mixture of gases 307; — change on diffusion of gases 308; principle of increase of — 309–312; — of solids calculated from Debye and Einstein functions 430.
**Equation of Propagation of Heat** 251.
**Equations of State;** — for gases, see *Gases*; — for solids, see *Solids*.
**Equilibrium (Thermodynamic);** general conditions of — 316, 317; — between two states of same substance 319–322; — for reactions between gases 335–339; — for reactions in which solids and liquids take part 340–343; meaning of — 347; — constant, see *Reaction Constant*.
**Equipartition of Energy,** principle of 148.
**Estermann,** see *Volmer*.
**Estermann, Frisch and Stern,** diffraction of molecules by solids 68, 72.
**Eucken,** equation of state 90; molecular heat of hydrogen at low temperatures 127, 150; deuterium 153; chemical constants of various substances 192; latent heat of fusion at low temperatures 205; conduction in metals 239; conductivity of crystals at low temperatures 242; test of Nernst heat theorem 373–375; characteristic temperatures and elastic constants 426; zero-point energy of hydrogen isotopes 432.
**Eucken and Bartels,** calculations using Berthelot's equation 126.
**Eucken and Berger,** Joule-Kelvin effect 268.
**Eucken and Bertram,** accommodation coefficient 228.
**Eucken, Clusius and Berger,** Joule-Kelvin effect 268.
**Eucken and Hiller,** para- and ortho-hydrogen 127, 153.
**Eucken and Kuhn,** conductivity of crystals 242; conductivity of single crystals and aggregates 426.
**Eucken, Lüde and Hoffmann,** ratio of specific heats of gases 139.
**Eucken and Polanyi,** theories of adsorption 199.
**Eucken and Schwers,** modification of Nernst calorimeter 158.
**Eumorfopolous,** gas thermometry 14.
**Eumorfopolous and Rai,** Joule-Kelvin effect 267.
**Evans and George,** adsorption 199.
**Exchanges,** Prévost's theory of 380.
**Expansion Coefficient;** definition of — 28, 203; — of perfect gas 28; — and specific heat of solids (Grüneisen's law) 211, 449, 452; apparent — 214; — of fused silica 214; — of water near the melting-point 217.
**Expansion of Anisotropic Crystals** 212, 452.
**Expansion of Liquids;** measurement of — by weight thermometer 213; measurement of — by absolute method 214–217; effect of pressure on — 216.
**Expansion of Solids;** measurement of — by comparator methods 208; measurement of — by Fizeau's method 208; measurement of — by optical lever method 209–211.
**Eyring,** theory of holes in liquids 465; see *Hirschfelder*.

**F**

**Fahrenheit Scale** 2.
**Fairbairn and Tate,** vapour density 190.
**Fairchild and Hoover,** disappearing filament pyrometer 407.
**Fairchild, Hoover and Peters,** correction for transmission of glass in pyrometer 408; high temperature melting-points 412.
**Fajans and Schwartz,** energy of crystalline salts 455.
**Falkenstein,** measurement of reaction constants 350.
**Farkas,** see *Bonhoeffer*.
**Ferguson and Miller,** specific heats of liquids 168.
**Fermi,** degeneration of gases 150.
**Féry,** total radiation pyrometer 408.
**Filaments;** apparent and true temperature of —, see *Black-body Temperature*; colour and temperature of —, see *Colour*.
**Fiock,** see *Rodebush*.
**Firestone,** thermopiles 379.
**Fixed Points** 14–19; — at low temperatures 110–113.
**Fizeau,** interference method for expansion of solids 208.
**Flame temperatures** 411.
**Flamm,** vibrations of continuous medium 418.
**Flow Method** (for conductivity of liquids) 229.
**Flow of Gases through Narrow Tubes and Small Openings,** see *Knudsen*.
**Foote and Mohler,** method of electron collisions 456.
**Forbes,** bar method for conductivity of metals 229.
**Forcrand,** Trouton's rule 189.
**Forsythe,** brightness temperature 410; see *Mendenhall*; see *Hyde*.
**Fowler,** chemical constants 192, 375; conduction in metals 239; principle of detailed balancing 385; rotation of molecules in crystals 434, 435; statistical mechanics 459.
**Franck, Knipping and Kruger,** method of electron collisions, 497.
**Freedom,** degrees of, see *Degrees*.
**Free Energy** 315.
**Free Path,** see *Path*.
**Frisch,** see *Estermann*.
**Furnace,** uniformly heated black-body 391.
**Fusion;** latent heat of —, see *Latent Heat*; theories of — 457–465.

G

**Gaede**, electrically heated calorimeter 157.
**Gannon**, see *Schuster*.
**Gas Cells**, see *Cells*.
**Gas Constant**; definition and value of — 29, 30; — and translational energy of molecules 60.
**Gas Electrodes**, see *Electrodes*.
**Gases**; behaviour of — at constant temperature 6, 7, 84–86; extrapolated behaviour of — at infinitely low pressure 7, 8, 11, 28, 29, 55, 56; perfect —, see *Perfect*; distribution of pressure in vertical columns of — 62; flow of — through narrow tubes and small openings, see *Knudsen*; equations of state for — 84–99; measurement of compressibility of — 99; specific heats of —, see *Specific*; degeneration of —, see *Degeneration*.
**Gas Thermometer**, see *Thermometers*.
**Gayler**, see *Jenkins*.
**Gay Lussac's Law** 55.
**Geddes**, see *Maas*.
**Geiger**, see *Rutherford*; see *Behn*.
**George**, see *Evans*.
**Gerlach**, corrections in apparatus for measuring Stefan's constant 391.
**Giauque**, adiabatic demagnetization 117.
**Giauque, Buffington and Schultze**, low temperature thermocouples 111, 112.
**Giauque and MacDougall**, magnetic temperature 120.
**Giauque and Wiebe**, specific heat anomalies 434.
**Gibbs**, phase rule 327.
**Gibbs function** 315.
**Gibson**, see *Lewis*.
**Gibson, Parks and Latimer**, Nernst heat theorem and liquids 376.
**Giebe**, see *Grüneisen*.
**Goens**, see *Grüneisen*.
**Goetz and Hergenrother**, expansion of crystals by X-ray method 212; fusion 459.
**Goldschmidt**, conductivity of liquids 229.
**Gray**, see *Melville*.
**Gregory and Archer**, conductivity of gases 221.
**Griffiths (E. H.)**, thermoelectric key 23; electrical equivalent of heat 44, 45, 51; specific heat of water 45; criticism of Schuster and Gannon 46; latent heat of vaporization of steam 183; see *Callendar*.
**Griffiths (E. H.) and Griffiths (Ezer)**, specific heats of solids 160.
**Griffiths (Ezer)**, constant-temperature baths 17; mercury thermometry 27; Bunsen ice calorimeter 201; conductivity of solids 218; conductivity of single crystals, and of aggregates 426; see *Griffiths (E. H.)*; see *Awbery*; see *Sherratt*.
**Griffiths (Ezer) and Awbery**, flame temperatures 411.
**Grimm**, rates of vaporization 195.
**Grüneisen**, theory of solid state 440–449; latent heat of vaporization at absolute zero 453–455.
**Grüneisen and Giebe**, relation of c.g.s. and practical electrical units 357.
**Grüneisen and Goens**, bar method for conductivity of metals at low temperatures 231; Wiedemann-Franz law 239; expansion of anisotropic crystals 452.
**Grüneisen's Law** 211, 447–449, 452.
**Guard Ring** 220.
**Guggenheim**, statistical mechanics 459.
**Gunther**, specific heat of mercuric oxide 369.
**Gurney**, see *Mott*.

H

**Haber**, specific heat of ammonia 133; ammonia equilibrium 349; heat of formation of ammonia 363.
**Hansen**, increase of entropy 312.
**Harker**, latent heat of vaporization 186; see *Chappuis*.
**Harkins**, see *Mulliken*.
**Harlow**, expansion of mercury 217.
**Harper**, see *Dickinson*.
**Harteck**, vapour pressures 173; see *Bonhoeffer*; see *Clusius*.
**Hartree**, see *James*.
**Heat**; caloric theory of — 33–35; nature of — 33–36; specific —, see *Specific*; mechanical equivalent of —, see *Mechanical*; equation of propagation of — 251.
**Heat Losses in Calorimetry** 37, 159.
**Heat of Dissociation and of Ionization** 456, 457.
**Heat of Reaction**; sign convention for — 337; — in gaseous system 337; effect of temperature on — 337, 342; — in reaction in which solids and liquids take part 341; measurement of — 362, 363; — at constant pressure and constant volume 364.
**Hebb**, velocity of sound 142.
**Hein**, critical phenomena 101.
**Helfgott**, emissivity 411.
**Helium**, liquefaction and solidification of 108, 114–121; equilibrium between different states of 115–117.
**Henglein**, see *Wartenberg*.
**Henning**, sulphur point, 16; gas constant 30; vapour pressure of nitrogen and hydrogen 111; latent heat of vaporization of steam 183; expansion of solids 208; heats of combustion 363; see *Holborn*.
**Henning and Heuse**, vapour pressure of oxygen 111; Leiden and Reichsanstalt temperature scales 112; measurement of vapour pressure of permanent gases 165.
**Henning and Otto**, measurement of low temperatures 111, 112.
**Henning and Stock**, vapour pressure thermometry 111.
**Henning and Tingwaldt**, flame temperatures 411.
**Henry**, adsorption 198.
**Henry (P. S. H.)**, tube method for velocity of sound 143; vibrational specific heats 156; see *Blackett*.
**Herbst**, melting- and boiling-point of carbon 178.

**Hercus,** mechanical equivalent of heat, 51; see *Laby*.
**Hercus and Laby,** conductivity of gases 219, 221; table of conductivities and viscosities of gases 225.
**Hercus and Sutherland,** conductivity of gases 219.
**Hergenrother,** see *Goetz*.
**Herzfeld,** molecular attraction 99.
**Hettner,** internal vibrations of molecules 155.
**Hettner and Simon,** specific heat anomalies and transparency of crystals 433.
**Heuse,** see *Henning*; see *Scheel*.
**Heuse and Otto,** gas thermometry 14; coefficient of expansion of perfect gas 28; comparison of international and gas scales at low temperatures 110; vapour pressures 170.
**Hevesy,** see *Brönsted*.
**Heycock and Neville,** measurement of gold melting-point with platinum thermometer 21.
**Higgins,** see *Kaye*.
**Hildebrandt,** Trouton's rule 189.
**Hiller,** see *Eucken*; see *Clusius*.
**Hirschfelder, Stevenson and Eyring,** theory of melting 460, 461.
**Hoare,** platinum thermometry 20; Stefan's constant 391, 392.
**Hoffmann,** see *Eucken*.
**Holborn and Baumann,** vapour pressure of water 172.
**Holborn and Henning,** gas thermometry 14; sulphur point 16; specific heats of gases at constant pressure 131, 132; vapour pressure of water 183.
**Holborn and others,** compressibility of gases 99.
**Holborn and Otto,** compressibility measurements and gas thermometry 4, 7, 10, 11; gas thermometer corrections 13, 16, 17; second virial coefficients 84; Boyle temperatures 98.
**Holborn and Schultze,** pressure balance 99.
**Holm,** conductivity of metals 236.
**Holst,** see *Onnes*.
**Holzmann,** see *Magnus*.
**Hoover,** see *Fairchild*.
**Hori,** moment of inertia of hydrogen molecule 151.
**Hoxton,** specific heats of gases 124; Joule-Kelvin effect 268.
**Hulett,** see *Taylor*.
**Hund,** quantum theory of rotation 152.
**Hyde, Cady and Forsythe,** apparent and true temperatures of tungsten filaments 412.
**Hydrogen,** equilibrium between different states of 116, 117; specific heat at low temperatures 150–154; heavy 153, 432; ortho- and para- 152–154.
**Hydrogen Electrode,** see *Electrode*.
**Hypsometer** 15.

I

**Ibbs,** thermal diffusion, 83.
**Ice;** melting-point of —, see *Melting-point*; different kinds of — 327, 328.
**Indicator Diagram** 286.
**Ingold,** vapour pressure of metals 173.
**Internal Energy** 54; — of mixture of gases 334.
**International Temperature Scale,** see *Temperature Scale*.
**Invar,** expansion of 212.
**Inversion Temperature,** see *Joule-Kelvin Effect*.
**Ionization,** heat of, see *Heat*.
**Isochore of Reaction,** see *Reaction Isochore*.
**Isothermals** 87.
**Isotopes;** separation of mercury — 195–197.

J

**Jaeger and Diesselhorst,** conductivity of metals 233–235, 238.
**Jaeger and Rosenbohm,** specific heats of solids 167.
**Jaeger and Steinwehr,** electrical equivalent of heat 48–50, 51; specific heat of water 52, 53.
**James, Waller and Hartree,** zero-point energy of crystals 432.
**Jaquerod,** see *Travers*.
**Jeans,** dynamical theory of gases 58; deduction of Maxwell's law 63; Maxwell's law and mean free path 69; table of integrals 83; comparison of Van der Waals' equation with experiment 92; equipartition of energy 148; specific heat of solids (diagram) 163; viscosity and conductivity of gases 224, 225.
**Jenkins,** vapour pressure of metals 173.
**Jenkins and Gayler,** melting-point of iron 412.
**Jesse,** see *Richards*.
**Jets,** theory of 292–294.
**Joly Steam Calorimeter** 126; measurement of latent heat of steam with — 188.
**Jones,** see *Allen*; see *Langmuir*.
**Jones and Langmuir,** tungsten filaments 412.
**Joule,** production of heat from work 35, 36, 38, 43, 54.
**Joule Effect** 106.
**Joule-Kelvin Effect** 106–108, 267–271; — and gas thermometer corrections 12, 271, 272; inversion temperature of — and Dieterici's equation 94; — for gas obeying Van der Waals' equation 107, 274; inversion temperature of — 107, 271; inversion temperature of — and critical temperature 110.
**Joule's Law** 55, 258.
**Justi,** triple point of oxygen and nitrogen 111; constant temperature baths at low temperatures 114.

K

**Kannuluik,** conductivity of metals 233.
**Kannuluik and Laby,** conductivity of metals 231; conductivity of single crystals and of aggregates 426.
**Kannuluik and Martin,** conductivity of gases 221; — of powders 240.

**Kanolt**, optical pyrometers and high-temperature melting-points 412.
**Kapitza**, liquefaction of helium 109; radio-micrometer 380.
**Kármán, v.**, see *Born*.
**Kaye and Higgins**, conductivity of liquids 229; conductivity of solids 240.
**Kaye and Roberts**, measurement of thermal conductivity 240; conductivity of single crystals and of aggregates 426.
**Keene**, corrections in apparatus for determining Stefan's constant 391.
**Keesom**, solidification of helium 114; magnetic temperature and thermodynamic temperature 120; liquid helium I and II 331; Nernst heat theorem and liquid helium 376.
**Keesom and Clusius**, modifications of liquid helium 115.
**Keesom and Dammers**, comparison of gas and international scales 110.
**Keesom and van den Ende**, resistance thermometers between 0·994 and 4·2° K. 114; specific heats of solids 165.
**Keesom and A. P. Keesom**, liquid helium 329.
**Keesom, Sophus Weber, Nørgaard and Schmidt (G.)**, vapour pressure of helium 113.
**Kelvin**, see *Joule*.
**Kemble and van Vleck**, internal vibrations of molecules 155.
**Kendall**, Trouton's rule 189.
**Keyes**, see *Slater*.
**Kingdon**, see *Langmuir*.
**Kippert**, see *Simon*.
**Kirchhoff**, velocity of sound in tube 142; vapour pressure formula 180.
**Kirchhoff's Law** 381–384.
**Kirkwood**, see *Slater*.
**Kirschman**, see *Bates*.
**Klerk**, see *Casimir*.
**Klinkhardt**, specific heats of solids 168.
**Kneser**, supersonic waves and molecular vibrations 155, 156.
**Knietsch**, measurement of reaction constants 348.
**Knipping**, see *Franck*.
**Knoblauch (and others)**, specific heat of steam 133.
**Knudsen**, cosine law 71, 72; flow of gas through narrow tubes 73–77; flow of gas through small openings 77–78; absolute manometer 78–81; thermomolecular pressure 81–83; measurement of very low vapour pressures 173; condensation coefficient 178; thermal conductivity of gases at very low pressures 228; hot-wire manometer 228.
**Koenigsberger**, conductivity of metals 239.
**Kohlrausch**, electrical method for conductivity of metals 231.
**Konnertz**, see *Clusius*.
**Konno**, conductivity of metals at high temperatures 236.
**Kopp and Neumann's Law** 163.
**Korsching and Wirtz**, thermal diffusion 83.
**Kruger**, see *Franck*.
**Kruis**, see *Clusius*.
**Kuhn**, see *Eucken*.
**Kundt**, dust-figure method 143, 144.
**Kundt and Warburg**, specific heat of mercury vapour 144; cooling of thermometers 221.
**Kürti and Simon**, adiabatic demagnetization 119–121.

## L

**Laby**, criticism of determinations of mechanical equivalent of heat 51; vapour pressure of mercury (summary) 180; conductivity of gases, 221; see *Hercus*; see *Aberdeen*.
**Laby and Hercus**, mechanical equivalent of heat 41, 51.
**Landau**, transformations of higher order 331.
**Lang**, see *Martin*.
**Lange**, see *Simon*.
**Lange and Simon**, specific heats of solids 165; chemical constant of cadmium 192.
**Langley**, bolometer 378.
**Langmuir**, vapour pressure and rate of vaporization 175–178; adsorption 197–199; conductivity of metals at high temperatures 236; reaction constants 350; dissociation of hydrogen 456; see *Jones*.
**Langmuir and Kingdon**, monomolecular films 199.
**Langmuir, Mackay and Jones**, vapour pressure and rate of vaporization 175.
**Langmuir, MacLane and Blodgett**, tungsten filaments 412.
**Larson and Dodge**, ammonia equilibrium 349.
**Latent Heat of Fusion** 200; — of ice by method of mixtures 200; — of ice by Bunsen calorimeter 201; — of ice by electrical method 202; value of — of ice 202; — of metals 202–205; measurement of — at low temperatures 205; relation between — and melting-point (table) 205.
**Latent Heat of Vaporization** 170; — at absolute zero 182, 453–455; measurement of — (general) 182; measurement of — by evaporation methods 183–185; measurement of — by condensation methods 185–188; formulæ for — (table and Trouton's rule) 188, 189.
**Latimer**, see *Lewis*; see *Gibson*.
**Laue**, vibrations of continuous medium 418.
**Le Chatelier**, principle of 339.
**Lee**, see *Egerton*.
**Lees**, conductivity of liquids 229; bar method for conductivity of metals 230; conductivity of solid non-metals 241.
**Lennard-Jones**, second virial coefficient and law of force between molecules 99.
**Lennard-Jones and Dent**, laws of force between atoms 448.
**Lennard-Jones and Devonshire**, theory of melting 461–465.
**Lennard-Jones and Taylor**, crystal energies 457.

**Leslie's Cube (and other apparatus)** 381.
**Lewis,** Dieterici's equation and Joule-Kelvin effect 94.
**Lewis (G. N.),** second law of thermodynamics 255; activity 345; dissociation of silver oxide 346; hydrogen electrode 359.
**Lewis (G. N.) and Gibson,** Nernst heat theorem and liquids 376.
**Lewis (G. N.), Gibson and Latimer,** entropy calculations 370.
**Lewis (G. N.) and Randall,** entropy calculations 369, 370.
**Lewis (G. N.) and Ruperi,** chlorine electrode 359.
**Liebmann,** correction for finite hole in black-body 385; radiation from colourless oxides 412.
**Linde Method for Liquefying Gases** 106–108; comparison of preliminary cooling in — and in cascade process 110.
**Lindemann,** theory of fusion 457, 458, 465; see *Nernst.*
**Liquefaction of Gases** 105–110.
**Liquids,** compressibility of 100; theory of — 459, 465.
**Littwin,** see *Brüche.*
**Lorenz,** modification of Wiedemann-Franz law 236–239.
**Lorenz (F. R.),** see *Walger.*
**Low Temperatures,** see *Temperature.*
**Lüde,** see *Eucken.*
**Ludin,** specific heat of water 52.
**Ludloff,** chemical constants 375.
**Lummer and Pringsheim,** ratio of specific heats of a gas 139.

M

**Maas and Geddes,** critical phenomena 104.
**MacDougall,** see *Giauque.*
**MacGillavry,** chemical constants 375.
**Mackay,** see *Langmuir.*
**MacLane,** see *Langmuir.*
**Magnetic temperature** 120, 121.
**Magnus,** specific heats of solids at high temperatures 166, 167.
**Magnus and Holzmann,** specific heats of solids 167.
**Manometer;** Knudsen absolute — 78–81; open mercury — 99; piston — (pressure balance) 99; Knudsen hot-wire — 228.
**Martin,** see *Kannuluik.*
**Martin and Lang,** conductivity of liquids 229.
**Mass Action Law** 337; — for reactions in which solids and liquids take part 340.
**Mathias,** see *Cailletet.*
**Mathias and Onnes,** vapour density 190.
**Maxwell's Law** 63–69; graphical representation of — 67; experimental test of — 68; — and flow of gas through narrow tubes and small openings 72–78.
**Maxwell's Thermodynamic Relations** 264, 265.
**Mayer,** mechanical equivalent of heat 123.
**Mayer,** vapour pressures 173.
**Mayer and Wintner,** vapour pressures 173; energy of crystalline salts 457.
**McCrea,** internal vibrations of molecules 155.
**Mean Free Path,** see *Path.*
**Mechanical Equivalent of Heat** 36; — by direct methods 38–43; — by electrical methods 43–50; value of — 50, 51.
**Meissner,** liquefaction of helium 109; conductivity of metals at low temperatures 235, 236, 237, 238.
**Melting of Crystalline and Amorphous Solids and of Alloys** 200; theories of — 459–465.
**Melting-point;** — of ice 2, 14; — of metals 17–19; — of mercury 111; effect of pressure on — 321, 322; measurement of — with optical pyrometer 411, 412; — of tungsten, nickel, palladium, platinum 412.
**Melville,** see *Bolland.*
**Melville and Gray,** vapour pressures 176.
**Mendelssohn,** constant temperature baths at low temperatures 114; see *Simon.*
**Mendenhall,** Stefan's constant 394; wedge as black-body source 412.
**Mendenhall and Forsythe,** comparison of total radiation and optical pyrometers 410.
**Merritt,** optical lever method 209.
**Method of Mixtures** 32, 53; — at high temperatures 166, 167; — and latent heat of fusion of ice 200, 201; — and latent heat of fusion of metals 202–205.
**Michels (A. and C.),** gas formula 84.
**Mie,** forces between atoms 440.
**Milford,** see *Egerton.*
**Milford, Bracey, Cunnold and Egerton,** optical pyrometer 408.
**Miller,** see *Ferguson.*
**Millikan,** electronic charge 61; Planck's constant 404.
**Mixtures,** method of, see *Method.*
**Mohler,** see *Foote.*
**Molecular Heat,** definition of 123; for numerical values see *Specific Heat.*
**Molecules;** translational energy of gas — and pressure 58; velocity of gas —, see *Velocity;* number of — in gram-molecule, see *Avogadro's number;* diameter and free path of —, see *Path.*
**Mollier Diagram,** 284, 291, 302, 304.
**Moorby,** see *Reynolds.*
**Moser,** platinum thermometer at high temperatures 21; effect of pressure on melting-point of ice 322.
**Moss,** see *Callendar.*
**Mott and Gurney,** entropy change on melting 465.
**Müller,** molecular attraction 99; chlorine electrode 359.
**Müller (Alex.),** rotation of molecules in crystals 434.
**Müller Bridge** 24.
**Mulliken and Harkins,** separation of isotopes 195.
**Multiple Expansion Engines** 287.

N

**Nernst**, lead thermometers at low temperatures 112; specific heat of ammonia 132; Berthelot's equation and adiabatic changes 138; calorimeter 157–159; reaction constants 348–352; table of specific heats deduced from Debye's formula 425; entropy of solids 431.
**Nernst and Lindemann**, difference between $c_p$ and $c_v$ for solids 161; specific heat formula 429.
**Nernst and v. Wartenberg**, reaction constants 349.
**Nernst and Wohl**, specific heats of gases 149.
**Nernst Heat Theorem** 366; experimental test of — 367–370; 373–375; departures from — 374, 375; — and liquids 376.
**Nettleton**, conductivity of liquids 229.
**Neumann**, see *Kopp*.
**Neville**, see *Heycock*.
**Newton's Law of Cooling** 37.
**Nicolson**, see *Callendar*.
**Nørgaard**, see *Keesom*.
**Nozzle**, expansion through 290–294.

O

**Onnes**, corrections to gas thermometers 13; mercury manometer 99; compressibility of gases 99; liquid helium 109; resistance of lead at low temperatures 112; see *Mathias*.
**Onnes and Boks**, liquid helium 329.
**Onnes and Crommelin**, thermocouples at low temperatures 112.
**Onnes and Holst**, conductivity of mercury 238.
**Onnes, Dorsman and Holst**, critical constants 100.
**Optical Lever**, use of — to measure thermal expansion 209–211.
**Order**, degree of 462.
**Osborne**, see *Dickinson*.
**Osborne, Stimson, Sligh and Cragoe**, specific heat of ammonia 133.
**Oscillations**; internal — of molecules 154; elementary theory of — of atoms in crystals 443–446.
**Otto**, see *Henning*; see *Holborn*; see *Heuse*.
**Otto Cycle** 296, 297.
**Owen and Richards**, expansion of crystals 212.

P

**Parfianowitsch**, see *Arzybyschew*.
**Parks**, see *Gibson*.
**Parr**, heats of reaction 363.
**Partial Pressures**, Dalton's law of, see *Dalton*.
**Partington**, ratio of specific heats of a gas 139.
**Partington and Shilling**, list of equations of state 94; specific heat of gases at high pressures 124; velocity of sound in a tube and in free gas 143; dust-figure method for velocity of sound 144; velocity of sound at high temperatures 144; numerical values of specific heats of gases 149, 150.
**Partition Function**, 460.
**Path**; mean free — 69, 70; mean free — and number of collisions 70; probability of — of given length 70; mean free — and molecular diameter (table) 226.
**Pauli**, conduction in crystals 243.
**Pauling**, rotation of molecules in crystals and specific heat anomalies 434.
**Peierls**, conduction in metals 240; conduction in crystals 243, 244.
**Perfect Gas** 56; kinetic theory of — 56–60; difference between specific heats of — 123; adiabatic changes in — 136, 137; definition of — in thermodynamics 257, 258.
**Perlick**, see *Clusius*.
**Perrin**, Avogadro's number 61–63.
**Peters**, see *Fairchild*.
**Petit**, see *Dulong*.
**Phase Rule**, 324–327.
**Pictet Process** 105.
**Pier**, bomb calorimeter 128.
**Pierce**, supersonic waves and molecular vibrations 155.
**Pirani**, specific heats of wires at high temperatures 167.
**Pirani and Wangenheim**, conduction in powders 240.
**Pitzer**, specific heat anomalies 437.
**Planck**, second law of thermodynamics 255; derivation of Kirchhoff's law 384; radiation formula 402–405, 414–421.
**Planck's Constant** 404.
**Polanyi**, see *Eucken*.
**Polarization**, effects of 356.
**Porter**, compressibility and expansion of mercury 216.
**Prandtl**, convection 251.
**Pressure**; — and kinetic energy of molecules 57, 58; distribution of — in vertical column of gas 62.
**Pressure Coefficient** 28; — of perfect gas 28.
**Preuner and Schupp**, reaction constants 350.
**Prévost**, theory of exchanges 380.
**Pringsheim**, see *Lummer*.
**Propagation of Heat**, equation of 251.
**Pyrheliometry**, see *Solar Constant*.
**Pyrometer**; optical — 406–408; calibration of optical — 407; total-radiation — 408; calibration of total-radiation — 409–410; use of rotating sector with total-radiation — 409; comparison of optical and total-radiation — 410; measurement of high-temperature melting-points with optical — 411–412.

Q

**Quantity of Heat** 32, 37.
**Quantum Theory**; — of specific heats of gases 151–156; — and metallic conduction 239, 240; — of radiation 420, 421; — of specific heats of solids 422–437; — and equation of state for solids 449–452.

R

**Radiant Heat** 378; measurement of — 378–380.
**Radiation;** general theory of emission and absorption of — 380–386; emissive power for — 382; absorptive power for — 382; ratio of emissive power to absorptive power for — 383, 384; temperature, total, complete or black-body —, see *Black-body Radiation.*
**Radiation Laws,** see *Black-body Radiation.*
**Radiation Pyrometry** 405–413.
**Radiometer** 380.
**Radio-micrometer** 379.
**Rai,** see *Eumorfopolous.*
**Ramsay,** specific heats of argon and helium 144.
**Randall,** see *Lewis.*
**Rankine,** molecular diameters 225.
**Rankine Cycle** 277–284.
**Rayleigh,** low-pressure manometer 171; convection 245; radiation formula 419.
**Reaction,** heat of, see *Heat.*
**Reaction Constant;** definition of — in terms of molecular concentrations 336; effect of change of temperature on —, see *Reaction Isochore;* effect of change of pressure on — 338; definition of — in terms of partial pressures 339; definition of — for reactions in which solids and liquids take part 340; measurement of — 347–352.
**Reaction Isochore** 338, 339; — for reactions in which solids and liquids take part 342; numerical calculations on — 343–345; integration of — 373.
**Rectilinear Diameters,** law of 100, 465.
**Reduced Equation of State** 93.
**Refrigeration** 300–305.
**Refrigerator,** Electrolux 304, 305.
**Regnault,** specific heats of gases at constant pressure 129; absolute expansion of liquids 214.
**Reheat Factor** 292.
**Residual Rays** 430.
**Resistivity (Thermal)** 219.
**Reststrahlen** 430.
**Reversible Cells and Electrodes,** see *Cells, Electrodes.*
**Reversible Processes** 252.
**Reynolds,** thermal transpiration 82; discharge through nozzles 294.
**Reynolds and Moorby,** mechanical equivalent of heat 41, 51.
**Richards,** supersonic waves and molecular vibrations 155; see *Owen.*
**Richards and Jesse,** heats of reaction 363.
**Riccoboni,** see *Clusius.*
**Rideal,** see *Blackett.*
**Roberts,** adsorption 199; expansion of solids by optical-lever method 209; accommodation coefficients 228; expansion of single crystals and of aggregates 426; see *Kaye.*
**Rodebush and Walters,** chemical constants 192.
**Rodebush, Dixon and Fiock,** vapour pressures 172.
**Roebuck,** Joule-Kelvin effect 268; absolute zero 272.
**Roeser,** thermocouples 25; see *Wensel.*
**Roeser, Caldwell and Wensel,** melting-point of platinum 408, 412.
**Roeser and Dahl,** fixed points, 18.
**Rollin,** helium liquefier 109.
**Root Mean Square Velocity,** see *Velocity.*
**Rosenbohm,** see *Jaeger.*
**Rotating Sector,** see *Pyrometer.*
**Rotation,** quantum theory of 151–154.
**Rotation of Molecules in Crystals,** 434.
**Roth,** heats of reaction 363.
**Rowland,** mechanical equivalent of heat 38–40, 50; specific heat of water 40.
**Rüchardt,** ratio of specific heats of gases 140.
**Ruhemann,** constant temperature baths at low temperatures 114; see *Simon.*
**Rumford,** nature of heat 33, 34.
**Rupert,** see *Lewis.*
**Rutgers and Wouthuysen,** transformation of higher order 331.
**Rutherford and Geiger,** electronic charge 61.

S

**Salts,** properties of crystalline, see *Crystalline.*
**Sand,** reaction constants 349.
**Scheel and Heuse,** continuous - flow method for specific heats of gases 132; molecular heat of hydrogen at low temperatures 150; Rayleigh low-pressure manometer 171.
**Schiller,** convection 251.
**Schiller and Burbach,** convection 251.
**Schleiermacher,** conductivity of gases 221.
**Schmekel,** convection 251.
**Schmidt and Schnell,** specific heats of gases 149.
**Schmidt (G.),** see *Keesom.*
**Schnell,** see *Schmidt.*
**Schoenberg,** superconductivity 457.
**Schofield,** conductivity of building materials 240; melting-point of palladium 412.
**Scholes,** bomb calorimeter 362.
**Schottky,** chemical constants of sodium and potassium 191.
**Schrödinger,** difference between $c_p$ and $c_v$ for solids 162; specific heats of solids (graphical summary) 164, 165; characteristic temperatures 425, 427.
**Schultze,** see *Holborn;* see *Giauque;* see *Villars.*
**Schupp,** see *Preuner.*
**Schuster,** criticism of E. H. Griffiths' experiments 45.
**Schuster and Gannon,** electrical equivalent of heat 46, 51.
**Schwartz,** see *Fajans.*
**Schwers,** see *Eucken.*
**Scott,** compressibility measurements, 99.
**Searle,** theory of continuous flow method 130.
**Senter,** see *Travers.*

**Shakespear,** Stefan's constant 393.
**Sherratt and Griffiths,** supersonic waves and molecular vibrations 156.
**Shilling,** see *Partington.*
**Siegel,** bomb calorimeter 129; reaction constants 350.
**Simon,** production of low temperatures 114; chemical constant of hydrogen 192; detailed calculation of chemical constant of hydrogen 192–194; Nernst heat theorem 365; dissociation of mercuric oxide 374; specific heat anomalies 432–435; see *Hettner*; see *Kürti*; see *Lange.*
**Simon and Bergmann,** expansion of solids 208; specific heat anomalies 432–435.
**Simon and Kippert,** solids under pressure 447.
**Simon and Lange,** adiabatic vacuum calorimeter 160; latent heat of vaporization of hydrogen 184; latent heats of fusion at low temperatures 205.
**Simon, Mendelssohn and Ruhemann,** specific heat of solid hydrogen 375.
**Simon and Ruhemann,** specific heats of solids 157.
**Simon, Ruhemann and Edwards,** melting curve of helium and hydrogen 116.
**Simon and Swain,** specific heat anomalies 437.
**Sinden,** expansion of solids 209.
**Skaupy,** latent heat of fusion and melting-point 206.
**Slater, Kirkwood and Keyes,** molecular attraction 99.
**Sligh,** see *Osborne.*
**Smith,** thermometric bridges 24; practical and electromagnetic electrical units 43.
**Smoluchowski,** streaming through narrow tubes 73; conductivity of gases at very low pressures 228; fluctuations of density 243.
**Smyth,** see *Coster.*
**Soddy and Berry,** conductivity of gases at very low pressures 228.
**Solar Constant** 413.
**Solid Helium,** see *Helium.*
**Solids,** equation of state for, 446, 449–452.
**Sommerfeld,** metallic conduction 239.
**Sosman,** see *Day.*
**Sound;** velocity of — in gases 141–146; velocity of — in free air 142; velocity of — in a tube 142.
**Specific Heat;** definition of — 32; — of water 52, 53; — at constant volume 122; — at constant pressure 122; — of hydrogen at low temperatures 150–154; — of methane 152; thermodynamic formulæ concerning — 265–267, 272–274; — of saturated vapour 323.
**Specific Heats of Gases;** difference between — at constant pressure and constant volume (perfect) 123, (actual) 124–126; measurement of — at constant volume 126–129; measurement of — at constant pressure 129–135; measurement of ratio of — at constant pressure and constant volume (from adiabatic changes) 138–140, (from velocity of sound) 141–146; numerical values of — 149, 150.
**Specific Heats of Liquids** 168.
**Specific Heats of Solids;** measurement of — 157–161; difference between — at constant pressure and constant volume 161, 162; summary of results for — (simple solids) 162–166; — at high temperatures 166–168, 431; Blackman's theory of — 436–438; Debye's theory of — 422–431; — (anisotropic bodies and salts) 427–428; anomalies in 432–437.
**Stäckel,** see *Trautz.*
**Stanton,** convection 251.
**Steam;** — point, see *Boiling-point*; — engine, see *Engine*; tables of properties of — 282, 283; — turbine, see *Turbine*; Callendar's equation for — 469–471; total heat of — 471; entropy of — 472; vapour-pressure curve of — 473.
**Stefan's Constant** 389–394.
**Stefan's Law** 386–394.
**Steinwehr,** see *Jaeger.*
**Stern,** chemical constants 191; see *Estermann.*
**Stern (T. E.),** chemical constants 192, 375; rotation of molecules in crystals 434.
**Stevenson,** see *Hirschfelder.*
**Stimson,** see *Osborne.*
**Stoner,** theory of metals 240.
**Stoodley,** see *Carpenter.*
**Stracciati,** see *Bartoli.*
**Sublimation** 170; — point of carbon dioxide 111.
**Successive Approximations,** 9.
**Sulphur point,** see *Boiling-point.*
**Sutherland,** see *Hercus.*
**Sun,** black-body temperature of 413.
**Swain,** see *Simon.*
**Swann,** specific heats of gases 132.

## T

**Tammann,** different kinds of ice 327.
**Tate,** see *Fairbairn.*
**Taylor,** see *Lennard-Jones.*
**Taylor and Hulett,** dissociation of mercuric oxide 368.
**Taylor (G. I.),** convection 251.
**Temperature** 1 *et seq.*; — equilibrium 1; standard interval of — 2; standard scale of — 4–5; Avogadro (thermodynamic) scale of — 12–19; absolute thermodynamic scale of 27–30, 256, 260; magnetic 120, 121; measurement of low — 110–113; measurement of — below 5° abs. 113; — radiation, see *Black-body Radiation*; apparent and true — of filaments and metallic surfaces, see *Black-body Temperature.*
**Temperature Scale,** International, 18, 21, 25, 110, 406.
**Teske,** see *Clusius.*
**Tetrode,** chemical constants 191.
**Thatte,** expansion of liquids 217.
**Thermal Capacity** 32.
**Thermal Diffusion** 83.
**Thermal Expansion,** see *Expansion.*
**Thermal Transpiration** 82.
**Thermocouple,** see *Thermometer.*

**Thermodynamic Functions,** relations between 317–319.
**Thermodynamic Potential** 315; — of mixture of perfect gases 335.
**Thermodynamics;** first law of — 54; second law of — 255.
**Thermo-electromotive Forces** (table) 26.
**Thermometers;** gas — 2 *et seq.*; constant-pressure — 2; constant-volume — 3; general properties of gas — 4; agreement of constant-pressure and constant-volume gas — 4, 5, 7; correction of gas — to absolute scale 8, 9, 12, 13, 14, 271; use of gas — at high temperatures 18; platinum — 19–24; calibration of platinum — 20, 21; description of platinum — 21; bridges for platinum — 22–24; resistance — at low temperatures 110–114; thermoelectric — 24–26; calibration of thermoelectric — 25; thermoelectric — at high temperatures 26; thermoelectric — at low temperatures 111, 112; mercury — 26; vapour-pressure — 111; resistance — of various metals at low temperatures 110–114.
**Thermo-molecular Pressure,** 81–83.
**Thermopile** 379.
**Thomsen,** heats of reaction 362.
**Tingwaldt,** see *Henning.*
**Todd,** Stefan's constant 393.
**Total Heat** 103, 181, 270; — entropy diagram, see *Mollier.*
**Total Radiation,** see *Black-body Radiation.*
**Transformations of higher order,** 328–331.
**Trautz and Stäckel,** reaction constants 348.
**Trautz and Zündel,** conductivity of gases 219.
**Travers, Senter and Jaquerod,** gas thermometry 14.
**Triple Point** 327; — of helium 116; — of hydrogen 117; — of oxygen and nitrogen 111.
**Trkal,** see *Ehrenfest.*
**Trouton's Rule** 188, 189.
**Turbine** 288–294.
**Tutton,** thermal expansion 209.
**Twigg,** conductivity and gas analysis 154.

U

**Umino,** specific heats and latent heats of fusion of metals 202.
**Unit of Heat** 31, 37.
**Utterback,** emissivity 411.

V

**Van Cittert,** see *Burger.*
**Van den Ende,** see *Keesom.*
**Van der Waals' Equation** 88–94; comparison of — with experiment 92, 94; — and critical coefficient 92; — in reduced form 93; — and second virial coefficient 97; — and Boyle temperature 97; — and Joule-Kelvin effect 107, 274.
**Van't Hoff,** isochore of reaction, see *Reaction Isochore.*
**Van Vleck,** see *Kemble.*
**Vaporization,** latent heat of, see *Latent Heat.*
**Vapour Pressure** 169; — of nitrogen, hydrogen and helium and other substances used in vapour-pressure thermometers 111, 113; measurement of — of non-metals (direct method) 170–172, (boiling-point method) 172; measurement of — of metals (direct methods) 173, (Knudsen's method) 173–175, (from rate of vaporization) 175–178; empirical formulæ for — 178–181; — of mercury 180; — of zinc, lead, cæsium, rubidium 181; general equation of — 181; effect of pressure on — 331; — of drops 332, 333.
**Varet,** heat of dissociation of mercuric oxide 369.
**Vaughan,** see *Clusius.*
**Velocities,** distribution of, see *Maxwell's Law.*
**Velocity of Gas Molecules;** root mean square — 58, 65; table of the — 60; mean — 65; most probable — 66.
**Velocity of Sound** 141–146, 273.
**Vertical Column of Gas,** distribution of pressure in 62.
**Vibrations;** internal — of molecules 154–156; — of continuous media 416–419.
**Villars and Schultze,** specific heat of methane 152.
**Virial Coefficient;** definition of — 84; values of second — 84; second — and equations of state 97–99.
**Virial Law (Clausius)** 438–440.
**Viscosity of Gases;** elementary theory of — 223; ratio of coefficient of — to thermal conductivity 224.
**Volmer and Estermann,** coefficient of condensation 178.
**Volta's Cell** 354.

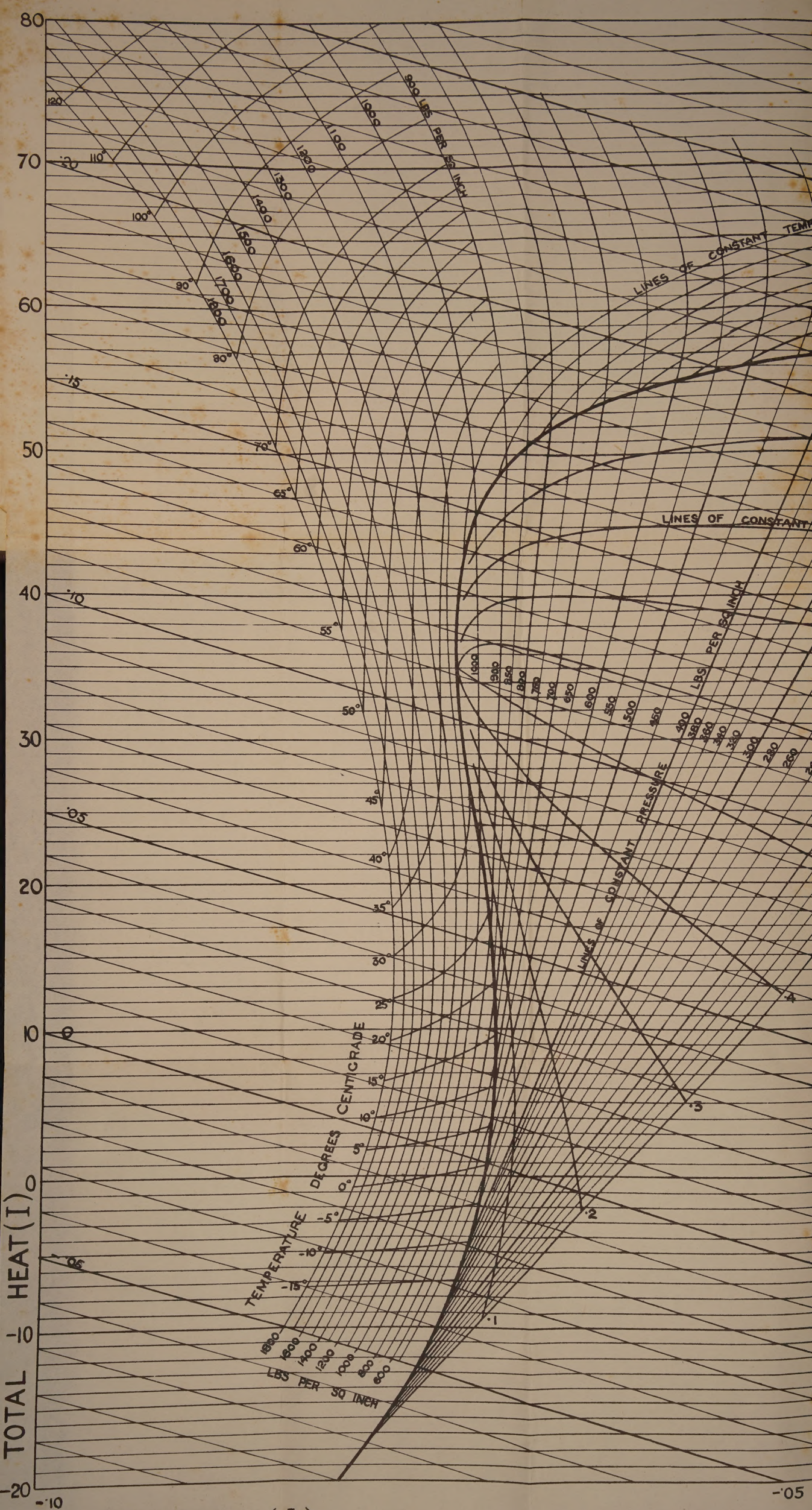
W

**Wagner,** Trouton's rule 189.
**Waidner and Burgess,** design of furnace 391.
**Walger and Lorenz (F. R.),** thermocouples 25.
**Waller,** specific heats of solids at high temperatures 431; see *James.*
**Walters,** see *Rodebush.*
**Wangenheim,** see *Pirani.*
**Warburg,** see *Kundt.*
**Wartenberg, v.,** vapour pressure of metals from rate of vaporization 176; Trouton's rule 189; reaction constants 350; see *Nernst.*
**Wartenberg, v., and Henglein,** reaction constants 348.
**Water,** boiling-point of, see *Boiling-point.*
**Watt's Indicator Diagram** 286.
**Weber,** thermal conductivity of gases 221.
**Weber (Sophus)** thermal transpiration 82; see *Keesom.*
**Webster (W. L.),** fusion 459.

**Wensel and Roeser,** high temperature melting-points 411.
**Westphal,** Stefan's constant 394; adiabatic expansion of radiation 397–400.
**Weyl,** vibrations of continuous medium 418.
**Wiebe,** see *Giauque.*
**Wiedemann-Franz Law** 236–240.
**Wien,** displacement law 394–405; radiation formula 406.
**Wien and Lummer,** correction for finite hole in black body 385.
**Wiersma,** see *Casimir*; see *De Haas.*
**Williams,** see *Bragg.*
**Wilner and Borelius,** conductivity of gases 221.
**Wilson,** see *Bichowsky.*
**Wilson,** specific heat anomalies 434.
**Wintner,** see *Mayer.*
**Wirtz,** see *Korsching.*
**Witt,** radio-micrometer 379, 380.
**Wohl,** equation of state 99; reaction constants 350; heat of dissociation of chlorine and hydrogen 456; see *Nernst.*
**Wohl and v. Elbe,** specific heats of gases 129.
**Workman,** specific heats of gases 124.
**Worthing,** specific heats of wires at high temperatures 167; conductivity of metals at high temperatures 236; apparent and true temperatures of tungsten filaments 411.
**Wouthuysen,** see *Rutgers.*

Z

**Zero-point Energy** 432.
**Zwikker,** specific heats of solids 167.




Reproduced by permission of the Institute